

## STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

# BlackRock Variable Series Funds, Inc.

100 Bellevue Parkway, Wilmington, Delaware 19809 • Phone No. (800) 537-4942

---

BlackRock Variable Series Funds, Inc. (the “Company”) is an open-end management investment company which has a wide range of investment objectives among its fifteen separate funds (hereinafter referred to as the “Funds” or individually as a “Fund”): BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund (formerly known as BlackRock Advantage U.S. Total Market V.I. Fund), BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund, BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund, BlackRock International V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund, BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund, BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund, BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund. Three separate classes of common stock (“Common Stock”), Class I Common Stock, Class II Common Stock and Class III Common Stock, may be issued, as applicable, for each Fund. This Statement of Additional Information of the Company is not a prospectus and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectuses of the Funds, each dated May 1, 2021, as they may be amended or supplemented from time to time (each, a “Prospectus”), which have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission” or the “SEC”) and can be obtained, without charge, by calling (800) 537-4942 or by writing to the Company at the above address. Each Fund’s Prospectus is incorporated by reference into this Statement of Additional Information, and Part I of this Statement of Additional Information and the portions of Part II of this Statement of Additional Information that relate to each Fund have been incorporated by reference into each Fund’s Prospectus. The portions of Part II of this Statement of Additional Information that do not relate to the Funds do not form a part of the Funds’ Statement of Additional Information, have not been incorporated by reference into each Fund’s Prospectus and should not be relied upon by investors in the Funds. The audited financial statements of the Funds are incorporated into this Statement of Additional Information by reference to the Funds’ [Annual Report to Shareholders](#) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 (the “Annual Report”). You may request a copy of the Annual Report at no charge by calling (800) 537-4942 between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. Eastern time on any business day.

References to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act” or the “1940 Act”), or other applicable law, will include any rules promulgated thereunder and any guidance, interpretations or modifications by the Commission, Commission staff or other authority with appropriate jurisdiction, including court interpretations, and exemptive, no-action or other relief or permission from the Commission, Commission staff or other authority.

---

**BlackRock Advisors, LLC – Manager**  
**BlackRock Investments, LLC – Distributor**

---

The date of this Statement of Additional Information is May 1, 2021

BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund (Class I, Class III)  
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund (Class I, Class II, Class III)  
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund (Class I, Class II, Class III)  
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund (Class I, Class II, Class III)  
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund (Class I, Class II, Class III)  
BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund (Class I, Class III)  
BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund (Class I, Class III)  
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund (Class I, Class II, Class III)  
BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund (Class I)  
BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund (Class I, Class III)  
BlackRock International V.I. Fund (Class I)  
BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund (Class I, Class III)  
BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund (Class I, Class III)  
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund (Class I, Class II, Class III)  
BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund (Class I, Class III)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>PART I</b>	
Investment Objectives and Policies .....	I-2
Investment Restrictions .....	I-18
Information on Directors and Officers .....	I-23
Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements .....	I-33
Information on Distribution Related Expenses .....	I-46
Computation of Offering Price Per Share .....	I-49
Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage .....	I-49
Purchase of Shares .....	I-56
Special Tax Rules Applicable to Variable Contracts .....	I-56
Additional Information .....	I-58
Financial Statements .....	I-65
 <b>PART II (All Funds Except BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund)</b>	
Investment Risks and Considerations .....	II-1
Management and Other Service Arrangements .....	II-72
Selective Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings .....	II-74
Purchase of Shares .....	II-86
Redemption of Shares .....	II-103
Shareholder Services .....	II-105
Pricing of Shares .....	II-109
Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage .....	II-112
Dividends and Taxes .....	II-116
Performance Data .....	II-123
Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures .....	II-125
General Information .....	II-125
Appendix A — Description of Bond Ratings .....	A-1
Appendix B — Proxy Voting Policies .....	B-1
 <b>PART II (BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund)</b>	
Investment Risks and Considerations .....	II-1
Management and Other Service Arrangements .....	II-15
Purchase of Shares .....	II-29
Redemption of Shares .....	II-47
Shareholder Services .....	II-52
Determination of Net Asset Value .....	II-54
Yield Information .....	II-56
Portfolio Transactions .....	II-57
Dividends and Taxes .....	II-58
Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures .....	II-62
General Information .....	II-63
Appendix A — Description of Bond Ratings .....	A-1
Appendix B — Proxy Voting Policies .....	B-1

## PART I: INFORMATION ABOUT THE FUND

Part I of this Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) sets forth information about each Fund. It includes information about the Company’s Board of Directors (the “Board” or the “Board of Directors”), the management services provided to and the management fees paid by each Fund and information about other fees applicable to and services provided to each Fund. This Part I of this SAI should be read in conjunction with each Fund’s Prospectus and those portions of Part II of this SAI that pertain to the Funds.

Shares of each Fund are sold to separate accounts (“Separate Accounts”) of insurance companies (“Insurance Companies”) to fund certain variable life insurance and/or variable annuity contracts (together, “Contracts”) issued by such companies. Certain Insurance Companies may be affiliates of BlackRock Advisors, LLC (“BlackRock” or the “Manager”). The rights of the Insurance Companies as shareholders should be distinguished from the rights of a Contract owner, which are set forth in the Contract. A Contract owner has no interest in the shares of each Fund, but only in the Contract. A Contract is described in the prospectus for that Contract. That prospectus describes the relationship between increases or decreases in the net asset value of shares of each Fund, and any distributions on such shares, and the benefits provided under a Contract. The prospectus for the Contracts also describes various fees payable to the Insurance Companies and charges to the Separate Accounts made by the Insurance Companies with respect to the Contracts. Since shares of the Funds will be sold only to the Insurance Companies for the Separate Accounts, the terms “shareholder” and “shareholders” in this SAI refer to the Insurance Companies.

On October 29, 2018, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund acquired all of the assets and assumed certain stated liabilities of International Equity Index Fund (the “International Index Predecessor Fund”) and Small Cap Equity Index Fund (the “Small Cap Index Predecessor Fund”) and together with the International Index Predecessor Fund, the “Predecessor Funds” and each, a “Predecessor Fund”), each a series of State Farm Variable Product Trust (the “Predecessor Trust”) in reorganizations (each, a “Reorganization” and together, the “Reorganizations”), as applicable. The Predecessor Funds, for purposes of the Reorganizations, are considered the accounting survivors of the Reorganizations, which means BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund adopted the performance and financial history of the Predecessor Funds, as applicable, as of the date of the Reorganizations. **As a result, financial history and other information presented in this SAI for periods prior to the Reorganizations with respect to BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund is the information of the Predecessor Funds and the Predecessor Trust, as applicable.**

### I. Investment Objectives and Policies

Please see the section “Details About the Fund — How the Fund Invests” in each Fund’s Prospectus for information about the Fund’s investment objective and policies.

The Funds that are subject to Rule 35d-1 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act”), will not change their investment policies required by that rule without giving shareholders 60 days’ prior written notice.

Set forth below is a listing of some of the types of investments and investment strategies that a Fund may use, and the risks and considerations associated with those investments and investment strategies. Please see Part II of this SAI for further information on these investments and investment strategies. Information contained in Part II about the risks and considerations associated with investments and/or investment strategies applies only to the extent a Fund makes each type of investment or uses each investment strategy. Information that does not apply to a Fund does not form a part of that Fund’s SAI and should not be relied on by investors in that Fund.

Only information that is clearly identified as applicable to a Fund is considered to form a part of that Fund’s SAI.

	BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund
<b>144A Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Asset-Backed Securities</b>	X				
<b>Asset-Based Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	
Precious Metal-Related Securities	X	X	X	X	
<b>Bank Loans</b>	X				
<b>Borrowing and Leverage</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Cash Flows; Expenses</b>	X				
<b>Cash Management</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Collateralized Debt Obligations</b>	X				
Collateralized Bond Obligations	X				
Collateralized Loan Obligations	X				
<b>Commercial Paper</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Commodity-Linked Derivative Instruments and Hybrid Instruments</b>	X	X	X		
Qualifying Hybrid Instruments	X				
Hybrid Instruments Without Principal Protection	X				
Limitations on Leverage	X				
Counterparty Risk	X	X			
<b>Convertible Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Credit Linked Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	
<b>Cyber Security Issues</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Debt Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Inflation-Indexed Bonds	X				
Investment Grade Debt Obligations	X	X	X	X	X
<u>High Yield Investments (“Junk Bonds”)</u>	X				X
Mezzanine Investments	X				
Pay-in-kind Bonds	X				X
Supranational Entities	X				
<b>Depository Receipts (ADRs, EDRs and GDRs)</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Derivatives</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Hedging	X	X	X	X	X
Speculation	X	X	X	X	X
<u>Risk Factors in Derivatives</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Correlation Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Counterparty Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Credit Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Illiquidity Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Leverage Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Market Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Valuation Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Volatility Risk	X	X	X	X	X

	BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund
Futures	X	X	X	X	X
<u>Swap Agreements</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Credit Default Swaps and Similar Instruments	X				
Interest Rate Swaps, Floors and Caps	X				
Total Return Swaps	X	X	X	X	
<u>Options</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Options on Securities and Securities Indices	X	X	X	X	X
Call Options	X	X	X	X	X
Put Options	X	X	X	X	X
Options on Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”) Certificates	X				
Options on Swaps (“Swaptions”)	X				
<u>Foreign Exchange Transactions</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Spot Transactions and FX Forwards	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Futures	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Options	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Swaps	X	X	X	X	X
Distressed Securities	X	X	X		X
Environmental, Social and Governance (“ESG”) Integration	X	X	X	X	X
<u>Equity Securities</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Real Estate-Related Securities	X	X	X	X	X
Securities of Smaller or Emerging Growth Companies	X	X	X	X	X
Exchange-Traded Notes (“ETNs”)	X				
<u>Foreign Investments</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Foreign Investment Risks	X	X	X	X	X
Foreign Market Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Foreign Economy Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Risk and Exchange Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Governmental Supervision and Regulation/Accounting Standards	X	X	X	X	X
Certain Risks of Holding Fund Assets Outside the United States	X	X	X	X	X
Publicly Available Information	X	X	X	X	X
Settlement Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Sovereign Debt	X				
Withholding Tax Reclaims Risk	X	X	X	X	X
<u>Funding Agreements</u>	X				X
<u>Guarantees</u>	X				
<u>Illiquid Investments</u>	X	X	X	X	X
<u>Index Funds: Information Concerning the Indexes</u>	X				
S&P 500 Index	X				
Russell Indexes	X				
MSCI Indexes	X				
FTSE Indexes	X				

	BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund
Bloomberg Barclays Indexes	X				
ICE BofA Indexes	X				
<b>Indexed and Inverse Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Inflation Risk</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Initial Public Offering (“IPO”) Risk</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Interfund Lending Program</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Borrowing, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions	X	X	X	X	X
Lending, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions	X				
<b>Investment in Emerging Markets</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Brady Bonds	X				
China Investments Risk	X				X
<b>Investment in Other Investment Companies</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Exchange-Traded Funds	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Lease Obligations</b>	X				
<b>LIBOR Risk</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Life Settlement Investments</b>	X				
<b>Liquidity Risk Management</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Master Limited Partnerships</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Merger Transaction Risk</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Money Market Obligations of Domestic Banks, Foreign Banks and Foreign Branches of U.S. Banks</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Money Market Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Mortgage-Related Securities</b>	X				
Mortgage-Backed Securities	X				
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (“CMOs”)	X				
Adjustable Rate Mortgage Securities	X				
CMO Residuals	X				
Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities	X				
Tiered Index Bonds	X				
TBA Commitments	X				
Mortgage Dollar Rolls	X				
Net Interest Margin (NIM) Securities	X				
<b>Municipal Investments</b>	X				
Risk Factors and Special Considerations Relating to Municipal Bonds	X				
<u>Description of Municipal Bonds</u>	X				
General Obligation Bonds	X				
Revenue Bonds	X				
Private Activity Bonds (“PABs”)	X				
Moral Obligation Bonds	X				
Municipal Notes	X				

	BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund
Municipal Commercial Paper	X				
Municipal Lease Obligations	X				
Tender Option Bonds	X				
Yields	X				
Variable Rate Demand Obligations (“VRDOs”)	X				
Transactions in Financial Futures Contracts on Municipal Indexes	X				
Call Rights	X				
Municipal Interest Rate Swap Transactions	X				
Insured Municipal Bonds	X				
Build America Bonds	X				
Tax-Exempt Municipal Investments	X				
Participation Notes	X			X	
Portfolio Turnover Rates	X	X	X	X	
Preferred Stock	X	X	X	X	X
Tax-Exempt Preferred Shares	X				
Trust Preferred Securities	X				X
Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”)	X	X	X	X	X
Recent Market Events	X	X	X	X	X
Repurchase Agreements and Purchase and Sale Contracts	X	X	X	X	X
Restricted Securities	X	X	X	X	X
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	X	X	X	X	X
Rights Offerings and Warrants to Purchase	X	X	X	X	X
Securities Lending	X	X	X	X	X
Short Sales	X	See Note 1 below	See Note 1 below	See Note 1 below	See Note 1 below
Special Purpose Acquisition Companies	X				X
Standby Commitment Agreements	X	X	X	X	X
Stripped Securities	X				
Structured Notes	X				X
Taxability Risk	X				
Temporary Defensive Measures	X	X	X	X	X
U.S. Government Obligations	X	X	X	X	X
U.S. Treasury Obligations	X	X	X	X	X
U.S. Treasury Rolls	X				
Utility Industries	X	X	X	X	X
When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments	X	X	X	X	X
Yields and Ratings	X				X
Zero Coupon Securities	X				X

<sup>1</sup> The Fund may only make short sales “against the box.”



	BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock International V.I. Fund
<b>144A Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Asset-Backed Securities</b>			X		X
<b>Asset-Based Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Precious Metal-Related Securities	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Bank Loans</b>			X		
<b>Borrowing and Leverage</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Cash Flows; Expenses</b>				X	
<b>Cash Management</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Collateralized Debt Obligations</b>			X		
Collateralized Bond Obligations			X		
Collateralized Loan Obligations			X		
<b>Commercial Paper</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Commodity-Linked Derivative Instruments and Hybrid Instruments</b>			X		
Qualifying Hybrid Instruments			X		
Hybrid Instruments Without Principal Protection			X		
Limitations on Leverage			X		
Counterparty Risk			X		
<b>Convertible Securities</b>	X	X	X		X
<b>Credit Linked Securities</b>			X		
<b>Cyber Security Issues</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Debt Securities</b>	X	X	X		X
Inflation-Indexed Bonds			X		
Investment Grade Debt Obligations	X	X	X		X
<u>High Yield Investments (“Junk Bonds”)</u>			X		X
Mezzanine Investments			X		
Pay-in-kind Bonds			X		
Supranational Entities		X	X		
<b>Depository Receipts (ADRs, EDRs and GDRs)</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Derivatives</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Hedging	X	X	X	X	X
Speculation	X	X	X	X	X
<u>Risk Factors in Derivatives</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Correlation Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Counterparty Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Credit Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Illiquidity Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Leverage Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Market Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Valuation Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Volatility Risk	X	X	X	X	X

	BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock International V.I. Fund
Futures	X	X	X	X	X
<u>Swap Agreements</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Credit Default Swaps and Similar Instruments			X		
Interest Rate Swaps, Floors and Caps			X		X
Total Return Swaps		X	X	X	
<u>Options</u>	X	X	X		X
Options on Securities and Securities Indices	X	X	X		X
Call Options	X	X	X		X
Put Options	X	X	X		X
Options on Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”) Certificates			X		
Options on Swaps (“Swaptions”)			X		X
<u>Foreign Exchange Transactions</u>	X	X	X	X	X
Spot Transactions and FX Forwards	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Futures	X	X	X		X
Currency Options	X	X	X		X
Currency Swaps	X	X	X		X
<b>Distressed Securities</b>			X		
<b>Environmental, Social and Governance (“ESG”) Integration</b>	X	X	X		X
<b>Equity Securities</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Real Estate-Related Securities	X	X	X	X	X
Securities of Smaller or Emerging Growth Companies	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Exchange-Traded Notes (“ETNs”)</b>			X		
<b>Foreign Investments</b>	X	X	X	X	X
Foreign Investment Risks	X	X	X	X	X
Foreign Market Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Foreign Economy Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Currency Risk and Exchange Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Governmental Supervision and Regulation/Accounting Standards	X	X	X	X	X
Certain Risks of Holding Fund Assets Outside the United States	X	X	X	X	X
Publicly Available Information	X	X	X	X	X
Settlement Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Sovereign Debt			X		X
Withholding Tax Reclaims Risk	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Funding Agreements</b>					
<b>Guarantees</b>			X		
<b>Illiquid Investments</b>	X	X	X	X	X
<b>Index Funds: Information Concerning the Indexes</b>				X	
S&P 500 Index					
Russell Indexes					
MSCI Indexes				X	
FTSE Indexes					

	BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock International V.I. Fund
Bloomberg Barclays Indexes					
ICE BofA Indexes					
Indexed and Inverse Securities	X	X	X	X	X
Inflation Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Initial Public Offering (“IPO”) Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Interfund Lending Program	X	X	X	X	X
Borrowing, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions	X	X	X	X	X
Lending, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions				X	X
Investment in Emerging Markets	X	X	X	X	X
Brady Bonds	X				
China Investments Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Investment in Other Investment Companies	X	X	X	X	X
Exchange-Traded Funds	X	X	X	X	X
Lease Obligations					
LIBOR Risk	X	X	X	X	X
Life Settlement Investments					X
Liquidity Risk Management	X	X	X	X	X
Master Limited Partnerships		X	X	X	
Merger Transaction Risk				X	
Money Market Obligations of Domestic Banks, Foreign Banks and Foreign Branches of U.S. Banks	X	X	X	X	X
Money Market Securities	X	X	X	X	X
Mortgage-Related Securities	X	X	X		X
Mortgage-Backed Securities		X	X		X
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (“CMOs”)		X	X		
Adjustable Rate Mortgage Securities			X		
CMO Residuals			X		
Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities			X		
Tiered Index Bonds			X		
TBA Commitments	X	X	X		
Mortgage Dollar Rolls			X		
Net Interest Margin (NIM) Securities					
Municipal Investments			X		
Risk Factors and Special Considerations Relating to Municipal Bonds			X		
Description of Municipal Bonds			X		
General Obligation Bonds			X		
Revenue Bonds			X		
Private Activity Bonds (“PABs”)			X		
Moral Obligation Bonds			X		
Municipal Notes			X		
Municipal Commercial Paper			X		

	BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock International V.I. Fund
Municipal Lease Obligations			X		
Tender Option Bonds			X		
Yields			X		
Variable Rate Demand Obligations (“VRDOs”)			X		
Transactions in Financial Futures Contracts on Municipal Indexes			X		
Call Rights			X		
Municipal Interest Rate Swap Transactions			X		
Insured Municipal Bonds			X		
Build America Bonds			X		
Tax-Exempt Municipal Investments			X		
Participation Notes			X		X
Portfolio Turnover Rates	X		X	X	X
Preferred Stock	X	X	X	X	X
Tax-Exempt Preferred Shares	X		X		
Trust Preferred Securities	X	X	X	X	
Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”)	X	X	X	X	X
Recent Market Events	X	X	X	X	X
Repurchase Agreements and Purchase and Sale Contracts	X	X	X	X	X
Restricted Securities	X	X	X	X	X
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	X	X	X	X	X
Rights Offerings and Warrants to Purchase	X	X	X	X	X
Securities Lending	X	X	X	X	X
Short Sales	See Note 2 below	See Note 2 below	X	X	See Note 2 below
Special Purpose Acquisition Companies	X	X	X		X
Standby Commitment Agreements	X		X		X
Stripped Securities			X		
Structured Notes			X		X
Taxability Risk			X		
Temporary Defensive Measures	X	X	X		X
U.S. Government Obligations	X	X	X	X	X
U.S. Treasury Obligations	X	X	X	X	X
U.S. Treasury Rolls					
Utility Industries	X	X	X	X	X
When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments	X	X	X	X	X
Yields and Ratings			X	X	
Zero Coupon Securities			X		

<sup>2</sup> The Fund may only make short sales “against the box.”

	BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund
<b>144A Securities</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Asset-Backed Securities</b>		X		
<b>Asset-Based Securities</b>	X	X		
Precious Metal-Related Securities	X	X	X	X
<b>Bank Loans</b>		X		
<b>Borrowing and Leverage</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Cash Flows; Expenses</b>		X	X	X
<b>Cash Management</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Collateralized Debt Obligations</b>		X		
Collateralized Bond Obligations		X		
Collateralized Loan Obligations		X		
<b>Commercial Paper</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Commodity-Linked Derivative Instruments and Hybrid Instruments</b>	X			
Qualifying Hybrid Instruments				
Hybrid Instruments Without Principal Protection				
Limitations on Leverage				
Counterparty Risk				
<b>Convertible Securities</b>	X	X		
<b>Credit Linked Securities</b>	X	X		
<b>Cyber Security Issues</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Debt Securities</b>	X	X	X	X
Inflation-Indexed Bonds		X		
Investment Grade Debt Obligations	X	X		
High Yield Investments (“Junk Bonds”)				
Mezzanine Investments		X		
Pay-in-kind Bonds		X		
Supranational Entities		X		
<b>Depository Receipts (ADRs, EDRs and GDRs)</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Derivatives</b>	X	X	X	X
Hedging	X	X	X	X
Speculation	X	X		
<u>Risk Factors in Derivatives</u>	X	X	X	X
Correlation Risk	X	X	X	X
Counterparty Risk	X	X	X	X
Credit Risk	X	X	X	X
Currency Risk	X	X		
Illiquidity Risk	X	X	X	X
Leverage Risk	X	X	X	X
Market Risk	X	X	X	X
Valuation Risk	X	X	X	X
Volatility Risk	X	X	X	X

	BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund
Futures	X	X	X	X
Swap Agreements	X	X	X	X
Credit Default Swaps and Similar Instruments		X		
Interest Rate Swaps, Floors and Caps		X		
Total Return Swaps	X	X	X	X
Options	X	X		
Options on Securities and Securities Indices	X	X		
Call Options	X	X		
Put Options	X	X		
Options on Government National Mortgage Association (“GNMA”) Certificates		X		
Options on Swaps (“Swaptions”)		X		
Foreign Exchange Transactions	X	X		
Spot Transactions and FX Forwards	X	X		
Currency Futures	X	X		
Currency Options	X	X		
Currency Swaps	X	X		
Distressed Securities	X	X		
Environmental, Social and Governance (“ESG”) Integration	X	X		
Equity Securities	X	X	X	X
Real Estate-Related Securities	X	X	X	X
Securities of Smaller or Emerging Growth Companies	X	X	X	X
Exchange-Traded Notes (“ETNs”)		X		
Foreign Investments	X	X	X	X
Foreign Investment Risks	X	X	X	X
Foreign Market Risk	X	X	X	X
Foreign Economy Risk	X	X	X	X
Currency Risk and Exchange Risk	X	X	X	X
Governmental Supervision and Regulation/Accounting Standards	X	X	X	X
Certain Risks of Holding Fund Assets Outside the United States	X	X	X	X
Publicly Available Information	X	X	X	X
Settlement Risk	X	X	X	X
Sovereign Debt		X		
Withholding Tax Reclaims Risk	X	X	X	X
Funding Agreements		X		
Guarantees		X		
Illiquid Investments	X	X	X	X
Index Funds: Information Concerning the Indexes			X	X
S&P 500 Index			X	
Russell Indexes				X
MSCI Indexes				
FTSE Indexes				
Bloomberg Barclays Indexes				
ICE BofA Indexes				

	BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund
<b>Indexed and Inverse Securities</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Inflation Risk</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Initial Public Offering (“IPO”) Risk</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Interfund Lending Program</b>	X	X	X	X
Borrowing, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions	X	X	X	X
Lending, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions	X			X
<b>Investment in Emerging Markets</b>	X	X	X	X
Brady Bonds		X		
China Investments Risk		X	X	X
<b>Investment in Other Investment Companies</b>	X	X	X	X
Exchange-Traded Funds	X	X	X	X
<b>Lease Obligations</b>		X		
<b>LIBOR Risk</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Life Settlement Investments</b>		X		
<b>Liquidity Risk Management</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Master Limited Partnerships</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Merger Transaction Risk</b>	X		X	X
<b>Money Market Obligations of Domestic Banks, Foreign Banks and Foreign Branches of U.S. Banks</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Money Market Securities</b>	X	X	X	X
<b>Mortgage-Related Securities</b>		X		
Mortgage-Backed Securities		X		
Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (“CMOs”)		X		
Adjustable Rate Mortgage Securities		X		
CMO Residuals				
Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities		X		
Tiered Index Bonds		X		
TBA Commitments		X		
Mortgage Dollar Rolls				
Net Interest Margin (NIM) Securities		X		
<b>Municipal Investments</b>		X		
Risk Factors and Special Considerations Relating to Municipal Bonds		X		
<u>Description of Municipal Bonds</u>		X		
General Obligation Bonds		X		
Revenue Bonds		X		
Private Activity Bonds (“PABs”)		X		
Moral Obligation Bonds				
Municipal Notes		X		
Municipal Commercial Paper		X		
Municipal Lease Obligations		X		
Tender Option Bonds		X		

	BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund
Yields		X		
Variable Rate Demand Obligations (“VRDOs”)		X		
Transactions in Financial Futures Contracts on Municipal Indexes		X		
Call Rights		X		
Municipal Interest Rate Swap Transactions		X		
Insured Municipal Bonds		X		
Build America Bonds		X		
Tax-Exempt Municipal Investments		X		
Participation Notes		X		
Portfolio Turnover Rates	X	X	X	X
Preferred Stock	X	X	X	X
Tax-Exempt Preferred Shares		X		
Trust Preferred Securities			X	X
Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”)	X	X	X	X
Recent Market Events	X	X	X	X
Repurchase Agreements and Purchase and Sale Contracts	X	X	X	X
Restricted Securities	X	X	X	X
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	X	X	X	X
Rights Offerings and Warrants to Purchase	X	X	X	X
Securities Lending	X	X	X	X
Short Sales	See Note 3 below	X	See Note 3 below	X
Special Purpose Acquisition Companies	X			
Standby Commitment Agreements	X			
Stripped Securities				
Structured Notes		X		
Taxability Risk				
Temporary Defensive Measures	X	X		
U.S. Government Obligations	X	X	X	X
U.S. Treasury Obligations	X	X	X	X
U.S. Treasury Rolls		X		
Utility Industries	X	X	X	X
When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments	X	X	X	X
Yields and Ratings		X	X	X
Zero Coupon Securities		X		

<sup>3</sup> The Fund may only make short sales “against the box.”

	BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund
Bank Money Instruments	
Commercial Paper and Other Short Term Obligations	
Cyber Security Issues	X



	BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund
Environmental, Social and Governance (“ESG”) Integration	
Foreign Bank Money Instruments	
Foreign Short Term Debt Instruments	
Forward Commitments	X
Illiquid Investments	X
Interfund Lending Program	
Borrowing, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions	
Lending, to the extent permitted by the Fund’s investment policies and restrictions	
Investment in Other Investment Companies	X
LIBOR Risk	X
Municipal Investments	
Municipal Securities	
Municipal Securities — Derivative Products	
Municipal Notes	
Municipal Commercial Paper	
Municipal Lease Obligations	
Municipal Securities — Short-Term Maturity Standards	
Municipal Securities — Quality Standards	
Municipal Securities — Other Factors	
Variable Rate Demand Obligations (“VRDOs”) and Participating VRDOs	
Purchase of Securities with Fixed Price “Puts”	
Recent Market Events	X
Repurchase Agreements and Purchase and Sale Contracts	X
Reverse Repurchase Agreements	X
Rule 2a-7 Requirements	X
Securities Lending	X
Structured Notes	
Taxable Money Market Securities	X
U.S. Government Obligations	X
Variable and Floating Rate Instruments	X
When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments	X

**Insurance Law Restrictions.** In order for shares of each Fund to remain eligible investments for the Separate Accounts, it may be necessary, from time to time, for the Fund to limit its investments in certain types of securities in accordance with the insurance laws or regulations of the various states in which the Contracts are sold. New York insurance law requires that investments of each Fund be made with the degree of care of an “ordinarily prudent person.” The Manager believes that compliance with this standard will not have any negative impact on the performance of the Funds.

**Other Considerations.** The Manager will use its best efforts to assure that each Fund complies with certain investment limitations of the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) to assure favorable income tax treatment for the Contracts. It is not expected that such investment limitations will materially affect the ability of each Fund to achieve its investment objective.

**Regulation Regarding Derivatives.** The Commodity Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) subjects advisers to registered investment companies to regulation by the CFTC if a fund that is advised by the investment adviser either (i) invests, directly or indirectly, more than a prescribed level of its liquidation value in CFTC-regulated futures, options and swaps (“CFTC Derivatives”), or (ii) markets itself as providing investment exposure to such instruments. The CFTC also subjects advisers to registered investment companies to regulation by the CFTC if the registered investment company invests in one or more commodity pools. To the extent a Fund (other than BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund) uses CFTC Derivatives, it intends to do so below such prescribed levels and will not market itself as a “commodity pool” or a vehicle for trading such instruments.

BlackRock has claimed an exclusion from the definition of the term “commodity pool operator” under the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”) pursuant to Rule 4.5 under the CEA (“Rule 4.5”) with respect to BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund, BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund, BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund, BlackRock International V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund, BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund, BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund. BlackRock is not, therefore, subject to registration or regulation as a “commodity pool operator” under the CEA in respect of such Funds.

Due to BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund’s potential use of CFTC Derivatives above the prescribed levels, however, BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund will be considered a “commodity pool” under the CEA. Accordingly, BlackRock, the adviser of BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund has registered as a “commodity pool operator” and is subject to CFTC regulation in respect of the Fund.

BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund and BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund may also have investments in “underlying funds” (and such underlying funds themselves may invest in underlying funds) not advised by BlackRock (which for purposes of the no-action letter referenced below may include certain securitized vehicles, mortgage real estate investment trusts and/or investment companies that may invest in CFTC Derivatives), and therefore may be viewed by the CFTC as a commodity pool. BlackRock has no transparency into the holdings of these underlying funds because they are not advised by BlackRock. To address this issue of lack of transparency, the CFTC staff issued a no-action letter on November 29, 2012 permitting the adviser of a fund that invests in such underlying funds and that would otherwise have filed a claim of exclusion pursuant to Rule 4.5 to delay registration as a “commodity pool operator” until six months from the date on which the CFTC issues additional guidance on the treatment of CFTC Derivatives held by underlying funds. BlackRock, the adviser of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund and BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, has filed a claim with the CFTC for the Funds to rely on this no-action relief. Accordingly, BlackRock is not subject to registration or regulation as a “commodity pool operator” under the CEA in respect of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund and BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund.

BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund’s primary vehicle for gaining exposure to the commodities markets is expected to be through investments in BlackRock Cayman Global Allocation V.I. Fund I, Ltd., a wholly owned subsidiary of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund formed in the Cayman Islands (the “Global Allocation Subsidiary” or the “Subsidiary”), which invests primarily in commodity-related instruments. The Subsidiary may also hold cash and invest in other instruments, including fixed-income securities, either as investments or to serve as margin or collateral for the Subsidiary’s derivative positions.

### **Investments in the Subsidiary**

BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund may invest up to 25% of its total assets in the shares of its wholly-owned and controlled Global Allocation Subsidiary. Investments in the Subsidiary are expected to provide BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund with exposure to the commodity markets within the limitations of Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Internal Revenue Code”), and IRS

revenue rulings, as discussed below. The Subsidiary is advised by the Manager. The Subsidiary (unlike BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund) may invest without limitation in commodity-related instruments. However, the Global Allocation Subsidiary is otherwise subject to the same fundamental, non-fundamental and certain other investment restrictions as BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, including the timing and method of the valuation of the Subsidiary's portfolio investments and shares of the Subsidiary. The Subsidiary is managed pursuant to compliance policies and procedures that are the same, in all material respects, as the policies and procedures adopted by the Company. The Subsidiary is a company organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands, and is overseen by its own board of directors, which is comprised of Trent Walker, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, and John M. Perkowski, a Director, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund is the sole shareholder of the Global Allocation Subsidiary, and shares of the Subsidiary will not be sold or offered to other investors.

The Global Allocation Subsidiary invests primarily in commodity-related instruments. Although BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund may enter into these commodity-related instruments directly, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund will likely gain exposure to these commodity-related instruments indirectly by investing in the Global Allocation Subsidiary. To the extent that BlackRock believes that these commodity-related instruments provide suitable exposure to the commodities market, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund's investments in the Subsidiary will likely increase. The Subsidiary may also hold cash and invest in other instruments, including fixed-income securities, either as investments or to serve as margin or collateral for the Subsidiary's derivative positions.

The Manager manages the assets of the Subsidiary, but receives no additional compensation for doing so. The Manager also provides certain administrative services for the Subsidiary, but receives no additional compensation for doing so. The Subsidiary will also enter into separate contracts for the provision of advisory, sub-advisory, custody and accounting agent services with the same or with affiliates of the same service providers that provide those services to BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund.

The financial statements of the Global Allocation Subsidiary will be consolidated with the financial statements in the Annual and Semi-Annual Reports of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund.

The Annual and Semi-Annual Reports are distributed to shareholders. Copies of the Annual Report are provided without charge upon request as indicated on the front cover of this SAI.

The Subsidiary is not registered under the Investment Company Act, and, unless otherwise noted in BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund's Prospectus or this SAI, is not subject to all the investor protections of the Investment Company Act. However, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund wholly owns and controls the Global Allocation Subsidiary and the Fund and Subsidiary are managed by the Manager, making it unlikely that the Subsidiary will take action contrary to the interests of the Fund and its shareholders. The Company's Board of Directors has oversight responsibility for the investment activities of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, including with respect to the Fund's investment in the Subsidiary, and the Fund's role as sole shareholder of the Subsidiary. As noted above, the Subsidiary will be subject to the same investment restrictions and limitations, and follow the same compliance policies and procedures, as BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund. The Subsidiary is managed pursuant to compliance policies and procedures that are the same, in all material respects, as the policies and procedures adopted by the Company. In addition, changes in the laws of the United States and/or the Cayman Islands could result in the inability of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund and/or the Subsidiary to operate as described in BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund's Prospectus and this SAI, and could adversely affect BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund. For example, the Cayman Islands does not currently impose any income, corporate or capital gains tax, estate duty, inheritance tax, gift tax or withholding tax on the Subsidiary. If Cayman Islands law changes such that the Subsidiary must pay Cayman Islands taxes, shareholders of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund would likely suffer decreased investment returns.

The Subsidiary will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax. The Subsidiary will, however, be considered a controlled foreign corporation, and BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund will be required to include as income annually amounts earned by the Subsidiary during that year, whether or not the Subsidiary distributes such amounts to the Fund. Gains from the sales of investments by the Subsidiary will not be eligible for capital

gains treatment but instead will be treated as ordinary income when included in income by the Fund. Furthermore, the requirement for the Fund to distribute net investment income, if any, and net realized capital gain, if any, at least annually will apply to such Subsidiary income, whether or not the Subsidiary makes a distribution to the Fund during the taxable year. If the Subsidiary incurs net losses in any year, such losses will not offset the Fund's income or gains nor carryforward to future years.

## **II. Investment Restrictions**

The Company has adopted the following fundamental and non-fundamental restrictions and policies relating to the investment of the assets of the Funds and their activities. The fundamental policies set forth below may not be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting shares of each Fund affected (which for this purpose and under the Investment Company Act means the lesser of (i) 67% of the shares present at a meeting at which more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the affected Fund are represented or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the affected Fund). The investment objective of each Fund is fundamental, and as such may not be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of each such Fund, except that the investment objective of each of BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund, BlackRock International V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund, BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund is non-fundamental, and as such may be changed by the Company's Board of Directors without shareholder approval.

### **Restrictions Applicable to BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund**

BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund may not purchase any security other than money market and other securities described under "Investment Objectives and Policies" in BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund's Prospectus. In addition, BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund may not purchase securities of foreign issuers (including Eurodollar and Yankee dollar obligations). In addition, BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund may not:

- (1) invest more than 10% of its total assets (taken at market value at the time of each investment) in the securities (other than U.S. Government or government agency securities) of any one issuer (including repurchase agreements with any one bank) except that up to 25% of the value of the Fund's total assets may be invested without regard to such 10% limitation.
- (2) alone, or together with any other Fund or Funds, make investments for the purpose of exercising control or management.
- (3) purchase securities of other investment companies, except in connection with a merger, consolidation, acquisition or reorganization.
- (4) purchase or sell interests in oil, gas or other mineral exploration or development programs, commodities, commodity contracts or real estate, except that the Fund may invest in securities secured by real estate or interests therein or securities issued by companies which invest in real estate or interest therein.
- (5) purchase any securities on margin except that the Company may obtain such short-term credit as may be necessary for the clearance of purchases and sales of portfolio securities.
- (6) make short sales of securities or maintain a short position or write, purchase or sell puts, calls, straddles, spreads or combination thereof.
- (7) make loans to other persons; provided that the Fund may purchase money market securities or enter into repurchase agreements; lend securities owned or held by it pursuant to (8) below; and provided further that for purposes of this restriction the acquisition of a portion of an issue of publicly distributed bonds, debentures or other corporate debt securities or of government obligations, short-term commercial paper, certificates of deposit and bankers' acceptances shall not be deemed the making of a loan.

(8) lend its portfolio securities in excess of 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of its total assets, taken at market value at the time of the loan, provided that such loans are made according to the guidelines set forth below and the guidelines of the SEC and the Company's Board of Directors, including maintaining collateral from the borrower equal at all times to the current market value of the securities loaned.

(9) borrow amounts in excess of 20% of its total assets, taken at market value, and then only from banks as a temporary measure for extraordinary or emergency purposes. The borrowing provisions shall not apply to reverse repurchase agreements. Usually only "leveraged" investment companies may borrow in excess of 5% of their assets; however, the Fund will not borrow to increase income but only to meet redemption requests which might otherwise require untimely dispositions of portfolio securities. The Fund will not purchase securities while borrowings are outstanding.

(10) mortgage, pledge, hypothecate or in any manner transfer (except as provided in (8) above), as security for indebtedness, any securities owned or held by the Fund except as may be necessary in connection with borrowings mentioned in (9) above, and then such mortgaging, pledging or hypothecating may not exceed 25% of the Fund's total assets, taken at market value at the time thereof. Although the Fund has the authority to mortgage, pledge or hypothecate more than 10% of its total assets under this investment restriction (10), as a matter of operating policy, the Fund will not mortgage, pledge or hypothecate in excess of 10% of total net assets.

(11) act as an underwriter of securities, except insofar as the Fund may be deemed an underwriter under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), in selling portfolio securities.

(12) purchase, either alone or together with any other Fund or Funds, more than 10% of the outstanding securities of an issuer except that such restriction does not apply to U.S. Government or government agency securities, bank money instruments or repurchase agreements.

(13) invest in securities (except for repurchase agreements or variable amount master notes) with legal or contractual restrictions on resale or for which no readily available market exists or in securities of issuers (other than issuers of government agency securities) having a record, together with predecessors, of less than three years of continuous operation if, regarding all such securities, more than 10% of its total assets (taken at market value) would be invested in such securities.

(14) enter into repurchase agreements if, as a result thereof, more than 10% of the Fund's total assets (taken at market value at the time of each investment) would be subject to repurchase agreements maturing in more than seven days.

(15) enter into reverse repurchase agreements if, as a result thereof, the Fund's obligations with respect to reverse repurchase agreements would exceed one-third of the Fund's net assets (defined to be total assets, taken at market value, less liabilities other than reverse repurchase agreements).

(16) invest more than 25% of its total assets (taken at market value at the time of each investment) in the securities of issuers in any particular industry (other than U.S. Government securities, government agency securities or bank money instruments).

**Restrictions Applicable to each of the Funds (Except BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund)**

Under the Funds' fundamental investment restrictions, none of the Funds (unless noted otherwise below) may:

1. Make any investment inconsistent with the Fund's classification as a diversified company under the Investment Company Act.<sup>1</sup>
2. Invest more than 25% of its assets, taken at market value, in the securities of issuers in any particular industry (excluding the U.S. Government and its agencies and instrumentalities).<sup>2</sup>
3. Make investments for the purpose of exercising control or management.<sup>3</sup>



4. Purchase or sell real estate, except that the Fund may invest in securities directly or indirectly secured by real estate or interests therein or issued by companies which invest in real estate or interests therein.
5. Make loans to other persons, except that the acquisition of bonds, debentures or other corporate debt securities and investment in government obligations, commercial paper, pass-through instruments, certificates of deposit, bankers acceptances, repurchase agreements or any similar instruments shall not be deemed to be the making of a loan, and except further that the Fund may lend its portfolio securities, provided that the lending of portfolio securities may be made only in accordance with applicable law and the guidelines set forth in the Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information, as they may be amended from time to time.<sup>4</sup>
6. Issue senior securities to the extent such issuance would violate applicable law.
7. Borrow money, except that (i) the Fund may borrow from banks (as defined in the Investment Company Act) in amounts up to 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of its total assets (including the amount borrowed), (ii) the Fund may borrow up to an additional 5% of its total assets for temporary purposes, (iii) the Fund may obtain such short-term credit as may be necessary for the clearance of purchases and sales of portfolio securities and (iv) the Fund may purchase securities on margin to the extent permitted by applicable law. The Fund may not pledge its assets other than to secure such borrowings or, to the extent permitted by the Fund's investment policies as set forth in the Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information, as they may be amended from time to time, in connection with hedging transactions, short sales, when-issued and forward commitment transactions and similar investment strategies.<sup>5</sup>
8. Underwrite securities of other issuers except insofar as the Fund technically may be deemed an underwriter under the Securities Act in selling portfolio securities.
9. Purchase or sell commodities or contracts on commodities, except to the extent the Fund may do so in accordance with applicable law and the Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information, as they may be amended from time to time, and without registering as a commodity pool operator under the Commodity Exchange Act.

<sup>1</sup> Though BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund is classified as a diversified investment company under the Investment Company Act, this restriction is not applicable to that Fund because it was formerly classified as a non-diversified investment company under the Investment Company Act.

<sup>2</sup> For purposes of this restriction, states, municipalities and their political subdivisions are not considered to be part of any industry. For purposes of this restriction, each Fund uses the classifications and sub-classifications of MSCI, Inc. ("MSCI") as a guide to identify industries. To the extent that an industry classification or sub-classification is not provided by MSCI, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund and BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund may utilize any one or more of the industry classifications or sub-classifications used by one or more other widely recognized market indexes or rating group indexes, one or more third party providers of industry classifications, and/or as defined by Fund Management. Currently, for industry classifications or sub-classifications not provided by MSCI, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund and BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund use the classifications of Barclays PLC.

<sup>3</sup> In the case of BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund, BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, BlackRock International V.I. Fund, BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund and BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund investments in wholly-owned investment entities created under the laws of certain countries will not be deemed to be the making of investments for the purpose of exercising control or management.

<sup>4</sup> With respect to restriction 5, BlackRock International V.I. Fund and BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund may also make loans as permitted by an exemptive order issued to the Fund by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

<sup>5</sup> With respect to restriction 7(i), BlackRock International V.I. Fund and BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund may borrow from entities other than banks.

Under the Funds' non-fundamental investment restrictions, which may be changed by the Board of Directors without shareholder approval, none of the Funds (unless noted otherwise below) may:

- a. Purchase securities of other investment companies, except to the extent permitted by the Investment Company Act. As a matter of policy, however, the Fund will not purchase shares of any registered open-end investment company or registered unit investment trust, in reliance on Section 12(d)(1)(F) or (G) (the "fund of funds" provisions) of the Investment Company Act, at any time the Fund has knowledge that its shares are purchased by another investment company investor in reliance on the provisions of subparagraph (G) of Section 12(d)(1).
- b. Make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, except to the extent permitted by the Fund's Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information, as amended from time to time, and applicable law.

Except with respect to restriction 7, (restriction 9 for BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund), if a percentage restriction on the investment or use of assets set forth above is adhered to at the time a transaction is effected, later changes in percentages resulting from changing values will not be considered a violation.

Each Fund is classified as diversified under the Investment Company Act. This means that the Fund may not purchase securities of an issuer (other than (i) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and (ii) securities of other investment companies) if, with respect to 75% of its total assets, (a) more than 5% of the Fund's total assets would be invested in securities of that issuer or (b) the Fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer. With respect to the remaining 25% of its total assets, the Fund can invest more than 5% of its assets in one issuer. Under the Investment Company Act, a Fund cannot change its classification from diversified to non-diversified without shareholder approval.

The Global Allocation Subsidiary will follow BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund's fundamental and non-fundamental investment restrictions, described above, with respect to its investments.

**Restrictions Applicable to each of BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund**

Under the Funds' fundamental investment restrictions, none of the Funds may:

1. Concentrate its investments in a particular industry, as that term is used in the Investment Company Act. Except that, with respect to BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund, each Fund will concentrate to approximately the same extent that its Underlying Index concentrates in the securities of a particular industry or group of industries.
2. Borrow money, except as permitted under the Investment Company Act.
3. Issue senior securities to the extent such issuance would violate the Investment Company Act.
4. Purchase or hold real estate, except the Fund may purchase and hold securities or other instruments that are secured by, or linked to, real estate or interests therein, securities of real estate investment trusts, mortgage-related securities and securities of issuers engaged in the real estate business, and the Fund may purchase and hold real estate as a result of the ownership of securities or other instruments.
5. Underwrite securities issued by others, except to the extent that the sale of portfolio securities by the Fund may be deemed to be an underwriting or as otherwise permitted by applicable law.
6. Purchase or sell commodities or commodity contracts, except as permitted by the Investment Company Act.
7. Make loans to the extent prohibited by the Investment Company Act.
8. Make any investment inconsistent with the Fund's classification as a diversified company under the Investment Company Act.

***Notations Regarding each of BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund's, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund's and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund's Fundamental Investment Restrictions***

The following notations are not considered to be part of a Fund's fundamental investment restrictions and are subject to change without shareholder approval.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to concentration set forth in (1) above, the Investment Company Act does not define what constitutes "concentration" in an industry. The Commission staff has taken the position that investment of 25% or more of a fund's total assets in one or more issuers conducting their principal activities in the same industry or group of industries constitutes concentration. It is possible that interpretations of concentration could change in the future. The policy in (1) above will be interpreted to

refer to concentration as that term may be interpreted from time to time. The policy also will be interpreted to permit investment without limit in the following: securities of the U.S. government and its agencies or instrumentalities; securities of state, territory, possession or municipal governments and their authorities, agencies, instrumentalities or political subdivisions; and repurchase agreements collateralized by any such obligations. Accordingly, issuers of the foregoing securities will not be considered to be members of any industry. There also will be no limit on investment in issuers domiciled in a single jurisdiction or country. Finance companies will be considered to be in the industries of their parents if their activities are primarily related to financing the activities of the parents. Each foreign government will be considered to be a member of a separate industry. With respect to the Fund's industry classifications, the Fund currently utilizes any one or more of the industry sub-classifications used by one or more widely recognized market indexes or rating group indexes, and/or as defined by Fund management. The policy also will be interpreted to give broad authority to the Fund as to how to classify issuers within or among industries. With respect to BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, the Fund may invest in underlying funds that may concentrate their assets in one or more industries. BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund will consider the concentration of the underlying funds in determining compliance with the Fund's concentration policy.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to borrowing money set forth in (2) above, the Investment Company Act permits the Fund to borrow money in amounts of up to one-third of the Fund's total assets from banks for any purpose, and to borrow up to 5% of the Fund's total assets from banks or other lenders for temporary purposes. (The Fund's total assets include the amounts being borrowed.) In addition, the Fund has received an exemptive order from the SEC permitting it to borrow through the Interfund Lending Program (discussed below), subject to the conditions of the exemptive order. To limit the risks attendant to borrowing, the Investment Company Act requires the Fund to maintain at all times an "asset coverage" of at least 300% of the amount of its borrowings. Asset coverage means the ratio that the value of the Fund's total assets (including amounts borrowed), minus liabilities other than borrowings, bears to the aggregate amount of all borrowings. Borrowing money to increase portfolio holdings is known as "leveraging." Certain trading practices and investments, such as reverse repurchase agreements, may be considered to be borrowings or involve leverage and thus are subject to the Investment Company Act restrictions. In accordance with Commission staff guidance and interpretations, when the Fund engages in such transactions, the Fund instead of maintaining asset coverage of at least 300%, may segregate or earmark liquid assets, or enter into an offsetting position, in an amount at least equal to the Fund's exposure, on a mark-to-market basis, to the transaction (as calculated pursuant to requirements of the Commission). The policy in (2) above will be interpreted to permit the Fund to engage in trading practices and investments that may be considered to be borrowing or to involve leverage to the extent permitted by the Investment Company Act and to permit the Fund to segregate or earmark liquid assets or enter into offsetting positions in accordance with the Investment Company Act. Short-term credits necessary for the settlement of securities transactions and arrangements with respect to securities lending will not be considered to be borrowings under the policy. Practices and investments that may involve leverage but are not considered to be borrowings are not subject to the policy.

With respect to the fundamental policy relating to underwriting set forth in (5) above, the Investment Company Act does not prohibit the Fund from engaging in the underwriting business or from underwriting the securities of other issuers; in fact, in the case of diversified funds, the Investment Company Act permits the Fund to have underwriting commitments of up to 25% of its assets under certain circumstances. Those circumstances currently are that the amount of the Fund's underwriting commitments, when added to the value of the Fund's investments in issuers where the Fund owns more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of those issuers, cannot exceed the 25% cap. A fund engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities may be considered to be an underwriter under the Securities Act. Although it is not believed that the application of the Securities Act provisions described above would cause the Fund to be engaged in the business of underwriting, the policy in (5) above will be interpreted not to prevent the Fund from engaging in transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of portfolio securities, regardless of whether the Fund may be considered to be an underwriter under the Securities Act or is otherwise engaged in the underwriting business to the extent permitted by applicable law.



With respect to the fundamental policy relating to lending set forth in (7) above, the Investment Company Act does not prohibit the Fund from making loans (including lending its securities); however, Commission staff interpretations currently prohibit funds from lending more than one-third of their total assets (including lending its securities), except through the purchase of debt obligations or the use of repurchase agreements. In addition, collateral arrangements with respect to options, forward currency and futures transactions and other derivative instruments (as applicable), as well as delays in the settlement of securities transactions, will not be considered loans.

The Fund is currently classified as a diversified fund under the Investment Company Act. This means that the Fund may not purchase securities of an issuer (other than (i) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and (ii) securities of other investment companies) if, with respect to 75% of its total assets, (a) more than 5% of the Fund's total assets would be invested in securities of that issuer or (b) the Fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer. With respect to the remaining 25% of its total assets, the Fund can invest more than 5% of its assets in one issuer. Under the Investment Company Act, the Fund cannot change its classification from diversified to non-diversified without shareholder approval (including, with respect to BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund, class approval by preferred shareholders, if any).

Under its non-fundamental investment restrictions, which may be changed by the Board without shareholder approval, each of BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund may not:

- a. Purchase securities of other investment companies, except to the extent permitted by the Investment Company Act. As a matter of policy, however, the Fund will not purchase shares of any registered open-end investment company or registered unit investment trust, in reliance on Section 12(d)(1)(F) or (G) (the "fund of funds" provisions) of the Investment Company Act, at any time the Fund has knowledge that its shares are purchased by another investment company investor in reliance on the provisions of subparagraph (G) of Section 12(d)(1).
- b. Make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, except to the extent permitted by the Fund's Prospectus and SAI, as amended from time to time, and applicable law.

Unless otherwise indicated, all limitations under the Fund's fundamental or non-fundamental investment restrictions apply only at the time that a transaction is undertaken. Any change in the percentage of the Fund's assets invested in certain securities or other instruments resulting from market fluctuations or other changes in the Fund's total assets will not require the Fund to dispose of an investment until BlackRock determines that it is practicable to sell or close out the investment without undue market or tax consequences.

### **III. Information on Directors and Officers**

The Board consists of fourteen individuals (each, a "Director"), twelve of whom are not "interested persons" of the Company as defined in the Investment Company Act (the "Independent Directors"). The registered investment companies advised by the Manager or its affiliates (the "BlackRock-advised Funds") are organized into one complex of open-end equity, multi-asset, index and money market funds (the "BlackRock Multi-Asset Complex"), one complex of closed-end funds and open-end non-index fixed-income funds (the "BlackRock Fixed-Income Complex") and one complex of exchange-traded funds (each, a "BlackRock Fund Complex"). The Company is included in the BlackRock Fund Complex referred to as the BlackRock Multi-Asset Complex. The Directors also oversee as board members the operations of the other open-end registered investment companies included in the BlackRock Multi-Asset Complex.

The Board has overall responsibility for the oversight of the Company and each Fund. The Chair of the Board is an Independent Director, and the Chair of each Board committee (each, a "Committee") is an Independent Director. The Board has five standing Committees: an Audit Committee, a Governance and Nominating Committee, a Compliance Committee, a Performance Oversight Committee and an Ad Hoc Topics Committee. The role of the Chair of the Board is to preside at all meetings of the Board and to act as a liaison with service providers, officers, attorneys and other Directors generally between meetings. The Chair of each Committee performs a similar role with respect to the Committee. The Chair of the Board or the Chair of a

Committee may also perform such other functions as may be delegated by the Board or the Committee from time to time. The Independent Directors meet regularly outside the presence of Fund management, in executive session or with other service providers to each Fund. The Board has regular meetings five times a year, and may hold special meetings if required before its next regular meeting. Each Committee meets regularly to conduct the oversight functions delegated to that Committee by the Board and reports its findings to the Board. The Board and each standing Committee conduct annual assessments of their oversight function and structure. The Board has determined that the Board's leadership structure is appropriate because it allows the Board to exercise independent judgment over management and to allocate areas of responsibility among Committees and the full Board to enhance effective oversight.

The Board has engaged the Manager to manage each Fund on a day-to-day basis. The Board is responsible for overseeing the Manager, other service providers, the operations of each Fund and associated risks in accordance with the provisions of the Investment Company Act, state law, other applicable laws, the Company's charter, and each Fund's investment objective and strategies. The Board reviews, on an ongoing basis, each Fund's performance, operations and investment strategies and techniques. The Board also conducts reviews of the Manager and its role in running the operations of each Fund.

Day-to-day risk management with respect to each Fund is the responsibility of the Manager or of sub-advisers or other service providers (depending on the nature of the risk), subject to the supervision of the Manager. Each Fund is subject to a number of risks, including investment, compliance, operational and valuation risks, among others. While there are a number of risk management functions performed by the Manager and the sub-advisers or other service providers, as applicable, it is not possible to eliminate all of the risks applicable to the Funds. Risk oversight forms part of the Board's general oversight of each Fund and is addressed as part of various Board and Committee activities. The Board, directly or through a Committee, also reviews reports from, among others, management, the independent registered public accounting firm for each Fund, sub-advisers and internal auditors for the investment adviser or its affiliates, as appropriate, regarding risks faced by each Fund and management's or the service provider's risk functions. The Committee system facilitates the timely and efficient consideration of matters by the Directors, and facilitates effective oversight of compliance with legal and regulatory requirements and of each Fund's activities and associated risks. The Board has appointed a Chief Compliance Officer, who oversees the implementation and testing of the Company's compliance program and reports to the Board regarding compliance matters for the Funds and their service providers. The Independent Directors have engaged independent legal counsel to assist them in performing their oversight responsibilities.

*Audit Committee.* The members of the Audit Committee (the "Audit Committee") are Henry R. Keizer (Chair), Neil A. Cotty and Kenneth L. Urish, all of whom are Independent Directors. The principal responsibilities of the Audit Committee are to approve, and recommend to the full Board for approval, the selection, retention, termination and compensation of each Fund's independent registered public accounting firm (the "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm") and to oversee the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm's work. The Audit Committee's responsibilities include, without limitation, to (1) evaluate the qualifications and independence of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm; (2) approve all audit engagement terms and fees for each Fund; (3) review the conduct and results of each independent audit of each Fund's annual financial statements; (4) review any issues raised by the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm or Fund management regarding the accounting or financial reporting policies and practices of each Fund and the internal controls of each Fund and certain service providers; (5) oversee the performance of each Fund's Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm; (6) review and discuss with management and each Fund's Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm the performance and findings of each Fund's internal auditors; (7) discuss with Fund management its policies regarding risk assessment and risk management as such matters relate to each Fund's financial reporting and controls; (8) resolve any disagreements between Fund management and the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm regarding financial reporting; and (9) undertake such other duties and responsibilities as may from time to time be delegated by the Board to the Audit Committee. The Board has adopted a written charter for the Audit Committee. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, the Audit Committee met four times.

*Governance and Nominating Committee.* The members of the Governance and Nominating Committee (the “Governance Committee”) are Cynthia A. Montgomery (Chair), Bruce R. Bond, Susan J. Carter, Collette Chilton and Joseph P. Platt, all of whom are Independent Directors. The principal responsibilities of the Governance Committee are to (1) identify individuals qualified to serve as Independent Directors of the Company and recommend Independent Director nominees for election by shareholders or appointment by the Board; (2) advise the Board with respect to Board composition, procedures and committees (other than the Audit Committee); (3) oversee periodic self-assessments of the Board and committees of the Board (other than the Audit Committee); (4) review and make recommendations regarding Independent Director compensation; (5) monitor corporate governance matters and develop appropriate recommendations to the Board; (6) act as the administrative committee with respect to Board policies and procedures, committee policies and procedures (other than the Audit Committee) and codes of ethics as they relate to Independent Directors; and (7) undertake such other duties and responsibilities as may from time to time be delegated by the Board to the Governance Committee. The Governance Committee may consider nominations for the office of Director made by Fund shareholders as it deems appropriate. Fund shareholders who wish to recommend a nominee should send nominations to the Secretary of the Company that include biographical information and set forth the qualifications of the proposed nominee. The Board has adopted a written charter for the Governance Committee. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, the Governance Committee met four times.

*Compliance Committee.* The members of the Compliance Committee (the “Compliance Committee”) are Lena G. Goldberg (Chair), Bruce R. Bond, Joseph P. Platt, Kenneth L. Urish and Claire A. Walton, all of whom are Independent Directors. The Compliance Committee’s purpose is to assist the Board in fulfilling its responsibility to oversee regulatory and fiduciary compliance matters involving the Company, the fund-related activities of BlackRock and any sub-adviser and the Company’s third-party service providers. The Compliance Committee’s responsibilities include, without limitation, to (1) oversee the compliance policies and procedures of the Company and its service providers and recommend changes or additions to such policies and procedures; (2) review information on and, where appropriate, recommend policies concerning the Company’s compliance with applicable law; (3) review reports from, oversee the annual performance review of, and make certain recommendations and determinations regarding the Company’s Chief Compliance Officer (the “CCO”), including determining the amount and structure of the CCO’s compensation and recommending such amount and structure to the full Board for approval and ratification; and (4) undertake such other duties and responsibilities as may from time to time be delegated by the Board to the Compliance Committee. The Board has adopted a written charter for the Compliance Committee. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, the Compliance Committee met four times.

*Performance Oversight Committee.* The members of the Performance Oversight Committee (the “Performance Oversight Committee”) are Donald C. Opatrny (Chair), Susan J. Carter, Collette Chilton, Neil A. Cotty and Claire A. Walton, all of whom are Independent Directors. The Performance Oversight Committee’s purpose is to assist the Board in fulfilling its responsibility to oversee each Fund’s investment performance relative to its agreed-upon performance objectives and to assist the Independent Directors in their consideration of investment advisory agreements. The Performance Oversight Committee’s responsibilities include, without limitation, to (1) review information on, and make recommendations to the full Board in respect of, each Fund’s investment objective, policies and practices; (2) review information on each Fund’s investment performance; (3) review information on appropriate benchmarks and competitive universes and unusual or exceptional investment matters; (4) review personnel and other resources devoted to management of each Fund and evaluate the nature and quality of information furnished to the Performance Oversight Committee; (5) recommend any required action regarding changes in fundamental and non-fundamental investment policies and restrictions, fund mergers or liquidations; (6) request and review information on the nature, extent and quality of services provided to the shareholders; (7) make recommendations to the Board concerning the approval or renewal of investment advisory agreements; and (8) undertake such other duties and responsibilities as may from time to time be delegated by the Board to the Performance Oversight Committee. The Board has adopted a written charter for the Performance Oversight Committee. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, the Performance Oversight Committee met four times.

*Ad Hoc Topics Committee.* The members of the Ad Hoc Topics Committee (the “Ad Hoc Topics Committee”) are Mark Stalnecker (Chair) and Lena G. Goldberg, both of whom are Independent Directors, and John M. Perlowski, who serves as an interested Director. The principal responsibilities of the Ad Hoc Topics Committee are to (1) act on routine matters between meetings of the Board; (2) act on such matters as may require urgent action between meetings of the Board; and (3) exercise such other authority as may from time to time be delegated to the Ad Hoc Topics Committee by the Board. The Board has adopted a written charter for the Ad Hoc Topics Committee. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, the Ad Hoc Topics Committee did not meet.

The Governance Committee has adopted a statement of policy that describes the experience, qualifications, skills and attributes that are necessary and desirable for potential Independent Director candidates (the “Statement of Policy”). The Board believes that each Independent Director satisfied, at the time he or she was initially elected or appointed a Director, and continues to satisfy, the standards contemplated by the Statement of Policy. Furthermore, in determining that a particular Independent Director was and continues to be qualified to serve as a Director, the Board has considered a variety of criteria, none of which, in isolation, was controlling. The Board believes that, collectively, the Independent Directors have balanced and diverse experience, skills, attributes and qualifications, which allow the Board to operate effectively in governing the Company and protecting the interests of shareholders. Among the attributes common to all Independent Directors are their ability to review critically, evaluate, question and discuss information provided to them, to interact effectively with each Fund’s investment adviser, sub-advisers, other service providers, counsel and the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, and to exercise effective business judgment in the performance of their duties as Directors.

Each Director’s ability to perform his or her duties effectively is evidenced by his or her educational background or professional training; business, consulting, public service or academic positions; experience from service as a board member of the Company and the other funds in the BlackRock Fund Complexes (and any predecessor funds), other investment funds, public companies, non-profit entities or other organizations; ongoing commitment to and participation in Board and Committee meetings, as well as his or her leadership of standing and ad hoc committees throughout the years; or other relevant life experiences.

The table below discusses some of the experiences, qualifications and skills of each of the Directors that support the conclusion that each Director should serve on the Board.

<u>Directors</u>	<u>Experience, Qualifications and Skills</u>
<i>Independent Directors</i>	
Bruce R. Bond	Bruce R. Bond has served for approximately 20 years on the board of registered investment companies, having served as a member of the boards of certain BlackRock-advised Funds and predecessor funds, including the legacy-BlackRock funds and the State Street Research Mutual Funds. He also has executive management and business experience, having served as president and chief executive officer of several communications networking companies. Mr. Bond also has corporate governance experience from his service as a director of a computer equipment company.
Susan J. Carter	Susan J. Carter has over 35 years of experience in investment management. She has served as President & Chief Executive Officer of Commonfund Capital, Inc. (“CCI”), a registered investment adviser focused on non-profit investors, from 1997 to 2013, Chief Executive Officer of CCI from 2013 to 2014 and Senior Advisor to CCI in 2015. Ms. Carter also served as trustee to the Pacific Pension Institute from 2014 to 2018. She currently serves as trustee to the Financial Accounting Foundation, Advisory Board Member for the Center for Private Equity and Entrepreneurship at Tuck School of Business, Board Member for Girls Who Invest, Advisory Board Member for Bridges Fund Management and Practitioner Advisory Board Member for Private Capital Research Institute (“PCRI”). These positions have provided her with insight and perspective on the markets and the economy.
Collette Chilton	Collette Chilton has over 20 years of experience in investment management. She has held the position of Chief Investment Officer of Williams College since October 2006. Prior to that she was President and Chief Investment Officer of Lucent Asset Management Corporation, where she oversaw approximately \$40 billion in pension and retirement savings assets for the company. These positions have provided her with insight and perspective on the markets and the economy.
Neil A. Cotty	Neil A. Cotty has more than 30 years of experience in the financial services industry, including 19 years at Bank of America Corporation and its affiliates, where he served, at different times, as the Chief Financial Officer of various businesses including Investment Banking, Global Markets, Wealth Management and Consumer and also served ten years as the Chief Accounting Officer for Bank of America Corporation. Mr. Cotty has been determined by the Audit Committee to be an audit committee financial expert, as such term is defined in the applicable Commission rules.



**Directors****Experience, Qualifications and Skills**

Lena G. Goldberg	Lena G. Goldberg has more than 20 years of business and oversight experience, most recently through her service as a senior lecturer at Harvard Business School. Prior thereto, she held legal and management positions at FMR LLC/Fidelity Investments as well as positions on the boards of various Fidelity subsidiaries over a 12-year period. She has additional corporate governance experience as a member of board and advisory committees for privately held corporations and non-profit organizations. Ms. Goldberg also has more than 17 years of legal experience as an attorney in private practice, including as a partner in a law firm.
Henry R. Keizer	Henry R. Keizer brings over 40 years of executive, financial, operational, strategic and global expertise gained through his 35 year career at KPMG, a global professional services organization and by his service as a director to both publicly and privately held organizations. He has extensive experience with issues facing complex, global companies and expertise in financial reporting, accounting, auditing, risk management, and regulatory affairs for such companies. Mr. Keizer's experience also includes service as an audit committee chair to both publicly and privately held organizations across numerous industries including professional services, property and casualty reinsurance, insurance, diversified financial services, banking, direct to consumer, business to business and technology. Mr. Keizer is a certified public accountant and also served on the board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Mr. Keizer has been determined by the Audit Committee to be an audit committee financial expert, as such term is defined in the applicable Commission rules.
Cynthia A. Montgomery	Cynthia A. Montgomery has served for over 20 years on the boards of registered investment companies, most recently as a member of the boards of certain BlackRock-advised Funds and predecessor funds, including the legacy Merrill Lynch Investment Managers, L.P. ("MLIM") funds. The Board benefits from Ms. Montgomery's more than 20 years of academic experience as a professor at Harvard Business School where she taught courses on corporate strategy and corporate governance. Ms. Montgomery also has business management and corporate governance experience through her service on the corporate boards of a variety of public companies. She has also authored numerous articles and books on these topics.
Donald C. Opatrny	Donald C. Opatrny has more than 39 years of business, oversight and executive experience, including through his service as president, director and investment committee chair for academic and not-for-profit organizations, and his experience as a partner, managing director and advisory director at Goldman Sachs for 32 years. He also has investment management experience as a board member of Athena Capital Advisors LLC.
Joseph P. Platt	Joseph P. Platt has served for over 15 years on the boards of registered investment companies, most recently as a member of the boards of certain BlackRock-advised Funds and predecessor funds, including the legacy BlackRock funds. Mr. Platt currently serves as general partner at Thorn Partners, LP, a private investment company. Prior to his joining Thorn Partners, LP, he was an owner, director and executive vice president with Johnson and Higgins, an insurance broker and employee benefits consultant. He has over 25 years of experience in the areas of insurance, compensation and benefits. Mr. Platt also serves on the boards of public, private and non-profit companies.
Mark Stalnecker	Mark Stalnecker has gained a wealth of experience in investing and asset management from his over 13 years of service as the Chief Investment Officer of the University of Delaware as well as from his various positions with First Union Corporation, including Senior Vice President and State Investment Director of First Investment Advisors. The Board benefits from his experience and perspective as the Chief Investment Officer of a university endowment and from the oversight experience he gained from service on various private and non-profit boards.
Kenneth L. Urish	Kenneth L. Urish has served for over 15 years on the boards of registered investment companies, most recently as a member of the boards of certain BlackRock-advised Funds and predecessor funds, including the legacy BlackRock funds. He has over 30 years of experience in public accounting. Mr. Urish has served as a managing member of an accounting and consulting firm. Mr. Urish has been determined by the Audit Committee to be an audit committee financial expert, as such term is defined in the applicable Commission rules.
Claire A. Walton	Claire A. Walton has over 25 years of experience in investment management. She has served as the Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Liberty Square Asset Management, LP from 1998 to 2015, an investment manager that specialized in long/short non-U.S. equity investments, and has been an owner and General Partner of Neon Liberty Capital Management, LLC since 2003, a firm focusing on long/short equities in global emerging and frontier markets. These positions have provided her with insight and perspective on the markets and the economy.

**Interested Directors**

Robert Fairbairn	Robert Fairbairn has more than 25 years of experience with BlackRock, Inc. and over 30 years of experience in finance and asset management. In particular, Mr. Fairbairn's positions as Vice Chairman of BlackRock, Inc., Member of BlackRock's Global Executive and Global Operating Committees and Co-Chair of BlackRock's Human Capital Committee provide the Board with a wealth of practical business knowledge and leadership. In addition, Mr. Fairbairn has global investment management and oversight experience through his former positions as Global Head of BlackRock's Retail and iShares® businesses, Head of BlackRock's Global Client Group, Chairman of BlackRock's international businesses and his previous oversight over BlackRock's Strategic Partner Program and Strategic Product Management Group. Mr. Fairbairn also serves as a board member for the funds in the BlackRock Fixed-Income Complex.
John M. Perlowski	John M. Perlowski's experience as Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. since 2009, as the Head of BlackRock Global Accounting and Product Services since 2009, and as President and Chief Executive Officer of the BlackRock-advised Funds provides him with a strong understanding of the BlackRock-advised Funds, their operations, and the business and regulatory issues facing the BlackRock-advised Funds. Mr. Perlowski's prior position as Managing Director and Chief Operating Officer of the Global Product Group at Goldman Sachs Asset Management, and his former service as Treasurer and Senior Vice President of the Goldman Sachs Mutual Funds and as Director of the Goldman Sachs Offshore Funds provides the Board with the benefit of his experience with the management practices of other financial companies. Mr. Perlowski also serves as a board member for the funds in the BlackRock Fixed-Income Complex.

## Biographical Information

Certain biographical and other information relating to the Directors of the Company is set forth below, including their address and year of birth, principal occupations for at least the last five years, length of time served, total number of registered investment companies and investment portfolios overseen in the BlackRock-advised Funds and any currently held public company and other investment company directorships.

Name and Year of Birth <sup>1,2</sup>	Position(s) Held (Length of Service) <sup>3</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of BlackRock-Advised Registered Investment Companies (“RICs”) Consisting of Investment Portfolios (“Portfolios”) Overseen	Public Company and Other Investment Company Directorships Held During Past Five Years
<i>Independent Directors</i>				
Mark Stalnecker 1951	Chair of the Board and Director (Since 2019)	Chief Investment Officer, University of Delaware from 1999 to 2013; Trustee and Chair of the Finance and Investment Committees, Winterthur Museum and Country Estate from 2005 to 2016; Member of the Investment Committee, Delaware Public Employees’ Retirement System since 2002; Member of the Investment Committee, Christiana Care Health System from 2009 to 2017; Member of the Investment Committee, Delaware Community Foundation from 2013 to 2014; Director and Chair of the Audit Committee, SEI Private Trust Co. from 2001 to 2014.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None
Bruce R. Bond 1946	Director (Since 2007)	Board Member, Amsphere Limited (software) since 2018; Trustee and Member of the Governance Committee, State Street Research Mutual Funds from 1997 to 2005; Board Member of Governance, Audit and Finance Committee, Avaya Inc. (computer equipment) from 2003 to 2007.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None
Susan J. Carter 1956	Director (Since 2019)	Director, Pacific Pension Institute from 2014 to 2018; Advisory Board Member, Center for Private Equity and Entrepreneurship at Tuck School of Business since 1997; Senior Advisor, CCI (investment adviser) in 2015; Chief Executive Officer, CCI from 2013 to 2014; President & Chief Executive Officer, CCI from 1997 to 2013; Advisory Board Member, Girls Who Invest from 2015 to 2018 and Board Member thereof since 2018; Advisory Board Member, Bridges Fund Management since 2016; Trustee, Financial Accounting Foundation since 2017; Practitioner Advisory Board Member, PCRI since 2017; Lecturer in the Practice of Management, Yale School of Management since 2019; Advisor to Finance Committee, Altman Foundation since 2020.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None
Collette Chilton 1958	Director (Since 2019)	Chief Investment Officer, Williams College since 2006; Chief Investment Officer, Lucent Asset Management Corporation from 1998 to 2006; Director, Boys and Girls Club of Boston since 2017; Director, B1 Capital since 2018; Director, David and Lucile Packard Foundation since 2020.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None
Neil A. Cotty 1954	Director (Since 2019)	Bank of America Corporation from 1996 to 2015, serving in various senior finance leadership roles, including Chief Accounting Officer from 2009 to 2015, Chief Financial Officer of Global Banking, Markets and Wealth Management from 2008 to 2009, Chief Accounting Officer from 2004 to 2008, Chief Financial Officer of Consumer Bank from 2003 to 2004, Chief Financial Officer of Global Corporate Investment Bank from 1999 to 2002.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None
Lena G. Goldberg 1949	Director (Since 2016)	Senior Lecturer, Harvard Business School, since 2008; Director, Charles Stark Draper Laboratory, Inc. since 2013; FMR LLC/Fidelity Investments (financial services) from 1996 to 2008, serving in various senior roles including Executive Vice President — Strategic Corporate Initiatives and Executive Vice President and General Counsel; Partner, Sullivan & Worcester LLP from 1985 to 1996 and Associate thereof from 1979 to 1985.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None

Name and Year of Birth <sup>1,2</sup>	Position(s) Held (Length of Service) <sup>3</sup>	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Number of BlackRock-Advised Registered Investment Companies ("RICs") Consisting of Investment Portfolios ("Portfolios") Overseen	Public Company and Other Investment Company Directorships Held During Past Five Years
Henry R. Keizer 1956	Director (Since 2016)	Director, Park Indemnity Ltd. (captive insurer) since 2010; Director, MUFG Americas Holdings Corporation and MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (financial and bank holding company) from 2014 to 2016; Director, American Institute of Certified Public Accountants from 2009 to 2011; Director, KPMG LLP (audit, tax and advisory services) from 2004 to 2005 and 2010 to 2012; Director, KPMG International in 2012, Deputy Chairman and Chief Operating Officer thereof from 2010 to 2012 and U.S. Vice Chairman of Audit thereof from 2005 to 2010; Global Head of Audit, KPMGI (consortium of KPMG firms) from 2006 to 2010; Director, YMCA of Greater New York from 2006 to 2010.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	Hertz Global Holdings (car rental); Sealed Air Corp. (packaging); Montpelier Re Holdings, Ltd. (publicly held property and casualty reinsurance) from 2013 to 2015; WABCO (commercial vehicle safety systems) from 2015 to 2020.
Cynthia A. Montgomery 1952	Director (Since 2019)	Professor, Harvard Business School since 1989.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	Newell Rubbermaid, Inc. (manufacturing) from 1995 to 2016.
Donald C. Opatrny 1952	Director (Since 2015)	Trustee, Vice Chair, Member of the Executive Committee and Chair of the Investment Committee, Cornell University from 2004 to 2019; President, Trustee and Member of the Investment Committee, The Aldrich Contemporary Art Museum from 2007 to 2014; Member of the Board and Investment Committee, University School from 2007 to 2018; Member of the Investment Committee, Mellon Foundation from 2009 to 2015; Trustee, Artstor (a Mellon Foundation affiliate) from 2010 to 2015; President and Trustee, the Center for the Arts, Jackson Hole from 2011 to 2018; Director, Athena Capital Advisors LLC (investment management firm) since 2013; Trustee and Chair of the Investment Committee, Community Foundation of Jackson Hole since 2014; Member of Affordable Housing Supply Board of Jackson, Wyoming since 2017; Member, Investment Funds Committee, State of Wyoming since 2017; Trustee, Phoenix Art Museum since 2018; Trustee, Arizona Community Foundation and Member of Investment Committee since 2020.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None
Joseph P. Platt 1947	Director (Since 2019)	General Partner, Thorn Partners, LP (private investments) since 1998; Director, WQED Multi-Media (public broadcasting not-for-profit) since 2001; Chair, Basic Health International (non-profit) since 2015.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	Greenlight Capital Re, Ltd. (reinsurance company); Consol Energy Inc.
Kenneth L. Urish 1951	Director (Since 2019)	Managing Partner, Urish Popeck & Co., LLC (certified public accountants and consultants) since 1976; Past-Chairman of the Professional Ethics Committee of the Pennsylvania Institute of Certified Public Accountants and Committee Member thereof since 2007; Member of External Advisory Board, The Pennsylvania State University Accounting Department since founding in 2001; Principal, UP Strategic Wealth Investment Advisors, LLC since 2013; Trustee, The Holy Family Institute from 2001 to 2010; President and Trustee, Pittsburgh Catholic Publishing Associates from 2003 to 2008; Director, Inter-Tel from 2006 to 2007; Member, Advisory Board, ESG Competent Boards since 2020.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None

<u>Name and Year of Birth<sup>1,2</sup></u>	<u>Position(s) Held (Length of Service)<sup>3</sup></u>	<u>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years</u>	<u>Number of BlackRock- Advised Registered Investment Companies ("RICs") Consisting of Investment Portfolios ("Portfolios") Overseen</u>	<u>Public Company and Other Investment Company Directorships Held During Past Five Years</u>
Claire A. Walton 1957	Director (Since 2019)	Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Liberty Square Asset Management, LP from 1998 to 2015; General Partner of Neon Liberty Capital Management, LLC since 2003; Director, Boston Hedge Fund Group from 2009 to 2018; Director, Woodstock Ski Runners since 2013; Director, Massachusetts Council on Economic Education from 2013 to 2015.	30 RICs consisting of 152 Portfolios	None
<i>Interested Directors<sup>4</sup></i>				
Robert Fairbairn 1965	Director (Since 2015)	Vice Chairman of BlackRock, Inc. since 2019; Member of BlackRock's Global Executive and Global Operating Committees; Co-Chair of BlackRock's Human Capital Committee; Senior Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. from 2010 to 2019; oversaw BlackRock's Strategic Partner Program and Strategic Product Management Group from 2012 to 2019; Member of the Board of Managers of BlackRock Investments, LLC from 2011 to 2018; Global Head of BlackRock's Retail and iShares® businesses from 2012 to 2016.	103 RICs consisting of 250 Portfolios	None
John M. Perlowski <sup>5</sup> 1964	Director (Since 2015) President and Chief Executive Officer (Since 2010)	Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. since 2009; Head of BlackRock Global Accounting and Product Services since 2009; Advisory Director of Family Resource Network (charitable foundation) since 2009.	105 RICs consisting of 252 Portfolios	None

<sup>1</sup> The address of each Director is c/o BlackRock, Inc., 55 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10055.

<sup>2</sup> Each Independent Director holds office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies or until his or her earlier death, resignation, retirement or removal as provided by the Company's by-laws or charter or statute, or until December 31 of the year in which he or she turns 75. Directors who are "interested persons," as defined in the Investment Company Act, serve until their successor is duly elected and qualifies or until their earlier death, resignation, retirement or removal as provided by the Company's by-laws or statute, or until December 31 of the year in which they turn 72. The Board may determine to extend the terms of Independent Directors on a case-by-case basis, as appropriate.

<sup>3</sup> Following the combination of MLIM and BlackRock, Inc. in September 2006, the various legacy MLIM and legacy BlackRock fund boards were realigned and consolidated into three new fund boards in 2007. In addition, effective January 1, 2019, three BlackRock Fund Complexes were realigned and consolidated into two BlackRock Fund Complexes. As a result, although the chart shows the year that each Independent Director joined the Board, certain Independent Directors first became members of the boards of other BlackRock-advised Funds, legacy MLIM funds or legacy BlackRock funds as follows: Bruce R. Bond, 2005; Susan J. Carter, 2016; Collette Chilton, 2015; Neil A. Cotty, 2016; Cynthia A. Montgomery, 1994; Joseph P. Platt, 1999; Mark Stalneck, 2015; Kenneth L. Urish, 1999; Claire A. Walton, 2016.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Fairbairn and Mr. Perlowski are both "interested persons," as defined in the Investment Company Act, of the Company based on their positions with BlackRock, Inc. and its affiliates. Mr. Fairbairn and Mr. Perlowski are also board members of the BlackRock Fixed-Income Complex.

<sup>5</sup> Mr. Perlowski is also a trustee of the BlackRock Credit Strategies Fund and BlackRock Private Investments Fund.

Certain biographical and other information relating to the officers of the Company who are not Directors is set forth below, including their address and year of birth, principal occupations for at least the last five years and length of time served.

<u>Name and Year of Birth<sup>1,2</sup></u>	<u>Position(s) Held (Length of Service)</u>	<u>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years</u>
<i>Officers Who Are Not Directors</i>		
Jennifer McGovern 1977	Vice President (Since 2014)	Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. since 2016; Director of BlackRock, Inc. from 2011 to 2015; Head of Americas Product Development and Governance for BlackRock's Global Product Group since 2019; Head of Product Structure and Oversight for BlackRock's U.S. Wealth Advisory Group from 2013 to 2019.



<b>Name and Year of Birth<sup>1,2</sup></b>	<b>Position(s) Held (Length of Service)</b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years</b>
Trent Walker 1974	Chief Financial Officer (Since 2021)	Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. since September 2019; Executive Vice President of PIMCO from 2016 to 2019; Senior Vice President of PIMCO from 2008 to 2015; Treasurer from 2013 to 2019 and Assistant Treasurer from 2007 to 2017 of PIMCO Funds, PIMCO Variable Insurance Trust, PIMCO ETF Trust, PIMCO Equity Series, PIMCO Equity Series VII, PIMCO Managed Accounts Trust, 2 PIMCO-sponsored interval funds and 21 PIMCO-sponsored closed-end funds.
Jay M. Fife 1970	Treasurer (Since 2007)	Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. since 2007.
Charles Park 1967	Chief Compliance Officer (Since 2014)	Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Officer for certain BlackRock-advised Funds from 2014 to 2015; Chief Compliance Officer of BlackRock Advisors, LLC and the BlackRock-advised Funds in the BlackRock Multi-Asset Complex and the BlackRock Fixed-Income Complex since 2014; Principal of and Chief Compliance Officer for iShares® Delaware Trust Sponsor LLC since 2012 and BlackRock Fund Advisors (“BFA”) since 2006; Chief Compliance Officer for the BFA-advised iShares® exchange traded funds since 2006; Chief Compliance Officer for BlackRock Asset Management International Inc. since 2012.
Lisa Belle 1968	Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Officer (Since 2019)	Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. since 2019; Global Financial Crime Head for Asset and Wealth Management of JP Morgan from 2013 to 2019; Managing Director of RBS Securities from 2012 to 2013; Head of Financial Crimes for Barclays Wealth Americas from 2010 to 2012.
Janey Ahn 1975	Secretary (Since 2019)	Managing Director of BlackRock, Inc. since 2018; Director of BlackRock, Inc. from 2009 to 2017.

<sup>1</sup> The address of each Officer is c/o BlackRock, Inc., 55 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10055.

<sup>2</sup> Officers of the Company serve at the pleasure of the Board.

### Share Ownership

Information relating to each Director’s share ownership in the Funds and in all BlackRock-advised Funds that are currently overseen by the respective Director (“Supervised Funds”) as of December 31, 2020 is set forth in the chart below.

<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in each Fund</u></b>	<b><u>Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Supervised Funds</u></b>
<i>Independent Directors:</i>		
Bruce R. Bond	None	Over \$100,000
Susan J. Carter	None	Over \$100,000
Collette Chilton	None	Over \$100,000
Neil A. Cotty	None	Over \$100,000
Lena G. Goldberg	None	Over \$100,000
Henry R. Keizer	None	Over \$100,000
Cynthia A. Montgomery	None	Over \$100,000
Donald C. Opatrny	None	Over \$100,000
Joseph P. Platt	None	Over \$100,000
Mark Stalneck	None	Over \$100,000
Kenneth L. Urish	None	Over \$100,000
Claire A. Walton	None	Over \$100,000
<i>Interested Directors:</i>		
Robert Fairbairn	None	Over \$100,000
John M. Perlowski	None	Over \$100,000

As of April 5, 2021, the Directors and officers of the Company as a group owned an aggregate of less than 1% of any class of the outstanding shares of each Fund. As of December 31, 2020, none of the Independent Directors of the Company or their immediate family members owned beneficially or of record any securities of each Fund’s investment adviser, sub-advisers, principal underwriter, or any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such entities.

## Compensation of Directors

Each Director who is an Independent Director is paid as compensation an annual retainer of \$300,000 per year for his or her services as a board member of the BlackRock-advised Funds in the BlackRock Multi-Asset Complex, including the Company, and a \$20,000 board meeting fee to be paid for each in-person board meeting attended (and may receive a board meeting fee for telephonic attendance at board meetings), for up to five board meetings held in a calendar year (compensation for meetings in excess of this number to be determined on a case-by-case basis), together with out-of-pocket expenses in accordance with a board policy on travel and other business expenses relating to attendance at meetings. The Chairs of the Audit Committee, Compliance Committee, Governance Committee and Performance Committee are paid as compensation an additional annual retainer of \$30,000, respectively. The Chair of the Boards is paid an additional annual retainer of \$120,000.

The following table sets forth the compensation the Company paid to the Directors, on behalf of the Funds, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 and the aggregate compensation paid to them by all BlackRock-advised Funds for the calendar year ended December 31, 2020.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund</u>
<i>Independent Directors:</i>						
Bruce R. Bond	\$751	\$799	\$727	\$743	\$770	\$751
Susan J. Carter	\$751	\$799	\$727	\$743	\$770	\$751
Collette Chilton	\$751	\$799	\$727	\$743	\$770	\$751
Neil A. Cotty	\$751	\$799	\$727	\$743	\$770	\$751
Lena G. Goldberg <sup>2</sup>	\$788	\$885	\$743	\$775	\$830	\$788
Henry R. Keizer <sup>3</sup>	\$788	\$885	\$743	\$775	\$830	\$788
Cynthia A. Montgomery <sup>4</sup>	\$788	\$885	\$743	\$775	\$830	\$788
Donald C. Opatrny <sup>5</sup>	\$788	\$885	\$743	\$775	\$830	\$788
Joseph P. Platt	\$751	\$799	\$727	\$743	\$770	\$751
Mark Stalnecker <sup>6</sup>	\$897	\$1,141	\$792	\$869	\$1,012	\$900
Kenneth L. Urish	\$751	\$799	\$727	\$743	\$770	\$751
Claire A. Walton	\$751	\$799	\$727	\$743	\$770	\$751
<i>Interested Directors:</i>						
Robert Fairbairn	None	None	None	None	None	None
John M. Perlowski	None	None	None	None	None	None

<u>Name</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Government Money Market Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock International V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund</u>
<i>Independent Directors:</i>						
Bruce R. Bond	\$771	\$7,660	\$753	\$746	\$727	\$753
Susan J. Carter	\$771	\$7,660	\$753	\$746	\$727	\$753
Collette Chilton	\$771	\$7,660	\$753	\$746	\$727	\$753
Neil A. Cotty	\$771	\$7,660	\$753	\$746	\$727	\$753
Lena G. Goldberg <sup>2</sup>	\$830	\$7,998	\$794	\$780	\$744	\$791
Henry R. Keizer <sup>3</sup>	\$830	\$7,998	\$794	\$780	\$744	\$791

<u>Name</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Government Money Market Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock International V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund</u>
Cynthia A. Montgomery <sup>4</sup>	\$830	\$7,998	\$794	\$780	\$744	\$791
Donald C. Opatrny <sup>5</sup>	\$830	\$7,998	\$794	\$780	\$744	\$791
Joseph P. Platt	\$771	\$7,660	\$753	\$746	\$727	\$753
Mark Stalnecker <sup>6</sup>	\$1,008	\$9,012	\$915	\$884	\$793	\$904
Kenneth L. Urish	\$771	\$7,660	\$753	\$746	\$727	\$753
Claire A. Walton	\$771	\$7,660	\$753	\$746	\$727	\$753
<i>Interested Directors:</i>						
Robert Fairbairn	None	None	None	None	None	None
John M. Perlowski	None	None	None	None	None	None

  

<u>Name</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock S&amp;P 500 Index V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Compensation from BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund</u>	<u>Estimated Annual Benefits upon Retirement</u>	<u>Aggregate Compensation from the Funds and Other BlackRock-Advised Funds<sup>1</sup></u>
<i>Independent Directors:</i>					
Bruce R. Bond	\$756	\$1,090	\$759	None	\$400,000
Susan J. Carter	\$756	\$1,090	\$759	None	\$400,000
Collette Chilton	\$756	\$1,090	\$759	None	\$400,000
Neil A. Cotty	\$756	\$1,090	\$759	None	\$400,000
Lena G. Goldberg <sup>2</sup>	\$800	\$1,453	\$807	None	\$430,000
Henry R. Keizer <sup>3</sup>	\$800	\$1,453	\$807	None	\$430,000
Cynthia A. Montgomery <sup>4</sup>	\$800	\$1,453	\$807	None	\$430,000
Donald C. Opatrny <sup>5</sup>	\$800	\$1,453	\$807	None	\$430,000
Joseph P. Platt	\$756	\$1,090	\$759	None	\$400,000
Mark Stalnecker <sup>6</sup>	\$933	\$2,543	\$950	None	\$520,000
Kenneth L. Urish	\$756	\$1,090	\$759	None	\$400,000
Claire A. Walton	\$756	\$1,090	\$759	None	\$400,000
<i>Interested Directors:</i>					
Robert Fairbairn	None	None	None	None	None
John M. Perlowski	None	None	None	None	None

<sup>1</sup> For the number of BlackRock-advised Funds from which each Director receives compensation, see the Biographical Information chart beginning on page I-28.

<sup>2</sup> Chair of the Compliance Committee.

<sup>3</sup> Chair of the Audit Committee.

<sup>4</sup> Chair of the Governance Committee.

<sup>5</sup> Chair of the Performance Oversight Committee.

<sup>6</sup> Chair of the Board and Chair of the Ad Hoc Topics Committee.

#### IV. Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements

The Company has entered into investment management agreements relating to the Funds with BlackRock Advisors, LLC (the “Investment Management Agreements”), an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of BlackRock, Inc. The principal business address of the Manager is 100 Bellevue Parkway, Wilmington, Delaware 19809.

BlackRock has contractually agreed to waive the management fee with respect to any portion of each Fund's (except BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund and BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund) assets estimated to be attributable to investments in other equity and fixed-income mutual funds and exchange-traded funds managed by BlackRock or its affiliates that have a contractual management fee, through June 30, 2023. BlackRock has contractually agreed to waive the management fee with respect to any portion of BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund's assets estimated to be attributable to investments in other equity and fixed-income mutual funds managed by BlackRock or its affiliates that have a contractual management fee, through June 30, 2023. In addition, with respect to each Fund (except BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund), BlackRock has contractually agreed to waive its management fees by the amount of investment advisory fees the Fund pays to BlackRock indirectly through its investment in money market funds managed by BlackRock or its affiliates (the "affiliated money market fund waiver"), through June 30, 2023. The contractual agreements may be terminated upon 90 days' notice by a majority of the Independent Directors or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund.

For BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund, the Manager has voluntarily agreed to waive a portion of its fees and/or reimburse operating expenses to enable the Fund to maintain a minimum daily net investment income dividend. The Manager may discontinue this waiver and/or reimbursement at any time without notice. Taking into account this voluntary waiver and/or reimbursement of fees, the Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses may be lower than shown in the Annual Fund Operating Expenses table.

The Management Agreement relating to the Funds, unless earlier terminated as described below, will continue in effect for an initial two year period and from year to year thereafter if approved annually (a) by the Board of Directors of the Company or by a majority of the outstanding shares of the respective Funds, and (b) by a majority of the directors who are not parties to such contracts or interested persons (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of any such party. The Management Agreement is not assignable and may be terminated without penalty on 60 days' written notice at the option of either party or by the vote of the shareholders of the respective Funds.

With respect to BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund, the Manager has entered into separate sub-advisory agreements (each a "Sub-Advisory Agreement") with BlackRock International Limited ("BIL"), BlackRock Asset Management North America Limited ("BNA") and BlackRock (Singapore) Limited ("BRS") (collectively, the "Sub-Advisers"). With respect to BlackRock International V.I. Fund, the Manager has entered into a sub-advisory agreement with BIL. Pursuant to each Sub-Advisory Agreement, each Sub-Adviser receives for the services it provides for that portion of the applicable Fund for which it acts a sub-advisor a monthly fee calculated at an annual rate equal to a percentage of the investment advisory fee received by the Manager from the applicable Fund.

The following tables show the investment advisory fees paid to the Manager (which includes amounts paid by the Manager to the Sub-Advisers) and the amounts waived and/or reimbursed by the Manager with respect to each Fund for the periods indicated:

	Fees Paid to the Manager For the Year Ended December 31,			Fees Waived by the Manager For the Year Ended December 31,			Fees Reimbursed by the Manager For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	\$317,838	\$217,785	\$70,875	\$268,109	\$171,619	\$86,926	\$441,849	\$388,032	\$215,460
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	\$2,096,768	\$2,198,740	\$2,353,682	\$7,885	\$2,888	\$3,633	\$590,263	\$636,907	\$701,494

	Fees Paid to the Manager For the Year Ended December 31,			Fees Waived by the Manager For the Year Ended December 31,			Fees Reimbursed by the Manager For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	\$611,222	\$696,329	\$772,802	\$254,895	\$300,883	\$366,925	\$158,384	\$187,272	\$214,374
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	\$1,249,727	\$1,550,032	\$1,967,503	\$484,196	\$620,414	\$798,948	\$370,672	\$346,742	\$462,378
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	\$1,739,627	\$2,263,295	\$2,749,902	\$1,742	\$8,836	\$9,130	\$400,632	\$426,106	\$581,425
BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	\$1,346,471	\$1,771,701	\$2,176,724	\$457	\$1,100	\$2,240	\$259,355	\$346,134	\$433,119
BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	\$1,835,236	\$1,889,237	\$1,915,442	\$16,216	\$16,458	\$13,052	\$606,678	\$655,066	\$654,406
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	\$49,984,104	\$53,870,321	\$64,073,510	\$749,154	\$208,550	\$425,060	\$8,954,996	\$10,653,903	\$11,392,661
BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund	\$1,075,541	\$1,002,505	\$744,566	\$787,616	\$568,227	\$509,348	\$92,946	\$120,332	\$229,662
BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund <sup>1</sup>	\$141,300	\$148,422	\$402,127	\$117,239	\$98,439	\$32,299	\$160,045	\$131,202	\$167,069
BlackRock International V.I. Fund	\$651,730	\$674,554	\$789,770	\$17,317	\$2,393	\$2,508	\$166,430	\$133,750	\$135,519
BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	\$1,488,754	\$1,210,466	\$1,149,721	\$1,425	\$1,183	\$1,760	\$307,378	\$253,289	\$243,856
BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	\$1,185,851	\$1,334,386	\$1,066,217	\$456,101	\$368,768	\$291,066	\$435,530	\$859,751	\$43,950
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	\$1,338,127	\$1,346,079	\$919,907	\$8,779	\$9,582	\$118,410	\$213,215	\$291,024	\$238,559
BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund <sup>1</sup>	\$203,138	\$216,636	\$418,524	\$51,633	\$38,740	\$58,179	\$131,390	\$118,049	\$183,495

<sup>1</sup> Prior to October 29, 2018, the date of the Reorganizations, the investment advisory fees paid and reimbursed were pursuant to the Predecessor Management Agreement between SFIM and the Predecessor Trust, on behalf of the Predecessor Funds.

The Manager has entered into administrative services agreements with certain Insurance Companies, including Allianz Life Insurance Company of New York, Allianz Life Insurance Company of North America, American Fidelity Securities, Inc., American General Life Insurance Company, American United Life Insurance Company, Annuity Investors Life Insurance Company, Brighthouse Life Insurance Company, Brighthouse Life Insurance Company of NY, CMFG Life Insurance Company, Empire Fidelity Investments Life Insurance Company, Equitable Life Insurance Company, Fidelity Investments Life Insurance Company, First Security Benefit Life Insurance and Annuity Company of New York, First Symetra National Life Insurance Company of New York, Forethought Life Insurance Company, Genworth Life and Annuity Insurance Company, Genworth Life Insurance Company of New York, Great-West Life & Annuity Insurance Company, Great-West Life & Annuity Insurance Company of New York, Guardian Insurance and Annuity Co., Integrity Life Insurance Company, Jefferson National Life Insurance Company, Jefferson National Life Insurance Company of New York, John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.), Lincoln Financial Securities Corporation, Lincoln Life & Annuity Company of New York, Lombard International Life Assurance Company, Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company, Members Life Insurance Company, Metropolitan Life Insurance Company, National Integrity Life Insurance Company, National Life Insurance Company, Nationwide Financial Services, Inc., New York Life Insurance and Annuity Corporation, Pacific Life & Annuity Company, Pacific Life Insurance Company, Principal Life Insurance Company, Pruco Life Insurance Company, Pruco Life Insurance Company of New Jersey, Prudential Insurance Company of America, Reliastar Life Insurance Company, Reliastar Life Insurance Company of New York, RiverSource Life Insurance Co. of New York, RiverSource Life Insurance Company, Security Benefit Life Insurance Company, Security Life of Denver Insurance Company, Securities Finance Trust Company, Securities America, Inc., State Farm Life and Accident Assurance Company, State Farm Life Insurance Company, Symetra Life Insurance Company, Transamerica Financial Life Insurance Company, Transamerica Life Insurance Company, The United States Life Insurance Company in the City of New York and Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity Company, pursuant to which the Manager compensates such companies for administrative responsibilities relating to the Company, which are performed by such Insurance Companies.

*Payment of Expenses.* The Management Agreement obligates the Manager to provide investment advisory services and to pay all compensation of and furnish office space for officers and employees of the Company connected with investment and economic research, trading and investment management of the Fund, as well as the fees of all Directors of the Company who are affiliated persons of BlackRock, Inc. or any of its affiliates. The Fund pays all other expenses incurred in its operation, including a portion of the Company's general administrative expenses allocated on the basis of the Fund's asset size. Expenses that will be borne directly by the Fund include redemption expenses, expenses of portfolio transactions, shareholder servicing costs, expenses of registering the shares under federal, state or foreign laws, pricing costs (including the daily calculation of net asset value), interest, certain taxes, charges of the custodian and transfer agent and other expenses attributable to the Fund. Expenses which will be allocated on the basis of size of the Fund include directors' fees, legal expenses, state franchise taxes, auditing services, costs of preparing, printing and mailing proxies, Commission fees, accounting costs and other expenses properly payable by the Company and allocable on the basis of size of the Fund. Certain accounting services are provided for the Company by the Manager and the Company reimburses the Manager in connection with such services. Depending upon the nature of the lawsuit, litigation costs may be directly applicable to the Fund or allocated on the basis of the size of the Fund. The Board of Directors has determined that this is an appropriate method of allocation of expenses.

**Credit Agreement.** The Company, on behalf of the Funds (other than BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund), along with certain other funds managed by the Manager and its affiliates ("Participating Funds"), is a party to a 364-day, \$2.25 billion credit agreement with a group of lenders, which facility terminates on April 14, 2022, unless otherwise extended or renewed (the "Credit Agreement"). Excluding commitments designated for a certain Participating Fund, the Participating Funds, including the Funds, can borrow up to an aggregate commitment amount of \$1.75 billion at any time outstanding, subject to asset coverage and other limitations as specified in the Credit Agreement. The Funds may borrow under the Credit Agreement to meet

shareholder redemptions and for other lawful purposes. However, each Fund may not borrow under the Credit Agreement for leverage. Each Fund may borrow up to the maximum amount allowable under its current Prospectuses and SAI, subject to various other legal, regulatory or contractual limits. Borrowing results in interest expense and other fees and expenses for a Fund which may impact the Fund's net expenses. The costs of borrowing may reduce a Fund's return. Each Fund is charged its pro rata share of upfront fees and commitment fees on the aggregate commitment amount based on its net assets. If a Fund borrows pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the Fund will be charged interest at a variable rate. Such variable interest rate may be based on the one-month London interbank offered rate for U.S. dollar obligations ("LIBOR") plus a spread. If LIBOR ceases to be published or representative before the termination of the Credit Agreement, LIBOR would be replaced under the terms of the Credit Agreement by a variable rate based on the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. There is no assurance that any variable rate based on SOFR will be the economic equivalent of LIBOR. SOFR-based rates will differ from LIBOR, and the differences may be material.

### *Portfolio Manager Information*

The Funds are managed by the portfolio managers or management teams set forth in the Prospectus.

### *Other Funds and Accounts Managed*

The following table sets forth information about funds and accounts other than each applicable Fund for which each Fund's (other than BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund's) portfolio manager or managers are primarily responsible for the day-to-day portfolio management as of the Company's fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

#### **BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund**

<u>Name of Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type</u>			<u>Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based</u>		
	<u>Other Registered Investment Companies</u>	<u>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</u>	<u>Other Accounts</u>	<u>Other Registered Investment Companies</u>	<u>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</u>	<u>Other Accounts</u>
Greg Savage	291 \$1.62 Trillion	112 \$58.43 Billion	4 \$834.0 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Amy Whitelaw	366 \$1.72 Trillion	114 \$50.57 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Michael Gates, CFA	14 \$4.31 Billion	6 \$2.25 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0

#### **BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund**

<u>Name of Portfolio Manager</u>	<u>Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type</u>			<u>Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based</u>		
	<u>Other Registered Investment Companies</u>	<u>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</u>	<u>Other Accounts</u>	<u>Other Registered Investment Companies</u>	<u>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</u>	<u>Other Accounts</u>
Raffaele Savi	36 \$18.26 Billion	42 \$19.03 Billion	16 \$32.53 Billion	0 \$0	2 \$1.51 Billion	4 \$16.29 Billion
Travis Cooke, CFA	34 \$15.64 Billion	39 \$14.01 Billion	12 \$11.18 Billion	0 \$0	2 \$1.68 Billion	5 \$7.45 Billion
Richard Mathieson	28 \$15.80 Billion	85 \$17.23 Billion	29 \$33.47 Billion	0 \$0	3 \$183.1 Million	5 \$10.67 Billion



## BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Raffaele Savi	36 \$18.67 Billion	42 \$19.03 Billion	16 \$32.53 Billion	0 \$0	2 \$1.51 Billion	4 \$16.29 Billion
Travis Cooke, CFA	34 \$16.04 Billion	39 \$14.01 Billion	12 \$11.18 Billion	0 \$0	2 \$1.68 Billion	5 \$7.45 Billion
Richard Mathieson	28 \$16.20 Billion	85 \$17.23 Billion	29 \$33.47 Billion	0 \$0	3 \$183.1 Million	5 \$10.67 Billion

## BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Raffaele Savi	36 \$18.57 Billion	42 \$19.03 Billion	16 \$32.53 Billion	0 \$0	2 \$1.51 Billion	4 \$16.29 Billion
Travis Cooke, CFA	34 \$15.94 Billion	39 \$14.01 Billion	12 \$11.18 Billion	0 \$0	2 \$1.68 Billion	5 \$7.45 Billion
Richard Mathieson	28 \$16.10 Billion	85 \$17.23 Billion	29 \$33.47 Billion	0 \$0	3 \$183.1 Million	5 \$10.67 Billion

## BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Joseph Wolfe	4 \$3.30 Billion	8 \$2.81 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Tony DeSpirito	10 \$26.09 Billion	8 \$3.39 Billion	4 \$688.6 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
David Zhao	10 \$26.09 Billion	8 \$3.39 Billion	4 \$688.6 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Franco Tapia	10 \$26.09 Billion	8 \$3.39 Billion	4 \$688.6 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0

## BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Lawrence Kemp	12 \$34.21 Billion	2 \$2.78 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Phil Ruvinsky	13 \$34.22 Billion	3 \$2.99 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0



## BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Tony DeSpirito	10 \$26.06 Billion	8 \$3.39 Billion	4 \$688.6 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
David Zhao	10 \$26.06 Billion	8 \$3.39 Billion	4 \$688.6 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Franco Tapia	10 \$26.06 Billion	8 \$3.39 Billion	4 \$688.6 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0

## BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Rick Rieder	20 \$104.1 Billion	37 \$43.67 Billion	24 \$10.61 Billion	0 \$0	7 \$3.27 Billion	7 \$7.84 Billion
Russ Koesterich, CFA, JD	8 \$33.77 Billion	4 \$19.04 Billion	11 \$442.5 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	1 \$225.8 Million
David Clayton, CFA, JD	8 \$33.77 Billion	4 \$19.04 Billion	11 \$442.5 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	1 \$225.8 Million

## BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Alan Mason	363 \$1.72 Trillion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Suzanne Henige, CFA	79 \$161.2 Billion	5 \$3.71 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Jennifer Hsui, CFA	335 \$1.67 Trillion	63 \$92.13 Billion	30 \$33.26 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Amy Whitelaw	366 \$1.72 Trillion	114 \$50.57 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0

## BlackRock International V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
James Bristow, CFA	1 \$931.1 Million	2 \$126.4 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	1 \$27.73 Million	0 \$0
Gareth Williams, CFA	1 \$931.1 Million	2 \$126.4 Million	0 \$0	0 \$0	1 \$27.73 Million	0 \$0

## BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Lawrence Kemp	12 \$34.16 Billion	2 \$2.78 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Phil Ruvinsky	13 \$34.17 Billion	3 \$2.99 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0

## BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Philip Green	19 \$16.59 Billion	30 \$9.22 Billion	9 \$6.00 Billion	0 \$0	3 \$418.9 Million	4 \$1.81 Billion
Michael Pensky	17 \$13.62 Billion	16 \$3.69 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	3 \$418.9 Million	0 \$0

## BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Alan Mason	363 \$1.72 Trillion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Suzanne Henige, CFA	79 \$159.2 Billion	5 \$3.71 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Jennifer Hsui, CFA	335 \$1.66 Trillion	63 \$92.13 Billion	30 \$33.26 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Amy Whitelaw	366 \$1.71 Trillion	114 \$50.57 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0

## BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund

Name of Portfolio Manager	Number of Other Accounts Managed and Assets by Account Type			Number of Other Accounts and Assets for Which Advisory Fee is Performance-Based		
	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts	Other Registered Investment Companies	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	Other Accounts
Alan Mason	363 \$1.72 Trillion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Suzanne Henige, CFA	79 \$161.1 Billion	5 \$3.71 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Jennifer Hsui, CFA	335 \$1.67 Trillion	63 \$92.13 Billion	30 \$33.26 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0
Amy Whitelaw	366 \$1.72 Trillion	114 \$50.57 Billion	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0	0 \$0

## *Fund Ownership*

As of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, no portfolio manager beneficially owned any equity securities of any Fund because no portfolio manager had invested in the type of insurance contract through which the Funds must be purchased.

## *Portfolio Manager Compensation Overview*

The discussion below describes the portfolio managers' compensation as of December 31, 2020.

BlackRock's financial arrangements with its portfolio managers, its competitive compensation and its career path emphasis at all levels reflect the value senior management places on key resources. Compensation may include a variety of components and may vary from year to year based on a number of factors. The principal components of compensation include a base salary, a performance-based discretionary bonus, participation in various benefits programs and one or more of the incentive compensation programs established by BlackRock.

**Base compensation.** Generally, portfolio managers receive base compensation based on their position with the firm.

## *Discretionary Incentive Compensation*

*Messrs. Kemp, Ruwinsky, DeSpirito, Bristow, Williams, Wolfe, Savi, Cooke, Mathieson, Zhao and Tapia*

Generally, discretionary incentive compensation for Fundamental Equities portfolio managers is based on a formulaic compensation program. BlackRock's formulaic portfolio manager compensation program is based on team revenue and pre-tax investment performance relative to appropriate competitors or benchmarks over 1-, 3- and 5-year performance periods, as applicable. In most cases, these benchmarks are the same as the benchmark or benchmarks against which the performance of the Funds or other accounts managed by the portfolio managers are measured. BlackRock's Chief Investment Officers determine the benchmarks or rankings against which the performance of funds and other accounts managed by each portfolio management team is compared and the period of time over which performance is evaluated. With respect to these portfolio managers, such benchmarks for the Funds and other accounts are:

Portfolio Manager	Funds Managed	Applicable Benchmarks
Joseph Wolfe	BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	50% SNP500NR2/50% SP5100OW Index; FTSE United States in GBP; MSCI All Country (AC) Americas Index; Russell 1000 Index (GBP); Russell 1000 Index (Gross Total Return); Russell 1000 Value Index (Total Return); Russell 1000 Value Index TR in GBP; Russell 1000 Value TR Customized Index Performance Benchmark JPY; Russell 1000, expressed in EUR; Russell MidCap Value Index; S&P 500 Net Dividends Reinvested Index (Net USD); S&P United States MidSmallCap Index; S&P US MidSmallCap Index (GBP)
Lawrence Kemp Phil Ruwinsky	BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund BlackRock Large Cap Growth V.I. Fund	Russell 1000 Growth Custom Index; Russell 1000 Growth Index; Russell MidCap Growth Index; S&P 500 Index
Tony DeSpirito David Zhao Franco Tapia	BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	50% SNP500NR2/50% SP5100OW Index; FTSE United States in GBP; MSCI All Country (AC) Americas Index; Russell 1000 Index (GBP); Russell 1000 Index (Gross Total Return); Russell 1000 Value Index (Total Return); Russell 1000 Value Index TR in GBP; Russell 1000 Value TR Customized Index Performance Benchmark JPY; Russell 1000, expressed in EUR; Russell MidCap Value Index; S&P 500 Net Dividends Reinvested Index (Net USD); S&P United States MidSmallCap Index; S&P US MidSmallCap Index (GBP)
James Bristow, CFA Gareth Williams, CFA	BlackRock International V.I. Fund	70% MSACWLDNET / 30% LIBOR_3MO Index; MSCI ACWI HIGH DIVIDEND YIELD - NET USD; MSCI All Country World Index (Net Total Return); MSCI All Country World Net TR Index - in GBP; MSCI World Ex Japan Gross TR Index - in JPY; MSCI ACWI Financials Index; MSCI All Country World ex US - Net Return

Portfolio Manager	Funds Managed	Applicable Benchmarks
Raffaele Savi Travis Cooke, CFA Richard Mathieson	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	No benchmarks.

A smaller element of portfolio manager discretionary compensation may include consideration of: financial results, expense control, profit margins, strategic planning and implementation, quality of client service, market share, corporate reputation, capital allocation, compliance and risk control, leadership, technology and innovation. These factors are considered collectively by BlackRock management and the relevant Chief Investment Officers.

### Discretionary Incentive Compensation

*Messrs. Rieder, Koesterich and Clayton*

Discretionary incentive compensation is a function of several components: the performance of BlackRock, Inc., the performance of the portfolio manager's group within BlackRock, the investment performance, including risk-adjusted returns, of the firm's assets under management or supervision by that portfolio manager relative to predetermined benchmarks, and the individual's performance and contribution to the overall performance of these portfolios and BlackRock. In most cases, these benchmarks are the same as the benchmark or benchmarks against which the performance of the Funds or other accounts managed by the portfolio managers are measured. Among other things, BlackRock's Chief Investment Officers make a subjective determination with respect to each portfolio manager's compensation based on the performance of the Funds and other accounts managed by each portfolio manager relative to the various benchmarks. Performance of fixed income funds is measured on a pre-tax and/or after-tax basis over various time periods including 1- and 5-year periods, as applicable, is generally assessed over trailing 1-, 3- and 5-year periods relative to benchmarks plus an alpha target as well as against peer groups. With respect to these portfolio managers in relation to these portfolios, the benchmarks for the Fund and other accounts are:

Portfolio Manager	Funds Managed	Applicable Benchmarks
Russ Koesterich, CFA, JD David Clayton, CFA, JD Rick Rieder	BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	A combination of S&P 500 Index; FTSE World (ex-U.S.) Index; ICE BofA Current 5-Year US Treasury Index; and FTSE Non-US Dollar World Government Bond Index

### Discretionary Incentive Compensation

*Mr. Mason and Mses. Henige, Hsui and Whitelaw*

Discretionary incentive compensation is a function of several components: the performance of BlackRock, Inc., the performance of the portfolio manager's group within BlackRock, the investment performance, including risk-adjusted returns, of the firm's assets under management or supervision by that portfolio manager relative to pre-determined benchmarks, and the individual's performance and contribution to the overall performance of these portfolios and BlackRock. In most cases, these benchmarks are the same as the benchmark or benchmarks against which the performance of the Funds or other accounts managed by the portfolio managers are measured. Among other things, BlackRock's Chief Investment Officers make a subjective determination with respect to each portfolio manager's compensation based on the performance of the Funds and other accounts managed by each portfolio manager relative to the various benchmarks. Performance of fixed income and multi-asset class funds is measured on a pre-tax and/or after-tax basis over various time periods including 1-, 3- and 5- year periods, as applicable. Performance of index funds is based on the performance of such funds relative to pre-determined tolerance bands around a benchmark, as applicable. With respect to these portfolio managers, such benchmarks for the Fund and other accounts are:

Portfolio Manager	Funds Managed	Applicable Benchmarks
Alan Mason Suzanne Henige, CFA Jennifer Hsui, CFA	BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund	No Benchmarks.

Portfolio Manager	Funds Managed	Applicable Benchmarks
Amy Whitelaw	BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund	No Benchmarks.

### Discretionary Incentive Compensation

*Messrs. Gates, Green and Pensky*

Discretionary incentive compensation is a function of several components: the performance of BlackRock, Inc., the performance of the portfolio manager's group within BlackRock, the investment performance, including risk-adjusted returns, of the firm's assets under management or supervision by that portfolio manager, and the individual's performance and contribution to the overall performance of these portfolios and BlackRock. Among other things, BlackRock's Chief Investment Officers make a subjective determination with respect to each portfolio manager's compensation based on the performance of the Funds and other accounts managed by each portfolio manager. Performance of multi-asset class funds is generally measured on a pre-tax basis over various time periods including 1-, 3- and 5- year periods, as applicable. With respect to these portfolio managers, such benchmarks for the Funds and other accounts are:

Portfolio Manager	Funds Managed	Applicable Benchmarks
Michael Gates	BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	No Benchmarks.
Philip Green Michael Pensky	BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	No Benchmarks.

**Distribution of Discretionary Incentive Compensation.** Discretionary incentive compensation is distributed to portfolio managers in a combination of cash, deferred BlackRock, Inc. stock awards, and/or deferred cash awards that notionally track the return of certain BlackRock investment products.

Portfolio managers receive their annual discretionary incentive compensation in the form of cash. Portfolio managers whose total compensation is above a specified threshold also receive deferred BlackRock, Inc. stock awards annually as part of their discretionary incentive compensation. Paying a portion of discretionary incentive compensation in the form of deferred BlackRock, Inc. stock puts compensation earned by a portfolio manager for a given year "at risk" based on BlackRock's ability to sustain and improve its performance over future periods. In some cases, additional deferred BlackRock, Inc. stock may be granted to certain key employees as part of a long-term incentive award to aid in retention, align interests with long-term shareholders and motivate performance. Deferred BlackRock, Inc. stock awards are generally granted in the form of BlackRock, Inc. restricted stock units that vest pursuant to the terms of the applicable plan and, once vested, settle in BlackRock, Inc. common stock. The portfolio managers of these Funds have deferred BlackRock, Inc. stock awards.

For certain portfolio managers, a portion of the discretionary incentive compensation is also distributed in the form of deferred cash awards that notionally track the returns of select BlackRock investment products they manage, which provides direct alignment of portfolio manager discretionary incentive compensation with investment product results. Deferred cash awards vest ratably over a number of years and, once vested, settle in the form of cash. Only portfolio managers who manage specified products and whose total compensation is above a specified threshold are eligible to participate in the deferred cash award program.

**Other compensation benefits.** In addition to base salary and discretionary incentive compensation, portfolio managers may be eligible to receive or participate in one or more of the following:

*Incentive Savings Plans* — BlackRock, Inc. has created a variety of incentive savings plans in which BlackRock employees are eligible to participate, including a 401(k) plan, the BlackRock Retirement Savings Plan (RSP), and the BlackRock Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP). The employer contribution components of the RSP include a company match equal to 50% of the first 8% of eligible pay contributed to

the plan capped at \$5,000 per year, and a company retirement contribution equal to 3-5% of eligible compensation up to the IRS limit (\$285,000 for 2020). The RSP offers a range of investment options, including registered investment companies and collective investment funds managed by the firm. BlackRock contributions follow the investment direction set by participants for their own contributions or, absent participant investment direction, are invested into a target date fund that corresponds to, or is closest to, the year in which the participant attains age 65. The ESPP allows for investment in BlackRock common stock at a 5% discount on the fair market value of the stock on the purchase date. Annual participation in the ESPP is limited to the purchase of 1,000 shares of common stock or a dollar value of \$25,000 based on its fair market value on the purchase date. With the exception of Messrs. Bristow and Williams, the portfolio managers of these funds are eligible to participate in these plans.

United Kingdom-based portfolio managers are also eligible to participate in broad-based plans offered generally to BlackRock employees, including broad-based retirement, health and other employee benefit plans. For example, BlackRock has created a variety of incentive savings plans in which BlackRock employees are eligible to participate, including the BlackRock Retirement Savings Plan (RSP) and the BlackRock Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP). The employer contribution to the RSP is between 10% and 15% of eligible pay capped at £160,000 per annum. The RSP offers a range of investment options, including several collective investment funds managed by the firm. BlackRock contributions follow the investment direction set by participants for their own contributions or, in the absence of an investment election being made, are invested into a target date fund that corresponds to, or is closest to, the year in which the participant attains age 65. The ESPP allows for investment in BlackRock common stock at a 5% discount on the fair market value of the stock on the purchase date. Annual participation in the ESPP is limited to the purchase of 1,000 shares of common stock or a US dollar value of \$25,000 based on its fair market value on the purchase date. Messrs. Bristow and Williams are eligible to participate in these plans.

#### *Portfolio Manager Potential Material Conflicts of Interest*

BlackRock has built a professional working environment, firm-wide compliance culture and compliance procedures and systems designed to protect against potential incentives that may favor one account over another. BlackRock has adopted policies and procedures that address the allocation of investment opportunities, execution of portfolio transactions, personal trading by employees and other potential conflicts of interest that are designed to ensure that all client accounts are treated equitably over time. Nevertheless, BlackRock furnishes investment management and advisory services to numerous clients in addition to the Funds, and BlackRock may, consistent with applicable law, make investment recommendations to other clients or accounts (including accounts which are hedge funds or have performance or higher fees paid to BlackRock, or in which a portfolio manager has have a personal interest in the receipt of such fees), which may be the same as or different from those made to the Funds. In addition, BlackRock, its affiliates and significant shareholders and any officer, director, shareholder or employee may or may not have an interest in the securities whose purchase and sale BlackRock recommends to the Funds. BlackRock, or any of its affiliates or significant shareholders, or any officer, director, shareholder, employee or any member of their families may take different actions than those recommended to the Funds by BlackRock with respect to the same securities.

Moreover, BlackRock may refrain from rendering any advice or services concerning securities of companies of which any of BlackRock's (or its affiliates' or significant shareholders') officers, directors or employees are directors or officers, or companies as to which BlackRock or any of its affiliates or significant shareholders or the officers, directors and employees of any of them has any substantial economic interest or possesses material non-public information. Certain portfolio managers also may manage accounts whose investment strategies may at times be opposed to the strategy utilized for a fund. It should also be noted that Messrs. Bristow, Clayton, Cooke, Koesterich, Mathieson, Rieder, Savi and Williams may be managing hedge fund and/or long only accounts, or may be part of a team managing hedge fund and/or long only accounts, subject to incentive fees. Messrs. Bristow, Clayton, Cooke, Koesterich, Mathieson, Rieder, Savi and Williams may therefore be entitled to receive a portion of any incentive fees earned on such accounts.



As a fiduciary, BlackRock owes a duty of loyalty to its clients and must treat each client fairly. When BlackRock purchases or sells securities for more than one account, the trades must be allocated in a manner consistent with its fiduciary duties. BlackRock attempts to allocate investments in a fair and equitable manner among client accounts, with no account receiving preferential treatment. To this end, BlackRock has adopted policies that are intended to ensure reasonable efficiency in client transactions and provide BlackRock with sufficient flexibility to allocate investments in a manner that is consistent with the particular investment discipline and client base, as appropriate.

#### Transfer Agency and Shareholders' Administrative Services

BNY Mellon, which has its principal place of business at 301 Bellevue Parkway, Wilmington, Delaware 19809, serves as the transfer and dividend disbursement agent for the Fund.

#### Accounting Services

The Company has entered into an agreement with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. ("JPM") pursuant to which JPM provides certain accounting services to the Funds. The Manager provides certain accounting services to each Fund and each Fund reimburses the Manager for such services. Previously, BNY Mellon provided certain accounting services to the Funds, except BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund.

The table below shows the amount paid by the Company to JPM or BNY Mellon, as applicable, and the Manager for accounting services for the periods indicated:

	Fees Paid to JPM or BNY Mellon For the Year Ended December 31,			Fees Paid to the Manager For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	\$55,841	\$56,874	\$50,451	\$2,708	\$1,824	\$442
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	\$62,031	\$71,604	\$74,807	\$5,281	\$6,236	\$7,211
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	\$43,575	\$53,728	\$47,721	\$946	\$1,228	\$1,483
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	\$44,742	\$66,733	\$63,436	\$1,385	\$3,181	\$3,673
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	\$59,402	\$65,460	\$69,991	\$3,079	\$5,394	\$5,886
BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	\$54,205	\$59,022	\$61,142	\$1,905	\$3,792	\$4,847
BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	\$60,146	\$60,307	\$59,954	\$3,538	\$4,044	\$4,292
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	\$489,679	\$467,011	\$561,900	\$81,324	\$115,496	\$107,664
BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund	\$38,154	\$38,802	\$38,935	\$2,387	\$2,846	\$1,578
BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund	\$54,031	\$53,588	\$9,412*	\$2,471	\$2,269	\$—*
BlackRock International V.I. Fund	\$49,796	\$46,995	\$45,300	\$976	\$1,125	\$1,202
BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	\$50,896	\$51,144	\$50,037	\$2,368	\$2,377	\$2,035
BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	\$114,303	\$111,129	\$87,010	\$2,886	\$3,215	\$2,259
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	\$138,959	\$153,293	\$103,655	\$21,865	\$25,394	\$11,758
BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund	\$57,491	\$57,457	\$10,169*	\$2,836	\$3,373	\$—*

\* Period from October 29, 2018 to December 31, 2018

Prior to the Reorganizations, State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street") performed fund accounting and recordkeeping services for the International Index Predecessor Fund, pursuant to an agreement among SFIM, the Predecessor Trust, and State Street.



The table below shows the amounts paid to State Street by SFIM, with respect to the International Index Predecessor Fund, for such fund accounting and recordkeeping services for the periods indicated:

<u>Fiscal Year Ended December 31,</u>	<u>Fees Paid to State Street on behalf of International Index Predecessor Fund</u>
2018*	\$41,250

\* Period from January 1, 2018 to October 28, 2018.

### **Organization and Management of Wholly-Owned Subsidiary**

BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund intends to gain exposure to commodity markets by investing up to 25% of its total assets in the Global Allocation Subsidiary. The Global Allocation Subsidiary invests primarily in commodity-related instruments.

The Subsidiary is a company organized under the laws of the Cayman Islands, whose registered office is located at the offices of Maples Corporate Services Limited, P.O. Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman KYI-1104, Cayman Islands. The Subsidiary's affairs are overseen by a board of directors, which is comprised of John M. Perlowski and Trent Walker, each a member of the Company's Board of Directors.

The Manager provides investment management and administrative services to the Subsidiary. The Manager does not receive separate compensation from the Subsidiary for providing it with investment advisory or administrative services. However, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund pays the Manager based on the Fund's assets, including the assets invested in the Subsidiary. The Subsidiary entered into contracts for the provision of advisory, subadvisory, custody, and audit services with the same service providers that provide those services to BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund.

The Subsidiary is managed pursuant to compliance policies and procedures that are the same, in all material respects, as the policies and procedures adopted by the Company. As a result, the Manager, in managing the Subsidiary's portfolio, is subject to the same investment policies and restrictions that apply to the management of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, and, in particular, to the requirements relating to portfolio leverage, liquidity, brokerage, and the timing and method of the valuation of a Subsidiary's portfolio investments and shares of the Subsidiary. These policies and restrictions are described elsewhere in detail in this SAI. The Company's Chief Compliance Officer oversees implementation of the Subsidiary's policies and procedures, and makes periodic reports to the Company's Board of Directors regarding the Subsidiary's compliance with its policies and procedures. BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund and the Subsidiary test for compliance with certain investment restrictions on a consolidated basis, except that with respect to its investments in certain securities that may involve leverage, the Subsidiary complies with asset segregation requirements to the same extent as the Fund.

### **V. Information on Distribution Related Expenses**

**12b-1 Distribution Plans.** The Funds have adopted Distribution Plans (collectively, the "Plan") with regard to the Class II and Class III Common Stock of the Fund, pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act. The Plan permits the Company, on behalf of each Fund, to pay to each Insurance Company or a broker-dealer affiliate thereof ("Insurance Company Affiliate") that enters into an agreement with the Company to provide distribution-related and/or shareholder services to Contract owners, a fee, at the end of each month, of up to 0.15% of the average daily net asset value of the Class II Common Stock of the Fund held by such Insurance Company, and up to 0.25% of the average daily net asset value of the Class III Common Stock of the Fund held by such Insurance Company. Such services include, but are not limited to, (a) the printing and mailing of Fund prospectuses, statements of additional information, any supplements thereto and shareholder reports for existing and prospective Contract owners, (b) services relating to the development, preparation, printing and mailing of Company advertisements, sales literature and other promotional materials describing and/or relating to the Fund and including materials intended for use within the Insurance Company, or for broker-dealer only use or retail use, (c) holding seminars and sales meetings designed to promote the

distribution of the Class II and/or Class III Shares of the Fund, (d) obtaining information and providing explanations to Contract owners regarding the investment objectives and policies and other information about the Company and the Fund, including the performance of the Fund, (e) training sales personnel regarding the Company and the Fund, (f) compensating sales personnel in connection with the allocation of cash values and premiums of the Contract owners to the Company, (g) providing personal services and/or maintenance of the accounts of the Contract owners with respect to Class II and Class III Shares of the Fund attributable to such accounts, and (h) financing any other activity that the Company's Board of Directors determines is primarily intended to result in the sale of Class II and Class III Shares. BlackRock Investments, LLC ("BRIL" or the "Distributor"), an affiliate of the Manager, acts as the Fund's sole distributor. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, the Funds paid fees pursuant to the Class II Plan and Class III Plan to various Insurance Companies and Insurance Company Affiliates providing services under the Plan as described below.

#### Distribution Fees:

	<u>Class II Shares Paid to BRIL</u>
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	\$6,049
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	\$1,381
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	\$4,300
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	\$5,108
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	\$322,630
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	\$11,484
	<u>Class III Shares Paid to BRIL</u>
BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	\$38,214
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	\$712,632
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	\$12,377
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	\$13,459
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	\$110,052
BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	\$162,373
BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	\$691,713
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	\$15,984,827
BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund <sup>1</sup>	N/A
BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	\$275,671
BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	\$513,786
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	\$655,979
BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund <sup>1</sup>	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Class III Shares of BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund had not yet commenced operations as of December 31, 2020.

**Distribution Arrangements.** The Company has entered into a distribution agreement (the "Distribution Agreement") with BRIL with respect to the sale of the Fund's shares to the Distributor for resale to Insurance Companies' accounts. Such shares will be sold at their respective net asset values and therefore will involve no sales charge. BRIL is an affiliate of the Manager.

The Distribution Agreement is subject to the same renewal requirements and termination provisions as the Management Agreement described above.

The Manager, the Distributor and their affiliates may make payments relating to distribution and sales support activities out of their past profits or other sources available to them (and not as an additional charge to the Fund). From time to time, the Manager, the Distributor or their affiliates may compensate affiliated and unaffiliated insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates for the sale and distribution of shares of the Fund or for services to the Fund and its contract holders. These payments would be in addition to the Fund payments described in this SAI for distribution. These payments may be made to insurance companies or their

broker-dealer affiliates to pay for marketing support activities, training sales personnel regarding the Fund, compensating financial intermediaries and broker-dealers to pay or reimburse them for their services or expenses in connection with the distribution of variable annuity and variable life insurance contracts investing in Fund shares, and compensating sales personnel in connection with the allocation of cash values and premium of variable annuity and variable life insurance contracts to investments in Fund shares. The payments made by the Manager, the Distributor and their affiliates are based on a percentage of the value of shares sold to, or held by, customers of the insurance company involved, and may be different for different insurance companies. The payments described above are made from the Manager's, the Distributor's or their affiliates' own assets pursuant to agreements with insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates and do not change the price paid by investors for the purchase of the Fund's shares or the amount the Fund will receive as proceeds from such sales.

The payments described above may be made, at the discretion of BRIL or BlackRock, to insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates in connection with the sale and distribution of Fund shares. Pursuant to applicable Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") regulations, the details of certain of these payments, including the insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates receiving such payments in connection with the sale and distribution of Fund shares, are required to be disclosed.

As of the date of this SAI, as amended or supplemented from time to time, the following insurance companies (or broker-dealer affiliates thereof) are receiving such payments: Allianz Life Financial Services LLC, Equitable Financial Life Insurance Company, Lincoln Financial Distributors, Inc., Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company, Nationwide Fund Distributors, LLC, New York Life Insurance and Annuity Corporation, Pacific Select Distributors, Inc., Prudential Annuities Distributors, Inc., RiverSource Distributors, Inc., Transamerica Life Insurance Company and Transamerica Financial Life Insurance Company. In lieu of payments pursuant to the foregoing, the Manager, the Distributor or their affiliates may make payments to insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates of an agreed-upon amount that will not exceed the amount that would have been payable pursuant to the above, and may also make similar payments to other insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates.

If investment advisers, distributors or affiliates of mutual funds pay bonuses and incentives in differing amounts, financial firms and their financial consultants may have financial incentives for recommending a particular mutual fund over other mutual funds. In addition, depending on the arrangements in place at any particular time, a financial firm and its financial consultants may also have a financial incentive for recommending a particular share class over other share classes. Furthermore, the Manager, the Distributor and their affiliates may contribute to various non-cash and cash incentive arrangements to promote the sale of shares, and may sponsor various contests and promotions subject to applicable FINRA regulations in which participants may receive prizes such as travel awards, merchandise and cash. Subject to applicable FINRA regulations, the Manager, the Distributor and their affiliates may also (i) pay for the travel expenses, meals, lodging and entertainment of broker/dealers, financial institutions and their salespersons in connection with educational and sales promotional programs, (ii) sponsor speakers, educational seminars and charitable events and (iii) provide other sales and marketing conferences and other resources to broker/dealers, financial institutions and their salespersons.

Insurance companies may charge their clients additional fees for account-related services. Insurance companies may charge their customers a service fee in connection with the purchase or redemption of Fund shares. The amount and applicability of such a fee is determined and disclosed to its customers by each individual insurance company. Service fees typically are fixed, nominal dollar amounts and are in addition to the sales and other charges described in the Fund's Prospectus and this Statement of Additional Information.

Pursuant to the Plan, the Fund may enter into service arrangements with insurance companies pursuant to which insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates will render certain support services to the insurance companies' customers ("Customers"). Such services will be provided to Customers and are intended to supplement the services provided by the Fund's Manager, administrator and/or Transfer Agent to the insurance company. In consideration for payment of a service fee on shares, insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates may provide general shareholder liaison services, including, but not limited to

(i) answering customer inquiries regarding account status and history, the manner in which purchases, exchanges and redemptions of shares may be effected and certain other matters pertaining to the Customers' sub-accounts; and (ii) assisting Customers in designating and changing account designations and addresses.

In addition to, rather than in lieu of, distribution fees that the Fund may pay to an insurance company or its broker-dealer affiliate pursuant to the Plan and fees the Fund pays to its Transfer Agent, if approved by the Board, the Fund may enter into non-Plan agreements with insurance companies or their broker-dealer affiliates pursuant to which the Fund will pay an insurance company or its broker-dealer affiliates for administrative, networking, recordkeeping, sub-transfer agency and shareholder services. These non-Plan payments are based on a percentage of the average daily net assets of Fund shares held indirectly by Customers of such insurance companies.

The aggregate amount of these payments may be substantial. From time to time, the Manager, the Distributor or their affiliates also may pay a portion of the fees for administrative, networking, recordkeeping, sub-transfer agency and shareholder services described above at its or their own expense and out of its or their legitimate profits.

## VI. Computation of Offering Price Per Share

The offering price for each Fund's shares is equal to the net asset value computed by dividing the value of the Fund's net assets by the number of shares outstanding. For more information on the purchasing and valuation of shares, please see "Purchase of Shares" and "Pricing of Shares" in Part II of this SAI. The Subsidiary is subject to the same valuation policies as BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund as described in "Pricing of Shares" in Part II of this SAI. BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund's investment in the Subsidiary is valued based on the value of the Subsidiary's portfolio investments. The Subsidiary prices its portfolio investments pursuant to the same pricing and valuation methodologies and procedures used by BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, which require, among other things, that the Subsidiary's portfolio investments be marked-to-market (that is, the value on the Subsidiary's books changes) each business day to reflect changes in the market value of the investment.

## VII. Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage

See "Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage" in Part II of this SAI for more information.

**Brokerage Commissions.** Information about the brokerage commissions paid by each Fund, including commissions paid to affiliates of the Manager, for the last three fiscal years is set forth in the following table:

	Aggregate Brokerage Commissions Paid For the Year Ended December 31,			Commissions Paid to Affiliates For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	\$53,379	\$23,666	\$4,505	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	\$171,073	\$169,244	\$222,082	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	\$36,576	\$45,261	\$59,412	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	\$69,055	\$95,039	\$132,924	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	\$304,099 <sup>1</sup>	\$163,949	\$115,518	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	\$33,692	\$44,212	\$77,145	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	\$118,616	\$104,405	\$72,660	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	\$5,273,004	\$3,501,149	\$3,023,244	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund <sup>2</sup>	\$4,598	\$3,628	\$30,638	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock International V.I. Fund	\$63,303	\$80,196	\$94,659	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	\$40,815	\$37,867	\$33,014	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	\$327,612 <sup>3</sup>	\$456,283	\$295,526	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	\$33,055	\$23,354	\$16,340	\$0	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund <sup>2</sup>	\$27,683	\$17,264	\$25,633	\$0	\$0	\$0

- <sup>1</sup> The increase in BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund's brokerage commissions for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to the prior fiscal year was primarily due to portfolio repositioning in light of market conditions at that time.
- <sup>2</sup> Prior to October 29, 2018, the date of the Reorganizations, brokerage commissions were paid by the Predecessor Trust, on behalf of each Predecessor Fund.
- <sup>3</sup> The decrease in BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund's brokerage commissions for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to the prior fiscal year was primarily due to less frequent changes in investment allocation.

The following table shows the dollar amount of brokerage commissions paid to brokers for providing Section 28(e) research/brokerage services under Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the approximate dollar amount of the transactions involved for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020. The provision of Section 28(e) research/brokerage services was not necessarily a factor in the placement of all brokerage business with such brokers.

	Amount of Commissions Paid to Brokers For Providing 28(e) Eligible Services	Amount of Brokerage Transactions Involved
BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	\$78,830	\$487,694,973
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	\$15,972	\$87,628,942
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	\$30,777	\$171,508,617
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	\$143,653	\$214,945,396
BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	\$14,044	\$76,311,930
BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	\$67,332	\$110,354,192
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	\$670,383	\$1,820,751,029
BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund	\$0	\$0
BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund	\$0	\$0
BlackRock International V.I. Fund	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	\$19,253	\$104,981,797
BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund	\$9,158	\$23,640,198
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	\$0	\$0
BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund	\$0	\$0

As of December 31, 2020, the value of each Fund's holdings of the securities of its regular brokers or dealers (as defined in Rule 10b-1 under the Investment Company Act), if any portion of such holdings were purchased during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, is as follows:

#### BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund

Regular Broker/Dealer	Debt (D)/Equity (E)	Aggregate Holdings (000s)
None		

#### BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund

Regular Broker/Dealer	Debt (D)/Equity (E)	Aggregate Holdings (000s)
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$5,657
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	E	\$3,398
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	E	\$343

#### BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund

Regular Broker/Dealer	Debt (D)/Equity (E)	Aggregate Holdings (000s)
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$2,094
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	E	\$903
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	E	\$845
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	E	\$654

### BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$1,611
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	E	\$707
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	E	\$433
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	E	\$307
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	D	\$25

### BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	E	\$11,381
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	E	\$9,007
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$5,128

### BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
None		

### BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	E	\$11,390
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	E	\$6,184
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$4,666

### BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$100,158
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	E	\$65,829
Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.	E	\$19,343
U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc.	E	\$17,743
Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.	D	\$10,242
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	E	\$8,440
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	D	\$6,098
Barclays Capital, Inc.	E	\$6,064
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	D	\$5,000
UBS Securities LLC	D	\$4,355
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	D	\$4,022
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	D	\$1,177

### BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
None		

**BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund**

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
UBS Securities LLC	E	\$652
Macquarie Group Limited	E	\$461
Barclays Capital, Inc.	E	\$442
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	E	\$402

**BlackRock International V.I. Fund**

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
None		

**BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund**

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
None		

**BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund**

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$1,301
BofA Securities, Inc.	E	\$827
Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.	E	\$488
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	E	\$340
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	E	\$335
HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.	E	\$249
BNP Paribas Securities Corp.	E	\$142
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	E	\$140
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	E	\$100
Societe Generale	E	\$46

**BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund**

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	E	\$25,873
BofA Securities, Inc.	E	\$15,413
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	E	\$8,575
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	E	\$6,543
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	E	\$6,061

**BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund**

<u>Regular Broker/Dealer</u>	<u>Debt (D)/Equity (E)</u>	<u>Aggregate Holdings (000s)</u>
Cowen and Company	E	\$85
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	D	\$3

**Portfolio Turnover.** BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund experienced significant variation in the portfolio turnover rate in the most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 when compared to the prior fiscal year. The portfolio turnover rate increased from 45% during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 to 89% during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020. The increase in portfolio turnover was primarily due to portfolio repositioning in light of market conditions at that time.

BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund experienced significant variation in the portfolio turnover rate in the most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 when compared to the prior fiscal year. The portfolio



turnover rate decreased from 314% during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 to 181% during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020. The decrease in portfolio turnover was primarily due to less frequent changes in investment allocation.

**Securities Lending.** Each Fund conducts its securities lending pursuant to an exemptive order from the Commission permitting it to lend portfolio securities to borrowers affiliated with the Fund and to retain an affiliate of the Fund as lending agent. To the extent that a Fund engages in securities lending, BlackRock Investment Management, LLC (“BIM”), an affiliate of the Manager, acts as securities lending agent for the Fund, subject to the overall supervision of the Manager. BIM administers the lending program in accordance with guidelines approved by the Board.

Those Funds that engage in securities lending retain a portion of securities lending income and remit a remaining portion to BIM as compensation for its services as securities lending agent. Securities lending income is equal to the total of income earned from the reinvestment of cash collateral (and excludes collateral investment expenses as defined below), and any fees or other payments to and from borrowers of securities. As securities lending agent, BIM bears all operational costs directly related to securities lending. Each Fund is responsible for expenses in connection with the investment of cash collateral received for securities on loan (the “collateral investment expenses”). The cash collateral is invested in a private investment company managed by the Manager or its affiliates. However, BIM has agreed to cap the collateral investment expenses of the private investment company to an annual rate of 0.04%. In addition, in accordance with the exemptive order, the investment adviser to the private investment company will not charge any advisory fees with respect to shares purchased by the Funds. Such shares also will not be subject to a sales load, distribution fee or service fee. If the private investment company’s weekly liquid assets fall below 30% of its total assets, BIM, as managing member of the private investment company, is permitted at any time, if it determines it to be in the best interests of the private investment company, to impose a liquidity fee of up to 2% of the value of units withdrawn or impose a redemption gate that temporarily suspends the right of withdrawal out of the private investment company. In addition, if the private investment company’s weekly liquid assets fall below 10% of its total assets at the end of any business day, the private investment company will impose a liquidity fee in the default amount of 1% of the amount withdrawn, generally effective as of the next business day, unless BIM determines that a higher (not to exceed 2%) or lower fee level or not imposing a liquidity fee is in the best interests of the private investment company. The shares of the private investment company purchased by the Funds would be subject to any such liquidity fee or redemption gate imposed.

Under the securities lending program, each Fund is categorized into a specific asset class. The determination of a Fund’s asset class category (fixed-income, domestic equity, international equity, or fund of funds), each of which may be subject to a different fee arrangement, is based on a methodology agreed to between the Company and BIM.

Pursuant to the current securities lending agreement: (i) if BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund were to engage in securities lending, it would retain 82% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment expenses); and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment expenses.

Pursuant to the current securities lending agreement: (i) BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund, BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund, BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund, BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund, BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund, BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund retain 77% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment expenses); and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment expenses.

Pursuant to the current securities lending agreement: (i) BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock International V.I. Fund retain 82% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment expenses); and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment expenses.

In addition, commencing the business day following the date that the aggregate securities lending income earned across the BlackRock Multi-Asset Complex in a calendar year exceeds a specified threshold, each Fund, pursuant to the current securities lending agreement, will receive for the remainder of that calendar year securities lending income as follows:

*BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund*

(i) if the Fund were to engage in securities lending, 85% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment expenses); and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment expenses.

*BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund, BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund, BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund, BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund, BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund, BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund*

(i) 81% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment expenses); and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment expenses.

*BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock International V.I. Fund*

(i) 85% of securities lending income (which excludes collateral investment expenses); and (ii) this amount can never be less than 70% of the sum of securities lending income plus collateral investment expenses.

Prior to January 1, 2021, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund, BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund, BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund, BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund, BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund, BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund were subject to a different securities lending fee arrangement.

The services provided to BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund, BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund, BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund, BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund, BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund, BlackRock International V.I. Fund, BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund, BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund, BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund by BIM, in the most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, primarily included the following:

- (1) selecting borrowers from an approved list of borrowers and executing a securities lending agreement as agent on behalf of each of the Funds listed above with each such borrower;
- (2) negotiating the terms of securities loans, including the amount of fees;
- (3) directing the delivery of loaned securities;
- (4) monitoring the daily value of the loaned securities and directing the payment of additional collateral or the return of excess collateral, as necessary;
- (5) investing cash collateral received in connection with any loaned securities;
- (6) monitoring distributions on loaned securities (for example, interest and dividend activity);
- (7) in the event of default by a borrower with respect to any securities loan, using the collateral or the proceeds of the liquidation of collateral to purchase replacement securities of the same issue, type, class and series as that of the loaned securities; and
- (8) terminating securities loans and arranging for the return of loaned securities to each of the Funds listed above at loan termination.

The following tables show the dollar amounts of income and fees/compensation related to the securities lending activities of each applicable Fund during its most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

	BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<u>\$201,273</u>	<u>\$164,415</u>	<u>\$36,569</u>	<u>\$80,893</u>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BIM for services as securities lending agent	\$25,973	\$22,361	\$4,801	\$13,056
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$8,423	\$5,605	\$1,350	\$2,289
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	\$34,653	\$58,145	\$13,755	\$20,601
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<u>\$69,049</u>	<u>\$86,111</u>	<u>\$19,906</u>	<u>\$35,946</u>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<u>\$132,224</u>	<u>\$78,304</u>	<u>\$16,663</u>	<u>\$44,947</u>
	BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<u>\$179,197</u>	<u>\$24,678</u>	<u>\$82,342</u>	<u>\$2,209,764</u>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>				
Securities lending income paid to BIM for services as securities lending agent	\$20,615	\$3,249	\$11,499	\$278,714
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$8,582	\$1,298	\$3,385	\$84,118
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	\$75,395	\$8,557	\$28,342	\$460,281
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<u>\$104,592</u>	<u>\$13,104</u>	<u>\$43,226</u>	<u>\$823,113</u>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<u>\$74,605</u>	<u>\$11,574</u>	<u>\$39,116</u>	<u>\$1,386,651</u>

	<b>BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund</b>	<b>BlackRock International V.I. Fund</b>	<b>BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund</b>
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$40,367</b>	<b>\$12,784</b>	<b>\$64,488</b>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>			
Securities lending income paid to BIM for services as securities lending agent	\$5,216	\$1,178	\$10,475
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$1,540	\$1,066	\$1,823
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	\$6,919	\$3,740	\$15,532
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$13,675</b>	<b>\$5,984</b>	<b>\$27,830</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$26,692</b>	<b>\$6,800</b>	<b>\$36,658</b>
	<b>BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund</b>	<b>BlackRock S&amp;P 500 Index V.I. Fund</b>	<b>BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund</b>
<b>Gross income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$156</b>	<b>\$334,881</b>	<b>\$443,789</b>
<i>Fees and/or compensation for securities lending activities and related services</i>			
Securities lending income paid to BIM for services as securities lending agent	\$32	\$43,548	\$77,212
Cash collateral management expenses not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$11	\$12,165	\$10,322
Administrative fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0
Indemnification fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0
Rebates (paid to borrowers)	\$1	\$133,612	\$84,509
Other fees not included in securities lending income paid to BIM	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Aggregate fees/compensation for securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$44</b>	<b>\$189,325</b>	<b>\$172,043</b>
<b>Net income from securities lending activities</b>	<b>\$112</b>	<b>\$145,556</b>	<b>\$271,746</b>

BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund had no income and fees/compensation related to its securities lending activities during its most recent fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

## VIII. Purchase of Shares

The Company continuously offers shares of Class I Common Stock, Class II Common Stock and Class III Common Stock of the Funds at prices equal to the per share net asset value of the Fund. BRIL, an affiliate of the Manager, acts as the Funds' sole Distributor.

Net asset value is determined in the manner set forth under "Determination of Net Asset Value."

The Company and the Distributor reserve the right to suspend the sale of shares of the Funds in response to conditions in the securities markets or otherwise. Any order may be rejected by the Company or the Distributor. Generally, only Separate Accounts of Insurance Companies may purchase Fund shares for the benefit of such Insurance Company's owners who elect to have all or a portion of their premium contributions invested in shares of a Fund. Accordingly, each Separate Account that owns shares of a Fund maintains omnibus accounts with the Funds' Transfer Agent for the benefit of the Insurance Company's Contract owners, often resulting in considerable savings in administrative expenses for the Funds' management.

## IX. Special Tax Rules Applicable to Variable Contracts

Each Fund has elected to be treated, and intends to qualify each year, as a regulated investment company under the Internal Revenue Code. In order to qualify to be taxable as a regulated investment company, each

Fund must meet certain income and asset diversification tests and distribution requirements. As regulated investment companies, the Funds will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on their net investment income and net capital gains that they distribute to their shareholders.

In addition, in order for the Contract holders to be eligible for U.S. federal income tax deferral, each separate account of the Insurance Companies (referred to as “segregated asset accounts” for U.S. federal income tax purposes) must comply with certain asset diversification requirements and investor control prohibitions.

#### *Diversification Requirements*

Specifically, each segregated asset account is required to comply with the diversification requirements of Section 817(h) of the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations thereunder relating to the tax-deferred status of segregated asset accounts. If a segregated asset account fails these requirements, Contract holders (rather than the Insurance Companies) would be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as the owners of the Fund shares and the income and gain from such Fund shares for the current and possibly prior taxable years could be taxable currently to the Contract holders. Contract holders could also be taxable in future years even if the segregated asset account subsequently complied with the diversification tests.

To satisfy these diversification requirements, as of the end of each calendar quarter or within 30 days thereafter, each segregated asset account must meet one of two tests. Either (i) the segregated asset account must have no more than 55% of its total assets represented by any one investment, no more than 70% by any two investments, no more than 80% by any three investments, and no more than 90% by any four investments or (ii) the segregated asset account must both (a) meet all the tax diversification requirements under Section 851(b)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (which are applicable to all regulated investment companies) and (b) have no more than 55% of the value of its total assets be attributable to cash, cash items (including receivables), Government securities or securities of other regulated investment companies. For purposes of the first test, all securities of the same issuer are considered a single investment, but in the case of Government securities, each Government agency or instrumentality is considered to be a separate issuer. An alternative diversification test may be available under certain circumstances.

Section 817(h) of the Internal Revenue Code provides a look-through rule for purposes of testing the diversification of a segregated asset account that invests in a regulated investment company such as a Fund. If the look-through rule applies, a beneficial interest in a regulated investment company shall not be treated as a single investment of a segregated asset account; instead, a pro rata portion of each asset of the regulated investment company shall be treated as an asset of the segregated asset account. Treasury Regulations Section 1.817-5(f)(2) provides (except as otherwise permitted) that the look-through rule shall apply to a regulated investment company only if (i) all the beneficial interests in the regulated investment company are held by one or more segregated asset accounts of one or more insurance companies and (ii) public access to such regulated investment company is available exclusively through the purchase of a variable contract.

#### *Investor Control Prohibitions*

For a Contract to qualify for U.S. federal income tax deferral, it must avoid the prohibition on investor control so that assets in the segregated asset accounts supporting the Contract are considered to be owned for U.S. federal income tax purposes by the Insurance Company and not by the Contract holder. Accordingly, a Contract holder should not have an impermissible level of control over a segregated asset account's or a Fund's investment in any particular asset. If the Contract holder were considered the owner of the Fund shares for U.S. federal income tax purposes, income and gain earned from such Fund shares for the current and prior taxable years would be taxable currently to the Contract holders.

The IRS may consider several factors in determining whether a contract holder has an impermissible level of investor control over a segregated asset account. One factor the IRS considers when a segregated asset account invests in one or more regulated investment companies is whether shares in the regulated investment companies are publicly available or whether such shares are available exclusively through the purchase of a variable contract. Each Fund sells its shares directly to separate accounts established and maintained by

insurance companies for the purpose of funding variable annuity and variable life insurance contracts and to certain qualified pension and retirement plans, or to other regulated investment companies meeting such requirements, and not to other categories of shareholders.

A second factor the IRS considers when a segregated asset account invests in one or more regulated investment companies is whether a regulated investment company's investment strategies are sufficiently broad and general (such as stocks, bonds or money market instruments) to prevent a Contract holder from being deemed to be making particular investment decisions through its investment in the segregated asset account. Under current IRS guidance, the investment strategies of each Fund are expected to be sufficiently broad to satisfy this factor and prevent a Contract holder from being deemed to be making particular investment decisions through its investment in the segregated asset account.

Each Fund intends (1) to comply with the requirements necessary to allow a segregated asset account that invests in the Fund to look-through to the Fund's investments for purposes of satisfying the asset diversification requirements, (2) to comply with the asset diversification requirements necessary to prevent the Contract holders from losing their special tax treatment because of investments in the Fund, and (3) to comply with the requirements necessary to prevent the Contract holders from having an impermissible level of control over the Fund's assets.

#### *Tax Treatment to Insurance Companies*

Dividends paid by a Fund from its ordinary income and distributions of the Fund's net realized capital gains are includable in the respective Insurance Company's gross income. Distributions of the Fund's net realized long-term capital gains retain their character as long-term capital gains in the hands of the Insurance Companies if certain requirements are met. The tax treatment of such dividends and distributions depends on the respective Insurance Company's tax status. To the extent that income of the Fund represents dividends on common or preferred stock, rather than interest income, its distributions to the Insurance Companies will be eligible for the present dividends received deduction applicable in the case of a life insurance company as provided in the Internal Revenue Code. See the Prospectus for the Contracts for a description of the respective Insurance Company's tax status and the charges which may be made to cover any taxes attributable to the Separate Account. Not later than 60 days after the end of each calendar year, the Fund will send to the Insurance Companies a written notice required by the Internal Revenue Code reporting the amount and character of any distributions made during such year. Any benefits of such designation will inure to the benefit of the Insurance Companies and will not be shared with Contract holders.

This section summarizes some of the consequences under current federal tax law of an investment in a Fund. It is not a substitute for individualized tax advice. Consult your tax adviser about the potential tax consequences of an investment in a Fund under all applicable tax laws.

## **X. Additional Information**

### **Organization of the Company**

The Company was incorporated under the laws of the State of Maryland on October 16, 1981, and the Company commenced operations on July 1, 1993.

Effective September 29, 2006, the Company changed its name from FAM Variable Series Funds, Inc. to BlackRock Variable Series Funds, Inc. The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 5,500,000,000 shares of Class I Common Stock, 700,000,000 shares of Class II Common Stock and 2,430,000,000 shares of Class III Common Stock, par value \$0.10 per share, and 5,680,000,000 shares not designated or classified as to any class or series. The shares of Class I, Class II and Class III Common Stock are divided into fifteen classes designated as BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II Shares), BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund Common Stock, BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund Common Stock, BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund Common Stock, BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund Common Stock, BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II Shares), BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II Shares), BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund



Common Stock, BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II or Class III Shares), BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II Shares), BlackRock International V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II or Class III Shares), BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II Shares), BlackRock Managed Volatility V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II Shares), BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund Common Stock and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund Common Stock (no Class II Shares), respectively. The Company may, from time to time, at the sole discretion of its Board of Directors and without the need to obtain the approval of its shareholders or of Contract owners, offer and sell shares of one or more of such classes.

On October 29, 2018, BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund acquired all of the assets and assumed certain stated liabilities of International Equity Index Fund and Small Cap Equity Index Fund, respectively, each a series of State Farm Variable Product Trust, through the Reorganizations. As a result of the Reorganizations, each Fund adopted the performance and financial history of its respective Predecessor Fund. The Reorganizations resulted in the Predecessor Funds effectively becoming series of the Company.

All shares of Common Stock have equal voting rights, except that only shares of the respective classes are entitled to vote on matters concerning only that class. Pursuant to the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, certain matters approved by a vote of all shareholders of the Company may not be binding on a class whose shareholders have not approved such matter. Each issued and outstanding share of a class is entitled to one vote and to participate equally in dividends and distributions declared with respect to such class and in net assets of such class upon liquidation or dissolution remaining after satisfaction of outstanding liabilities. The shares of each class, when issued, will be fully paid and nonassessable, have no preference, preemptive, conversion, exchange or similar rights, and will be freely transferable. Holders of shares of any class are entitled to redeem their shares as set forth under “Redemption of Shares.” Shares do not have cumulative voting rights and the holders of more than 50% of the shares of the Company voting for the election of directors can elect all of the directors of the Company if they choose to do so and in such event the holders of the remaining shares would not be able to elect any directors. The Company does not intend to hold meetings of shareholders unless under the Investment Company Act shareholders are required to act on any of the following matters: (i) election of directors; (ii) approval of an investment advisory agreement; (iii) approval of a distribution agreement; and (iv) ratification of the selection of independent accountants.

Transamerica Life Insurance Company provided the initial capitalization for the Company and purchased \$100 worth of shares of the Company on June 28, 1993. Transamerica Life Insurance Company purchased, on July 1, 1993, \$2,000,000 worth of shares of the Company.

**Counsel.** Sidley Austin LLP, 787 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019 serves as counsel to the Company.

**Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.** Deloitte & Touche LLP, with offices located at 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts, 02116, serves as the Funds’ independent registered public accounting firm.

**Custodians.** JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., 383 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10179, is the Company’s custodian except that Brown Brothers Harriman & Co., 40 Water Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02109, acts as custodian for assets of BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund, BlackRock International V.I. Fund and BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund.

**Reports.** Each year the Company issues to the Insurance Companies a semi-annual report containing unaudited financial statements and an annual report containing audited financial statements approved by the Board of Directors.

**Inquiries.** Inquiries by Insurance Companies that offer Fund shares may be addressed to the Company at the address or telephone number set forth on the cover page of this SAI.



**Principal Shareholders.** To the knowledge of the Company, the following entities owned of record or beneficially 5% or more of a class of a Fund's shares as of April 1, 2021.

<u>Fund Name</u>	<u>Name and Address of Shareholder</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>	<u>Class</u>
BlackRock 60/40 Target Allocation ETF V.I. Fund	Pacific Life Insurance Company 700 Newport Center Drive Newport Beach, CA 92660-6307	47.70%	I
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	26.64%	I
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	15.44%	I
	Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance 1295 State Street Springfield, MA	48.44%	III
	Midland National Life 4350 Westown Parkway West Des Moines, IA 50266-1144	24.57%	III
	Nationwide Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 182029 Columbus, OH 43218-2029	12.45%	III
	Principal Life Insurance Company 711 High Street Des Moines, IA 50392	5.48%	III
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Core V.I. Fund	Nationwide Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 182029 Columbus, OH 43218-2029	77.26%	II
	Nationwide Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 182029 Columbus, OH 43218-2029	22.68%	II
	The Guardian Insurance & Annuity Company, Inc. 6255 Sterners Way Bethlehem, PA 18017-9097	52.68%	III
	The Guardian Insurance & Annuity Company, Inc. 6255 Sterners Way Bethlehem, PA 18017-9097	25.63%	III
	The Guardian Insurance & Annuity Company, Inc. 6255 Sterners Way Bethlehem, PA 18017-9097	15.75%	III
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	81.79%	I
	Transamerica Financial Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0000	8.61%	I
BlackRock Advantage Large Cap Value V.I. Fund	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	67.55%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-4333	10.10%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	9.01%	I
	CMFG Group 2000 Heritage Way Waverly, IA 50677-9208	81.75%	II
	Nationwide Life Insurance P.O. Box 182029 Columbus, OH 43218-2029	18.24%	II
	Jefferson National Life Insurance Company 10350 Ormsby Park Place, Suite 600 Louisville, KY 40223-0000	75.10%	III

<u>Fund Name</u>	<u>Name and Address of Shareholder</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>	<u>Class</u>
BlackRock Advantage SMID Cap V.I. Fund	The Guardian Insurance & Annuity Company, Inc. 6255 Sterners Way Bethlehem, PA 18017-9097	10.32%	III
	Pruco Life Insurance Company of Arizona 213 Washington Street, Floor 7 Newark, NJ 07102-2917	7.30%	III
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	69.79%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	11.88%	I
	Transamerica Financial Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0000	6.75%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	5.82%	I
	John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.) 200 Berkeley Street Boston, MA 02116-5023	94.03%	II
	The Manufacturers Life Insurance of North America 200 Berkeley Street Boston, MA 02116-5023	5.96%	II
	GE Life & Annuity Assurance Co. 6610 West Broad Street Building 3, 5th Floor Richmond, VA 23230-1702	66.63%	III
	Principal Life Insurance Company 711 High Street Des Moines, IA 50392	20.31%	III
BlackRock Basic Value V.I. Fund	Principal Life Insurance Company 711 High Street Des Moines, IA 50392	7.69%	III
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	53.57%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Rd NE MS 4410 Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	11.60%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company Merrill Lynch Variable Life Separate Account 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	10.11%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-4333	8.04%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-4333	7.33%	I
	John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.) 200 Berkeley Street Boston, MA 02116-5023	85.20%	II
	The Manufacturers Life Insurance of North America 200 Berkeley Street Boston, MA 02116-5023	14.79%	II
	Pacific Life Insurance Company 700 Newport Center Drive Newport Beach, CA 92660-6307	64.94%	III
	GE Life & Annuity Assurance Co. 6610 West Broad Street Building 3, 5th Floor Richmond, VA 23230-1702	22.04%	III

<u>Fund Name</u>	<u>Name and Address of Shareholder</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>	<u>Class</u>
BlackRock Capital Appreciation V.I. Fund	Midland National Life 4350 Westown Parkway West Des Moines, IA 50266-1144	7.67%	III
	Pacific Life Insurance Company 700 Newport Center Drive Newport Beach CA 92660-6307	54.76%	III
	Integrity Life Insurance Company 400 Broadway Street Cincinnati, OH 45202	25.32%	III
	National Integrity Life Insurance Company 400 Broadway Street Cincinnati, OH 45202	5.31%	III
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	73.47%	I
BlackRock Equity Dividend V.I. Fund	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-4333	19.30%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	39.19%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	26.82%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	18.47%	I
	Nationwide Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 182029 Columbus, OH 43218-2029	74.82%	III
BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund	Jefferson National Life Insurance Company 10350 Ormsby Park Place, Suite 600 Louisville, KY 40223-0000	6.95%	III
	Midland National Life 4350 Westown Parkway West Des Moines, IA 50266-1144	6.87%	III
	Lincoln National Life Insurance Company 150 North Radnor Chester Road Suite C120 Radnor, PA 19087-5248	32.41%	I
	BlackRock NVIT Managed Global Allocation Fund One Nationwide Plaza Suite 400 Columbus, OH 43215	22.47%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	18.94%	I
	Protective Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 2606 Birmingham, AL 35202-2606	9.63%	I
	Fidelity Investments Life Insurance Company 100 Salem Street Smithfield, RI 02917-0000	76.55%	II
	Empire Fidelity Life Insurance Company 100 Salem Street Smithfield, RI 02917-0000	13.91%	II
	Pacific Life Insurance Company 700 Newport Center Drive Newport Beach CA 92660-6307	23.31%	III
	Allianz Life Insurance Company 5701 Golden Hills Drive Minneapolis, MN 55416-1297	15.91%	III
	Lincoln National Life Insurance Company 150 North Radnor Chester Road Suite C120 Radnor, PA 19087-5248	15.55%	III

<u>Fund Name</u>	<u>Name and Address of Shareholder</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>	<u>Class</u>
BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund	Voya Insurance and Annuity Company One Orange Way Windsor, CT 06095-4774	8.16%	III
	New York Life Insurance and Annuity Corporation P.O. Box 468 Jersey City, NJ 07303-0468	7.92%	III
	Delaware Life Insurance Company 1601 Trapelo Road, Suite 30 Waltham, MA 02451-7360	5.65%	III
	Nationwide Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 182029 Columbus, OH 43218-2029	5.16%	III
	AIG Life of Bermuda Ltd. 29 Richmond Road P.O. Box HM 152 Hamilton HM AX, Bermuda	35.03%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	31.35%	I
BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	12.74%	I
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	11.32%	I
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	49.43%	I
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	46.45%	I
	BlackRock Financial Management, Inc. 40 East 52nd Street, Floor 10 New York, NY 10022-5911	100%	III
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	66.37%	I
BlackRock International V.I. Fund	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	10.56%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	9.79%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	68.26%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	13.49%	I
	AXA Equitable Life Insurance Company 1290 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10019	68.34%	III
	Jefferson National Life Insurance Company 10350 Ormsby Park Place, Suite 600 Louisville, KY 40223-0000	11.37%	III
BlackRock Large Cap Focus Growth V.I. Fund	GE Life & Annuity Assurance Co. 6610 West Broad Street Building 3, 5th Floor Richmond, VA 23230-1702	9.45%	III
	Midland National Life 4350 Westown Parkway West Des Moines, IA 50266-1144	9.31%	III
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	78.28%	I

<u>Fund Name</u>	<u>Name and Address of Shareholder</u>	<u>Percent of Class</u>	<u>Class</u>
BlackRock S&P 500 Index V.I. Fund	Transamerica Financial Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0000	12.75%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	7.63%	I
	Talcott Resolution Life and Annuity Insurance Company P.O. Box 5051 Hartford, CT 06102	80.58%	III
	Talcott Resolution Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 5051 Hartford, CT 06102	10.36%	III
	Forethought Life Insurance Company 300 North Meridian Street Suite 1800 Indianapolis, IN 46204	9.04%	III
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	21.92%	I
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	19.03%	I
	Talcott Resolution Life and Annuity Insurance Company P.O. Box 5051 Hartford, CT 06102	9.54%	I
	Talcott Resolution Life and Annuity Insurance Company P.O. Box 5051 Hartford, CT 06102	9.07%	I
	Talcott Resolution Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 5051 Hartford, CT 06102	8.41%	I
	Transamerica Life Insurance Company 4333 Edgewood Road NE Cedar Rapids, IA 52499-0001	7.26%	I
	The Hartford One Hartford Plaza Hartford, CT 06155	6.89%	I
	Forethought Life Insurance Company 300 North Meridian Street, Suite 1800 Indianapolis, IN 46204	67.43%	II
	Nationwide Life Insurance Company P.O. Box 182029 Columbus, OH 43218-2029	32.56%	II
	The Hartford One Hartford Plaza Hartford, CT 06155	67.21%	III
	Talcott Resolution Life and Annuity Insurance Company P.O. Box 5051 Hartford, CT 06102	25.85%	III
BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	52.10%	I
	State Farm Life Insurance Company 1 State Farm Plaza Bloomington, IL 61710-0001	44.02%	I
	BlackRock Financial Management, Inc. 40 East 52nd Street, Floor 10 New York, NY 10022-5911	100%	III

## **XI. Financial Statements**

The audited financial statements, financial highlights and notes thereto in the Funds' [Annual Report to Shareholders](#) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 (the "2020 Annual Report") are incorporated in this SAI by reference. No other parts of the 2020 Annual Report are incorporated by reference herein. The financial statements and financial highlights included in the 2020 Annual Report have been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP except for the periods ended December 31, 2017 and earlier for BlackRock International Index V.I. Fund and BlackRock Small Cap Index V.I. Fund. The reports of Deloitte & Touche LLP are incorporated herein by reference. Such financial statements and financial highlights have been incorporated herein in reliance upon the reports of such firm given their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. Additional copies of the 2020 Annual Report may be obtained at no charge by telephoning the Distributor at the telephone number appearing on the front page of this SAI.

## PART II

Throughout this Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”), each BlackRock-advised fund may be referred to as a “Fund” or collectively with others as the “Funds.” Certain Funds may also be referred to as “Municipal Funds” if they invest certain of their assets in municipal investments described below.

Each Fund is organized either as a Maryland corporation, a Massachusetts business trust or a Delaware statutory trust. In each jurisdiction, nomenclature varies. For ease and clarity of presentation, shares of common stock and shares of beneficial interest are referred to herein as “shares” or “Common Stock,” holders of shares of Common Stock are referred to as “shareholders,” the trustees or directors of each Fund are referred to as “Directors,” the boards of trustees/directors of each Fund are referred to as the “Board of Directors” or the “Board,” BlackRock Advisors, LLC, BlackRock Fund Advisors or their respective affiliates is the investment adviser or manager of each Fund and is referred to herein as the “Manager” or “BlackRock,” and the investment advisory agreement or management agreement applicable to each Fund is referred to as the “Management Agreement.” Each Fund’s Articles of Incorporation or Declaration of Trust, together with all amendments thereto, is referred to as its “charter.” The Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, is referred to herein as the “Investment Company Act.” The Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is referred to herein as the “Securities Act.” The Securities and Exchange Commission is referred to herein as the “Commission” or the “SEC.”

Certain Funds are “feeder” funds (each, a “Feeder Fund”) that invest all or a portion of their assets in a corresponding “master” portfolio (each, a “Master Portfolio”) of a master limited liability company (each, a “Master LLC”), a mutual fund that has the same objective and strategies as the Feeder Fund. All investments are generally made at the level of the Master Portfolio. This structure is sometimes called a “master/feeder” structure. A Feeder Fund’s investment results will correspond directly to the investment results of the underlying Master Portfolio in which it invests. For simplicity, this SAI uses the term “Fund” to include both a Feeder Fund and its Master Portfolio.

In addition to containing information about the Funds, Part II of this SAI contains general information about all funds in the BlackRock-advised fund complex. Certain information contained herein may not be relevant to a particular Fund.

### INVESTMENT RISKS AND CONSIDERATIONS

Set forth below are descriptions of some of the types of investments and investment strategies that one or more of the Funds may use, and the risks and considerations associated with those investments and investment strategies. Please see each Fund’s prospectuses (the “Prospectus”) and the “Investment Objective and Policies” or “Investment Objectives and Policies” section, as applicable, of Part I of this SAI for further information on each Fund’s investment policies and risks. Information contained in this section about the risks and considerations associated with a Fund’s investments and/or investment strategies applies only to those Funds specifically identified in Part I of this SAI as making each type of investment or using each investment strategy (each, a “Covered Fund”). Information that does not apply to a Covered Fund does not form a part of that Covered Fund’s SAI and should not be relied on by investors in that Covered Fund. Only information that is clearly identified as applicable to a Covered Fund is considered to form a part of that Covered Fund’s SAI.

**144A Securities.** A Fund may purchase securities that can be offered and sold only to “qualified institutional buyers” pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. See “Restricted Securities” below.

**Asset-Backed Securities.** Asset-backed securities are securities backed by home equity loans, installment sale contracts, credit card receivables or other assets. Asset-backed securities are “pass-through” securities, meaning that principal and interest payments — net of expenses — made by the borrower on the underlying assets (such as credit card receivables) are passed through to a Fund. The value of asset-backed securities, like that of traditional fixed-income securities, typically increases when interest rates fall and decreases when interest rates rise. However, asset-backed securities differ from traditional fixed-income securities because of their potential for prepayment. The price paid by a Fund for its asset-backed securities, the yield the Fund expects to receive from such securities and the average life of the securities are based on a number of factors, including the anticipated rate of prepayment of the underlying assets. In a period of declining interest rates, borrowers may prepay the underlying assets more quickly than anticipated, thereby reducing the yield to maturity and the average life of the asset-backed securities. Moreover, when a Fund reinvests the proceeds of a prepayment in these circumstances, it will likely receive a rate of interest that is lower than the rate on the security that was prepaid. To the extent that a Fund purchases asset-backed securities at a premium, prepayments may result in a loss to the extent of the premium paid. If a Fund buys such securities at a discount, both scheduled payments and unscheduled prepayments will increase current and total returns and unscheduled prepayments will also accelerate the recognition of income



which, when distributed to shareholders, will be taxable as ordinary income. In a period of rising interest rates, prepayments of the underlying assets may occur at a slower than expected rate, creating maturity extension risk. This particular risk may effectively change a security that was considered short- or intermediate-term at the time of purchase into a longer term security. Since the value of longer-term securities generally fluctuates more widely in response to changes in interest rates than does the value of shorter-term securities, maturity extension risk could increase the volatility of the Fund. When interest rates decline, the value of an asset-backed security with prepayment features may not increase as much as that of other fixed-income securities, and, as noted above, changes in market rates of interest may accelerate or retard prepayments and thus affect maturities.

**Asset-Based Securities.** Certain Funds may invest in debt, preferred or convertible securities, the principal amount, redemption terms or conversion terms of which are related to the market price of some natural resource asset such as gold bullion. These securities are referred to as “asset-based securities.” A Fund will purchase only asset-based securities that are rated, or are issued by issuers that have outstanding debt obligations rated, investment grade (for example, AAA, AA, A or BBB by S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) or Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”), or Baa by Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (“Moody’s”) or commercial paper rated A-1 by S&P or Prime-1 by Moody’s) or by issuers that the Manager has determined to be of similar creditworthiness. Obligations ranked in the fourth highest rating category, while considered “investment grade,” may have certain speculative characteristics and may be more likely to be downgraded than securities rated in the three highest rating categories. If an asset-based security is backed by a bank letter of credit or other similar facility, the Manager may take such backing into account in determining the creditworthiness of the issuer. While the market prices for an asset-based security and the related natural resource asset generally are expected to move in the same direction, there may not be perfect correlation in the two price movements. Asset-based securities may not be secured by a security interest in or claim on the underlying natural resource asset. The asset-based securities in which a Fund may invest may bear interest or pay preferred dividends at below market (or even relatively nominal) rates. Certain asset-based securities may be payable at maturity in cash at the stated principal amount or, at the option of the holder, directly in a stated amount of the asset to which it is related. In such instance, because no Fund presently intends to invest directly in natural resource assets, a Fund would sell the asset-based security in the secondary market, to the extent one exists, prior to maturity if the value of the stated amount of the asset exceeds the stated principal amount and thereby realize the appreciation in the underlying asset.

**Precious Metal-Related Securities.** A Fund may invest in the equity and other securities of companies that explore for, extract, process or deal in precious metals (e.g., gold, silver and platinum), and in asset-based securities indexed to the value of such metals. Such securities may be purchased when they are believed to be attractively priced in relation to the value of a company’s precious metal-related assets or when the values of precious metals are expected to benefit from inflationary pressure or other economic, political or financial uncertainty or instability. Based on historical experience, during periods of economic or financial instability the securities of companies involved in precious metals may be subject to extreme price fluctuations, reflecting the high volatility of precious metal prices during such periods. In addition, the instability of precious metal prices may result in volatile earnings of precious metal-related companies, which may, in turn, adversely affect the financial condition of such companies. The major producers of gold include the Republic of South Africa, Russia, Canada, the United States, Brazil and Australia. Sales of gold by Russia are largely unpredictable and often relate to political and economic considerations rather than to market forces. Economic, financial, social and political factors within South Africa may significantly affect South African gold production.

**Bank Loans.** Certain Funds may invest in bank loans. Bank loans are generally non-investment grade floating rate instruments. Usually, they are freely callable at the issuer’s option. Certain Funds may invest in fixed and floating rate loans (“Loans”) arranged through private negotiations between a corporate borrower or a foreign sovereign entity and one or more financial institutions (“Lenders”). A Fund may invest in such Loans in the form of participations in Loans (“Participations”) and assignments of all or a portion of Loans from third parties (“Assignments”). A Fund considers these investments to be investments in debt securities for purposes of its investment policies. Participations typically will result in the Fund having a contractual relationship only with the Lender, not with the borrower. The Fund will have the right to receive payments of principal, interest and any fees to which it is entitled only from the Lender selling the Participation and only upon receipt by the Lender of the payments from the borrower. In connection with purchasing Participations, the Fund generally will have no right to enforce compliance by the borrower with the terms of the loan agreement relating to the Loans, nor any rights of set-off against the borrower, and the Fund may not benefit directly from any collateral supporting the Loan in which it has purchased the Participation. As a result, the Fund will assume the credit risk of both the borrower and the Lender that is selling the Participation. In the event of the insolvency of the Lender selling the Participation, the Fund may be treated as a general creditor of the Lender and may not benefit from any set-off between the Lender and the borrower. The Fund will acquire Participations only if the Lender interpositioned between the Fund and the borrower is determined by the Fund’s manager to be creditworthy. When the Fund purchases Assignments from Lenders, the Fund

will acquire direct rights against the borrower on the Loan, and will not have exposure to a counterparty's credit risk. The Funds may enter into Participations and Assignments on a forward commitment or "when-issued" basis, whereby a Fund would agree to purchase a Participation or Assignment at set terms in the future. For more information on forward commitments and when-issued securities, see "When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments" below. A Fund may have difficulty disposing of Assignments and Participations. In certain cases, the market for such instruments may lack sufficient liquidity, and therefore the Fund anticipates that in such cases such instruments could be sold only to a limited number of institutional investors. The lack of a sufficiently liquid secondary market may have an adverse impact on the value of such instruments and on the Fund's ability to dispose of particular Assignments or Participations in response to a specific economic event, such as deterioration in the creditworthiness of the borrower. Leading financial institutions often act as agent for a broader group of Lenders, generally referred to as a syndicate. The syndicate's agent arranges the loans, holds collateral and accepts payments of principal and interest. If the agent develops financial problems, a Fund may not recover its investment or recovery may be delayed.

The Loans in which the Fund may invest are subject to the risk of loss of principal and income. Although borrowers frequently provide collateral to secure repayment of these obligations they do not always do so. If they do provide collateral, the value of the collateral may not completely cover the borrower's obligations at the time of a default. If a borrower files for protection from its creditors under the U.S. bankruptcy laws, these laws may limit a Fund's rights to its collateral. In addition, the value of collateral may erode during a bankruptcy case. In the event of a bankruptcy, the holder of a Loan may not recover its principal, may experience a long delay in recovering its investment and may not receive interest during the delay.

Transactions in corporate loans may settle on a delayed basis. As a result, the proceeds from the sale of corporate loans may not be readily available to make additional investments or to meet a Fund's redemption obligations. To the extent the extended settlement process gives rise to short-term liquidity needs, a Fund may hold additional cash, sell investments or temporarily borrow from banks and other lenders.

In certain circumstances, Loans may not be deemed to be securities under certain federal securities laws. Therefore, in the event of fraud or misrepresentation by a borrower or an arranger, Lenders and purchasers of interests in Loans, such as the Funds, may not have the protection of the anti-fraud provisions of the federal securities laws as would otherwise be available for bonds or stocks. Instead, in such cases, parties generally would rely on the contractual provisions in the Loan agreement itself and common-law fraud protections under applicable state law.

***Borrowing and Leverage.*** Each Fund may borrow as a temporary measure for extraordinary or emergency purposes, including to meet redemptions or to settle securities transactions. Certain Funds will not purchase securities at any time when borrowings exceed 5% of their total assets, except (a) to honor prior commitments or (b) to exercise subscription rights when outstanding borrowings have been obtained exclusively for settlements of other securities transactions.

Certain Funds may also borrow in order to make investments, to the extent disclosed in such Fund's Prospectus. The purchase of securities while borrowings are outstanding will have the effect of leveraging the Fund. Such leveraging increases the Fund's exposure to capital risk, and borrowed funds are subject to interest costs that will reduce net income. The use of leverage by a Fund creates an opportunity for greater total return, but, at the same time, creates special risks. For example, leveraging may exaggerate changes in the net asset value ("NAV") of Fund shares and in the yield on the Fund's portfolio. Although the principal of such borrowings will be fixed, the Fund's assets may change in value during the time the borrowings are outstanding. Borrowings will create interest expenses for the Fund that can exceed the income from the assets purchased with the borrowings. To the extent the income or capital appreciation derived from securities purchased with borrowed funds exceeds the interest the Fund will have to pay on the borrowings, the Fund's return will be greater than if leverage had not been used. Conversely, if the income or capital appreciation from the securities purchased with such borrowed funds is not sufficient to cover the cost of borrowing, the return to the Fund will be less than if leverage had not been used and, therefore, the amount available for distribution to shareholders as dividends will be reduced. In the latter case, the Manager in its best judgment nevertheless may determine to maintain the Fund's leveraged position if it expects that the benefits to the Fund's shareholders of maintaining the leveraged position will outweigh the current reduced return.

Certain types of borrowings by a Fund may result in the Fund being subject to covenants in credit agreements relating to asset coverage, portfolio composition requirements and other matters. It is not anticipated that observance of such covenants would impede the Manager from managing a Fund's portfolio in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies. However, a breach of any such covenants not cured within the specified cure period may result in acceleration of outstanding indebtedness and require the Fund to dispose of portfolio investments at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

Each Fund may at times borrow from affiliates of the Manager, provided that the terms of such borrowings are no less favorable than those available from comparable sources of funds in the marketplace.

To the extent permitted by a Fund's investment policies and restrictions and subject to the conditions of an exemptive order issued by the SEC, as described below under "Investment Risks and Considerations — Interfund Lending Program," such Fund may borrow for temporary purposes through the Interfund Lending Program (as defined below).

**Cash Flows; Expenses.** The ability of each Fund to satisfy its investment objective depends to some extent on the Manager's ability to manage cash flow (primarily from purchases and redemptions and distributions from the Fund's investments). The Manager will make investment changes to a Fund's portfolio to accommodate cash flow while continuing to seek to replicate the total return of the Fund's target index. Investors should also be aware that the investment performance of each index is a hypothetical number which does not take into account brokerage commissions and other transaction costs, custody and other costs of investing, and any incremental operating costs (e.g., transfer agency and accounting costs) that will be borne by the Funds. Finally, since each Fund seeks to replicate the total return of its target index, the Manager generally will not attempt to judge the merits of any particular security as an investment.

**Cash Management.** Generally, the Manager will employ futures and options on futures to provide liquidity necessary to meet anticipated redemptions or for day-to-day operating purposes. However, if considered appropriate in the opinion of the Manager, a portion of a Fund's assets may be invested in certain types of instruments with remaining maturities of 397 days or less for liquidity purposes. Such instruments would consist of: (i) obligations of the U.S. Government, its agencies, instrumentalities, authorities or political subdivisions ("U.S. Government Securities"); (ii) other fixed-income securities rated Aa or higher by Moody's or AA or higher by S&P or, if unrated, of comparable quality in the opinion of the Manager; (iii) commercial paper; (iv) bank obligations, including negotiable certificates of deposit, time deposits and bankers' acceptances; and (v) repurchase agreements. At the time the Fund invests in commercial paper, bank obligations or repurchase agreements, the issuer or the issuer's parent must have outstanding debt rated Aa or higher by Moody's or AA or higher by S&P or outstanding commercial paper, bank obligations or other short-term obligations rated Prime-1 by Moody's or A-1 by S&P; or, if no such ratings are available, the instrument must be of comparable quality in the opinion of the Manager. For more information on money market instruments, see "Money Market Securities" below.

**Collateralized Debt Obligations.** Certain Funds may invest in collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs"), which include collateralized bond obligations ("CBOs"), collateralized loan obligations ("CLOs") and other similarly structured securities. CDOs are types of asset-backed securities. A CBO is ordinarily issued by a trust or other special purpose entity ("SPE") and is typically backed by a diversified pool of fixed-income securities (which may include high risk, below investment grade securities) held by such issuer. A CLO is ordinarily issued by a trust or other SPE and is typically collateralized by a pool of loans, which may include, among others, domestic and non-U.S. senior secured loans, senior unsecured loans, and subordinate corporate loans, including loans that may be rated below investment grade or equivalent unrated loans, held by such issuer. Investments in a CLO organized outside of the United States may not be deemed to be foreign securities if the CLO is collateralized by a pool of loans, a substantial portion of which are U.S. loans. Although certain CDOs may benefit from credit enhancement in the form of a senior-subordinate structure, over-collateralization or bond insurance, such enhancement may not always be present, and may fail to protect a Fund against the risk of loss on default of the collateral. Certain CDO issuers may use derivatives contracts to create "synthetic" exposure to assets rather than holding such assets directly, which entails the risks of derivative instruments described elsewhere in this SAI. CDOs may charge management fees and administrative expenses, which are in addition to those of a Fund.

For both CBOs and CLOs, the cash flows from the SPE are split into two or more portions, called tranches, varying in risk and yield. The riskiest portion is the "equity" tranche, which bears the first loss from defaults from the bonds or loans in the SPE and serves to protect the other, more senior tranches from default (though such protection is not complete). Since it is partially protected from defaults, a senior tranche from a CBO or CLO typically has higher ratings and lower yields than its underlying securities, and may be rated investment grade. Despite the protection from the equity tranche, CBO or CLO tranches can experience substantial losses due to actual defaults, downgrades of the underlying collateral by rating agencies, forced liquidation of the collateral pool due to a failure of coverage tests, increased sensitivity to defaults due to collateral default and disappearance of protecting tranches, market anticipation of defaults as well as investor aversion to CBO or CLO securities as a class. Interest on certain tranches of a CDO may be paid in kind or deferred and capitalized (paid in the form of obligations of the same type rather than cash), which involves continued exposure to default risk with respect to such payments.

The risks of an investment in a CDO depend largely on the type of the collateral securities and the class of the CDO in which a Fund invests. Normally, CBOs, CLOs and other CDOs are privately offered and sold, and thus are not registered under the securities laws. However, an active dealer market may exist for CDOs, allowing a CDO to qualify for Rule 144A transactions. In addition to the normal risks associated with fixed-income securities and asset-backed securities generally discussed elsewhere in this SAI, CDOs carry additional risks including, but not limited to: (i) the possibility that distributions from collateral securities will not be adequate to make interest or other payments; (ii) the risk that the collateral may default or decline in value or be downgraded, if rated by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (“NRSRO”); (iii) a Fund may invest in tranches of CDOs that are subordinate to other tranches; (iv) the structure and complexity of the transaction and the legal documents could lead to disputes among investors regarding the characterization of proceeds; (v) the investment return achieved by the Fund could be significantly different than those predicted by financial models; (vi) the lack of a readily available secondary market for CDOs; (vii) the risk of forced “fire sale” liquidation due to technical defaults such as coverage test failures; and (viii) the CDO’s manager may perform poorly.

**Commercial Paper.** Certain Funds may purchase commercial paper. Commercial paper purchasable by each Fund includes “Section 4(a)(2) paper,” a term that includes debt obligations issued in reliance on the “private placement” exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Section 4(a)(2) paper is restricted as to disposition under the Federal securities laws, and is frequently sold (and resold) to institutional investors such as the Fund through or with the assistance of investment dealers who make a market in the Section 4(a)(2) paper, thereby providing liquidity. Certain transactions in Section 4(a)(2) paper may qualify for the registration exemption provided in Rule 144A under the Securities Act. Most Funds can purchase commercial paper rated (at the time of purchase) “A-1” by S&P or “Prime-1” by Moody’s or when deemed advisable by a Fund’s Manager or sub-adviser, “high quality” issues rated “A-2”, “Prime-2” or “F-2” by S&P, Moody’s or Fitch, respectively.

**Commodity-Linked Derivative Instruments and Hybrid Instruments.** Certain Funds seek to gain exposure to the commodities markets primarily through investments in hybrid instruments. Hybrid instruments are either equity or debt derivative securities with one or more commodity-dependent components that have payment features similar to a commodity futures contract, a commodity option contract, or a combination of both. Therefore, these instruments are “commodity-linked.” They are considered “hybrid” instruments because they have both commodity-like and security-like characteristics. Hybrid instruments are derivative instruments because at least part of their value is derived from the value of an underlying commodity, futures contract, index or other readily measurable economic variable.

The prices of commodity-linked derivative instruments may move in different directions than investments in traditional equity and debt securities when the value of those traditional securities is declining due to adverse economic conditions. As an example, during periods of rising inflation, debt securities have historically tended to decline in value due to the general increase in prevailing interest rates. Conversely, during those same periods of rising inflation, the prices of certain commodities, such as oil and metals, have historically tended to increase. Of course, there cannot be any guarantee that these investments will perform in that manner in the future, and at certain times the price movements of commodity-linked instruments have been parallel to those of debt and equity securities. Commodities have historically tended to increase and decrease in value during different parts of the business cycle than financial assets. Nevertheless, at various times, commodities prices may move in tandem with the prices of financial assets and thus may not provide overall portfolio diversification benefits. Under favorable economic conditions, the Fund’s investments may be expected to under-perform an investment in traditional securities. Over the long term, the returns on the Fund’s investments are expected to exhibit low or negative correlation with stocks and bonds.

**Qualifying Hybrid Instruments.** Certain Funds may invest in hybrid instruments that qualify for exclusion from regulation under the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations adopted thereunder. A hybrid instrument that qualifies for this exclusion from regulation must be “predominantly a security.” A hybrid instrument is considered to be predominantly a security if (a) the issuer of the hybrid instrument receives payment in full of the purchase price of the hybrid instrument, substantially contemporaneously with delivery of the hybrid instrument; (b) the purchaser or holder of the hybrid instrument is not required to make any payment to the issuer in addition to the purchase price paid under subparagraph (a), whether as margin, settlement payment, or otherwise, during the life of the hybrid instrument or at maturity; (c) the issuer of the hybrid instrument is not subject by the terms of the instrument to mark-to-market margining requirements; and (d) the hybrid instrument is not marketed as a contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery (or option on such a contract) subject to applicable provisions of the Commodity Exchange Act. Hybrid instruments may be principal protected, partially protected, or offer no principal protection. A principal protected hybrid instrument means that the issuer will pay, at a minimum, the par value of the note at maturity. Therefore, if the commodity value to which the hybrid instrument is linked declines over the life of the note, the Fund will receive at maturity the face or stated value



of the note. With a principal protected hybrid instrument, the Fund will receive at maturity the greater of the par value of the note or the increase in its value based on the underlying commodity or index. This protection is, in effect, an option whose value is subject to the volatility and price level of the underlying commodity. The Manager's decision whether to use principal protection depends in part on the cost of the protection. In addition, the protection feature depends upon the ability of the issuer to meet its obligation to buy back the security, and, therefore, depends on the creditworthiness of the issuer. With full principal protection, the Fund will receive at maturity of the hybrid instrument either the stated par value of the hybrid instrument, or potentially, an amount greater than the stated par value if the underlying commodity, index, futures contract or economic variable to which the hybrid instrument is linked has increased in value. Partially protected hybrid instruments may suffer some loss of principal if the underlying commodity, index, futures contract or economic variable to which the hybrid instrument is linked declines in value during the term of the hybrid instrument. However, partially protected hybrid instruments have a specified limit as to the amount of principal that they may lose.

*Hybrid Instruments Without Principal Protection.* Certain Funds may invest in hybrid instruments that offer no principal protection. At maturity, there is a risk that the underlying commodity price, futures contract, index or other economic variable may have declined sufficiently in value such that some or all of the face value of the hybrid instrument might not be returned. The Manager, at its discretion, may invest in a partially protected principal structured note or a note without principal protection. In deciding to purchase a note without principal protection, the Manager may consider, among other things, the expected performance of the underlying commodity futures contract, index or other economic variable over the term of the note, the cost of the note, and any other economic factors that the Manager believes are relevant.

*Limitations on Leverage.* Some of the hybrid instruments in which a Fund may invest may involve leverage. To avoid being subject to undue leverage risk, a Fund will seek to limit the amount of economic leverage it has under any one hybrid instrument that it buys and the leverage of the Fund's overall portfolio. A Fund will not invest in a hybrid instrument if, at the time of purchase: (i) that instrument's "leverage ratio" exceeds 300% of the price increase in the underlying commodity, futures contract, index or other economic variable or (ii) the Fund's "portfolio leverage ratio" exceeds 150%, measured at the time of purchase. "Leverage ratio" is the expected increase in the value of a hybrid instrument, assuming a one percent price increase in the underlying commodity, futures contract, index or other economic factor. In other words, for a hybrid instrument with a leverage factor of 150%, a 1% gain in the underlying economic variable would be expected to result in a 1.5% gain in value for the hybrid instrument. Conversely, a hybrid instrument with a leverage factor of 150% would suffer a 1.5% loss if the underlying economic variable lost 1% of its value. "Portfolio leverage ratio" is defined as the average (mean) leverage ratio of all instruments in a Fund's portfolio, weighted by the market values of such instruments or, in the case of futures contracts, their notional values. To the extent that the policy on a Fund's use of leverage stated above conflicts with the Investment Company Act or the rules and regulations thereunder, the Fund will comply with the applicable provisions of the Investment Company Act. A Fund may at times or from time to time decide not to use leverage in its investments or use less leverage than may otherwise be allowable.

*Counterparty Risk.* A significant risk of hybrid instruments is counterparty risk. Unlike exchange-traded futures and options, which are standard contracts, hybrid instruments are customized securities, tailor-made by a specific issuer. With a listed futures or options contract, an investor's counterparty is the exchange clearinghouse. Exchange clearinghouses are capitalized by the exchange members and typically have high investment grade ratings (e.g., ratings of AAA or AA by S&P). Therefore, the risk is small that an exchange clearinghouse might be unable to meet its obligations at maturity. However, with a hybrid instrument, a Fund will take on the counterparty credit risk of the issuer. That is, at maturity of the hybrid instrument, there is a risk that the issuer may be unable to perform its obligations under the structured note.

*Convertible Securities.* A convertible security is a bond, debenture, note, preferred stock or other security that may be converted into or exchanged for a prescribed amount of common stock or other equity security of the same or a different issuer within a particular period of time at a specified price or formula. A convertible security entitles the holder to receive interest paid or accrued on debt or the dividend paid on preferred stock until the convertible security matures or is redeemed, converted or exchanged. Before conversion, convertible securities have characteristics similar to nonconvertible income securities in that they ordinarily provide a stable stream of income with generally higher yields than those of common stocks of the same or similar issuers, but lower yields than comparable nonconvertible securities. The value of a convertible security is influenced by changes in interest rates, with investment value declining as interest rates increase and increasing as interest rates decline. The credit standing of the issuer and other factors also may have an effect on the convertible security's investment value. Convertible securities rank senior to common stock in a corporation's capital structure but are usually subordinated to comparable nonconvertible securities. Convertible securities may be subject to redemption at the option of the issuer at a price established in the convertible security's governing instrument.

The characteristics of convertible securities make them potentially attractive investments for an investment company seeking a high total return from capital appreciation and investment income. These characteristics include the potential for capital appreciation as the value of the underlying common stock increases, the relatively high yield received from dividend or interest payments as compared to common stock dividends and decreased risks of decline in value relative to the underlying common stock due to their fixed-income nature. As a result of the conversion feature, however, the interest rate or dividend preference on a convertible security is generally less than would be the case if the securities were issued in nonconvertible form.

In analyzing convertible securities, the Manager will consider both the yield on the convertible security relative to its credit quality and the potential capital appreciation that is offered by the underlying common stock, among other things.

Convertible securities are issued and traded in a number of securities markets. Even in cases where a substantial portion of the convertible securities held by a Fund are denominated in U.S. dollars, the underlying equity securities may be quoted in the currency of the country where the issuer is domiciled. As a result, fluctuations in the exchange rate between the currency in which the debt security is denominated and the currency in which the share price is quoted will affect the value of the convertible security. With respect to convertible securities denominated in a currency different from that of the underlying equity securities, the conversion price may be based on a fixed exchange rate established at the time the security is issued, which may increase the effects of currency risk. As described below, a Fund is authorized to enter into foreign currency hedging transactions in which it may seek to reduce the effect of exchange rate fluctuations.

Apart from currency considerations, the value of convertible securities is influenced by both the yield on nonconvertible securities of comparable issuers and by the value of the underlying common stock. The value of a convertible security viewed without regard to its conversion feature (*i.e.*, strictly on the basis of its yield) is sometimes referred to as its “investment value.” To the extent interest rates change, the investment value of the convertible security typically will fluctuate. At the same time, however, the value of the convertible security will be influenced by its “conversion value,” which is the market value of the underlying common stock that would be obtained if the convertible security were converted. Conversion value fluctuates directly with the price of the underlying common stock. If the conversion value of a convertible security is substantially below its investment value, the price of the convertible security is governed principally by its investment value. To the extent the conversion value of a convertible security increases to a point that approximates or exceeds its investment value, the price of the convertible security will be influenced principally by its conversion value. A convertible security will sell at a premium over the conversion value to the extent investors place value on the right to acquire the underlying common stock while holding a fixed-income security. The yield and conversion premium of convertible securities issued in Japan and the Euromarket are frequently determined at levels that cause the conversion value to affect their market value more than the securities’ investment value.

Holders of convertible securities generally have a claim on the assets of the issuer prior to the common stockholders but may be subordinated to other debt securities of the same issuer. A convertible security may be subject to redemption at the option of the issuer at a price established in a charter provision, indenture or other governing instrument pursuant to which the convertible security was issued. If a convertible security held by a Fund is called for redemption, the Fund will be required to redeem the security, convert it into the underlying common stock or sell it to a third party. Certain convertible debt securities may provide a put option to the holder, which entitles the holder to cause the security to be redeemed by the issuer at a premium over the stated principal amount of the debt security under certain circumstances.

A Fund may also invest in synthetic convertible securities. Synthetic convertible securities may include either Cash-Settled Convertibles or Manufactured Convertibles. “Cash-Settled Convertibles” are instruments that are created by the issuer and have the economic characteristics of traditional convertible securities but may not actually permit conversion into the underlying equity securities in all circumstances. As an example, a private company may issue a Cash-Settled Convertible that is convertible into common stock only if the company successfully completes a public offering of its common stock prior to maturity and otherwise pays a cash amount to reflect any equity appreciation. “Manufactured Convertibles” are created by the Manager or another party by combining separate securities that possess one of the two principal characteristics of a convertible security, *i.e.*, fixed-income (“fixed-income component”) or a right to acquire equity securities (“convertibility component”). The fixed-income component is achieved by investing in nonconvertible fixed-income securities, such as nonconvertible bonds, preferred stocks and money market instruments. The convertibility component is achieved by investing in call options, warrants, or other securities with equity conversion features (“equity features”) granting the holder the right to purchase a specified quantity of the underlying stocks within a specified period of time at a specified price or, in the case of a stock index option, the right to receive a cash payment based on the value of the underlying stock index.

A Manufactured Convertible differs from traditional convertible securities in several respects. Unlike a traditional convertible security, which is a single security that has a unitary market value, a Manufactured Convertible is comprised of two or more separate securities, each with its own market value. Therefore, the total “market value” of such a Manufactured Convertible is the sum of the values of its fixed-income component and its convertibility component.

More flexibility is possible in the creation of a Manufactured Convertible than in the purchase of a traditional convertible security. Because many corporations have not issued convertible securities, the Manager may combine a fixed-income instrument and an equity feature with respect to the stock of the issuer of the fixed-income instrument to create a synthetic convertible security otherwise unavailable in the market. The Manager may also combine a fixed-income instrument of an issuer with an equity feature with respect to the stock of a different issuer when the Manager believes such a Manufactured Convertible would better promote a Fund’s objective than alternative investments. For example, the Manager may combine an equity feature with respect to an issuer’s stock with a fixed-income security of a different issuer in the same industry to diversify the Fund’s credit exposure, or with a U.S. Treasury instrument to create a Manufactured Convertible with a higher credit profile than a traditional convertible security issued by that issuer. A Manufactured Convertible also is a more flexible investment in that its two components may be purchased separately and, upon purchasing the separate securities, “combined” to create a Manufactured Convertible. For example, the Fund may purchase a warrant for eventual inclusion in a Manufactured Convertible while postponing the purchase of a suitable bond to pair with the warrant pending development of more favorable market conditions.

The value of a Manufactured Convertible may respond to certain market fluctuations differently from a traditional convertible security with similar characteristics. For example, in the event a Fund created a Manufactured Convertible by combining a short-term U.S. Treasury instrument and a call option on a stock, the Manufactured Convertible would be expected to outperform a traditional convertible of similar maturity that is convertible into that stock during periods when Treasury instruments outperform corporate fixed-income securities and underperform during periods when corporate fixed-income securities outperform Treasury instruments.

**Credit Linked Securities.** Among the income producing securities in which a Fund may invest are credit linked securities, which are issued by a limited purpose trust or other vehicle that, in turn, invests in a derivative instrument or basket of derivative instruments, such as credit default swaps, interest rate swaps and other securities, in order to provide exposure to certain fixed-income markets. For instance, a Fund may invest in credit linked securities as a cash management tool in order to gain exposure to a certain market and/or to remain fully invested when more traditional income producing securities are not available.

Like an investment in a bond, investments in these credit linked securities represent the right to receive periodic income payments (in the form of distributions) and payment of principal at the end of the term of the security.

However, these payments are conditioned on the issuer’s receipt of payments from, and the issuer’s potential obligations to, the counterparties to the derivative instruments and other securities in which the issuer invests. For instance, the issuer may sell one or more credit default swaps, under which the issuer would receive a stream of payments over the term of the swap agreements provided that no event of default has occurred with respect to the referenced debt obligation upon which the swap is based. If a default occurs, the stream of payments may stop and the issuer would be obligated to pay the counterparty the par (or other agreed upon value) of the referenced debt obligation. This, in turn, would reduce the amount of income and principal that a Fund would receive. A Fund’s investments in these instruments are indirectly subject to the risks associated with derivative instruments, including, among others, credit risk, default or similar event risk, counterparty risk, interest rate risk, leverage risk and management risk. It is also expected that the securities will be exempt from registration under the Securities Act. Accordingly, there may be no established trading market for the securities and they may constitute illiquid investments.

**Cyber Security Issues.** With the increased use of technologies such as the Internet to conduct business, each Fund is susceptible to operational, information security and related risks. In general, cyber incidents can result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. Cyber attacks include, but are not limited to, gaining unauthorized access to digital systems (e.g., through “hacking” or malicious software coding) for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, or causing operational disruption. Cyber attacks may also be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorized access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks on websites (i.e., efforts to make network services unavailable to intended users). Cyber security failures or breaches by a Fund’s adviser, sub-adviser(s) and other service providers (including, but not limited to, Fund accountants, custodians, transfer agents and administrators), and the issuers of securities in which the Funds invest, have the ability to cause disruptions and impact business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses, interference with a Fund’s ability to calculate its NAV, impediments to trading, the inability of Fund shareholders to transact business, violations of



applicable privacy and other laws, regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs, or additional compliance costs. In addition, substantial costs may be incurred in order to prevent any cyber incidents in the future. While the Funds have established business continuity plans in the event of, and risk management systems to prevent, such cyber attacks, there are inherent limitations in such plans and systems including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified. Furthermore, the Funds cannot control the cyber security plans and systems put in place by service providers to the Funds and issuers in which the Funds invest. The Funds and their shareholders could be negatively impacted as a result.

**Debt Securities.** Debt securities, such as bonds, involve credit risk. This is the risk that the issuer will not make timely payments of principal and interest. The degree of credit risk depends on the issuer's financial condition and on the terms of the debt securities. Changes in an issuer's credit rating or the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the value of a Fund's investment in that issuer. Credit risk is reduced to the extent a Fund limits its debt investments to U.S. Government Securities.

All debt securities, however, are subject to interest rate risk. This is the risk that the value of the security may fall when interest rates rise. If interest rates move sharply in a manner not anticipated by Fund management, a Fund's investments in debt securities could be adversely affected and the Fund could lose money. In general, the market price of debt securities with longer maturities will go up or down more in response to changes in interest rates than will the market price of shorter-term debt securities.

During periods of rising interest rates, the average life of certain fixed-income securities is extended because of slower than expected principal payments. This may lock in a below-market interest rate and extend the duration of these fixed-income securities, especially mortgage-related securities, making them more sensitive to changes in interest rates. As a result, in a period of rising interest rates, these securities may exhibit additional volatility and lose value. This is known as extension risk.

The value of fixed-income securities in the Funds can be expected to vary inversely with changes in prevailing interest rates. Fixed-income securities with longer maturities, which tend to produce higher yields, are subject to potentially greater capital appreciation and depreciation than securities with shorter maturities. The Funds are not restricted to any maximum or minimum time to maturity in purchasing individual portfolio securities, and the average maturity of a Fund's assets will vary.

**Inflation-Indexed Bonds.** Certain Funds may invest in inflation-indexed bonds, which are fixed-income securities or other instruments whose principal value is periodically adjusted according to the rate of inflation. Two structures are common. The U.S. Treasury and some other issuers use a structure that accrues inflation into the principal value of the bond. Most other issuers pay out the Consumer Price Index ("CPI") accruals as part of a semi-annual coupon.

Inflation-indexed securities issued by the U.S. Treasury have maturities of five, ten or thirty years, although it is possible that securities with other maturities will be issued in the future. The U.S. Treasury securities pay interest on a semi-annual basis, equal to a fixed percentage of the inflation-adjusted principal amount. For example, if a Fund purchased an inflation-indexed bond with a par value of \$1,000 and a 3% real rate of return coupon (payable 1.5% semi-annually), and inflation over the first six months was 1%, the mid-year par value of the bond would be \$1,010 and the first semi-annual interest payment would be \$15.15 (\$1,010 times 1.5%). If inflation during the second half of the year resulted in the whole year's inflation equaling 3%, the end-of-year par value of the bond would be \$1,030 and the second semi-annual interest payment would be \$15.45 (\$1,030 times 1.5%).

If the periodic adjustment rate measuring inflation falls, the principal value of inflation-indexed bonds will be adjusted downward, and, consequently, the interest payable on these securities (calculated with respect to a smaller principal amount) will be reduced. Repayment of the original bond principal upon maturity (as adjusted for inflation) is guaranteed in the case of U.S. Treasury inflation-indexed bonds, even during a period of deflation. However, the current market value of the bonds is not guaranteed, and will fluctuate. Certain Funds may also invest in other inflation related bonds which may or may not provide a similar guarantee. If a guarantee of principal is not provided, the adjusted principal value of the bond repaid at maturity may be less than the original principal. In addition, if the Fund purchases inflation-indexed bonds offered by foreign issuers, the rate of inflation measured by the foreign inflation index may not be correlated to the rate of inflation in the United States.

The value of inflation-indexed bonds is expected to change in response to changes in real interest rates. Real interest rates, in turn, are tied to the relationship between nominal interest rates and the rate of inflation. Therefore, if inflation were to rise at a faster rate than nominal interest rates, real interest rates might decline, leading to an increase in value of inflation-indexed bonds. In contrast, if nominal interest rates increased at a faster rate than inflation, real interest rates might rise, leading to a decrease in value of inflation-indexed bonds. There can be no assurance, however, that the value of inflation-indexed bonds will be directly correlated to changes in interest rates.

While these securities are expected to be protected from long-term inflationary trends, short-term increases in inflation may lead to a decline in value. If interest rates rise due to reasons other than inflation (for example, due to changes in currency exchange rates), investors in these securities may not be protected to the extent that the increase is not reflected in the bond's inflation measure.

In general, the measure used to determine the periodic adjustment of U.S. inflation-indexed bonds is the Consumer Price Index for Urban Consumers ("CPI-U"), which is calculated monthly by the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. The CPI-U is a measurement of changes in the cost of living, made up of components such as housing, food, transportation and energy. Inflation-indexed bonds issued by a foreign government are generally adjusted to reflect a comparable inflation index, calculated by that government. There can be no assurance that the CPI-U or any foreign inflation index will accurately measure the real rate of inflation in the prices of goods and services. Moreover, there can be no assurance that the rate of inflation in a foreign country will be correlated to the rate of inflation in the United States.

Any increase in the principal amount of an inflation-indexed bond will be considered taxable ordinary income, even though investors do not receive their principal until maturity.

*Investment Grade Debt Obligations.* Certain Funds may invest in "investment grade securities," which are securities rated in the four highest rating categories of an NRSRO or deemed to be of equivalent quality by a Fund's Manager. Certain Funds may invest in debt securities rated Aaa by Moody's or AAA by S&P. It should be noted that debt obligations rated in the lowest of the top four ratings (*i.e.*, "Baa" by Moody's or "BBB" by S&P) are considered to have some speculative characteristics and are more sensitive to economic change than higher rated securities. If an investment grade security of a Fund is subsequently downgraded below investment grade, the Fund's Manager will consider such an event in determining whether the Fund should continue to hold the security. Subject to its investment strategies, there is no limit on the amount of such downgraded securities a Fund may hold.

See Appendix A to this SAI for a description of applicable securities ratings.

#### High Yield Investments ("Junk Bonds").

Non-investment grade or "high yield" fixed-income or convertible securities commonly known to investors as "junk bonds" are debt securities that are rated below investment grade by the major rating agencies or are securities that Fund management believes are of comparable quality. While generally providing greater income and opportunity for gain, non-investment grade debt securities may be subject to greater risks than securities which have higher credit ratings, including a high risk of default, and their yields will fluctuate over time. High yield securities will generally be in the lower rating categories of recognized rating agencies (rated "Ba" or lower by Moody's or "BB" or lower by S&P) or will be non-rated. The credit rating of a high yield security does not necessarily address its market value risk, and ratings may from time to time change, positively or negatively, to reflect developments regarding the issuer's financial condition. High yield securities are considered to be speculative with respect to the capacity of the issuer to timely repay principal and pay interest or dividends in accordance with the terms of the obligation and may have more credit risk than higher rated securities.

The major risks in junk bond investments include the following:

- Junk bonds may be issued by less creditworthy companies. These securities are vulnerable to adverse changes in the issuer's industry and to general economic conditions. Issuers of junk bonds may be unable to meet their interest or principal payment obligations because of an economic downturn, specific issuer developments or the unavailability of additional financing.
- The issuers of junk bonds may have a larger amount of outstanding debt relative to their assets than issuers of investment grade bonds. If the issuer experiences financial stress, it may be unable to meet its debt obligations. The issuer's ability to pay its debt obligations also may be lessened by specific issuer developments, or the unavailability of additional financing. Issuers of high yield securities are often in the growth stage of their development and/or involved in a reorganization or takeover.
- Junk bonds are frequently ranked junior to claims by other creditors. If the issuer cannot meet its obligations, the senior obligations are generally paid off before the junior obligations, which will potentially limit a Fund's ability to fully recover principal or to receive interest payments when senior securities are in default. Thus, investors in high yield securities have a lower degree of protection with respect to principal and interest payments than do investors in higher rated securities.

- Junk bonds frequently have redemption features that permit an issuer to repurchase the security from a Fund before it matures. If an issuer redeems the junk bonds, a Fund may have to invest the proceeds in bonds with lower yields and may lose income.
- Prices of junk bonds are subject to extreme price fluctuations. Negative economic developments may have a greater impact on the prices of junk bonds than on those of other higher rated fixed-income securities.
- Junk bonds may be less liquid than higher rated fixed-income securities even under normal economic conditions. Under certain economic and/or market conditions, a Fund may have difficulty disposing of certain high yield securities due to the limited number of investors in that sector of the market. There are fewer dealers in the junk bond market, and there may be significant differences in the prices quoted for junk bonds by the dealers, and such quotations may not be the actual prices available for a purchase or sale. Because junk bonds are less liquid than higher rated bonds, judgment may play a greater role in valuing certain of a Fund's portfolio securities than in the case of securities trading in a more liquid market.
- The secondary markets for high yield securities are not as liquid as the secondary markets for higher rated securities. The secondary markets for high yield securities are concentrated in relatively few market makers and participants in the markets are mostly institutional investors, including insurance companies, banks, other financial institutions and mutual funds. In addition, the trading volume for high yield securities is generally lower than that for higher rated securities and the secondary markets could contract under adverse market or economic conditions independent of any specific adverse changes in the condition of a particular issuer. Under certain economic and/or market conditions, a Fund may have difficulty disposing of certain high yield securities due to the limited number of investors in that sector of the market. An illiquid secondary market may adversely affect the market price of the high yield security, which may result in increased difficulty selling the particular issue and obtaining accurate market quotations on the issue when valuing a Fund's assets. Market quotations on high yield securities are available only from a limited number of dealers, and such quotations may not be the actual prices available for a purchase or sale. When the secondary market for high yield securities becomes more illiquid, or in the absence of readily available market quotations for such securities, the relative lack of reliable objective data makes it more difficult to value a Fund's securities, and judgment plays a more important role in determining such valuations.
- A Fund may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting issuer.
- The junk bond markets may react strongly to adverse news about an issuer or the economy, or to the perception or expectation of adverse news, whether or not it is based on fundamental analysis. Additionally, prices for high yield securities may be affected by legislative and regulatory developments. These developments could adversely affect a Fund's NAV and investment practices, the secondary market for high yield securities, the financial condition of issuers of these securities and the value and liquidity of outstanding high yield securities, especially in a thinly traded market. For example, federal legislation requiring the divestiture by federally insured savings and loan associations of their investments in high yield bonds and limiting the deductibility of interest by certain corporate issuers of high yield bonds adversely affected the market in the past.
- The rating assigned by a rating agency evaluates the issuing agency's assessment of the safety of a non-investment grade security's principal and interest payments, but does not address market value risk. Because such ratings of the ratings agencies may not always reflect current conditions and events, in addition to using recognized rating agencies and other sources, the sub-adviser performs its own analysis of the issuers whose non-investment grade securities a Fund holds. Because of this, the Fund's performance may depend more on the sub-adviser's own credit analysis than in the case of mutual funds investing in higher-rated securities.

In selecting non-investment grade securities, the adviser or sub-adviser considers factors such as those relating to the creditworthiness of issuers, the ratings and performance of the securities, the protections afforded the securities and the diversity of the Fund. The sub-adviser continuously monitors the issuers of non-investment grade securities held by the Fund for their ability to make required principal and interest payments, as well as in an effort to control the liquidity of the Fund so that it can meet redemption requests. If a security's rating is reduced below the minimum credit rating that is permitted for a Fund, the Fund's sub-adviser will consider whether the Fund should continue to hold the security.

In the event that a Fund investing in high yield securities experiences an unexpected level of net redemptions, the Fund could be forced to sell its holdings without regard to the investment merits, thereby decreasing the assets upon which the Fund's rate of return is based.

The costs attributable to investing in the junk bond markets are usually higher for several reasons, such as higher investment research costs and higher commission costs.

*Mezzanine Investments.* Certain Funds, consistent with their restrictions on investing in securities of a specific credit quality, may invest in certain high yield securities known as mezzanine investments, which are subordinated debt securities which are generally issued in private placements in connection with an equity security (e.g., with attached warrants). Such mezzanine investments may be issued with or without registration rights. Similar to other high yield securities, maturities of mezzanine investments are typically seven to ten years, but the expected average life is significantly shorter at three to five years. Mezzanine investments are usually unsecured and subordinate to other obligations of the issuer.

*Pay-in-kind Bonds.* Certain Funds may invest in pay-in-kind, or PIK, bonds. PIK bonds are bonds which pay interest through the issuance of additional debt or equity securities. Similar to zero coupon obligations, pay-in-kind bonds also carry additional risk as holders of these types of securities realize no cash until the cash payment date unless a portion of such securities is sold and, if the issuer defaults, a Fund may obtain no return at all on its investment. The market price of pay-in-kind bonds is affected by interest rate changes to a greater extent, and therefore tends to be more volatile, than that of securities which pay interest in cash. Additionally, current U.S. federal tax law requires the holder of pay-in-kind bonds to accrue income with respect to these securities prior to the receipt of cash payments. To maintain its qualification as a regulated investment company and avoid liability for U.S. federal income and excise taxes, each Fund may be required to distribute income accrued with respect to these securities and may have to dispose of portfolio securities under disadvantageous circumstances in order to generate cash to satisfy these distribution requirements.

*Supranational Entities.* A Fund may invest in debt securities of supranational entities. Examples of such entities include the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (the World Bank), the European Steel and Coal Community, the Asian Development Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank. The government members, or "stockholders," usually make initial capital contributions to the supranational entity and in many cases are committed to make additional capital contributions if the supranational entity is unable to repay its borrowings. There is no guarantee that one or more stockholders of a supranational entity will continue to make any necessary additional capital contributions. If such contributions are not made, the entity may be unable to pay interest or repay principal on its debt securities, and a Fund may lose money on such investments.

*Depository Receipts (ADRs, EDRs and GDRs).* Certain Funds may invest in the securities of foreign issuers in the form of Depository Receipts or other securities convertible into securities of foreign issuers. Depository Receipts may not necessarily be denominated in the same currency as the underlying securities into which they may be converted. The Fund may invest in both sponsored and unsponsored American Depository Receipts ("ADRs"), European Depository Receipts ("EDRs"), Global Depository Receipts ("GDRs") and other similar global instruments. ADRs typically are issued by an American bank or trust company and evidence ownership of underlying securities issued by a foreign corporation. EDRs, which are sometimes referred to as Continental Depository Receipts, are receipts issued in Europe, typically by foreign banks and trust companies, that evidence ownership of either foreign or domestic underlying securities. GDRs are depository receipts structured like global debt issues to facilitate trading on an international basis. In addition to investment risks associated with the underlying issuer, Depository Receipts expose a Fund to additional risks associated with the non-uniform terms that apply to Depository Receipt programs, credit exposure to the depository bank and to the sponsors and other parties with whom the depository bank establishes the programs, currency risk and the risk of an illiquid market for Depository Receipts. Unsponsored ADR, EDR and GDR programs are organized independently and without the cooperation of the issuer of the underlying securities. Unsponsored programs generally expose investors to greater risks than sponsored programs and do not provide holders with many of the shareholder benefits that come from investing in a sponsored Depository Receipt. Available information concerning the issuer may not be as current as for sponsored ADRs, EDRs and GDRs, and the prices of unsponsored ADRs, EDRs and GDRs may be more volatile than if such instruments were sponsored by the issuer. Depository Receipts are generally subject to the same risks as the foreign securities that they evidence or into which they may be converted. Investments in ADRs, EDRs and GDRs present additional investment considerations as described under "Foreign Investment Risks."

## *Derivatives.*

*General.* Each Fund may use instruments referred to as derivatives, which are financial instruments that derive their value from one or more securities, commodities (such as gold or oil), currencies, interest rates, credit events or indices (a measure of value or rates, such as the S&P 500 Index or the prime lending rate). Derivatives may allow a Fund to increase or decrease the level of risk to which the Fund is exposed more quickly and efficiently than with other transactions. Certain Funds may use derivatives to maintain a portion of their long and short positions. Unless otherwise permitted, no Fund may use derivatives to gain exposure to an asset or asset class it is prohibited by its investment restrictions from purchasing directly. As described below, derivatives can be used for hedging or speculative purposes. Funds will engage in transaction-level payment netting, *i.e.*, the payment obligations of derivatives contracts are netted against one another with the Fund receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payment streams.

*Hedging.* Each Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes, in which a derivative is used to offset the risks associated with other Fund holdings. Losses on other investments may be substantially reduced by gains on a derivative that reacts in an opposite manner to market movements. Although hedging may reduce losses, it may also reduce or eliminate gains. In addition, hedging may cause losses if the market moves in an unanticipated manner, or if the cost of the derivative outweighs the benefit of the hedge. The effectiveness of hedging may be reduced by correlation risk, *i.e.*, the risk that changes in the value of the derivative will not match those of the holdings being hedged as expected by a Fund, which may result in additional losses to the Fund. The inability to close or offset derivatives could also reduce the effectiveness of a Fund's hedging. There is no assurance that a Fund's hedging will be effective. No Fund is required to use derivatives to hedge.

*Speculation.* Certain Funds may also use derivatives for speculative purposes to seek to enhance returns. The use of a derivative is speculative if the Fund is primarily seeking to achieve gains, rather than offset the risk of other positions. To the extent a Fund invests in a derivative for speculative purposes, the Fund will be fully exposed to the risks of loss of that derivative, which may sometimes be greater than the derivative's cost, and the potential for loss in certain cases may be unlimited.

## *Regulation of Derivatives.*

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act ("Dodd-Frank"), enacted in July 2010, includes provisions that comprehensively regulate the over-the-counter ("OTC") derivatives markets for the first time. While the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") and other U.S. regulators have adopted many of the required Dodd-Frank regulations, certain regulations have only recently become effective and other regulations remain to be adopted. The full impact of Dodd-Frank on the Funds remains uncertain.

OTC derivatives dealers are now required to register with the CFTC as "swap dealers" and will ultimately be required to register with the SEC as "security-based swap dealers". Registered swap dealers are subject to various regulatory requirements, including, but not limited to, margin, recordkeeping, reporting, transparency, position limits, limitations on conflicts of interest, business conduct standards, minimum capital requirements and other regulatory requirements.

The CFTC requires that certain interest rate swaps and certain credit default swaps must be executed in regulated markets and be submitted for clearing to regulated clearinghouses. The SEC is also expected to impose similar requirements on certain security-based derivatives in the future. OTC derivatives trades submitted for clearing are subject to minimum initial and variation margin requirements set by the relevant clearinghouse, as well as margin requirements mandated by the CFTC, SEC and/or federal prudential regulators. In addition, futures commission merchants ("FCMs"), who act as clearing members on behalf of customers for cleared OTC derivatives and futures contracts, also have discretion to increase a Fund's margin requirements for these transactions beyond any regulatory and clearinghouse minimums subject to any restrictions on such discretion in the documentation between the FCM and the customer. These regulatory requirements may make it more difficult and costly for the Funds to enter into highly tailored or customized transactions, potentially rendering certain investment strategies impossible or not economically feasible. If a Fund decides to execute and clear cleared OTC derivatives and/or futures contracts through execution facilities, exchanges or clearinghouses, either indirectly through an executing broker, clearing member FCM or as a direct member, a Fund would be required to comply with the rules of the execution facility, exchange or clearinghouse and other applicable law.

With respect to cleared OTC derivatives and futures contracts and options on futures, a Fund will not face a clearinghouse directly but rather will do so through a FCM that is registered with the CFTC and/or SEC and that acts as a clearing member. A Fund may face the indirect risk of the failure of another clearing member customer to meet its obligations to its clearing member. Such



scenario could arise due to a default by the clearing member on its obligations to the clearinghouse simultaneously with a customer's failure to meet its obligations to the clearing member.

Clearing member FCMs are required to post initial margin to the clearinghouses through which they clear their customers' cleared OTC derivatives and futures contracts, instead of using such initial margin in their businesses, as was widely permitted before Dodd-Frank. While an FCM may require its customer to post initial margin in excess of clearinghouse requirements, and certain clearinghouses may share a portion of their earnings on initial margin with their clearing members, some portion of the initial margin that is passed through to the clearinghouse does not generate earnings for the FCM. The inability of FCMs to earn the same levels of returns on initial margin for cleared OTC derivatives as they could earn with respect to non-cleared OTC derivatives may cause FCMs to charge higher fees, or provide less favorable pricing on cleared OTC derivatives than swap dealers will provide for non-cleared OTC derivatives. Furthermore, customers, including the Funds, are subject to additional fees payable to FCMs with respect to cleared OTC derivatives, which may raise the cost to Funds of clearing as compared to trading non-cleared OTC derivatives bilaterally.

With respect to non-cleared OTC derivatives, swap dealers are now required to post and collect collateral on a daily basis to secure mark-to-market obligations ("variation margin") in the form of cash and other liquid securities (subject to minimum haircuts) when trading OTC derivatives with a Fund. Shares of investment companies (other than certain money market funds) may not be posted as collateral under these regulations. Requirements for posting of initial margin in connection with OTC derivatives will be phased-in through at least 2021. These requirements will increase the amount of collateral a Fund is required to provide and the costs associated with providing it if a Fund becomes subject to these requirements.

The CFTC and the U.S. commodities exchanges impose limits on the maximum net long or net short speculative positions that any person may hold or control in any particular futures or options contracts traded on U.S. commodities exchanges. For example, the CFTC currently imposes speculative position limits on a number of agricultural commodities (e.g., corn, oats, wheat, soybeans and cotton) and United States commodities exchanges currently impose speculative position limits on many other commodities. A Fund could be required to liquidate positions it holds in order to comply with position limits or may not be able to fully implement trading instructions generated by its trading models, in order to comply with position limits. Any such liquidation or limited implementation could result in substantial costs to a Fund.

Dodd-Frank significantly expanded the CFTC's authority to impose position limits with respect to futures contracts and options on futures contracts, swaps that are economically equivalent to futures or options on futures, and swaps that are traded on a regulated exchange and certain swaps that perform a significant price discovery function. The CFTC has attempted to exercise this authority to enact additional and more restricted speculative position limits with respect to futures and options on futures on so-called "exempt commodities" (which includes most energy and metals contracts) and with respect to agricultural commodities, but those proposed limits were vacated by a United States District Court. The CFTC may once again attempt to enact additional and more restrictive limits in the near future. If the CFTC is successful in this attempt, the size or duration of positions available to a Fund may be severely limited. Pursuant to the CFTC's and the exchanges' aggregation requirements, all accounts owned or managed by the Manager are likely to be combined for speculative position limits purposes. The Funds could be required to liquidate positions it holds in order to comply with such limits, or may not be able to fully implement trading instructions generated by its trading models, in order to comply with such limits. Any such liquidation or limited implementation could result in substantial costs to a Fund.

These new regulations and the resulting increased costs and regulatory oversight requirements may result in market participants being required or deciding to limit their trading activities, which could lead to decreased market liquidity and increased market volatility. In addition, transaction costs incurred by market participants are likely to be higher due to the increased costs of compliance with the new regulations. These consequences could adversely affect a Fund's returns.

Regulatory bodies outside the U.S. have also passed, proposed, or may propose in the future, legislation similar to Dodd-Frank or other legislation that could increase the costs of participating in, or otherwise adversely impact the liquidity of, participating in the commodities markets. For example, the European Market Infrastructure Regulation (Regulation (EU) No 648/2012) ("EMIR") introduced certain requirements in respect of OTC derivatives including: (i) the mandatory clearing of OTC derivative contracts declared subject to the clearing obligation; (ii) risk mitigation techniques in respect of uncleared OTC derivative contracts, including the mandatory margining of uncleared OTC derivative contracts; and (iii) reporting and recordkeeping requirements in respect of all derivatives contracts. By way of further example, the European Union Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (Directive 2014/65/EU) and Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation (Regulation (EU) No 600/2014) (together "MiFID II"),

which have applied since January 3, 2018, govern the provision of investment services and activities in relation to, as well as the organized trading of, financial instruments such as shares, bonds, units in collective investment schemes and derivatives. In particular, MiFID II requires European Union Member States to apply position limits to the size of a net position a person can hold at any time in commodity derivatives traded on European Union trading venues and in “economically equivalent” OTC contracts. If the requirements of EMIR and MiFID II apply, the cost of derivatives transactions is expected to increase.

In addition, regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain prudentially regulated entities and certain of their affiliates and subsidiaries (including swap dealers) to include in their derivatives contracts and certain other financial contracts, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties (such as the Funds) to terminate such contracts, foreclose upon collateral, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the prudentially regulated entity and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. Similar regulations and laws have been adopted in non-U.S. jurisdictions that may apply to a Fund’s counterparties located in those jurisdictions. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional related government regulation, could adversely affect a Fund’s ability to terminate existing derivatives contracts, exercise default rights or satisfy obligations owed to it with collateral received under such contracts.

### *Risk Factors in Derivatives.*

There are significant risks that apply generally to derivatives transactions, including:

*Correlation Risk* — the risk that changes in the value of a derivative will not match the changes in the value of the portfolio holdings that are being hedged or of the particular market or security to which the Fund seeks exposure.

*Counterparty Risk* — the risk that a derivatives transaction counterparty will be unable or unwilling to make payments or otherwise honor its obligations to a Fund. A Fund will typically attempt to minimize counterparty risk by engaging in OTC derivatives transactions only with creditworthy entities that have substantial capital or that have provided the Fund with a third-party guaranty or other credit support.

*Credit Risk* — the risk that the reference entity in a credit default swap or similar derivative will not be able to honor its financial obligations.

*Currency Risk* — the risk that changes in the exchange rate between two currencies will adversely affect the value (in U.S. dollar terms) of an investment.

*Illiquidity Risk* — the risk that certain securities or instruments may be difficult or impossible to sell at the time or at the price desired by the seller. There can be no assurance that a Fund will be able to unwind or offset a derivative at its desired price, in a secondary market or otherwise. It may, therefore, not be possible for the Fund to unwind its position in a derivative without incurring substantial losses (if at all). Certain OTC derivatives, including swaps and OTC options, involve substantial illiquidity risk. Illiquidity may also make it more difficult for a Fund to ascertain a market value for such derivatives. A Fund will, therefore, acquire illiquid OTC derivatives (i) if the agreement pursuant to which the instrument is purchased contains a formula price at which the instrument may be terminated or sold, or (ii) for which the Manager anticipates the Fund can receive on each business day at least two independent bids or offers, unless a quotation from only one dealer is available, in which case that dealer’s quotation may be used.

*Leverage Risk* — the risk associated with certain types of investments or trading strategies (such as, for example, borrowing money to increase the amount of investments) that relatively small market movements may result in large changes in the value of an investment. Certain investments or trading strategies that involve leverage can result in losses that greatly exceed the amount originally invested.

*Market Risk* — the risk that changes in the value of one or more markets or changes with respect to the value of the underlying asset will adversely affect the value of a derivative. In the event of an adverse movement, a Fund may be required to pay substantial additional margin to maintain its position.

*Valuation Risk* — the risk that valuation sources for a derivative will not be readily available in the market. This is possible especially in times of market distress, since many market participants may be reluctant to purchase complex instruments or quote prices for them.

*Volatility Risk* — the risk that the value of derivatives will fluctuate significantly within a short time period.



### *Types of Derivatives Transactions.*

A Fund may enter into derivatives transactions in accordance with its investment guidelines and restrictions, including the following:

#### Futures.

A Fund may enter into futures contracts (“futures”) and options on futures contracts. Futures are standardized, exchange-traded contracts that require a purchaser to take delivery, and a seller to make delivery, of a specified amount of an asset at a specified future date and price. Upon purchasing or selling a futures contract, a Fund is required to deposit initial margin equal to a percentage (generally less than 10%) of the contract value. Futures contracts are marked to market daily for the duration of the contract, and the Fund will either post additional margin or be entitled to a payment, as applicable, based on the mark-to-market movement of the contract.

A Fund may sell a futures contract prior to the completion of its term to limit its risk of loss from a decline in the market value of portfolio holdings correlated with the futures contract. However, in the event the market value of the portfolio holdings correlated with the futures contract increases rather than decreases, a Fund will realize a loss on the futures position and a lower return on the portfolio holdings than would have been realized without the purchase of the futures contract.

The purchase of a futures contract may provide a Fund a lower cost alternative to purchasing securities or commodities directly. In the event that such securities or commodities decline in value or a Fund determines not to complete an anticipatory hedge transaction relating to a futures contract, however, the Fund may realize a loss relating to the futures position.

Futures contracts are also subject to position limits. In order to comply with position limits, a Fund may be required to liquidate positions or may not be able to fully implement trading instructions. Any such liquidation or limited implementation could result in substantial costs to a Fund. See “Regulation of OTC Derivatives” above.

A Fund is also permitted to purchase or sell call and put options on futures contracts, including financial futures and stock indices. Generally, these strategies would be used under the same market and market sector conditions (*i.e.*, conditions relating to specific types of investments) in which the Fund entered into futures transactions. A Fund may purchase put options or write call options on futures contracts and stock indices in lieu of selling the underlying futures contract in anticipation of a decrease in the market value of its securities. Similarly, a Fund can purchase call options, or write put options on futures contracts and stock indices, as a substitute for the purchase of such futures contracts to hedge against the increased cost resulting from an increase in the market value of securities which the Fund intends to purchase.

To maintain greater flexibility, a Fund may invest in instruments which have characteristics similar to futures contracts. These instruments may take a variety of forms, such as debt securities with interest or principal payments determined by reference to the value of a security, an index of securities or a commodity at a future point in time. The risks of such investments could reflect the risks of investing in futures and securities, including volatility and illiquidity.

When a Fund enters into futures contracts or writes options on futures contracts, the Fund will segregate liquid assets with a value at least equal to the Fund’s exposure, on a mark-to-market basis, to the transactions (as calculated pursuant to requirements of the CFTC). In certain instances, Funds may segregate liquid assets with a value at least equal to the Fund’s exposure on a notional basis when they enter into futures contracts or written options of futures contracts, consistent with the Funds’ policies and procedures.

Futures contracts and options on futures contracts are subject to significant correlation risk, leverage risk, illiquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk with respect to a Fund’s futures broker or the clearinghouse. See “Risk Factors in Derivatives” above.

#### Swap Agreements.

A Fund may enter into swap agreements for hedging purposes or speculative purposes. Swap agreements are OTC contracts entered into primarily by financial institutions and institutional investors which may or may not be cleared by a central clearinghouse. In a standard “swap” transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns earned or realized from one or more underlying assets or rates of return, which may be adjusted for an interest factor. The gross returns to be exchanged or “swapped” between the parties are generally calculated with respect to a “notional amount,” *e.g.*, the return or increase in value of a particular dollar amount invested at a particular interest rate, in a particular foreign currency, or in a “basket” of securities

representing a particular index. The notional amount of the swap agreement is only used to calculate the obligations that the parties to a swap agreement have agreed to exchange. A Fund's obligations (or rights) under a swap agreement will generally be equal only to the net amount to be paid or received under the agreement based on the relative values of the positions held by each party to the agreement. A Fund's obligations under a swap agreement will be accrued daily (offset against any amounts owing to the Fund) and any accrued but unpaid net amounts owed to a swap counterparty will be covered by segregating assets which are not considered illiquid investments under the Funds' Liquidity Program (as defined below) ("liquid assets"), and which are unencumbered and marked-to-market daily, to avoid and potential leveraging of the Fund's portfolio. Swaps that are not cleared involve substantial counterparty risk. A Fund will typically attempt to mitigate this counterparty risk by entering into swap agreements only with creditworthy entities that have substantial capital or that have provided the Fund with a third-party guaranty or other credit support. A Fund's ability to use swap agreements may be restricted by the tax rules applicable to registered investment companies.

*Credit Default Swaps and Similar Instruments.* Certain Funds may enter into credit default swaps and similar instruments. Credit default swaps are standardized agreements in which the protection "buyer" pays the protection "seller" an up-front payment, or a periodic stream of payments, over the term of the contract, provided generally that no credit event on a reference obligation has occurred. If a credit event occurs, the seller generally must pay the buyer the difference between the notional amount of the contract and the value of a portfolio of securities issued by the reference entity. A Fund may be either the buyer or seller in the transaction. The Funds may enter into credit default swaps that reference the obligations of a single entity ("single-name CDS") or the obligations of entities that make up an index ("index CDS"). References to "credit default swaps" shall collectively refer to single-name CDS and index CDS.

Credit default swaps have as reference obligations one or more securities or loans that are not currently held by a Fund. In circumstances in which a Fund does not own the securities or loans that are deliverable under a credit default swap, the Fund is exposed to the risk that deliverable securities will not be available in the market, or will be available only at unfavorable prices, as would be the case in a so-called "short squeeze." In certain instances of issuer defaults or restructurings, it has been unclear under the standard industry documentation for credit default swaps whether or not a "credit event" triggering the seller's payment obligation had occurred. Certain initiatives adopted by derivatives market participants, including the International Swaps and Derivatives Association ("ISDA"), are designed to implement uniform settlement terms into standard credit default swap documentation, as well as refine the practices for the transparent conduct of the credit default swap market generally. Among these initiatives are the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determination Committee and the implementation of market-wide cash settlement protocols applicable to all market-standard credit default swaps. These initiatives are intended to reduce both the uncertainty as to the occurrence of credit events and the risk of a "short squeeze" by providing that the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee will make determinations as to whether a credit event has occurred, establish an auction to determine a settlement price and identify the deliverable securities for purposes of the auction, although the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee may in certain limited circumstances refrain from doing so. In the event the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee cannot reach a timely resolution with respect to a "credit event" or otherwise does not establish a cash settlement auction, a Fund may not be able to realize the full value of the credit default swap upon a default by the reference entity. Furthermore, a Fund may enter into certain credit default swaps or similar instruments that may not be covered by these initiatives.

If a Fund is a buyer, it will lose the payments made under the terms of the credit default swap and recover nothing should no credit event occur. If a Fund is a seller and a credit event occurs, the value of any deliverable obligation received by the Fund or the amount of cash settlement received by the Fund pursuant to the relevant cash settlement auction, together with the up-front or periodic payments previously received, may be less than the amount it pays to the buyer, resulting in a loss of value to the Fund. A Fund that sells credit default swaps incurs leveraged exposure to the credit of one or more reference entities and is subject to many of the same risks it would incur if it were holding debt securities issued by the relevant reference entity. However, a Fund will not have any legal recourse against any reference entity and will not benefit from any collateral securing the reference entity's debt obligations. In the event the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee does not establish a cash settlement auction and identify the relevant deliverable securities or loans, the credit default swap buyer will have broad discretion to select which of the reference entity's debt obligations to deliver to the Fund following a credit event and will likely choose the obligations with the lowest market value in order to maximize the payment obligations of the Fund. In addition, credit default swaps generally trade on the basis of theoretical pricing and valuation models, which may not accurately value such swap positions when established or when subsequently traded or unwound under actual market conditions.

Dodd-Frank requires that certain index CDS be executed in regulated markets and submitted for clearing to regulated clearinghouses. See “Regulation of Derivatives” above. Other single-name CDS and index CDS are permitted, although not required, to be cleared through regulated clearinghouses. The Funds clear all credit default swaps that are subject to mandatory clearing and may voluntarily clear some, but not all, of the other credit default swaps not subject to mandatory clearing. The Funds face counterparty risk with respect to the clearinghouse when entering into cleared single-name CDS and cleared index CDS. The Funds face significant counterparty risk with respect to their counterparties to non-cleared credit default swaps and similar instruments. A Fund typically will enter into non-cleared credit default swaps and similar instruments with swap dealers and creditworthy entities that have substantial capital or that have provided the Fund with a third-party guaranty or other credit support.

In addition, credit default swaps and similar instruments generally involve greater risks than if a Fund had invested in the reference obligation directly and are subject to significant credit risk, correlation risk, leverage risk, illiquidity risk and market risk. See “Risk Factors in Derivatives” above.

*Interest Rate Swaps, Floors and Caps.* Certain Funds may enter into OTC derivatives in the form of interest rate swaps and interest rate caps and floors. As described in further detail below, a Fund may enter into these transactions primarily to preserve a return or spread on a particular investment or portion of its holdings, as a duration management technique, to protect against an increase in the price of securities a Fund anticipates purchasing at a later date, or for speculation to increase returns.

Dodd-Frank requires that certain interest rate swaps be executed in regulated markets and submitted for clearing to regulated clearinghouses. See “Regulation of Derivatives” above. Other interest rate swaps are permitted, although not required, to be cleared. Most of the interest rate swaps entered into by the Funds are cleared. The Funds face counterparty risk with respect to the clearinghouse when entering into cleared interest rate swaps.

The Funds face significant counterparty risk with respect to their counterparties to non-cleared interest rate swaps and interest rate caps and floors. The typical counterparties for a Fund’s non-cleared interest rate derivatives transactions are swap dealers and other creditworthy entities that have substantial capital or that have provided the Fund with a third-party guaranty or other credit support. If the Fund’s counterparty defaults on such a transaction, a Fund will have contractual remedies with respect to the transaction. The market for interest rate swaps is relatively liquid in comparison with other similar instruments traded in the interbank market. A Fund may be limited in its ability to enter into certain interest rate derivatives due to applicable income tax requirements.

Interest rate swaps are transactions in which each party makes periodic interest payments based on a fixed or variable interest rate, index or asset in return for periodic payments from its counterparty based on a different fixed or variable interest rate, index or asset.

The purchase of an interest rate floor entitles the purchaser, to the extent that a specified index falls below a predetermined interest rate, to receive payments of interest on a notional principal amount from the party selling such interest rate floor.

The purchase of an interest rate cap entitles the purchaser, to the extent that a specified index rises above a predetermined interest rate, to receive payments of interest on a notional principal amount from the party selling such interest rate cap.

A Fund may enter into an interest rate swap to effectively exchange with another party their respective commitments to pay or receive interest, *e.g.*, an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments. For example, if a Fund holds a mortgage-backed security with an interest rate that is reset only once each year, it may swap the right to receive interest at this fixed rate for the right to receive interest at a rate that is reset every week. This would enable a Fund to offset a decline in the value of the mortgage-backed security due to rising interest rates but would also limit its ability to benefit from falling interest rates. Conversely, if a Fund holds a mortgage-backed security with an interest rate that is reset every week and it would like to lock in what it believes to be a high interest rate for one year, it may swap the right to receive interest at this variable weekly rate for the right to receive interest at a rate that is fixed for one year. Such a swap would protect the Fund from a reduction in yield due to falling interest rates and may permit the Fund to enhance its income through the positive differential between one week and one year interest rates, but would preclude it from taking full advantage of rising interest rates.

Gains from transactions in interest rate swaps distributed to shareholders will be taxable as ordinary income or, in certain circumstances, as long term capital gains to shareholders.

Interest rate swaps and interest rate caps and floors may be subject to correlation risk, leverage risk, illiquidity risk and market risk. See “Risk Factors in Derivatives” above.

*Total Return Swaps.* Total return swaps are contracts in which one party agrees to make periodic payments to the other party based on the return of the assets underlying the contract in exchange for periodic payments based on a fixed or variable interest rate or the total return from different underlying assets. The return of the assets underlying the contract includes both the income generated by the asset and the change in market value of the asset. The asset underlying the contract may include a specified security, basket of securities or securities indices. Total return swaps on a specified security, basket of securities or securities indices may sometimes be referred to as “contracts for difference.”

Total return swaps may be used to obtain exposure to a security or market without owning or taking physical custody of such security or investing directly in such market. Upon entering into a total return swap, a Fund is required to deposit initial margin but the parties do not exchange the notional amount. As a result, total return swaps may effectively add leverage to the Fund’s portfolio because the Fund would be subject to investment exposure on the notional amount of the swap.

The net amount of the excess, if any, of the Fund’s obligations over its entitlements with respect to each total return swap will be accrued on a daily basis, and an amount of liquid assets having an aggregate NAV at least equal to the accrued excess will be segregated by the Fund. If the total return swap transaction is entered into on other than a net basis, the full amount of the Fund’s obligations will be accrued on a daily basis, and the full amount of the Fund’s obligations will be segregated by the Fund in an amount equal to or greater than the market value of the liabilities under the total return swap or the amount it would have cost the Fund initially to make an equivalent direct investment, plus or minus any amount the Fund is obligated to pay or is to receive under the total return swap.

Total return swaps are subject to significant correlation risk, leverage risk, illiquidity risk, market risk and counterparty risk. See “Risk Factors in Derivatives” above.

## Options

*Options on Securities and Securities Indices.* A Fund may engage in transactions in options on individual securities, baskets of securities or securities indices, or particular measurements of value or rates, such as an index of the price of treasury securities or an index representative of short-term interest rates. Such investments may be made on exchanges and in the OTC markets. In general, exchange-traded options have standardized exercise prices and expiration dates and require the parties to post margin against their obligations, and the performance of the parties’ obligations in connection with such options is guaranteed by the exchange or a related clearing corporation. OTC options have more flexible terms negotiated between the buyer and the seller, but are subject to greater credit risk. OTC options also involve greater illiquidity risk.

A Fund may also engage in transactions in options which have additional features that result in different payment structures and/or expirations (commonly referred to as exotic options). For example, barrier options are exotic options that can only be exercised (or automatically expire) if the price of the underlying asset reaches one or more predetermined levels on or before expiration. Binary options are another example of exotic options which have a fixed all-or-nothing payout if one or more predetermined conditions are met. Exotic options are typically traded in OTC markets.

There are several risks associated with transactions in options on securities and indexes. For example, there are significant differences between the securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. In addition, a liquid secondary market for particular options, whether traded OTC or on a national securities exchange (“Exchange”) may be absent for reasons which include the following: there may be insufficient trading interest in certain options; restrictions may be imposed by an Exchange on opening transactions or closing transactions or both; trading halts, suspensions or other restrictions may be imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options or underlying securities; unusual or unforeseen circumstances may interrupt normal operations on an Exchange; the facilities of an Exchange or the Options Clearing Corporation may not at all times be adequate to handle current trading volume; or one or more Exchanges could, for economic or other reasons, decide or be compelled at some future date to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options), in which event the secondary market on that Exchange (or in that class or series of options) would cease to exist, although outstanding options that had been issued by the Options Clearing Corporation as a result of trades on that Exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms.

*Call Options.* A Fund may purchase call options on any of the types of securities or instruments in which it may invest. A purchased call option gives a Fund the right to buy, and obligates the seller to sell, the underlying security at the exercise price at any time during the option period. A Fund also may purchase and sell call options on indices. Index options are similar to options on securities except that, rather than taking or making delivery of securities underlying the option at a specified price upon

exercise, an index option gives the holder the right to receive cash upon exercise of the option if the level of the index upon which the option is based is greater than the exercise price of the option.

A call option is covered if a Fund holds a call on the same security or index as the call written where the exercise price of the call held is (i) equal to or less than the exercise price of the call written, or (ii) greater than the exercise price of the call written provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in liquid assets designated on the Manager's or sub-adviser's books and records to the extent required by Commission guidelines.

A Fund may write (*i.e.*, sell) covered call options on the securities or instruments in which it may invest and to enter into closing purchase transactions with respect to certain of such options. A covered call option is an option in which a Fund, in return for a premium, gives another party a right to buy specified securities owned by the Fund at a specified future date and price set at the time of the contract. The principal reason for writing call options is the attempt to realize, through the receipt of premiums, a greater return than would be realized on the securities alone. By writing covered call options, a Fund gives up the opportunity, while the option is in effect, to profit from any price increase in the underlying security above the option exercise price. In addition, a Fund's ability to sell the underlying security will be limited while the option is in effect unless the Fund enters into a closing purchase transaction. A closing purchase transaction cancels out a Fund's position as the writer of an option by means of an offsetting purchase of an identical option prior to the expiration of the option it has written. Covered call options also serve as a partial hedge to the extent of the premium received against the price of the underlying security declining.

A Fund may write (*i.e.*, sell) uncovered call options on securities or instruments in which it may invest but that are not currently held by the Fund. The principal reason for writing uncovered call options is to realize income without committing capital to the ownership of the underlying securities or instruments. When writing uncovered call options, a Fund must deposit and maintain sufficient margin with the broker-dealer through which it made the uncovered call option as collateral to ensure that the securities can be purchased for delivery if and when the option is exercised. In addition, in connection with each such transaction a Fund will segregate unencumbered liquid assets or cash with a value at least equal to the Fund's exposure (the difference between the unpaid amounts owed by the Fund on such transaction minus any collateral deposited with the broker-dealer), on a mark-to-market basis (as calculated pursuant to requirements of the Commission). Such segregation will ensure that the Fund has assets available to satisfy its obligations with respect to the transaction and will avoid any potential leveraging of the Fund's portfolio. Such segregation will not limit the Fund's exposure to loss. During periods of declining securities prices or when prices are stable, writing uncovered calls can be a profitable strategy to increase a Fund's income with minimal capital risk. Uncovered calls are riskier than covered calls because there is no underlying security held by a Fund that can act as a partial hedge. Uncovered calls have speculative characteristics and the potential for loss is unlimited. When an uncovered call is exercised, a Fund must purchase the underlying security to meet its call obligation. There is also a risk, especially with preferred and debt securities that lack sufficient liquidity, that the securities may not be available for purchase. If the purchase price exceeds the exercise price, a Fund will lose the difference.

*Put Options.* A Fund may purchase put options to seek to hedge against a decline in the value of its securities or to enhance its return. By buying a put option, a Fund acquires a right to sell the underlying securities or instruments at the exercise price, thus limiting the Fund's risk of loss through a decline in the market value of the securities or instruments until the put option expires. The amount of any appreciation in the value of the underlying securities or instruments will be partially offset by the amount of the premium paid for the put option and any related transaction costs. Prior to its expiration, a put option may be sold in a closing sale transaction and profit or loss from the sale will depend on whether the amount received is more or less than the premium paid for the put option plus the related transaction costs. A closing sale transaction cancels out a Fund's position as the purchaser of an option by means of an offsetting sale of an identical option prior to the expiration of the option it has purchased. A Fund also may purchase uncovered put options.

A Fund also may write (*i.e.*, sell) put options on the types of securities or instruments that may be held by the Fund, provided that such put options are covered, meaning that such options are secured by segregated, liquid assets. A Fund will receive a premium for writing a put option, which increases the Fund's return. Certain Funds will not sell puts if, as a result, more than 50% of such Fund's assets would be required to cover its potential obligations under its hedging and other investment transactions.

A Fund also may write (*i.e.*, sell) uncovered put options on securities or instruments in which it may invest but with respect to which the Fund does not currently have a corresponding short position or has not deposited as collateral cash equal to the exercise value of the put option with the broker-dealer through which it made the uncovered put option. The principal reason for writing uncovered put options is to receive premium income and to acquire such securities or instruments at a net cost below the current



market value. A Fund has the obligation to buy the securities or instruments at an agreed upon price if the price of the securities or instruments decreases below the exercise price. If the price of the securities or instruments increases during the option period, the option will expire worthless and a Fund will retain the premium and will not have to purchase the securities or instruments at the exercise price. In connection with such a transaction, a Fund will segregate unencumbered liquid assets with a value at least equal to the Fund's exposure, on a mark-to-market basis (as calculated pursuant to requirements of the Commission). Such segregation will ensure that a Fund has assets available to satisfy its obligations with respect to the transaction and will avoid any potential leveraging of the Fund's portfolio. Such segregation will not limit the Fund's exposure to loss.

*Options on Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA") Certificates.* The following information relates to the unique characteristics of options on GNMA Certificates. Since the remaining principal balance of GNMA Certificates declines each month as a result of mortgage payments, a Fund, as a writer of a GNMA call holding GNMA Certificates as "cover" to satisfy its delivery obligation in the event of exercise, may find that the GNMA Certificates it holds no longer have a sufficient remaining principal balance for this purpose. Should this occur, a Fund will purchase additional GNMA Certificates from the same pool (if obtainable) or other GNMA Certificates in the cash market in order to maintain its "cover."

A GNMA Certificate held by a Fund to cover an option position in any but the nearest expiration month may cease to represent cover for the option in the event of a decline in the GNMA coupon rate at which new pools are originated under the FHA/VA loan ceiling in effect at any given time. If this should occur, a Fund will no longer be covered, and the Fund will either enter into a closing purchase transaction or replace such Certificate with a certificate that represents cover. When a Fund closes its position or replaces such Certificate, it may realize an unanticipated loss and incur transaction costs.

*Options on Swaps ("Swaptions").* A swaption gives a counterparty the option (but not the obligation) to enter into a new swap agreement or to shorten, extend, cancel or otherwise modify an existing swap agreement, at a designated future time on specified terms. A Fund may write (*i.e.*, sell) and purchase put and call swaptions. Depending on the terms of the particular option agreement, a Fund will generally incur a greater degree of risk when it writes a swaption than it will incur when it purchases a swaption. When a Fund purchases a swaption, it risks losing only the amount of the premium it has paid should it decide to let the option expire unexercised. However, when a Fund writes a swaption, upon exercise of the option the Fund will become obligated according to the terms of the underlying agreement and the potential for loss may be unlimited. Certain swaptions are permitted, although not required, to be cleared.

A Fund will likely enter into these transactions to preserve a return or spread on a particular investment or portion of its portfolio or to protect against any increase in the price of securities the Fund anticipates purchasing at a later date. A Fund generally will use these transactions for hedging purposes, not for speculation.

Swaptions may be subject to correlation risk, leverage risk, illiquidity risk and market risk. See "Risk Factors in Derivatives" above.

#### Foreign Exchange Transactions.

A Fund may enter into spot foreign exchange transactions, forward foreign exchange transactions ("FX forwards") and currency swaps, purchase and sell currency options, currency futures and related options thereon (collectively, "Currency Instruments") for purposes of hedging against the decline in the value of currencies in which its portfolio holdings are denominated against the U.S. dollar or, with respect to certain Funds, to seek to enhance returns.

Such transactions could be effected to hedge with respect to foreign dollar denominated securities owned by a Fund, sold by a Fund but not yet delivered, or committed or anticipated to be purchased by a Fund. As an illustration, a Fund may use such techniques to hedge the stated value in U.S. dollars of an investment in a yen-denominated security. For example, the Fund may purchase a foreign currency put option enabling it to sell a specified amount of yen for dollars at a specified price by a future date. To the extent the hedge is successful, a loss in the value of the yen relative to the dollar will tend to be offset by an increase in the value of the put option. To offset, in whole or in part, the cost of acquiring such a put option, the Fund may also sell a call option which, if exercised, requires it to sell a specified amount of yen for dollars at a specified price by a future date (a technique called a "straddle"). By selling such a call option in this illustration, the Fund gives up the opportunity to profit without limit from increases in the relative value of the yen to the dollar. "Straddles" of the type that may be used by a Fund are considered hedging transactions. Certain Funds have a fundamental investment restriction that restricts currency option strategies.

Hedging transactions involving Currency Instruments involve substantial risks, including correlation risk. A Fund's use of Currency Instruments to effect hedging strategies is intended to reduce the volatility of the NAV of the Fund's shares; however, the

use of such hedging strategies will not prevent the NAV of the Fund's shares from fluctuating. Moreover, although Currency Instruments will be used with the intention of hedging against adverse currency movements, transactions in Currency Instruments involve the risk that anticipated currency movements will not be accurately predicted and that the Fund's hedging strategies will be ineffective. To the extent that a Fund hedges against anticipated currency movements that do not occur, the Fund may realize losses and decrease its total return. Furthermore, a Fund will only engage in hedging activities from time to time and may not be engaging in hedging activities when movements in currency exchange rates actually occur.

In connection with its trading in forward foreign currency contracts, a Fund will contract with a foreign or domestic bank, or foreign or domestic securities dealer, to make or take future delivery of a specified amount of a particular currency. There are no limitations on daily price moves in such forward contracts, and banks and dealers are not required to continue to make markets in such contracts. There have been periods during which certain banks or dealers have refused to quote prices for such forward contracts or have quoted prices with an unusually wide spread between the price at which the bank or dealer is prepared to buy and that at which it is prepared to sell. Governmental imposition of currency controls might limit any such forward contract trading. With respect to its trading of forward contracts, if any, a Fund will be subject to counterparty risk. Any such failure to perform by a counterparty would deprive the Fund of any profit potential or force the Fund to cover its commitments for resale, if any, at the then market price and could result in a loss to the Fund.

It may not be possible for a Fund to hedge against currency exchange rate movements, even if correctly anticipated, in the event that (i) the currency exchange rate movement is so generally anticipated that the Fund is not able to enter into a hedging transaction at an effective price, or (ii) the currency exchange rate movement relates to a market with respect to which Currency Instruments are not available and it is not possible to engage in effective foreign currency hedging. The cost to a Fund of engaging in foreign currency transactions varies with such factors as the currencies involved, the length of the contract period and the market conditions then prevailing. Since transactions in foreign currency exchange usually are conducted on a principal basis, no fees or commissions are involved.

A Fund will not hedge a currency in excess of the aggregate market value of the securities that it owns (including receivables for unsettled securities sales), or has committed to purchase or anticipates purchasing, which are denominated in such currency. Open positions in FX forwards used for non-hedging purposes will be covered by the segregation of liquid assets and are mark-to-market daily.

*Spot Transactions and FX Forwards.* FX forwards are OTC contracts to purchase or sell a specified amount of a specified currency or multinational currency unit at a specified price and specified future date. Spot foreign exchange transactions are similar but are settled in the current, or "spot", market. A Fund will enter into foreign exchange transactions for purposes of hedging either a specific transaction or a portfolio position, or, with respect to certain Funds, to seek to enhance returns. FX forwards involve substantial currency risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. A Fund may enter into a foreign exchange transaction for purposes of hedging a specific transaction by, for example, purchasing a currency needed to settle a security transaction or selling a currency in which the Fund has received or anticipates receiving a dividend or distribution. A Fund may enter into a foreign exchange transaction for purposes of hedging a portfolio position by selling forward a currency in which a portfolio position of the Fund is denominated or by purchasing a currency in which the Fund anticipates acquiring a portfolio position in the near future. A Fund may also hedge a currency by entering into a transaction in a Currency Instrument denominated in a currency other than the currency being hedged (a "cross-hedge"). A Fund will only enter into a cross-hedge if the Manager believes that (i) there is a demonstrably high correlation between the currency in which the cross-hedge is denominated and the currency being hedged, and (ii) executing a cross-hedge through the currency in which the cross-hedge is denominated will be significantly more cost-effective or provide substantially greater liquidity than executing a similar hedging transaction by means of the currency being hedged.

A Fund may also engage in proxy hedging transactions to reduce the effect of currency fluctuations on the value of existing or anticipated holdings of portfolio securities. Proxy hedging is often used when the currency to which the Fund is exposed is difficult to hedge, or to hedge against the U.S. dollar. Proxy hedging entails entering into a forward contract to sell a currency whose changes in value are generally considered to be linked to a currency or currencies in which some or all of the Fund's securities are, or are expected to be, denominated, and to buy U.S. dollars. Proxy hedging involves some of the same risks and considerations as other transactions with similar instruments. Currency transactions can result in losses to the Fund if the currency being hedged fluctuates in value to a degree or in a direction that is not anticipated. In addition, there is the risk that the perceived linkage between various currencies may not be present, including during the particular time that a Fund is engaging in proxy hedging.



A Fund may also cross-hedge currencies by entering into forward contracts to sell one or more currencies that are expected to decline in value relative to other currencies to which the Fund has or in which the Fund expects to have portfolio exposure. For example, a Fund may hold both Canadian government bonds and Japanese government bonds, and the Manager or sub-adviser may believe that Canadian dollars will deteriorate against Japanese yen. The Fund would sell Canadian dollars to reduce its exposure to that currency and buy Japanese yen. This strategy would be a hedge against a decline in the value of Canadian dollars, although it would expose the Fund to declines in the value of the Japanese yen relative to the U.S. dollar.

Some of the forward non-U.S. currency contracts entered into by the Funds are classified as non-deliverable forwards (“NDFs”). NDFs are cash-settled, short-term forward contracts that may be thinly traded or are denominated in non-convertible foreign currency, where the profit or loss at the time at the settlement date is calculated by taking the difference between the agreed upon exchange rate and the spot rate at the time of settlement, for an agreed upon notional amount of funds. All NDFs have a fixing date and a settlement date. The fixing date is the date at which the difference between the prevailing market exchange rate and the agreed upon exchange rate is calculated. The settlement date is the date by which the payment of the difference is due to the party receiving payment. NDFs are commonly quoted for time periods of one month up to two years, and are normally quoted and settled in U.S. dollars. They are often used to gain exposure to and/or hedge exposure to foreign currencies that are not internationally traded.

**Currency Futures.** A Fund may seek to enhance returns or hedge against the decline in the value of a currency through use of currency futures or options on currency futures. Currency futures are similar to forward foreign exchange transactions except that futures are standardized, exchange-traded contracts while forward foreign exchange transactions are traded in the OTC market. Currency futures involve substantial currency risk as well as the risks discussed above in “Futures”.

**Currency Options.** A Fund may seek to enhance returns or hedge against the decline in the value of a currency through the use of currency options. Certain Funds have fundamental investment restrictions that permit the purchase of currency options, but prohibit the writing of currency options. Currency options are similar to options on securities. For example, in consideration for an option premium the writer of a currency option is obligated to sell (in the case of a call option) or purchase (in the case of a put option) a specified amount of a specified currency on or before the expiration date for a specified amount of another currency. A Fund may engage in transactions in options on currencies either on exchanges or OTC markets. Such transactions in options may include exotic options on currencies, which are typically traded in OTC markets and have additional features that result in different payment structures and/or expirations. Where a Fund is permitted to write currency options, it may write covered call options on up to 100% of the currencies in its portfolio. See “Options” above. Currency options involve substantial currency risk, and may also involve credit, leverage or illiquidity risk.

**Currency Swaps.** A Fund may enter into currency swaps in order to protect against currency fluctuations or to hedge portfolio positions. Currency swaps are transactions in which one currency is simultaneously bought for a second currency on a spot basis and sold for the second currency on a forward basis. Currency swaps involve the exchange of the rights of a Fund and another party to make or receive payments in specified currencies, and typically require the delivery of the entire principal value of one designated currency in exchange for the other designated currency. As a result, the entire principal value of a currency swap is subject to the risk that the other party to the swap will default on its contractual delivery obligations.

**Distressed Securities.** A Fund may invest in securities, including loans purchased in the secondary market, that are the subject of bankruptcy proceedings or otherwise in default or in risk of being in default as to the repayment of principal and/or interest at the time of acquisition by the Fund or that are rated in the lower rating categories by one or more nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (for example, Ca or lower by Moody’s and CC or lower by S&P or Fitch) or, if unrated, are in the judgment of the Manager of equivalent quality (“Distressed Securities”). Investment in Distressed Securities is speculative and involves significant risks.

A Fund will generally make such investments only when the Manager believes it is reasonably likely that the issuer of the Distressed Securities will make an exchange offer or will be the subject of a plan of reorganization pursuant to which the Fund will receive new securities in return for the Distressed Securities. However, there can be no assurance that such an exchange offer will be made or that such a plan of reorganization will be adopted. In addition, a significant period of time may pass between the time at which a Fund makes its investment in Distressed Securities and the time that any such exchange offer or plan of reorganization is completed. During this period, it is unlikely that a Fund will receive any interest payments on the Distressed Securities, the Fund will be subject to significant uncertainty as to whether or not the exchange offer or plan of reorganization will be completed and the Fund may be required to bear certain extraordinary expenses to protect and recover its investment. Therefore, to the extent the

Fund seeks capital appreciation through investment in distressed securities, the Fund's ability to achieve current income for its shareholders may be diminished. The Fund also will be subject to significant uncertainty as to when and in what manner and for what value the obligations evidenced by the distressed securities will eventually be satisfied (e.g., through a liquidation of the obligor's assets, an exchange offer or plan of reorganization involving the distressed securities or a payment of some amount in satisfaction of the obligation). Even if an exchange offer is made or plan of reorganization is adopted with respect to Distressed Securities held by a Fund, there can be no assurance that the securities or other assets received by a Fund in connection with such exchange offer or plan of reorganization will not have a lower value or income potential than may have been anticipated when the investment was made or no value. Moreover, any securities received by a Fund upon completion of an exchange offer or plan of reorganization may be restricted as to resale. Similarly, if a Fund participates in negotiations with respect to any exchange offer or plan of reorganization with respect to an issuer of Distressed Securities, the Fund may be restricted from disposing of such securities. To the extent that a Fund becomes involved in such proceedings, the Fund may have a more active participation in the affairs of the issuer than that assumed generally by an investor. The Fund, however, will not make investments for the purpose of exercising day-to-day management of any issuer's affairs.

***Environmental, Social and Governance ("ESG") Integration.*** Although a Fund does not seek to implement a specific ESG, impact or sustainability strategy unless disclosed in its Prospectus, Fund management will consider ESG characteristics as part of the investment process for actively managed Funds. These considerations will vary depending on a Fund's particular investment strategies and may include consideration of third-party research as well as consideration of proprietary BlackRock research across the ESG risks and opportunities regarding an issuer. Fund management will consider those ESG characteristics it deems relevant or additive when making investment decisions for a Fund. The ESG characteristics utilized in a Fund's investment process are anticipated to evolve over time and one or more characteristics may not be relevant with respect to all issuers that are eligible for investment.

ESG characteristics are not the sole considerations when making investment decisions for a Fund. Further, investors can differ in their views of what constitutes positive or negative ESG characteristics. As a result, a Fund may invest in issuers that do not reflect the beliefs and values with respect to ESG of any particular investor. ESG considerations may affect a Fund's exposure to certain companies or industries and a Fund may forego certain investment opportunities. While Fund management views ESG considerations as having the potential to contribute to a Fund's long-term performance, there is no guarantee that such results will be achieved.

Certain Funds incorporate specific ESG, impact or sustainability considerations into their investment objectives, strategies, and/or processes, as described in the applicable Fund's Prospectus.

***Equity Securities.*** Certain Funds may invest in equity securities, which include common stock and, for certain Funds, preferred stock (including convertible preferred stock); bonds, notes and debentures convertible into common or preferred stock; stock purchase warrants and rights; equity interests in trusts; general and limited partnerships and limited liability companies; and depositary receipts. Stock markets are volatile. The price of equity securities will fluctuate and can decline and reduce the value of a portfolio investing in equities. The price of equity securities fluctuates based on changes in a company's financial condition and overall market and economic conditions. The value of equity securities purchased by the Fund could decline if the financial condition of the companies the Fund invests in decline or if overall market and economic conditions deteriorate. They may also decline due to factors that affect a particular industry or industries, such as labor shortages or increase in production costs and competitive conditions within an industry. In addition, they may decline due to general market conditions that are not specifically related to a company or industry, such as real or perceived adverse economic conditions, changes in the general outlook for corporate earnings, changes in interest or currency rates or generally adverse investor sentiment.

From time to time certain of the Funds may invest in shares of companies through initial public offerings ("IPOs"). IPOs have the potential to produce, and have in fact produced, substantial gains for certain Funds. There is no assurance that any Fund will have continued access to profitable IPOs and therefore investors should not rely on these past gains as an indication of future performance. The investment performance of a Fund during periods when it is unable to invest significantly or at all in IPOs may be lower than during periods when it is able to do so. In addition, as a Fund increases in size, the impact of IPOs on its performance will generally decrease. Securities issued in IPOs are subject to many of the same risks as investing in companies with smaller market capitalizations. Securities issued in IPOs have no trading history, and information about the companies may be available for very limited periods. In addition, the prices of securities sold in IPOs may be highly volatile or may decline shortly after the initial public offering.

The Funds may invest in companies that have relatively small market capitalizations. These organizations will normally have more limited product lines, markets and financial resources and will be dependent upon a more limited management group than larger capitalized companies. In addition, it is more difficult to get information on smaller companies, which tend to be less well known, have shorter operating histories, do not have significant ownership by large investors and are followed by relatively few securities analysts. The securities of smaller capitalized companies are often traded in the OTC markets and may have fewer market makers and wider price spreads. This may result in greater price movements and less ability to sell a Fund's investment than if the Fund held the securities of larger, more established companies.

For a discussion of the types of equity securities in which your Fund may invest and the risks associated with investing in such equity securities, see your Fund's Prospectus.

*Real Estate-Related Securities.* Although no Fund may invest directly in real estate, certain Funds may invest in equity securities of issuers that are principally engaged in the real estate industry. Such investments are subject to certain risks associated with the ownership of real estate and with the real estate industry in general. These risks include, among others: possible declines in the value of real estate; risks related to general and local economic conditions; possible lack of availability of mortgage funds or other limitations on access to capital; overbuilding; risks associated with leverage; market illiquidity; extended vacancies of properties; increase in competition, property taxes, capital expenditures and operating expenses; changes in zoning laws or other governmental regulation; costs resulting from the clean-up of, and liability to third parties for damages resulting from, environmental problems; tenant bankruptcies or other credit problems; casualty or condemnation losses; uninsured damages from floods, earthquakes or other natural disasters; limitations on and variations in rents, including decreases in market rates for rents; investment in developments that are not completed or that are subject to delays in completion; and changes in interest rates. To the extent that assets underlying a Fund's investments are concentrated geographically, by property type or in certain other respects, the Fund may be subject to certain of the foregoing risks to a greater extent. Investments by a Fund in securities of companies providing mortgage servicing will be subject to the risks associated with refinancings and their impact on servicing rights.

In addition, if a Fund receives rental income or income from the disposition of real property acquired as a result of a default on securities the Fund owns, the receipt of such income may adversely affect the Fund's ability to retain its tax status as a regulated investment company because of certain income source requirements applicable to regulated investment companies under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

*Securities of Smaller or Emerging Growth Companies.* Investment in smaller or emerging growth companies involves greater risk than is customarily associated with investments in more established companies. The securities of smaller or emerging growth companies may be subject to more abrupt or erratic market movements than larger, more established companies or the market average in general. These companies may have limited product lines, markets or financial resources, or they may be dependent on a limited management group.

While smaller or emerging growth company issuers may offer greater opportunities for capital appreciation than large cap issuers, investments in smaller or emerging growth companies may involve greater risks and thus may be considered speculative. Fund management believes that properly selected companies of this type have the potential to increase their earnings or market valuation at a rate substantially in excess of the general growth of the economy. Full development of these companies and trends frequently takes time.

Small cap and emerging growth securities will often be traded only in the OTC market or on a regional securities exchange and may not be traded every day or in the volume typical of trading on a national securities exchange. As a result, the disposition by a Fund of portfolio securities to meet redemptions or otherwise may require the Fund to make many small sales over a lengthy period of time, or to sell these securities at a discount from market prices or during periods when, in Fund management's judgment, such disposition is not desirable.

The process of selection and continuous supervision by Fund management does not, of course, guarantee successful investment results; however, it does provide access to an asset class not available to the average individual due to the time and cost involved. Careful initial selection is particularly important in this area as many new enterprises have promise but lack certain of the fundamental factors necessary to prosper. Investing in small cap and emerging growth companies requires specialized research and analysis. In addition, many investors cannot invest sufficient assets in such companies to provide wide diversification.

Small companies are generally little known to most individual investors although some may be dominant in their respective industries. Fund management believes that relatively small companies will continue to have the opportunity to develop into

significant business enterprises. A Fund may invest in securities of small issuers in the relatively early stages of business development that have a new technology, a unique or proprietary product or service, or a favorable market position. Such companies may not be counted upon to develop into major industrial companies, but Fund management believes that eventual recognition of their special value characteristics by the investment community can provide above-average long-term growth to the portfolio.

Equity securities of specific small cap issuers may present different opportunities for long-term capital appreciation during varying portions of economic or securities market cycles, as well as during varying stages of their business development. The market valuation of small cap issuers tends to fluctuate during economic or market cycles, presenting attractive investment opportunities at various points during these cycles.

Smaller companies, due to the size and kinds of markets that they serve, may be less susceptible than large companies to intervention from the Federal government by means of price controls, regulations or litigation.

***Exchange-Traded Notes (“ETNs”).*** Certain Funds may invest in ETNs. ETNs are generally notes representing debt of the issuer, usually a financial institution. ETNs combine both aspects of bonds and ETFs. An ETN’s returns are based on the performance of one or more underlying assets, reference rates or indexes, minus fees and expenses. Similar to ETFs, ETNs are listed on an exchange and traded in the secondary market. However, unlike an ETF, an ETN can be held until the ETN’s maturity, at which time the issuer will pay a return linked to the performance of the specific asset, index or rate (“reference instrument”) to which the ETN is linked minus certain fees. Unlike regular bonds, ETNs do not make periodic interest payments, and principal is not protected.

The value of an ETN may be influenced by, among other things, time to maturity, level of supply and demand for the ETN, volatility and lack of liquidity in underlying markets, changes in the applicable interest rates, the performance of the reference instrument, changes in the issuer’s credit rating and economic, legal, political or geographic events that affect the reference instrument. An ETN that is tied to a reference instrument may not replicate the performance of the reference instrument. ETNs also incur certain expenses not incurred by their applicable reference instrument. Some ETNs that use leverage may, at times, be illiquid and may be difficult to purchase or sell at a fair price. Levered ETNs are subject to the same risk as other instruments that use leverage in any form. While leverage allows for greater potential return, the potential for loss is also greater. Finally, additional losses may be incurred if the investment loses value because, in addition to the money lost on the investment, the loan still needs to be repaid.

Because the return on the ETN is dependent on the issuer’s ability or willingness to meet its obligations, the value of the ETN may change due to a change in the issuer’s credit rating, despite no change in the underlying reference instrument. The market value of ETN shares may differ from the value of the reference instrument. This difference in price may be due to the fact that the supply and demand in the market for ETN shares at any point in time is not always identical to the supply and demand in the market for the assets underlying the reference instrument that the ETN seeks to track.

There may be restrictions on the Fund’s right to redeem its investment in an ETN, which are generally meant to be held until maturity. The Fund’s decision to sell its ETN holdings may be limited by the availability of a secondary market. An investor in an ETN could lose some or all of the amount invested.

### ***Foreign Investments.***

***Foreign Investment Risks.*** Certain Funds may invest in foreign securities, including securities from issuers located in emerging market countries. These securities may be denominated in U.S. dollars or in a foreign currency. Investing in foreign securities involves risks not typically associated with investing in securities of companies organized and operated in the United States that can increase the chances that a Fund will lose money.

Securities issued by certain companies organized outside the United States may not be deemed to be foreign securities (but rather deemed to be U.S. securities) if (i) the company’s principal operations are conducted from the U.S., (ii) the company’s equity securities trade principally on a U.S. stock exchange, (iii) the company does a substantial amount of business in the U.S. or (iv) the issuer of securities is included in the Fund’s primary U.S. benchmark index.

In addition to equity securities, foreign investments of the Funds may include: (a) debt obligations issued or guaranteed by foreign sovereign governments or their agencies, authorities, instrumentalities or political subdivisions, including a foreign state, province or municipality; (b) debt obligations of supranational organizations; (c) debt obligations of foreign banks and bank holding

companies; (d) debt obligations of domestic banks and corporations issued in foreign currencies; (e) debt obligations denominated in the Euro; and (f) foreign corporate debt securities and commercial paper. Such securities may include loan participations and assignments, convertible securities and zero-coupon securities.

Dividends or interest on, or proceeds from the sale of, foreign securities may be subject to foreign withholding taxes.

*Foreign Market Risk.* Funds that may invest in foreign securities offer the potential for more diversification than a Fund that invests only in the United States because securities traded on foreign markets have often (though not always) performed differently from securities traded in the United States. However, such investments often involve risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that a Fund will lose money. In particular, a Fund is subject to the risk that, because there are generally fewer investors on foreign exchanges and a smaller number of shares traded each day, it may be difficult for the Fund to buy and sell securities on those exchanges. In addition, prices of foreign securities may fluctuate more than prices of securities traded in the United States. Investments in foreign markets may also be adversely affected by governmental actions such as the imposition of punitive taxes. In addition, economic conditions, such as volatile currency exchange rates and interest rates, political events, military action and other conditions may, without prior warning, lead to the governments of certain countries, or the U.S. Government with respect to certain countries, prohibiting or imposing substantial restrictions through capital controls and/or sanctions on foreign investing in the capital markets or certain industries in those countries. Capital controls and/or sanctions may include the prohibition of, or restrictions on, the ability to own or transfer currency, securities, derivatives or other assets and may also include retaliatory actions of one government against another government, such as seizure of assets. Any of these actions could severely impair a Fund's ability to purchase, sell, transfer, receive, deliver or otherwise obtain exposure to foreign securities and assets, including the ability to transfer the Fund's assets or income back into the United States, and could negatively impact the value and/or liquidity of such assets or otherwise adversely affect a Fund's operations, causing the Fund to decline in value. Other potential foreign market risks include exchange controls, difficulties in pricing securities, defaults on foreign government securities, difficulties in enforcing favorable legal judgments in foreign courts, and political and social conditions, such as diplomatic relations, confiscatory taxation, expropriation, limitation on the removal of funds or assets, or imposition of (or change in) exchange control regulations. Legal remedies available to investors in certain foreign countries may be less extensive than those available to investors in the United States or other foreign countries. In addition, changes in government administrations or economic or monetary policies in the U.S. or abroad could result in appreciation or depreciation of portfolio securities and could favorably or adversely affect a Fund's operations.

*Foreign Economy Risk.* The economies of certain foreign markets often do not compare favorably with that of the United States with respect to such issues as growth of gross national product, reinvestment of capital, resources, and balance of payments position. Certain such economies may rely heavily on particular industries or foreign capital and are more vulnerable to diplomatic developments, the imposition of economic sanctions against a particular country or countries, changes in international trading patterns, trade barriers, and other protectionist or retaliatory measures.

*Currency Risk and Exchange Risk.* Because foreign securities generally are denominated and pay dividends or interest in foreign currencies, the value of a Fund that invests in foreign securities as measured in U.S. dollars will be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in exchange rates. Generally, when the U.S. dollar rises in value against a foreign currency, a security denominated in that currency loses value because the currency is worth fewer U.S. dollars. Conversely, when the U.S. dollar decreases in value against a foreign currency, a security denominated in that currency gains value because the currency is worth more U.S. dollars. This risk, generally known as "currency risk," means that a stronger U.S. dollar will reduce returns for U.S. investors while a weak U.S. dollar will increase those returns.

*Governmental Supervision and Regulation/Accounting Standards.* Many foreign governments supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities less than does the United States. Some countries may not have laws to protect investors comparable to the U.S. securities laws. For example, some foreign countries may have no laws or rules against insider trading. Insider trading occurs when a person buys or sells a company's securities based on nonpublic information about that company. Accounting standards in other countries are not necessarily the same as in the United States. If the accounting standards in another country do not require as much detail as U.S. accounting standards, it may be harder for Fund management to completely and accurately determine a company's financial condition. In addition, the U.S. Government has from time to time in the past imposed restrictions, through penalties and otherwise, on foreign investments by U.S. investors such as the Fund. If such restrictions should be reinstituted, it might become necessary for the Fund to invest all or substantially all of its assets in U.S. securities. Also, brokerage commissions and other costs of buying or selling securities often are higher in foreign countries than they are in the United States. This reduces the amount the Fund can earn on its investments.



*Certain Risks of Holding Fund Assets Outside the United States.* A Fund generally holds its foreign securities and cash in foreign banks and securities depositories. Some foreign banks and securities depositories may be recently organized or new to the foreign custody business. In addition, there may be limited or no regulatory oversight over their operations. Also, the laws of certain countries may put limits on a Fund's ability to recover its assets if a foreign bank or depository or issuer of a security or any of their agents goes bankrupt. In addition, it is often more expensive for a Fund to buy, sell and hold securities in certain foreign markets than in the United States. The increased expense of investing in foreign markets reduces the amount a Fund can earn on its investments and typically results in a higher operating expense ratio for the Fund as compared to investment companies that invest only in the United States.

*Publicly Available Information.* In general, less information is publicly available with respect to foreign issuers than is available with respect to U.S. companies. Most foreign companies are also not subject to the uniform accounting and financial reporting requirements applicable to issuers in the United States. While the volume of transactions effected on foreign stock exchanges has increased in recent years, it remains appreciably below that of the New York Stock Exchange. Accordingly, a Fund's foreign investments may be less liquid than, and their prices may be more volatile than, comparable investments in securities in U.S. companies. In addition, there is generally less government supervision and regulation of securities exchanges, brokers and issuers in foreign countries than in the United States.

*Settlement Risk.* Settlement and clearance procedures in certain foreign markets differ significantly from those in the United States. Foreign settlement procedures and trade regulations also may involve certain risks (such as delays in payment for or delivery of securities) not typically generated by the settlement of U.S. investments.

Communications between the United States and emerging market countries may be unreliable, increasing the risk of delayed settlements or losses of security certificates in markets that still rely on physical settlement. Settlements in certain foreign countries at times have not kept pace with the number of securities transactions; these problems may make it difficult for a Fund to carry out transactions. If a Fund cannot settle or is delayed in settling a purchase of securities, it may miss attractive investment opportunities and certain of its assets may be uninvested with no return earned thereon for some period. If a Fund cannot settle or is delayed in settling a sale of securities, it may lose money if the value of the security then declines or, if it has contracted to sell the security to another party, the Fund could be liable to that party for any losses incurred.

*Sovereign Debt.* Investment in sovereign debt can involve a high degree of risk. The governmental entity that controls the repayment of sovereign debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt. A governmental entity's willingness or ability to repay principal and interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the governmental entity's policy towards the International Monetary Fund and the political constraints to which a governmental entity may be subject. Governmental entities may also be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and others abroad to reduce principal and interest arrearages on their debt. The commitment on the part of these governments, agencies and others to make such disbursements may be conditioned on the implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of such debtor's obligations. Failure to implement such reforms, achieve such levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of such third parties' commitments to lend funds to the governmental entity, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to timely service its debts. Consequently, governmental entities may default on their sovereign debt.

Holders of sovereign debt may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt and to extend further loans to governmental entities. In the event of a default by a governmental entity, there may be few or no effective legal remedies for collecting on such debt.

*Withholding Tax Reclaims Risk.* A Fund may file claims to recover foreign withholding taxes on dividend and interest income (if any) received from issuers in certain countries and capital gains on the disposition of stocks or securities where such withholding tax reclaim is possible. Whether or when a Fund will receive a withholding tax refund is within the control of the tax authorities in such countries. Where a Fund expects to recover withholding taxes, the net asset value of the Fund generally includes accruals for such tax refunds. Each Fund regularly evaluates the probability of recovery. If the likelihood of recovery materially decreases, due to, for example, a change in tax regulation or approach in the foreign country, accruals in a Fund's net asset value for such refunds may be written down partially or in full, which will adversely affect the Fund's net asset value. Shareholders in a Fund at the time an accrual is written down will bear the impact of the resulting reduction in net asset value regardless of whether they were shareholders during the accrual period. Conversely, if a Fund receives a tax refund that has not been previously accrued,

shareholders in the Fund at the time of the successful recovery will benefit from the resulting increase in the Fund's net asset value. Shareholders who sold their shares prior to such time will not benefit from such increase in the Fund's net asset value.

**Funding Agreements.** Certain Funds may invest in Guaranteed Investment Contracts and similar funding agreements. In connection with these investments, a Fund makes cash contributions to a deposit fund of an insurance company's general account. The insurance company then credits to the Fund on a monthly basis guaranteed interest, which is based on an index (such as the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR")). The funding agreements provide that this guaranteed interest will not be less than a certain minimum rate. The purchase price paid for a funding agreement becomes part of the general assets of the insurance company, and the contract is paid from the general assets of the insurance company. Generally, funding agreements are not assignable or transferable without the permission of the issuing insurance companies, and an active secondary market in some funding agreements does not currently exist.

**Guarantees.** A Fund may purchase securities which contain guarantees issued by an entity separate from the issuer of the security. Generally, the guarantor of a security (often an affiliate of the issuer) will fulfill an issuer's payment obligations under a security if the issuer is unable to do so.

**Illiquid Investments.** Each Fund may invest up to an aggregate amount of 15% of its net assets in illiquid investments. An illiquid investment is any investment that a Fund reasonably expects cannot be sold or disposed of in current market conditions in seven calendar days or less without the sale or disposition significantly changing the market value of the investment. If illiquid investments exceed 15% of a Fund's net assets, the Liquidity Rule (as defined below) and the Liquidity Program (as defined below) will require that certain remedial actions be taken. Illiquid investments may trade at a discount from comparable liquid investments. Investment of a Fund's assets in illiquid investments may restrict the ability of the Fund to dispose of its investments in a timely fashion and for a fair price as well as its ability to take advantage of market opportunities. The risks associated with illiquidity will be particularly acute where a Fund's operations require cash, such as when the Fund redeems shares or pays dividends, and could result in the Fund borrowing to meet short-term cash requirements or incurring capital losses on the sale of illiquid investments.

#### ***Index Funds: Information Concerning the Indexes.***

**S&P 500® Index ("S&P 500").** "Standard & Poor's®," "S&P®," "S&P 500®," "Standard & Poor's 500," and "500" are trademarks of S&P Global Inc. and have been licensed for use by certain mutual funds sponsored and advised by BlackRock or its affiliates ("BlackRock Funds"). No Fund is sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P, a division of S&P Global Inc. S&P makes no representation regarding the advisability of investing in any Fund. S&P makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of shares of a Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in a Fund particularly or the ability of the S&P 500 to track general stock market performance. S&P's only relationship to certain Funds is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of S&P and of the S&P 500 which is determined, composed and calculated by S&P without regard to the Funds. S&P has no obligation to take the needs of a Fund or the owners of shares of a Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the S&P 500. S&P is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of any Fund or the timing of the issuance or sale of shares of a Fund or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which a Fund is to be converted into cash. S&P has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of any Fund.

S&P does not guarantee the accuracy and/or the completeness of the S&P 500 Index or any data included therein, and S&P shall have no liability for any errors, omissions, or interruptions therein. S&P makes no warranty, express or implied, as to results to be obtained by a Fund, owners of shares of a Fund, or any other person or entity from the use of the S&P 500 Index or any data included therein. S&P makes no express or implied warranties and expressly disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use with respect to the S&P 500 Index or any data included therein. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall S&P have any liability for any special, punitive, indirect, or consequential damages (including lost profits), even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

**Russell® Indexes.** No Fund is promoted, sponsored or endorsed by, nor in any way affiliated with Russell Investments. Russell Investments is not responsible for and has not reviewed any Fund nor any associated literature or publications and Russell Investments makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to their accuracy, or completeness, or otherwise.

Russell Investments reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change a Russell Index. Russell Investments has no obligation to take the needs of any particular Fund or its participants or any other product or person into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Russell Index.



Russell Investments' publication of the Russell Indexes in no way suggests or implies an opinion by Russell Investments as to the attractiveness or appropriateness of investment in any or all securities upon which the Russell Indexes is based. Russell Investments makes no representation, warranty, or guarantee as to the accuracy, completeness, reliability, or otherwise of the Russell Indexes or any data included in the Russell Indexes. Russell Investments makes no representation or warranty regarding the use, or the results of use, of the Russell Indexes or any data included therein, or any security (or combination thereof) comprising the Russell Indexes. Russell Investments makes no other express or implied warranty, and expressly disclaims any warranty, of any kind, including, without means of limitation, any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose with respect to the Russell Indexes or any data or any security (or combination thereof) included therein.

*MSCI Indexes.* The MSCI Europe, Australasia and Far East (Capitalization Weighted) Index ("EAFE Index") and the MSCI All-Country World ex-US Index ("ACWI ex-US Index" and together with the EAFE Index, the "MSCI Indexes" and individually an "MSCI Index") are the exclusive property of MSCI, Inc. ("MSCI"). The EAFE Index and ACWI ex-US Index are service marks of MSCI and have been licensed for use by the Manager and its affiliates.

No Fund is sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by MSCI. MSCI makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of shares of a Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in a Fund particularly or the ability of an MSCI Index to track general stock market performance. MSCI is the licensor of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of MSCI and of the MSCI Indexes. MSCI has no obligation to take the needs of any Fund or the owners of shares of a Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating an MSCI Index. MSCI is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of shares of any Fund to be issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the shares of a Fund are redeemable for cash. MSCI has no obligation or liability to owners of shares of a Fund in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

Although MSCI shall obtain information for inclusion in or for use in the calculation of an MSCI Index from sources which MSCI considers reliable, MSCI does not guarantee the accuracy and/or the completeness of the MSCI Index or any data included therein. MSCI makes no warranty, express or implied, as to results to be obtained by licensee, licensee's customers and counterparties, owners of shares of a Fund, or any other person or entity from the use of an MSCI Index or any data included therein in connection with the rights licensed hereunder or for any other use. MSCI makes no express or implied warranties, and hereby expressly disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose with respect to an MSCI Index or any data included therein. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall MSCI have any liability for any direct, indirect, special, punitive, consequential or any other damages (including lost profits) even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

*Financial Times Stock Exchange ("FTSE") Indexes.* No Fund is promoted, sponsored or endorsed by, nor in any way affiliated with FTSE. FTSE is not responsible for and has not reviewed any Fund nor any associated literature or publications and FTSE makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to their accuracy, or completeness, or otherwise.

FTSE reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change a FTSE Index. FTSE has no obligation to take the needs of any particular Fund or its participants or any other product or person into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the FTSE Index.

*Bloomberg Barclays Indexes.* No Fund is promoted, sponsored or endorsed by, nor in any way affiliated with Bloomberg Finance L.P. and its affiliates (collectively, "Bloomberg") or Barclays Bank PLC or Barclays Capital Inc. or their affiliates (collectively, "Barclays"). Barclays is not the issuer or producer of the Bloomberg Barclays Indices, and its name is a trademark and service mark of Barclays Bank PLC used under license. Neither Bloomberg nor Barclays is responsible for or has reviewed any Fund nor any associated literature or publications, and Bloomberg and Barclays make no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to their accuracy, or completeness, or otherwise.

Bloomberg reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change a Bloomberg Barclays Index. Bloomberg has no obligation to take the needs of any particular Fund or its participants or any other product or person into consideration in determining, composing or calculating a Bloomberg Barclays Index.

*ICE BofA Indexes.* No Fund is promoted, sponsored or endorsed by, nor in any way affiliated with Intercontinental Exchange, Inc. and its affiliates (collectively, "ICE") or Bank of America or its affiliates (collectively, "BofA"). BofA is not the issuer or producer of the ICE BofA Indices, and its name is a trademark and service mark of its owner used under license. Neither ICE nor BofA is responsible for or has reviewed any Fund nor any associated literature or publications and ICE and BofA make no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to their accuracy, or completeness, or otherwise.

ICE reserves the right, at any time and without notice, to alter, amend, terminate or in any way change an ICE BofA Index. ICE has no obligation to take the needs of any particular Fund or its participants or any other product or person into consideration in determining, composing or calculating an ICE BofA Index.

***Indexed and Inverse Securities.*** A Fund may invest in securities that provide a potential return based on a particular index of value or interest rates. For example, a Fund may invest in securities that pay interest based on an index of interest rates. The principal amount payable upon maturity of certain securities also may be based on the value of the index. To the extent a Fund invests in these types of securities, the Fund's return on such securities will be subject to risk with respect to the value of the particular index: that is, if the value of the index falls, the value of the indexed securities owned by the Fund will fall. Interest and principal payable on certain securities may also be based on relative changes among particular indices. A Fund may also invest in so-called "inverse floating obligations" or "residual interest bonds" on which the interest rates vary inversely with a floating rate (which may be reset periodically by a Dutch auction, a remarketing agent, or by reference to a short-term tax-exempt interest rate index). A Fund may purchase synthetically-created inverse floating rate bonds evidenced by custodial or trust receipts. Generally, income on inverse floating rate bonds will decrease when interest rates increase, and will increase when interest rates decrease. Such securities have the effect of providing a degree of investment leverage, since they may increase or decrease in value in response to changes, as an illustration, in market interest rates at a rate that is a multiple of the rate at which fixed-rate securities increase or decrease in response to such changes. As a result, the market values of such securities will generally be more volatile than the market values of fixed-rate securities. To seek to limit the volatility of these securities, a Fund may purchase inverse floating obligations that have shorter-term maturities or that contain limitations on the extent to which the interest rate may vary. Certain investments in such obligations may be illiquid. The Manager believes that indexed and inverse floating obligations represent flexible portfolio management instruments for a Fund that allow the Fund to seek potential investment rewards, hedge other portfolio positions or vary the degree of investment leverage relatively efficiently under different market conditions. A Fund may invest in indexed and inverse securities for hedging purposes or to seek to increase returns. When used for hedging purposes, indexed and inverse securities involve correlation risk. Furthermore, where such a security includes a contingent liability, in the event of an adverse movement in the underlying index or interest rate, a Fund may be required to pay substantial additional margin to maintain the position.

The Funds may invest up to 10% of their total assets in leveraged inverse floating rate debt instruments ("inverse floaters"). Inverse floaters are securities the potential of which is inversely related to changes in interest rates. In general, the return on inverse floaters will decrease when short-term interest rates increase and increase when short-term rates decrease. Municipal tender option bonds, both taxable and tax-exempt, which may include inverse floating rate debt instruments, (including residual interests thereon) are excluded from this 10% limitation.

***Inflation Risk.*** Like all mutual funds, the Funds are subject to inflation risk. Inflation risk is the risk that the present value of assets or income from investments will be less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the present value of a Fund's assets can decline as can the value of a Fund's distributions.

***Initial Public Offering ("IPO") Risk.*** The volume of initial public offerings and the levels at which the newly issued stocks trade in the secondary market are affected by the performance of the stock market overall. If initial public offerings are brought to the market, availability may be limited and a Fund may not be able to buy any shares at the offering price, or if it is able to buy shares, it may not be able to buy as many shares at the offering price as it would like. In addition, the prices of securities involved in initial public offerings are often subject to greater and more unpredictable price changes than more established stocks. IPOs have the potential to produce substantial gains. There is no assurance that any Fund will have access to profitable IPOs and therefore investors should not rely on any past gains from IPOs as an indication of future performance. The investment performance of a Fund during periods when it is unable to invest significantly or at all in IPOs may be lower than during periods when it is able to do so. In addition, as a Fund increases in size, the impact of IPOs on its performance will generally decrease. Securities issued in IPOs are subject to many of the same risks as investing in companies with smaller market capitalizations. Securities issued in IPOs have no trading history, and information about the companies may be available for very limited periods.

***Interfund Lending Program.*** Pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the SEC (the "IFL Order"), a Fund, to the extent permitted by its investment policies and restrictions and subject to meeting the conditions of the IFL Order, has the ability to lend money to, and borrow money from, another Fund pursuant to a master interfund lending agreement (the "Interfund Lending Program"). Under the Interfund Lending Program, the Funds may lend or borrow money for temporary purposes directly to or from other Funds (an "Interfund Loan"). All Interfund Loans would consist only of uninvested cash reserves that the lending Fund otherwise would invest in short-term repurchase agreements or other short-term instruments. Although Funds that are money

market funds may, to the extent permitted by their investment policies, participate in the Interfund Lending Program as borrowers or lenders, they typically will not need to participate as borrowers because they are required to comply with the liquidity provisions of Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act.

If a Fund has outstanding bank borrowings, any Interfund Loans to the Fund would: (a) be at an interest rate equal to or lower than that of any outstanding bank loan, (b) be secured at least on an equal priority basis with at least an equivalent percentage of collateral to loan value as any outstanding bank loan that requires collateral, (c) have a maturity no longer than any outstanding bank loan (and in any event not over seven days), and (d) provide that, if an event of default occurs under any agreement evidencing an outstanding bank loan to the Fund, that event of default will automatically (without need for action or notice by the lending Fund) constitute an immediate event of default under the interfund lending agreement, entitling the lending Fund to call the Interfund Loan immediately (and exercise all rights with respect to any collateral), and cause such call to be made if the lending bank exercises its right to call its loan under its agreement with the borrowing Fund.

A Fund may borrow on an unsecured basis through the Interfund Lending Program only if its outstanding borrowings from all sources immediately after the borrowing total 10% or less of its total assets, provided that if the Fund has a secured loan outstanding from any other lender, including but not limited to another Fund, the Fund's borrowing will be secured on at least an equal priority basis with at least an equivalent percentage of collateral to loan value as any outstanding loan that requires collateral. If a borrowing Fund's total outstanding borrowings immediately after an Interfund Loan under the Interfund Lending Program exceed 10% of its total assets, the Fund may borrow through the Interfund Lending Program on a secured basis only. A Fund may not borrow under the Interfund Lending Program or from any other source if its total outstanding borrowings immediately after the borrowing would be more than 33 ⅓% of its total assets or any lower threshold provided for by the Fund's investment restrictions.

No Fund may lend to another Fund through the Interfund Lending Program if the loan would cause the lending Fund's aggregate outstanding loans through the Interfund Lending Program to exceed 15% of its current net assets at the time of the loan. A Fund's Interfund Loans to any one Fund shall not exceed 5% of the lending Fund's net assets. The duration of Interfund Loans will be limited to the time required to receive payment for securities sold, but in no event more than seven days, and for purposes of this condition, loans effected within seven days of each other will be treated as separate loan transactions. Each Interfund Loan may be called on one business day's notice by a lending Fund and may be repaid on any day by a borrowing Fund.

The limitations described above and the other conditions of the IFL Order permitting interfund lending are designed to minimize the risks associated with interfund lending for both the lending Fund and the borrowing Fund. However, no borrowing or lending activity is without risk. When a Fund borrows money from another Fund under the Interfund Lending Program, there is a risk that the Interfund Loan could be called on one day's notice, in which case the borrowing Fund may have to seek to borrow from a bank, which would likely involve higher rates, seek an Interfund Loan from another Fund, or liquidate portfolio securities if no lending sources are available to meet its liquidity needs. Interfund Loans are subject to the risk that the borrowing Fund could be unable to repay the loan when due, and a delay in repayment could result in a lost opportunity by the lending Fund or force the lending Fund to borrow or liquidate securities to meet its liquidity needs. No Fund may borrow more than the amount permitted by its investment restrictions. There can be no assurance that an interfund loan will be available to a borrowing or lending Fund.

### ***Investment in Emerging Markets.***

#### **General.**

Certain Funds may invest in the securities of issuers domiciled in various countries with emerging capital markets. Unless otherwise provided in a Fund's Prospectus, a country with an emerging capital market is any country that is (i) generally recognized to be an emerging market country by the international financial community, such as the International Finance Corporation, or determined by the World Bank to have a low, middle or middle upper income economy; (ii) classified by the United Nations or its authorities to be developing; and/or (iii) included in a broad-based index that is generally representative of emerging markets. Countries with emerging markets can be found in regions such as Asia, Latin America, Eastern Europe and Africa.

Investments in the securities of issuers domiciled in countries with emerging capital markets involve certain additional risks that do not generally apply to investments in securities of issuers in more developed capital markets, such as (i) low or non-existent trading volume, resulting in market illiquidity and increased volatility in prices for such securities, as compared to securities of comparable issuers in more developed capital markets; (ii) uncertain national policies and social, political and economic instability, increasing

the potential for expropriation of assets, confiscatory taxation, high rates of inflation or unfavorable diplomatic developments; (iii) possible fluctuations in exchange rates, differing legal systems and the existence or possible imposition of exchange controls, custodial restrictions or other foreign or U.S. governmental laws or restrictions applicable to such investments; (iv) national policies that may limit a Fund's investment opportunities such as restrictions on investment in issuers or industries deemed sensitive to national interests; and (v) the lack or relatively early development of legal structures governing private and foreign investments and private property. In addition to withholding taxes on investment income, some countries with emerging markets may impose differential capital gains taxes on foreign investors.

Political and economic structures in emerging market countries may be undergoing significant evolution and rapid development, and these countries may lack the social, political and economic stability characteristic of more developed countries. In such a dynamic environment, there can be no assurance that any or all of these capital markets will continue to present viable investment opportunities for a Fund. In the past, governments of such nations have expropriated substantial amounts of private property, and most claims of the property owners have never been fully settled. There is no assurance that such expropriations will not reoccur. In such an event, it is possible that a Fund could lose the entire value of its investments in the affected market. As a result the risks described above, including the risks of nationalization or expropriation of assets, may be heightened. In addition, unanticipated political or social developments may affect the value of investments in these countries and the availability to a Fund of additional investments. The small size and inexperience of the securities markets in certain of these countries and the limited volume of trading in securities in these countries may make investments in the countries illiquid and more volatile than investments in Japan or most Western European countries.

Also, there may be less publicly available information about issuers in emerging markets than would be available about issuers in more developed capital markets, and such issuers may not be subject to accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and requirements comparable to those to which U.S. companies are subject. In certain countries with emerging capital markets, reporting standards vary widely. As a result, traditional investment measurements used in the United States, such as price/earnings ratios, may not be applicable. Emerging market securities may be substantially less liquid than, and more volatile than, those of mature markets, and company shares may be held by a limited number of persons. This may adversely affect the timing and pricing of the Fund's acquisition or disposal of securities.

Practices in relation to settlement of securities transactions in emerging markets involve higher risks than those in developed markets, in part because a Fund will need to use brokers and counterparties that are less well capitalized, and custody and registration of assets in some countries may be unreliable. The possibility of fraud, negligence, undue influence being exerted by the issuer or refusal to recognize ownership exists in some emerging markets, and, along with other factors, could result in ownership registration being completely lost. A Fund would absorb any loss resulting from such registration problems and may have no successful claim for compensation.

Investment in non-dollar denominated securities including securities from issuers located in emerging market countries may be on either a currency hedged or unhedged basis, and the Funds may hold from time to time various foreign currencies pending investment or conversion into U.S. dollars. Some of these instruments may have the characteristics of futures contracts. In addition, certain Funds may engage in foreign currency exchange transactions to seek to protect against changes in the level of future exchange rates which would adversely affect the Fund's performance. These investments and transactions involving foreign securities, currencies, options (including options that relate to foreign currencies), futures, hedging and cross-hedging are described under "Derivatives."

*Risks of Investing in Asia-Pacific Countries.* In addition to the risks of foreign investing and the risks of investing in developing markets, the developing market Asia-Pacific countries in which a Fund may invest are subject to certain additional or specific risks. Certain Funds may make substantial investments in Asia-Pacific countries. In many of these markets, there is a high concentration of market capitalization and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries, as well as a high concentration of investors and financial intermediaries. Many of these markets also may be affected by developments with respect to more established markets in the region such as in Japan and Hong Kong. Brokers in developing market Asia-Pacific countries typically are fewer in number and less well capitalized than brokers in the United States. These factors, combined with the U.S. regulatory requirements for open-end investment companies and the restrictions on foreign investment discussed below, result in potentially fewer investment opportunities for a Fund and may have an adverse impact on the investment performance of the Fund.

Many of the developing market Asia-Pacific countries may be subject to a greater degree of economic, political and social instability than is the case in the United States and Western European countries. Such instability may result from, among other



things: (i) authoritarian governments or military involvement in political and economic decision-making, including changes in government through extra-constitutional means; (ii) popular unrest associated with demands for improved political, economic and social conditions; (iii) internal insurgencies; (iv) hostile relations with neighboring countries; and (v) ethnic, religious and racial disaffection. In addition, the governments of many of such countries, such as Indonesia, have a substantial role in regulating and supervising the economy. Another risk common to most such countries is that the economy is heavily export oriented and, accordingly, is dependent upon international trade. The existence of overburdened infrastructure and obsolete financial systems also presents risks in certain countries, as do environmental problems. Certain economies also depend to a significant degree upon exports of primary commodities and, therefore, are vulnerable to changes in commodity prices that, in turn, may be affected by a variety of factors.

The legal systems in certain developing market Asia-Pacific countries also may have an adverse impact on the Fund. For example, while the potential liability of a shareholder in a U.S. corporation with respect to acts of the corporation is generally limited to the amount of the shareholder's investment, the notion of limited liability is less clear in certain emerging market Asia-Pacific countries. Similarly, the rights of investors in developing market Asia-Pacific companies may be more limited than those of shareholders of U.S. corporations. It may be difficult or impossible to obtain and/or enforce a judgment in a developing market Asia-Pacific country.

Governments of many developing market Asia-Pacific countries have exercised and continue to exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector. In certain cases, the government owns or controls many companies, including the largest in the country. Accordingly, government actions in the future could have a significant effect on economic conditions in developing market Asia-Pacific countries, which could affect private sector companies and a Fund itself, as well as the value of securities in the Fund's portfolio. In addition, economic statistics of developing market Asia-Pacific countries may be less reliable than economic statistics of more developed nations.

In addition to the relative lack of publicly available information about developing market Asia-Pacific issuers and the possibility that such issuers may not be subject to the same accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards as U.S. companies, inflation accounting rules in some developing market Asia-Pacific countries require companies that keep accounting records in the local currency, for both tax and accounting purposes, to restate certain assets and liabilities on the company's balance sheet in order to express items in terms of currency of constant purchasing power. Inflation accounting may indirectly generate losses or profits for certain developing market Asia-Pacific companies.

Satisfactory custodial services for investment securities may not be available in some developing Asia-Pacific countries, which may result in the Fund incurring additional costs and delays in providing transportation and custody services for such securities outside such countries.

Certain developing Asia-Pacific countries, such as the Philippines, India and Turkey, are especially large debtors to commercial banks and foreign governments.

On March 11, 2011, a powerful earthquake and resulting tsunami struck northeastern Japan causing major damage along the coast, including damage to nuclear power plants in the region. Future similar disasters, and the resulting damage, could have a severe and negative impact on a Fund's investment portfolio and, in the longer term, could impair the ability of issuers in which the Fund invests to conduct their businesses in the manner normally conducted.

Fund management may determine that, notwithstanding otherwise favorable investment criteria, it may not be practicable or appropriate to invest in a particular developing Asia-Pacific country. A Fund may invest in countries in which foreign investors, including management of the Fund, have had no or limited prior experience.

*Restrictions on Foreign Investments in Asia-Pacific Countries.* Some developing Asia-Pacific countries prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on investments in their capital markets, particularly their equity markets, by foreign entities such as a Fund. As illustrations, certain countries may require governmental approval prior to investments by foreign persons or limit the amount of investment by foreign persons in a particular company or limit the investment by foreign persons to only a specific class of securities of a company which may have less advantageous terms (including price and shareholder rights) than securities of the company available for purchase by nationals. There can be no assurance that a Fund will be able to obtain required governmental approvals in a timely manner. In addition, changes to restrictions on foreign ownership of securities subsequent to a Fund's purchase of such securities may have an adverse effect on the value of such shares. Certain countries may restrict investment opportunities in issuers or industries deemed important to national interests.

The manner in which foreign investors may invest in companies in certain developing Asia-Pacific countries, as well as limitations on such investments, also may have an adverse impact on the operations of a Fund. For example, a Fund may be required in certain of such countries to invest initially through a local broker or other entity and then have the shares purchased re-registered in the name of the Fund. Re-registration may in some instances not be able to occur on a timely basis, resulting in a delay during which a Fund may be denied certain of its rights as an investor, including rights as to dividends or to be made aware of certain corporate actions. There also may be instances where a Fund places a purchase order but is subsequently informed, at the time of re-registration, that the permissible allocation of the investment to foreign investors has been filled, depriving the Fund of the ability to make its desired investment at that time.

Substantial limitations may exist in certain countries with respect to a Fund's ability to repatriate investment income, capital or the proceeds of sales of securities by foreign investors. A Fund could be adversely affected by delays in, or a refusal to grant, any required governmental approval for repatriation of capital, as well as by the application to the Fund of any restrictions on investments. It is possible that certain countries may impose currency controls or other restrictions relating to their currencies or to securities of issuers in those countries. To the extent that such restrictions have the effect of making certain investments illiquid, securities may not be available for sale to meet redemptions. Depending on a variety of financial factors, the percentage of a Fund's portfolio subject to currency controls may increase. In the event other countries impose similar controls, the portion of the Fund's assets that may be used to meet redemptions may be further decreased. Even where there is no outright restriction on repatriation of capital, the mechanics of repatriation may affect certain aspects of the operations of a Fund (for example, if funds may be withdrawn only in certain currencies and/or only at an exchange rate established by the government).

In certain countries, banks or other financial institutions may be among the leading companies or have actively traded securities available for investment. The Investment Company Act restricts a Fund's investments in any equity securities of an issuer that, in its most recent fiscal year, derived more than 15% of its revenues from "securities related activities," as defined by the rules thereunder. These provisions may restrict a Fund's investments in certain foreign banks and other financial institutions.

Political and economic structures in emerging market countries may be undergoing significant evolution and rapid development, and these countries may lack the social, political and economic stability characteristic of more developed countries. Some of these countries may have in the past failed to recognize private property rights and have at times nationalized or expropriated the assets of private companies. As a result the risks described above, including the risks of nationalization or expropriation of assets, may be heightened. In addition, unanticipated political or social developments may affect the value of investments in these countries and the availability to a Fund of additional investments in emerging market countries. The small size and inexperience of the securities markets in certain of these countries and the limited volume of trading in securities in these countries may make investments in the countries illiquid and more volatile than investments in Japan or most Western European countries. There may be little financial or accounting information available with respect to issuers located in certain emerging market countries, and it may be difficult to assess the value or prospects of an investment in such issuers.

The expense ratios of the Funds investing significantly in foreign securities can be expected to be higher than those of Funds investing primarily in domestic securities. The costs attributable to investing abroad are usually higher for several reasons, such as the higher cost of custody of foreign securities, higher commissions paid on comparable transactions on foreign markets and additional costs arising from delays in settlements of transactions involving foreign securities.

*Risks of Investments in Russia.* A Fund may invest a portion of its assets in securities issued by companies located in Russia. The Russian securities market suffers from a variety of problems described above in "Investment in Emerging Markets" not encountered in more developed markets. The Russian securities market is relatively new, and a substantial portion of securities transactions are privately negotiated outside of stock exchanges. The inexperience of the Russian securities market and the limited volume of trading in securities in the market may make obtaining accurate prices on portfolio securities from independent sources more difficult than in more developed markets.

Because of the recent formation of the Russian securities markets, the underdeveloped state of Russia's banking and telecommunication system and the legal and regulatory framework in Russia, settlement, clearing and registration of securities transactions are subject to additional risks. Prior to 2013, there was no central registration system for equity share registration in Russia and registration was carried out either by the issuers themselves or by registrars located throughout Russia. These registrars may not have been subject to effective state supervision or licensed with any governmental entity. In 2013, Russia established the National Settlement Depository ("NSD") as a recognized central securities depository, and title to Russian equities is now based on the records of the NSD and not on the records of the local registrars. The implementation of the NSD is generally expected to decrease the risk of loss in connection with recording and transferring title to securities; however, loss may still occur.



Additionally, issuers and registrars remain prominent in the validation and approval of documentation requirements for corporate action processing in Russia, and there remain inconsistent market standards in the Russian market with respect to the completion and submission of corporate action elections. To the extent that a Fund suffers a loss relating to title or corporate actions relating to its portfolio securities, it may be difficult for the Fund to enforce its rights or otherwise remedy the loss. In addition, Russia also may attempt to assert its influence in the region through economic or even military measures, as it did with Georgia in the summer of 2008 and the Ukraine in 2014. Such measures may have an adverse effect on the Russian economy, which may, in turn, negatively impact the Fund.

The United States and the Monetary Union of the European Union, along with the regulatory bodies of a number of countries including Japan, Australia, Norway, Switzerland and Canada (collectively, the “Sanctioning Bodies”), have imposed economic sanctions, which can consist of prohibiting certain securities trades, certain private transactions in the energy sector, asset freezes and prohibition of all business, against certain Russian individuals and Russian corporate entities. The Sanctioning Bodies could also institute broader sanctions on Russia. These sanctions, or even the threat of further sanctions, may result in the decline of the value and liquidity of Russian securities, a weakening of the ruble or other adverse consequences to the Russian economy. These sanctions could also result in the immediate freeze of Russian securities and/or funds invested in prohibited assets, impairing the ability of a Fund to buy, sell, receive or deliver those securities and/or assets. Sanctions could also result in Russia taking counter measures or retaliatory actions which may further impair the value and liquidity of Russian securities.

*Risks of Investing in Saudi Arabia.* The ability of foreign investors (such as a Fund) to invest in Saudi Arabian issuers is new and untested. Such ability could be restricted or revoked by the Saudi Arabian government at any time, and unforeseen risks could materialize due to foreign ownership in such securities. In addition, the Capital Market Authority (“CMA”) places investment limitations on the ownership of Saudi Arabian issuers by foreign investors, including a limitation on a Fund’s ownership of any single issuer listed on the Saudi Arabian Stock Exchange, which may prevent a Fund from investing in accordance with its strategy and contribute to tracking error against the Underlying Index. These restrictions may be changed or new restrictions, such as licensing requirements, special approvals or additional foreign taxes, may be instituted at any time. A Fund may not be able to obtain or maintain any such licenses or approvals and may not be able to buy and sell securities at full value. Major disruptions or regulatory changes could occur in the Saudi Arabian market, any of which could negatively impact a Fund. These risks may be exacerbated, compared to more developed markets, given the limited history of foreign investment in the Saudi Arabian market. Investments in Saudi Arabia may also be subject to loss due to expropriation or nationalization of assets and property or the imposition of restrictions on additional foreign investments and repatriation of capital. Such heightened risks may include, among others, restrictions on and government intervention in international trade, confiscatory taxation, political instability, including authoritarian and/or military involvement in governmental decision making, armed conflict, crime and instability as a result of religious, ethnic and/or socioeconomic unrest. Saudi Arabia has privatized, or has begun the process of privatizing, certain entities and industries. Newly privatized companies may face strong competition from government-sponsored competitors that have not been privatized. In some instances, investors in newly privatized entities have suffered losses due to the inability of the newly privatized entities to adjust quickly to a competitive environment or changing regulatory and legal standards or, in some cases, due to re-nationalization of such privatized entities. There is no assurance that similar losses will not recur. Further, under income tax laws imposed by the Department of Zakat and Income Tax, dividends paid by a Saudi Arabian company to foreign stockholders are generally subject to a 5% withholding tax (different tax rates may apply pursuant to an applicable treaty). Saudi Arabia is highly reliant on income from the sale of petroleum and trade with other countries involved in the sale of petroleum, and its economy is therefore vulnerable to changes in foreign currency values and the market for petroleum. As global demand for petroleum fluctuates, Saudi Arabia may be significantly impacted.

Like most Middle Eastern governments, the government of Saudi Arabia exercises substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector. Although liberalization in the wider economy is underway, in many areas it has lagged significantly: restrictions on foreign ownership persist, and the government has an ownership stake in many key industries. The situation is exacerbated by the fact that Saudi Arabia is governed by an absolute monarchy. Saudi Arabia has historically experienced strained relations with economic partners worldwide, including other countries in the Middle East due to geopolitical events. Incidents involving a Middle Eastern country’s or the region’s security, including terrorism, may cause uncertainty in their markets and may adversely affect its economy and a Fund’s investments. Governmental actions in the future could have a significant effect on economic conditions in Saudi Arabia, which could affect private sector companies and a Fund, as well as the value of securities in a Fund’s portfolio. Any economic sanctions on Saudi Arabian individuals or Saudi Arabian corporate entities, or even the threat of sanctions, may result in the decline of the value and liquidity of Saudi Arabian securities, a weakening of the Saudi riyal or other

adverse consequences to the Saudi Arabian economy. In addition, Saudi Arabia's economy relies heavily on cheap, foreign labor, and changes in the availability of this labor supply could have an adverse effect on the economy.

The securities markets in Saudi Arabia may not be as developed as those in other countries. As a result, securities markets in Saudi Arabia are subject to greater risks associated with market volatility, lower market capitalization, lower trading volume, illiquidity, inflation, greater price fluctuations, uncertainty regarding the existence of trading markets, governmental control and heavy regulation of labor and industry. Shares of certain Saudi Arabian companies tend to trade less frequently than those of companies on exchanges in more developed markets. Such infrequent trading may adversely affect the pricing of these securities and a Fund's ability to sell these securities in the future. Current regulations in Saudi Arabian markets may require a Fund to execute trades of securities through a single broker. As a result, the Adviser will have less flexibility to choose among brokers on behalf of a Fund than is typically the case for investment managers.

Although the political situation in Saudi Arabia is largely stable, Saudi Arabia has historically experienced political instability, and there remains the possibility that the stability will not hold in the future or that instability in the larger Middle East region could adversely impact the economy of Saudi Arabia. Instability may be caused by military developments, government interventions in the marketplace, terrorism, extremist attitudes, attempted social or political reforms, religious differences, or other factors. Additionally, anti-Western views held by certain groups in the Middle East may influence government policies regarding foreign investment. Further developments in U.S. relations with Saudi Arabia and other Middle-Eastern countries may affect these attitudes and policies. The U.S. is a significant, and in some cases the most significant, trading partner of, or foreign investor in, Saudi Arabia. As a result, economic conditions of Saudi Arabia may be particularly affected by changes in the U.S. economy. A decrease in U.S. imports or exports, new trade and financial regulations or tariffs, changes in the U.S. dollar exchange rate or an economic slowdown in the U.S. may have a material adverse effect on the economic conditions of Saudi Arabia and, as a result, securities to which the Fund has exposure. Political instability in North Africa and the larger Middle East region has caused significant disruptions to many industries. Continued political and social unrest in these areas may negatively affect the value of securities in a Fund's portfolio.

Certain issuers located in Saudi Arabia may operate in, or have dealings with, countries subject to sanctions and/or embargoes imposed by the U.S. government and the United Nations and/or countries identified by the U.S. government as state sponsors of terrorism. As a result, an issuer may sustain damage to its reputation if it is identified as an issuer which operates in, or has dealings with, such countries. A Fund, as an investor in such issuers will be indirectly subject to those risks.

*Risks of Investing in Venezuela.* Investment in Venezuela may subject a Fund to legal, regulatory, political, currency, security, expropriation and/or nationalization of assets and economic risk specific to Venezuela. Venezuela is extremely well endowed with natural resources and its economy is heavily dependent on export of natural resources to key trading partners. According to the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries ("OPEC"), Venezuela boasts the world's largest oil reserves. According to an industry report, Venezuela also has the continent's largest natural gas reserves at an estimated 152 trillion cubic meters. Any act of terrorism, an armed conflict or a breakdown of a key trading relationship that disrupts the production or export of natural resources will likely negatively affect the Venezuelan economy. The government continues to control key sectors of the economy, including upstream oil and gas production, and has sought to increase its role in key sectors, such as telecommunications and steel. Meanwhile, ambiguities in the investment environment remain, such as continued high levels of bureaucracy and corruption, large macroeconomic imbalances, and political and policy uncertainty. Friction continues between the governments of the U.S. and Venezuela. The U.S. has imposed economic sanctions, which consist of asset freezes and sectoral sanctions, on certain Venezuelan individuals and Venezuelan corporate entities, and on the Venezuelan government. The U.S. could also institute broader sanctions on Venezuela. These sanctions, or even the threat of further sanctions, may result in the decline of the value and liquidity of Venezuelan securities, a weakening of the bolivar or other adverse consequences to the Venezuelan economy. These sanctions impair the ability of a Fund to buy, sell, receive or deliver those securities and/or assets. Additional sanctions against Venezuela may in the future be imposed by the U.S. or other countries. These factors, among others, can have a negative impact on a Fund's investments.

*Brady Bonds.* Certain Funds may invest in Brady Bonds. A Fund's emerging market debt securities may include emerging market governmental debt obligations commonly referred to as Brady Bonds. Brady Bonds are securities created through the exchange of existing commercial bank loans to sovereign entities for new obligations in connection with debt restructurings under a debt restructuring plan introduced by former U.S. Secretary of the Treasury, Nicholas F. Brady (the "Brady Plan"). Brady Plan debt restructurings have been implemented in a number of countries, including: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Jordan, Mexico, Niger, Nigeria, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Uruguay and Venezuela.

Brady Bonds may be collateralized or uncollateralized, are issued in various currencies (primarily the U.S. dollar) and are actively traded in the OTC secondary market. Brady Bonds are not considered to be U.S. Government Securities. U.S. dollar-denominated, collateralized Brady Bonds, which may be fixed rate par bonds or floating rate discount bonds, are generally collateralized in full as to principal by U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds having the same maturity as the Brady Bonds. Interest payments on these Brady Bonds generally are collateralized on a one-year or longer rolling-forward basis by cash or securities in an amount that, in the case of fixed rate bonds, is equal to at least one year of interest payments or, in the case of floating rate bonds, initially is equal to at least one year's interest payments based on the applicable interest rate at that time and is adjusted at regular intervals thereafter. Certain Brady Bonds are entitled to "value recovery payments" in certain circumstances, which in effect constitute supplemental interest payments but generally are not collateralized. For example, some Mexican and Venezuelan Brady Bonds include attached value recovery options, which increase interest payments if oil revenues rise. Brady Bonds are often viewed as having three or four valuation components: (i) the collateralized repayment of principal at final maturity; (ii) the collateralized interest payments; (iii) the uncollateralized interest payments; and (iv) any uncollateralized repayment of principal at maturity (the uncollateralized amounts constitute the "residual risk").

Most Mexican Brady Bonds issued to date have principal repayments at final maturity fully collateralized by U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds (or comparable collateral denominated in other currencies) and interest coupon payments collateralized on an 18-month rolling-forward basis by funds held in escrow by an agent for the bondholders. A significant portion of the Venezuelan Brady Bonds and the Argentine Brady Bonds issued to date have repayments at final maturity collateralized by U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bonds (or comparable collateral denominated in other currencies) and/or interest coupon payments collateralized on a 14-month (for Venezuela) or 12-month (for Argentina) rolling-forward basis by securities held by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as collateral agent.

Brady Bonds involve various risk factors described above associated with investing in foreign securities, including the history of defaults with respect to commercial bank loans by public and private entities of countries issuing Brady Bonds. In light of the residual risk of Brady Bonds and, among other factors, the history of defaults, investments in Brady Bonds are considered speculative. There can be no assurance that Brady Bonds in which the Funds may invest will not be subject to restructuring arrangements or to requests for new credit, which may cause the Funds to suffer a loss of interest or principal on any of its holdings.

#### China Investments Risk.

Investments in securities of companies domiciled in the People's Republic of China ("China" or the "PRC") involve a high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in the U.S. securities markets. Such heightened risks include, among others, an authoritarian government, popular unrest associated with demands for improved political, economic and social conditions, the impact of regional conflict on the economy and hostile relations with neighboring countries.

Military conflicts, either in response to internal social unrest or conflicts with other countries, could disrupt economic development. The Chinese economy is vulnerable to the long-running disagreements with Hong Kong related to integration. China has a complex territorial dispute regarding the sovereignty of Taiwan; Taiwan-based companies and individuals are significant investors in China. Potential military conflict between China and Taiwan may adversely affect securities of Chinese issuers. In addition, China has strained international relations with Japan, India, Russia and other neighbors due to territorial disputes, historical animosities and other defense concerns. China could be affected by military events on the Korean peninsula or internal instability within North Korea. These situations may cause uncertainty in the Chinese market and may adversely affect the performance of the Chinese economy.

The Chinese government has implemented significant economic reforms in order to liberalize trade policy, promote foreign investment in the economy, reduce government control of the economy and develop market mechanisms. But there can be no assurance that these reforms will continue or that they will be effective. Despite reforms and privatizations of companies in certain sectors, the Chinese government still exercises substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector and may own or control many companies. The Chinese government continues to maintain a major role in economic policy making and investing in China involves risks of losses due to expropriation, nationalization, confiscation of assets and property, and the imposition of restrictions on foreign investments and on repatriation of capital invested.

The Chinese government may intervene in the Chinese financial markets, such as by the imposition of trading restrictions, a ban on "naked" short selling or the suspension of short selling for certain stocks. This may affect market price and liquidity of these

stocks, and may have an unpredictable impact on the investment activities of the Funds. Furthermore, such market interventions may have a negative impact on market sentiment which may in turn affect the performance of the securities markets and as a result the performance of the Funds.

In addition, there is less regulation and monitoring of the securities markets and the activities of investors, brokers and other participants in China than in the United States. Accordingly, issuers of securities in China are not subject to the same degree of regulation as those in the United States with respect to such matters as insider trading rules, tender offer regulation, stockholder proxy requirements and the requirements mandating timely and accurate disclosure of information. Stock markets in China are in the process of change and further development. This may lead to trading volatility, and difficulties in the settlement and recording of transactions and interpretation and application of the relevant regulations. Custodians may not be able to offer the level of service and safe-keeping in relation to the settlement and administration of securities in China that is customary in more developed markets. In particular, there is a risk that a Fund may not be recognized as the owner of securities that are held on behalf of the Fund by a sub-custodian.

The Renminbi (“RMB”) is currently not a freely convertible currency and is subject to foreign exchange control policies and repatriation restrictions imposed by the Chinese government. The imposition of currency controls may negatively impact performance and liquidity of the Funds as capital may become trapped in the PRC. The Funds could be adversely affected by delays in, or a refusal to grant, any required governmental approval for repatriation of capital, as well as by the application to the Funds of any restrictions on investments. Investing in entities either in, or which have a substantial portion of their operations in, the PRC may require the Funds to adopt special procedures, seek local government approvals or take other actions, each of which may involve additional costs and delays to the Funds.

While the Chinese economy has grown rapidly in recent years, there is no assurance that this growth rate will be maintained. China may experience substantial rates of inflation or economic recessions, causing a negative effect on the economy and securities market. China’s economy is heavily dependent on export growth. Reduction in spending on Chinese products and services, institution of tariffs or other trade barriers or a downturn in any of the economies of China’s key trading partners may have an adverse impact on the securities of Chinese issuers. The tax laws and regulations in the PRC are subject to change, including the issuance of authoritative guidance or enforcement, possibly with retroactive effect. The interpretation, applicability and enforcement of such laws by the PRC tax authorities are not as consistent and transparent as those of more developed nations, and may vary over time and from region to region. The application and enforcement of the PRC tax rules could have a significant adverse effect on a Fund and its investors, particularly in relation to capital gains withholding tax imposed upon non-residents. In addition, the accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices applicable to Chinese companies may be less rigorous, and may result in significant differences between financial statements prepared in accordance with PRC accounting standards and practices and those prepared in accordance with international accounting standards.

From time to time and in recent months, China has experienced outbreaks of infectious illnesses and the country may be subject to other public health threats, infectious illnesses, diseases or similar issues in the future. Any spread of an infectious illness, public health threat or similar issue could reduce consumer demand or economic output, result in market closures, travel restrictions or quarantines, and generally have a significant impact on the Chinese economy, which in turn could adversely affect a Fund’s investments.

*Risk of Investing through Stock Connect.* China A-shares are equity securities of companies domiciled in China that trade on Chinese stock exchanges such as the Shanghai Stock Exchange (“SSE”) and the Shenzhen Stock Exchange (“SZSE”) (“A-shares”). Foreign investment in A-shares on the SSE and SZSE has historically not been permitted, other than through a license granted under regulations in the PRC known as the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor and Renminbi Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor systems.

Investment in eligible A-shares listed and traded on the SSE or SZSE is also permitted through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect program or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect program, as applicable (each, a “Stock Connect” and collectively, “Stock Connects”). Each Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program established by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (“SEHK”), the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“HKSCC”), the SSE or SZSE, as applicable, and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited (“CSDCC”) that aims to provide mutual stock market access between the PRC and Hong Kong by permitting investors to trade and settle shares on each market through their local securities brokers. Under Stock Connects, a Fund’s trading of eligible A-shares listed on the SSE or SZSE, as applicable, would be effectuated through its Hong Kong broker and a securities trading service company established by SEHK.



Although no individual investment quotas or licensing requirements apply to investors in Stock Connects, trading through a Stock Connect's Northbound Trading Link is subject to daily investment quota limitations which require that buy orders for A-shares be rejected once the daily quota is exceeded (although a Fund will be permitted to sell A-shares regardless of the quota). These limitations may restrict a Fund from investing in A-shares on a timely basis, which could affect the Fund's ability to effectively pursue its investment strategy. Investment quotas are also subject to change. Investment in eligible A-shares through a Stock Connect is subject to trading, clearance and settlement procedures that could pose risks to a Fund. A-shares purchased through Stock Connects generally may not be sold or otherwise transferred other than through Stock Connects in accordance with applicable rules. For example, the PRC regulations require that in order for an investor to sell any A-share on a certain trading day, there must be sufficient A-shares in the investor's account before the market opens on that day. If there are insufficient A-shares in the investor's account, the sell order will be rejected by the SSE or SZSE, as applicable. SEHK carries out pre-trade checking on sell orders of certain stocks listed on the SSE market ("SSE Securities") or SZSE market ("SZSE Securities") of its participants (i.e., stock brokers) to ensure that this requirement is satisfied. While shares must be designated as eligible to be traded under a Stock Connect, those shares may also lose such designation, and if this occurs, such shares may be sold but cannot be purchased through a Stock Connect. In addition, Stock Connects will only operate on days when both the Chinese and Hong Kong markets are open for trading, and banking services are available in both markets on the corresponding settlement days. Therefore, an investment in A-shares through a Stock Connect may subject a Fund to a risk of price fluctuations on days when the Chinese market is open, but a Stock Connect is not trading. Moreover, day (turnaround) trading is not permitted on the A-shares market. If an investor buys A-shares on day "T," the investor will only be able to sell the A-shares on or after day T+1. Further, since all trades of eligible A-shares must be settled in RMB, investors must have timely access to a reliable supply of offshore RMB, which cannot be guaranteed. There is also no assurance that RMB will not be subject to devaluation. Any devaluation of RMB could adversely affect a Fund's investments. If a Fund holds a class of shares denominated in a local currency other than RMB, the Fund will be exposed to currency exchange risk if the Fund converts the local currency into RMB for investments in A-shares. A Fund may also incur conversion costs.

A-shares held through the nominee structure under a Stock Connect will be held through HKSCC as nominee on behalf of investors. The precise nature and rights of a Fund as the beneficial owner of the SSE Securities or SZSE Securities through HKSCC as nominee is not well defined under the PRC laws. There is a lack of a clear definition of, and distinction between, legal ownership and beneficial ownership under the PRC laws and there have been few cases involving a nominee account structure in the PRC courts. The exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of a Fund under the PRC laws is also uncertain. In the unlikely event that HKSCC becomes subject to winding up proceedings in Hong Kong, there is a risk that the SSE Securities or SZSE Securities may not be regarded as held for the beneficial ownership of a Fund or as part of the general assets of HKSCC available for general distribution to its creditors. Notwithstanding the fact that HKSCC does not claim proprietary interests in the SSE Securities or SZSE Securities held in its omnibus stock account in the CSDCC, the CSDCC as the share registrar for SSE- or SZSE-listed companies will still treat HKSCC as one of the shareholders when it handles corporate actions in respect of such SSE Securities or SZSE Securities. HKSCC monitors the corporate actions affecting SSE Securities and SZSE Securities and keeps participants of Central Clearing and Settlement System ("CCASS") informed of all such corporate actions that require CCASS participants to take steps in order to participate in them. Investors may only exercise their voting rights by providing their voting instructions to HKSCC through participants of CCASS. All voting instructions from CCASS participants will be consolidated by HKSCC, who will then submit a combined single voting instruction to the relevant SSE- or SZSE-listed company.

A Fund's investments through a Stock Connect's Northbound Trading Link are not covered by Hong Kong's Investor Compensation Fund. Hong Kong's Investor Compensation Fund is established to pay compensation to investors of any nationality who suffer pecuniary losses as a result of default of a licensed intermediary or authorized financial institution in relation to exchange-traded products in Hong Kong. In addition, since a Fund carries out Northbound Trading through securities brokers in Hong Kong but not PRC brokers, it is not protected by the China Securities Investor Protection Fund in the PRC.

Market participants are able to participate in Stock Connects subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house. Further, the "connectivity" in Stock Connects requires routing of orders across the border of Hong Kong and the PRC. This requires the development of new information technology systems on the part of SEHK and exchange participants. There is no assurance that the systems of SEHK and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in A-shares through Stock Connects could be disrupted.

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect program launched in November 2014 and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect program launched in December 2016 are both in their initial stages. The current regulations are relatively untested and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied or interpreted going forward. In addition, the current regulations are subject to change and there can be no assurance that a Stock Connect will not be discontinued. New regulations may be issued from time to time by the regulators and stock exchanges in China and Hong Kong in connection with operations, legal enforcement and cross-border trades under Stock Connects. A Fund may be adversely affected as a result of such changes. Furthermore, the securities regimes and legal systems of China and Hong Kong differ significantly and issues may arise from the differences on an on-going basis. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in both markets through Stock Connects could be disrupted and a Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective may be adversely affected. In addition, a Fund's investments in A-shares through Stock Connects are generally subject to Chinese securities regulations and listing rules, among other restrictions. Further, different fees, costs and taxes are imposed on foreign investors acquiring A-shares through Stock Connects, and these fees, costs and taxes may be higher than comparable fees, costs and taxes imposed on owners of other securities providing similar investment exposure.

*A-Share Market Suspension Risk.* A-shares may only be bought from, or sold to, a Fund at times when the relevant A-shares may be sold or purchased on the relevant Chinese stock exchange. The A-shares market has a higher propensity for trading suspensions than many other global equity markets. Trading suspensions in certain stocks could lead to greater market execution risk and costs for a Fund. The SSE and SZSE currently apply a daily price limit, generally set at 10%, of the amount of fluctuation permitted in the prices of A-shares during a single trading day. The daily price limit refers to price movements only and does not restrict trading within the relevant limit. There can be no assurance that a liquid market on an exchange will exist for any particular A-share or for any particular time.

*Risk of Investing in the China Interbank Bond Market through Bond Connect.* A Fund may invest directly in the domestic bond market in the PRC (the "China Interbank Bond Market") through the northbound trading of Bond Connect ("Bond Connect"). Bond Connect is an initiative launched in July 2017 for mutual bond market access between the PRC and Hong Kong, established by the China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("CFETS"), China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd ("CDCC"), Shanghai Clearing House ("SCH"), Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEX") and Central Moneymarkets Unit ("CMU"). Under the prevailing regulations in the PRC, eligible foreign investors are allowed to invest in the bonds circulated in the China Interbank Bond Market through Bond Connect. Eligible foreign investors may submit trade requests for bonds circulated in the China Interbank Bond Market through offshore electronic bond trading platforms (such as Tradeweb), which will in turn transmit their requests for quotation to CFETS. CFETS will send the requests for quotation to a number of approved onshore dealers (including market makers and others engaged in the market making business) in the PRC. The approved onshore dealer(s) will respond to the requests for quotation via CFETS and CFETS will send their responses to those eligible foreign investors through the same offshore electronic bond trading platforms. Once the eligible foreign investor accepts the quotation, the trade is concluded on CFETS.

The settlement and custody of bonds traded in the China Interbank Bond Market under Bond Connect will be effected through the settlement and custody link between CMU, as an offshore custody agent, and CDCC and SCH, as onshore custodians and clearing institutions in the PRC. Under the settlement link, CDCC or SCH will effect gross settlement of confirmed trades onshore and CMU will process bond settlement instructions from CMU members on behalf of eligible foreign investors in accordance with its relevant rules. Since the introduction in August 2018 of delivery versus payment (DVP) settlement in respect of Bond Connect, the movement of cash and securities is carried out simultaneously on a real-time basis. Pursuant to the prevailing regulations in the PRC, CMU, as the offshore custody agent recognized by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, will open omnibus nominee accounts with the onshore custody agent recognized by the People's Bank of China (*i.e.*, CDCC and SCH). All bonds traded by eligible foreign investors through Bond Connect will be registered in the name of CMU, which will hold such bonds as a nominee owner. Therefore, a Fund will be exposed to custody risks with respect to CMU. In addition, as the relevant filings, registration with the People's Bank of China, and account opening have to be carried out by third parties, including CMU, CDCC, SCH, and CFETS, a Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties.

The precise nature and rights of a Fund as the beneficial owner of the bonds traded in the China Interbank Bond Market through CMU as nominee is not well-defined under PRC law. There is a lack of a clear definition of, and distinction between, legal ownership and beneficial ownership under PRC law and there have been few cases involving a nominee account structure in the PRC courts. The exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of a Fund under PRC law are also uncertain.



Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain bonds in the China Interbank Bond Market may result in prices of certain bonds traded on such market fluctuating significantly. A Fund investing in such market is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid-ask spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and a Fund may therefore incur significant costs and may suffer losses when selling such investments. The bonds traded in the China Interbank Bond Market may be difficult or impossible to sell, which may impact a Fund's ability to acquire or dispose of such securities at their expected prices.

Investing in the China Interbank Bond Market through Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations are subject to change, which may have potential retrospective effect, and there can be no assurance that Bond Connect will not be discontinued or abolished. Furthermore, the securities regimes and legal systems of China and Hong Kong differ significantly and issues may arise based on these differences. In the event that the relevant authorities suspend account opening or trading on the China Interbank Bond Market, a Fund's ability to invest in the China Interbank Bond Market will be adversely affected and limited. In such event, the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective will be negatively affected and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, the Fund may suffer substantial losses as a result. Further, if Bond Connect is not operating, a Fund may not be able to acquire or dispose of bonds through Bond Connect in a timely manner, which could adversely affect the Fund's performance.

Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. A Fund's ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where a Fund invests in the China Interbank Bond Market through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

Bond Connect trades are settled in Chinese currency, the RMB, which is currently restricted and not freely convertible. As a result, a Fund will be exposed to currency risk, and it cannot be guaranteed that investors will have timely access to a reliable supply of RMB.

**Tax Risk.** Under prevailing tax regulations, a 10% withholding tax is imposed on PRC-sourced dividends and interest from non-government bonds paid to a Fund unless the rate is reduced under an applicable tax treaty. From May 1, 2016, Value Added Tax ("VAT") is levied on certain income derived by a Fund, including interest income from non-government bonds and trading gains, unless specifically exempted by the PRC tax authorities. VAT exemptions currently apply to debt securities traded in the China Interbank Bond Market.

On November 22, 2018, the PRC's Ministry of Finance and State Administration of Taxation jointly issued Circular 108 providing foreign institutional investors with a temporary exemption from withholding income tax and VAT with respect to interest income derived from non-government bonds in the domestic bond market for the period from November 7, 2018 to November 6, 2021. Circular 108 is silent on the PRC tax treatment with respect to non-government bond interest derived prior to November 7, 2018.

There is a risk the PRC tax authorities may withdraw the temporary tax exemptions in the future and seek to collect withholding income tax and VAT on interest income from non-government bonds to a Fund without prior notice. If the tax exemptions are withdrawn, any taxes arising from or to a Fund may be directly borne by or indirectly passed on to the Fund and may result in a substantial impact to its NAV. As with any NAV adjustment, investors may be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on when the investors purchased or sold shares of the Fund.

Any changes in PRC tax law, future clarifications thereof, and/or subsequent retroactive enforcement by the PRC tax authorities may result in a loss which could be material to a Fund. BlackRock will keep the provisioning policy for tax liability under review and may, in its discretion from time to time, make a provision for potential tax liabilities if in its opinion such provision is warranted or as further publicly clarified by the PRC.

**Investment in Other Investment Companies.** Each Fund may, subject to applicable law, invest in other investment companies (including investment companies managed by BlackRock and its affiliates), including money market funds and exchange-traded funds ("ETFs"), which are typically open-end funds or unit investment trusts listed on a stock exchange. Under the Investment Company Act, however, a Fund may invest up to 10% of its total assets in securities of other investment companies (measured at the time of such investment). In addition, under the Investment Company Act a Fund may not acquire securities of an investment

company if such acquisition would cause the Fund to own more than 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of such investment company and a Fund may not invest in another investment company if such investment would cause more than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets to be invested in securities of such investment company. (These limits do not restrict a Feeder Fund from investing all of its assets in shares of its Master Portfolio.) In addition to the restrictions on investing in other investment companies discussed above, a Fund may not invest in a registered closed-end investment company if such investment would cause the Fund and other BlackRock-advised investment companies to own more than 10% of the total outstanding voting stock of such closed-end investment company. Pursuant to the Investment Company Act (or alternatively, pursuant to exemptive orders received from the Commission) these percentage limitations do not apply to investments in affiliated money market funds, and under certain circumstances, do not apply to investments in affiliated investment companies, including ETFs. In addition, many third-party ETFs have obtained exemptive relief from the Commission to permit unaffiliated funds (such as the Funds) to invest in their shares beyond the statutory limits, subject to certain conditions and pursuant to contractual arrangements between the ETFs and the investing funds. A Fund may rely on these exemptive orders in investing in ETFs. Further, under certain circumstances a Fund may be able to rely on certain provisions of the Investment Company Act to invest in shares of unaffiliated investment companies beyond the statutory limits noted above, but subject to certain other statutory restrictions.

As with other investments, investments in other investment companies are subject to market and selection risk.

Shares of investment companies, such as closed-end fund investment companies, that trade on an exchange may at times be acquired at market prices representing premiums to their NAVs. In addition, investment companies held by a Fund that trade on an exchange could trade at a discount from NAV, and such discount could increase while the Fund holds the shares. If the market price of shares of an exchange-traded investment company decreases below the price that the Fund paid for the shares and the Fund were to sell its shares of such investment company at a time when the market price is lower than the price at which it purchased the shares, the Fund would experience a loss.

In addition, if a Fund acquires shares in investment companies, including affiliated investment companies, shareholders would bear both their proportionate share of expenses in the Fund and, indirectly, the expenses of such investment companies. Such expenses, both at the Fund level and acquired investment company level, would include management and advisory fees, unless such fees have been waived by BlackRock. Please see the relevant Fund's Prospectus to determine whether any such management and advisory fees have been waived by BlackRock. Investments by a Fund in wholly owned investment entities created under the laws of certain countries will not be deemed an investment in other investment companies. Pursuant to guidance issued by the staff of the Commission, fees and expenses of money market funds used for the investment of cash collateral received in connection with loans of Fund securities are not treated as "acquired fund fees and expenses," which are fees and expenses charged by other investment companies and pooled investment vehicles in which a Fund invests a portion of its assets.

To the extent shares of a Fund are held by an affiliated fund, the ability of the Fund itself to purchase other affiliated investment companies may be limited. In addition, a fund-of-funds (e.g., an investment company that seeks to meet its investment objective by investing significantly in other investment companies) may be limited in its ability to purchase affiliated underlying funds if such affiliated underlying funds themselves own shares of affiliated funds.

A number of publicly traded closed-end investment companies have been organized to facilitate indirect foreign investment in developing countries, and certain of such countries, such as Thailand, South Korea, Chile and Brazil, have specifically authorized such funds. There also are investment opportunities in certain of such countries in pooled vehicles that resemble open-end investment companies. The restrictions on investments in securities of investment companies set forth above may limit opportunities for a Fund to invest indirectly in certain developing countries.

***Lease Obligations.*** A Fund may hold participation certificates in a lease, an installment purchase contract, or a conditional sales contract ("lease obligations"). The Manager will monitor the credit standing of each borrower and each entity providing credit support and/or a put option relating to lease obligations.

***LIBOR Risk.*** A Fund may be exposed to financial instruments that are tied to the London Interbank Offered Rate (previously defined as "LIBOR") to determine payment obligations, financing terms, hedging strategies or investment value. A Fund's investments may pay interest at floating rates based on LIBOR or may be subject to interest caps or floors based on LIBOR. A Fund may also obtain financing at floating rates based on LIBOR. Derivative instruments utilized by a Fund may also reference LIBOR.

The United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority announced a phase out of LIBOR such that after December 31, 2021, all sterling, euro, Swiss franc and Japanese yen LIBOR settings and the 1-week and 2-month U.S. dollar LIBOR settings will cease to

be published or will no longer be representative, and after June 30, 2023, the overnight, 1-month, 3-month, 6-month and 12-month U.S. dollar LIBOR settings will cease to be published or will no longer be representative. A Fund may have investments linked to other interbank offered rates, such as the Euro Overnight Index Average (“EONIA”), which may also cease to be published. Various financial industry groups have begun planning for the transition away from LIBOR, but there are challenges to converting certain securities and transactions to a new reference rate (e.g., the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (“SOFR”), which is intended to replace the U.S. dollar LIBOR).

Neither the effect of the LIBOR transition process nor its ultimate success can yet be known. The transition process might lead to increased volatility and illiquidity in markets for, and reduce the effectiveness of new hedges placed against, instruments whose terms currently include LIBOR. While some existing LIBOR-based instruments may contemplate a scenario where LIBOR is no longer available by providing for an alternative rate-setting methodology, there may be significant uncertainty regarding the effectiveness of any such alternative methodologies to replicate LIBOR. Not all existing LIBOR-based instruments may have alternative rate-setting provisions and there remains uncertainty regarding the willingness and ability of issuers to add alternative rate-setting provisions in certain existing instruments. In addition, a liquid market for newly-issued instruments that use a reference rate other than LIBOR still may be developing. There may also be challenges for a Fund to enter into hedging transactions against such newly-issued instruments until a market for such hedging transactions develops. All of the aforementioned may adversely affect a Fund’s performance or NAV.

**Life Settlement Investments.** A Fund may invest in life settlements, which are sales to third parties, such as the Fund, of existing life insurance contracts for more than their cash surrender value but less than the net benefits to be paid under the policies. When a Fund acquires such a contract, it pays the policy premiums in return for the expected receipt of the net benefit as the beneficiary under the policy. Investments in these contracts involve certain risks, including liquidity risk, credit risk of the insurance company, and inaccurate estimations of life expectancy of the insured individuals (viators). These policies may be considered illiquid because they are bought and sold in a secondary market through life settlement agents. Also, in the event of a bankruptcy of the insurance carrier for a policy, the Fund may receive reduced or no benefits under the contract. A Fund seeks to minimize credit risk by investing in policies issued by a diverse range of highly-rated insurance carriers. Furthermore, a Fund may encounter losses on its investments if there is an inaccurate estimation of the life expectancies of viators. A Fund intends to reduce this life expectancy risk by investing only in contracts where the life expectancy was reviewed by an experienced actuary, as well as by diversifying its investments across viators of varying ages and medical profiles. In addition, it is unclear whether the income from life settlements is qualifying income for purposes of the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) 90% gross income test a Fund must satisfy each year to qualify as a regulated investment company. A Fund intends to monitor its investments to ensure that the Fund remains qualified as a regulated investment company.

**Liquidity Risk Management.** Rule 22e-4 under the Investment Company Act (the “Liquidity Rule”) requires open-end funds, such as the Funds, to adopt a liquidity risk management program and enhance disclosures regarding fund liquidity. As required by the Liquidity Rule, the Funds have implemented a liquidity risk management program (the “Liquidity Program”), and the Boards of Directors of the Funds, including a majority of the independent Directors, have appointed the Manager as the liquidity risk program administrator of the Liquidity Program. Under the Liquidity Program, the Manager assesses, manages, and periodically reviews each Fund’s liquidity risk and classifies each investment held by a Fund as a “highly liquid investment,” “moderately liquid investment,” “less liquid investment” or “illiquid investment.” The Liquidity Rule defines “liquidity risk” as the risk that a Fund could not meet requests to redeem shares issued by the Fund without significant dilution of the remaining investors’ interests in the Fund. The liquidity of a Fund’s portfolio investments is determined based on relevant market, trading and investment-specific considerations under the Liquidity Program. To the extent that an investment is deemed to be an illiquid investment or a less liquid investment, a Fund can expect to be exposed to greater liquidity risk.

**Master Limited Partnerships.** Certain Funds may invest in publicly traded master limited partnerships (“MLPs”) which are limited partnerships or limited liability companies taxable as partnerships. MLPs may derive income and gains from the exploration, development, mining or production, processing, refining, transportation (including pipelines transporting gas, oil, or products thereof), or the marketing of any mineral or natural resources. MLPs generally have two classes of owners, the general partner and limited partners. When investing in an MLP, a Fund intends to purchase publicly traded common units issued to limited partners of the MLP. The general partner is typically owned by a major energy company, an investment fund, the direct management of the MLP or is an entity owned by one or more of such parties. The general partner may be structured as a private or publicly traded corporation or other entity. The general partner typically controls the operations and management of the MLP through an up to 2% equity interest in the MLP plus, in many cases, ownership of common units and subordinated units. Limited partners own the remainder of the partnership, through ownership of common units, and have a limited role in the partnership’s operations and management.

MLPs are typically structured such that common units and general partner interests have first priority to receive quarterly cash distributions up to an established minimum amount (“minimum quarterly distributions” or “MQD”). Common and general partner interests also accrue arrearages in distributions to the extent the MQD is not paid. Once common and general partner interests have been paid, subordinated units receive distributions of up to the MQD; however, subordinated units do not accrue arrearages. Distributable cash in excess of the MQD paid to both common and subordinated units is distributed to both common and subordinated units generally on a pro rata basis. The general partner is also eligible to receive incentive distributions if the general partner operates the business in a manner which results in distributions paid per common unit surpassing specified target levels. As the general partner increases cash distributions to the limited partners, the general partner receives an increasingly higher percentage of the incremental cash distributions. A common arrangement provides that the general partner can reach a tier where it receives 50% of every incremental dollar paid to common and subordinated unit holders. These incentive distributions encourage the general partner to streamline costs, increase capital expenditures and acquire assets in order to increase the partnership’s cash flow and raise the quarterly cash distribution in order to reach higher tiers. Such results benefit all security holders of the MLP.

MLP common units represent a limited partnership interest in the MLP. Common units are listed and traded on U.S. securities exchanges, with their value fluctuating predominantly based on prevailing market conditions and the success of the MLP. Certain Funds intend to purchase common units in market transactions. Unlike owners of common stock of a corporation, owners of common units have limited voting rights and have no ability to annually elect directors. In the event of liquidation, common units have preference over subordinated units, but not over debt or preferred units, to the remaining assets of the MLP.

**Merger Transaction Risk.** A Fund may buy stock of the target company in an announced merger transaction prior to the consummation of such transaction. In that circumstance, a Fund would expect to receive an amount (whether in cash, stock of the acquiring company or a combination of both) in excess of the purchase price paid by the Fund for the target company’s stock. However, a Fund is subject to the risk that the merger transaction may be canceled, delayed or restructured, in which case a Fund’s holding of the target company’s stock may not result in any profit for the Fund and may lose significant value.

**Money Market Obligations of Domestic Banks, Foreign Banks and Foreign Branches of U.S. Banks.** Certain Funds may purchase bank obligations, such as certificates of deposit, notes, bankers’ acceptances and time deposits, including instruments issued or supported by the credit of U.S. or foreign banks or savings institutions having total assets at the time of purchase in excess of \$1 billion. These obligations may be general obligations of the parent bank or may be limited to the issuing branch or subsidiary by the terms of a specific obligation or by government regulation. The assets of a bank or savings institution will be deemed to include the assets of its domestic and foreign branches for purposes of a Fund’s investment policies. Investments in short-term bank obligations may include obligations of foreign banks and domestic branches of foreign banks, and also foreign branches of domestic banks.

To the extent consistent with their investment objectives, a Fund may invest in debt obligations of domestic or foreign corporations and banks, and may acquire commercial obligations issued by Canadian corporations and Canadian counterparts of U.S. corporations, as well as Europaper, which is U.S. dollar-denominated commercial paper of a foreign issuer.

**Money Market Securities.** Certain Funds may invest in a broad range of short-term, high quality, U.S. dollar-denominated instruments, such as government, bank, commercial and other obligations that are available in the money markets. In particular, the Funds may invest in:

- (a) U.S. dollar-denominated obligations issued or supported by the credit of U.S. or foreign banks or savings institutions with total assets in excess of \$1 billion (including obligations of foreign branches of such banks);
- (b) high quality commercial paper and other obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S. and foreign corporations and other issuers rated (at the time of purchase) A-2 or higher by S&P, Prime-2 or higher by Moody’s or F-2 or higher by Fitch, as well as high quality corporate bonds rated (at the time of purchase) A or higher by those rating agencies;
- (c) unrated notes, paper and other instruments that are of comparable quality to the instruments described in (b) above as determined by the Fund’s Manager;
- (d) asset-backed securities (including interests in pools of assets such as mortgages, installment purchase obligations and credit card receivables);

- (e) securities issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by the U.S. Government or by its agencies or authorities and related custodial receipts;
- (f) dollar-denominated securities issued or guaranteed by foreign governments or their political subdivisions, agencies or authorities;
- (g) funding agreements issued by highly-rated U.S. insurance companies;
- (h) securities issued or guaranteed by state or local governmental bodies;
- (i) repurchase agreements relating to the above instruments;
- (j) municipal bonds and notes whose principal and interest payments are guaranteed by the U.S. Government or one of its agencies or authorities or which otherwise depend directly or indirectly on the credit of the United States;
- (k) fixed and variable rate notes and similar debt instruments rated MIG-2, VMIG-2 or Prime-2 or higher by Moody's, SP-2 or A-2 or higher by S&P, or F-2 or higher by Fitch;
- (l) tax-exempt commercial paper and similar debt instruments rated Prime-2 or higher by Moody's, A-2 or higher by S&P, or F-2 or higher by Fitch;
- (m) municipal bonds rated A or higher by Moody's, S&P or Fitch;
- (n) unrated notes, paper or other instruments that are of comparable quality to the instruments described above, as determined by the Fund's Manager under guidelines established by the Board; and
- (o) municipal bonds and notes which are guaranteed as to principal and interest by the U.S. Government or an agency or instrumentality thereof or which otherwise depend directly or indirectly on the credit of the United States.

#### ***Mortgage-Related Securities.***

***Mortgage-Backed Securities.*** Mortgage-backed securities represent interests in pools of mortgages in which payments of both principal and interest on the securities are generally made monthly, in effect "passing through" monthly payments made by borrowers on the residential or commercial mortgage loans that underlie the securities (net of any fees paid to the issuer or guarantor of the securities). Mortgage-backed securities differ from other forms of debt securities, which normally provide for periodic payment of interest in fixed amounts with principal payments at maturity or specified call dates.

Mortgage-backed securities are subject to the general risks associated with investing in real estate securities; that is, they may lose value if the value of the underlying real estate to which a pool of mortgages relates declines. In addition, investments in mortgage-backed securities involve certain specific risks. These risks include the failure of a party to meet its commitments under the related operative documents, adverse interest rate changes and the effects of prepayments on mortgage cash flows. Mortgage-backed securities are "pass-through" securities, meaning that principal and interest payments made by the borrower on the underlying mortgages are passed through to a Fund. The value of mortgage-backed securities, like that of traditional fixed-income securities, typically increases when interest rates fall and decreases when interest rates rise. However, mortgage-backed securities differ from traditional fixed-income securities because of their potential for prepayment without penalty. The price paid by a Fund for its mortgage-backed securities, the yield the Fund expects to receive from such securities and the weighted average life of the securities are based on a number of factors, including the anticipated rate of prepayment of the underlying mortgages. In a period of declining interest rates, borrowers may prepay the underlying mortgages more quickly than anticipated, thereby reducing the yield to maturity and the average life of the mortgage-backed securities. Moreover, when a Fund reinvests the proceeds of a prepayment in these circumstances, it will likely receive a rate of interest that is lower than the rate on the security that was prepaid.

To the extent that a Fund purchases mortgage-backed securities at a premium, mortgage foreclosures and principal prepayments may result in a loss to the extent of the premium paid. If a Fund buys such securities at a discount, both scheduled payments of principal and unscheduled prepayments will increase current and total returns and will accelerate the recognition of income, which, when distributed to shareholders, will be taxable as ordinary income. In a period of rising interest rates, prepayments of the underlying mortgages may occur at a slower than expected rate, creating maturity extension risk. This particular risk may effectively change a security that was considered short- or intermediate-term at the time of purchase into a long-term security. Since the value of long-term securities generally fluctuates more widely in response to changes in interest rates than that of



shorter-term securities, maturity extension risk could increase the inherent volatility of the Fund. Under certain interest rate and prepayment scenarios, a Fund may fail to recoup fully its investment in mortgage-backed securities notwithstanding any direct or indirect governmental or agency guarantee.

There are currently three types of mortgage pass-through securities: (1) those issued by the U.S. government or one of its agencies or instrumentalities, such as the Government National Mortgage Association (“Ginnie Mae”), the Federal National Mortgage Association (“Fannie Mae”) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“Freddie Mac”); (2) those issued by private issuers that represent an interest in or are collateralized by pass-through securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or one of its agencies or instrumentalities; and (3) those issued by private issuers that represent an interest in or are collateralized by whole mortgage loans or pass-through securities without a government guarantee but that usually have some form of private credit enhancement. All of these three types of securities are considered “mortgage-related securities” for purposes of BATS: Series A Portfolio’s fundamental investment restriction relating to concentration.

Ginnie Mae is a wholly owned U.S. government corporation within the Department of Housing and Urban Development. Ginnie Mae is authorized to guarantee, with the full faith and credit of the U.S. government, the timely payment of principal and interest on securities issued by the institutions approved by Ginnie Mae (such as savings and loan institutions, commercial banks and mortgage banks), and backed by pools of Federal Housing Administration (“FHA”)-insured or Veterans’ Administration (“VA”)-guaranteed mortgages. Pass-through certificates guaranteed by Ginnie Mae (such certificates are also known as “Ginnie Maes”) are guaranteed as to the timely payment of principal and interest by Ginnie Mae, whose guarantee is backed by the full faith and credit of the United States. Ginnie Mae certificates also are supported by the authority of Ginnie Mae to borrow funds from the U.S. Treasury Department to make payments under its guarantee. Mortgage-related securities issued by Fannie Mae include Fannie Mae guaranteed Mortgage Pass-Through Certificates (also known as “Fannie Maes”), which are guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by Fannie Mae. They are not backed by or entitled to the full faith and credit of the United States, but are supported by the right of Fannie Mae to borrow from the U.S. Treasury Department. Fannie Mae was established as a federal agency in 1938 and in 1968 was chartered by Congress as a private shareholder-owned company. Mortgage-related securities issued by Freddie Mac include Freddie Mac Mortgage Participation Certificates (also known as “Freddie Macs” or “PCs”). Freddie Mac is a stockholder-owned corporation chartered by Congress in 1970. Freddie Macs are not guaranteed by the United States or by any Federal Home Loan Banks and do not constitute a debt or obligation of the United States or of any Federal Home Loan Bank. Freddie Macs entitle the holder to timely payment of interest, which is guaranteed by Freddie Mac. Freddie Mac guarantees either ultimate collection or timely payment of all principal payments on the underlying mortgage loans. While Freddie Mac generally does not guarantee timely payment of principal, Freddie Mac may remit the amount due on account of its guarantee of ultimate payment of principal at any time after default on an underlying mortgage, but in no event later than one year after it becomes payable. On September 6, 2008, Director James Lockhart of the Federal Housing Finance Agency (“FHFA”) appointed FHFA as conservator of both Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. In addition the U.S. Treasury Department agreed to provide Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac up to \$100 billion of capital each on an as needed basis to insure that they continue to provide liquidity to the housing and mortgage markets.

Private mortgage pass-through securities are structured similarly to Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae, and Freddie Mac mortgage pass-through securities and are issued by originators of and investors in mortgage loans, including depository institutions, mortgage banks, investment banks and special purpose subsidiaries of the foregoing.

Pools created by private mortgage pass-through issuers generally offer a higher rate of interest than government and government-related pools because there are no direct or indirect government or agency guarantees of payments in the private pools. However, timely payment of interest and principal of these pools may be supported by various forms of insurance or guarantees, including individual loan, title, pool and hazard insurance and letters of credit. The insurance and guarantees are issued by governmental entities, private insurers and the mortgage poolers. The insurance and guarantees and the creditworthiness of the issuers thereof will be considered in determining whether a mortgage-related security meets a Fund’s investment quality standards. There can be no assurance that the private insurers or guarantors can meet their obligations under the insurance policies or guarantee arrangements. Private mortgage pass-through securities may be bought without insurance or guarantees if, through an examination of the loan experience and practices of the originator/servicers and poolers, the Manager determines that the securities meet a Fund’s quality standards. Any mortgage-related securities that are issued by private issuers have some exposure to subprime loans as well as to the mortgage and credit markets generally.



In addition, mortgage-related securities that are issued by private issuers are not subject to the underwriting requirements for the underlying mortgages that are applicable to those mortgage-related securities that have a government or government-sponsored entity guarantee. As a result, the mortgage loans underlying private mortgage-related securities may, and frequently do, have less favorable collateral, credit risk or other underwriting characteristics than government or government-sponsored mortgage-related securities and have wider variances in a number of terms including interest rate, term, size, purpose and borrower characteristics. Privately issued pools more frequently include second mortgages, high loan-to-value mortgages and manufactured housing loans. The coupon rates and maturities of the underlying mortgage loans in a private-label mortgage-related securities pool may vary to a greater extent than those included in a government guaranteed pool, and the pool may include subprime mortgage loans. Subprime loans refer to loans made to borrowers with weakened credit histories or with a lower capacity to make timely payments on their loans. For these reasons, the loans underlying these securities have had in many cases higher default rates than those loans that meet government underwriting requirements.

The risk of non-payment is greater for mortgage-related securities that are backed by mortgage pools that contain subprime loans, but a level of risk exists for all loans. Market factors adversely affecting mortgage loan repayments may include a general economic downturn, high unemployment, a general slowdown in the real estate market, a drop in the market prices of real estate, or an increase in interest rates resulting in higher mortgage payments by holders of adjustable rate mortgages.

Privately issued mortgage-related securities are not traded on an exchange and there may be a limited market for the securities, especially when there is a perceived weakness in the mortgage and real estate market sectors. Without an active trading market, mortgage-related securities held in a fund's portfolio may be particularly difficult to value because of the complexities involved in assessing the value of the underlying mortgage loans.

*Collateralized Mortgage Obligations ("CMOs").* CMOs are debt obligations collateralized by residential or commercial mortgage loans or residential or commercial mortgage pass-through securities. Interest and prepaid principal are generally paid monthly. CMOs may be collateralized by whole mortgage loans or private mortgage pass-through securities but are more typically collateralized by portfolios of mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by Ginnie Mae, Freddie Mac, or Fannie Mae. The issuer of a series of CMOs may elect to be treated as a Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduit ("REMIC"). All future references to CMOs also include REMICs.

CMOs are structured into multiple classes, often referred to as a "tranche," each issued at a specific adjustable or fixed interest rate, and bearing a different stated maturity date and each must be fully retired no later than its final distribution date. Actual maturity and average life will depend upon the prepayment experience of the collateral, which is ordinarily unrelated to the stated maturity date. CMOs often provide for a modified form of call protection through a de facto breakdown of the underlying pool of mortgages according to how quickly the loans are repaid. Monthly payment of principal received from the pool of underlying mortgages, including prepayments, is first returned to investors holding the shortest maturity class. Investors holding the longer maturity classes usually receive principal only after the first class has been retired. An investor may be partially protected against a sooner than desired return of principal because of the sequential payments.

Certain issuers of CMOs are not considered investment companies pursuant to a rule adopted by the Commission, and a Fund may invest in the securities of such issuers without the limitations imposed by the Investment Company Act on investments by a Fund in other investment companies. In addition, in reliance on an earlier Commission interpretation, a Fund's investments in certain other qualifying CMOs, which cannot or do not rely on the rule, are also not subject to the limitation of the Investment Company Act on acquiring interests in other investment companies. In order to be able to rely on the Commission's interpretation, these CMOs must be unmanaged, fixed asset issuers, that: (1) invest primarily in mortgage-backed securities; (2) do not issue redeemable securities; (3) operate under general exemptive orders exempting them from all provisions of the Investment Company Act; and (4) are not registered or regulated under the Investment Company Act as investment companies. To the extent that a Fund selects CMOs that cannot rely on the rule or do not meet the above requirements, the Fund may not invest more than 10% of its assets in all such entities and may not acquire more than 3% of the voting securities of any single such entity.

A Fund may also invest in, among other things, parallel pay CMOs, sequential pay CMOs, and floating rate CMOs. Parallel pay CMOs are structured to provide payments of principal on each payment date to more than one class, concurrently on a proportionate or disproportionate basis. These simultaneous payments are taken into account in calculating the final distribution date of each class. Sequential pay CMOs generally pay principal to only one class at a time while paying interest to several classes. A wide variety of REMIC Certificates may be issued in the parallel pay or sequential pay structures. These securities include accrual certificates (also known as "Z-Bonds"), which only accrue interest at a specified rate until all other certificates having an

earlier final distribution date have been retired and are converted thereafter to an interest-paying security. Floating rate CMOs are securities whose coupon rate fluctuates according to some formula related to an existing market index or rate. Typical indices would include the eleventh district cost-of-funds index (“COFI”), LIBOR, one-year Treasury yields, and ten-year Treasury yields.

Classes of CMOs also include planned amortization classes (“PACs”) and targeted amortization classes (“TACs”). PAC bonds generally require payments of a specified amount of principal on each payment date. The scheduled principal payments for PAC Certificates generally have the highest priority on each payment date after interest due has been paid to all classes entitled to receive interest currently. Shortfalls, if any, are added to the amount payable on the next payment date. The PAC Certificate payment schedule is taken into account in calculating the final distribution date of each class of PAC. In order to create PAC tranches, one or more tranches generally must be created that absorb most of the volatility in the underlying mortgage assets. These tranches (often called “supports” or “companion” tranches) tend to have market prices and yields that are more volatile than the PAC classes.

TACs are similar to PACs in that they require that specified amounts of principal be applied on each payment date to one or more classes of REMIC Certificates. A PAC’s payment schedule, however, remains in effect as long as prepayment rates on the underlying mortgages do not exceed certain ranges. In contrast, a TAC provides investors with protection, to a certain level, against either faster than expected or slower than expected prepayment rates, but not both. TACs thus provide more cash flow stability than a regular sequential paying class, but less than a PAC. TACs also tend to have market prices and yields that are more volatile than PACs.

*Adjustable Rate Mortgage Securities.* Adjustable rate mortgage securities (“ARMs”) are pass-through securities collateralized by mortgages with adjustable rather than fixed rates. ARMs eligible for inclusion in a mortgage pool generally provide for a fixed initial mortgage interest rate for a set number of scheduled monthly payments. After that schedule of payments has been completed, the interest rates are subject to periodic adjustment based on changes to a designated benchmark index.

ARMs contain maximum and minimum rates beyond which the mortgage interest rate may not vary over the lifetime of the security. In addition, certain ARMs provide for additional limitations on the maximum amount by which the mortgage interest rate may adjust for any single adjustment period. In the event that market rates of interest rise more rapidly to levels above that of the ARM’s maximum rate, the ARM’s coupon may represent a below market rate of interest. In these circumstances, the market value of the ARM security will likely have fallen.

Certain ARMs contain limitations on changes in the required monthly payment. In the event that a monthly payment is not sufficient to pay the interest accruing on an ARM, any such excess interest is added to the principal balance of the mortgage loan, which is repaid through future monthly payments. If the monthly payment for such an instrument exceeds the sum of the interest accrued at the applicable mortgage interest rate and the principal payment required at such point to amortize the outstanding principal balance over the remaining term of the loan, the excess is then used to reduce the outstanding principal balance of the ARM.

*CMO Residuals.* CMO residuals are derivative mortgage securities issued by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. government or by private originators of, or investors in, mortgage loans, including savings and loan associations, homebuilders, mortgage banks, commercial banks, investment banks, and special purpose entities of the foregoing. The cash flow generated by the mortgage assets underlying a series of CMOs is applied first to make required payments of principal and interest on the CMOs and second to pay the related administrative expenses of the issuer. The residual in a CMO structure generally represents the interest in any excess cash flow remaining after making the foregoing payments. Each payment of such excess cash flow to a holder of the related CMO residual represents income and/or a return of capital. The amount of residual cash flow resulting from a CMO will depend on, among other things, the characteristics of the mortgage assets, the coupon rate of each class of CMO, prevailing interest rates, the amount of administrative expenses and the prepayment experience on the mortgage assets. In part, the yield to maturity on the CMO residuals is extremely sensitive to prepayments on the related underlying mortgage assets, in the same manner as an interest-only (“IO”) class of stripped mortgage-related securities. In addition, if a series of a CMO includes a class that bears interest at an adjustable rate, the yield to maturity on the related CMO residual will also be extremely sensitive to changes in the level of the index upon which interest rate adjustments are based. In certain circumstances, a Fund may fail to recoup fully its initial investment in a CMO residual.

CMO residuals are generally purchased and sold by institutional investors through one or more investment banking firms acting as brokers or dealers. The CMO residual market has developed relatively recently and CMO residuals may not have the liquidity of more established securities trading in other markets. Transactions in CMO residuals are generally completed only after careful

review of the characteristics of the securities in question. In addition, CMO residuals may or, pursuant to an exemption therefrom, may not have been registered under the Securities Act. Residual interests generally are junior to, and may be significantly more volatile than, “regular” CMO and REMIC interests.

*Stripped Mortgage-Backed Securities.* A Fund may invest in stripped mortgage-backed securities (“SMBSs”) issued by agencies or instrumentalities of the United States. SMBSs are derivative multi-class mortgage-backed securities. SMBS arrangements commonly involve two classes of securities that receive different proportions of the interest and principal distributions on a pool of mortgage assets. A common variety of SMBS is where one class (the principal only or PO class) receives some of the interest and most of the principal from the underlying assets, while the other class (the interest only or IO class) receives most of the interest and the remainder of the principal. In the most extreme case, the IO class receives all of the interest, while the PO class receives all of the principal. While a Fund may purchase securities of a PO class, a Fund is more likely to purchase the securities of an IO class. The yield to maturity of an IO class is extremely sensitive to the rate of principal payments (including prepayments) on the related underlying assets, and a rapid rate of principal payments in excess of that considered in pricing the securities will have a material adverse effect on an IO security’s yield to maturity. If the underlying mortgage assets experience greater than anticipated payments of principal, a Fund may fail to recoup fully its initial investment in IOs. In addition, there are certain types of IOs that represent the interest portion of a particular class as opposed to the interest portion of the entire pool. The sensitivity of this type of IO to interest rate fluctuations may be increased because of the characteristics of the principal portion to which they relate. As a result of the above factors, a Fund generally will purchase IOs only as a component of so called “synthetic” securities. This means that purchases of IOs will be matched with certain purchases of other securities, such as POs, inverse floating rate CMOs or fixed rate securities; as interest rates fall, presenting a greater risk of unanticipated prepayments of principal, the negative effect on a Fund because of its holdings of IOs should be diminished somewhat because of the increased yield on the inverse floating rate CMOs or the increased appreciation on the POs or fixed rate securities.

*Tiered Index Bonds.* Tiered index bonds are relatively new forms of mortgage-related securities. The interest rate on a tiered index bond is tied to a specified index or market rate. So long as this index or market rate is below a predetermined “strike” rate, the interest rate on the tiered index bond remains fixed. If, however, the specified index or market rate rises above the “strike” rate, the interest rate of the tiered index bond will decrease. Thus, under these circumstances, the interest rate on a tiered index bond, like an inverse floater, will move in the opposite direction of prevailing interest rates, with the result that the price of the tiered index bond may be considerably more volatile than that of a fixed-rate bond.

*TBA Commitments.* Certain Funds may enter into “to be announced” or “TBA” commitments. TBA commitments are forward agreements for the purchase or sale of securities, including mortgage-backed securities for a fixed price, with payment and delivery on an agreed upon future settlement date. The specific securities to be delivered are not identified at the trade date. However, delivered securities must meet specified terms, including issuer, rate and mortgage terms. When the Fund enters into a TBA commitment for the sale of mortgage-backed securities for a fixed price, with payment and delivery on an agreed upon future settlement date (which may be referred to as having a short position in such TBA securities), the Fund may or may not hold the types of mortgage-backed securities required to be delivered. See “When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments” below.

*Mortgage Dollar Rolls.* Certain Funds may invest in mortgage dollar rolls. In a mortgage dollar roll transaction, a Fund sells mortgage-backed securities for delivery in the current month and simultaneously contracts to repurchase substantially similar securities on a specified future date. The securities that are repurchased will bear the same interest rate and a similar maturity as those sold, but pools of mortgages collateralizing those securities may have different prepayment histories than those sold. During the period between the sale and repurchase, a Fund will not be entitled to receive interest and principal payments on the securities sold. Proceeds of the sale will be invested in additional instruments for the Fund, and the income from these investments will generate income for the Fund. If such income does not exceed the income, capital appreciation and gain or loss that would have been realized on the securities sold as part of the dollar roll, the use of this technique will diminish the investment performance of a Fund compared with what the performance would have been without the use of dollar rolls.

At the time a Fund enters into a dollar roll transaction, the Fund will segregate liquid assets on its books and records in an amount equal to the amount of the Fund’s commitments and will subsequently monitor the account to ensure that its value is maintained. Each mortgage dollar roll transaction is accounted for as a sale or purchase of a portfolio security and a subsequent purchase or sale of a substantially similar security in the forward market. Transactions in mortgage dollar rolls may increase trading costs and portfolio turnover.

In the event the buyer of the securities under a mortgage dollar roll files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent, a Fund's use of the proceeds of the current sale portion of the transaction may be restricted pending a determination by the other party, or its trustee or receiver, whether to enforce the Fund's obligation to purchase the similar securities in the forward transaction.

A Fund may engage in dollar roll transactions to enhance return. Successful use of mortgage dollar rolls may depend upon the Manager's ability to correctly predict interest rates and prepayments. Dollar rolls involve the risk that the market value of the securities subject to a Fund's forward purchase commitment may decline below, or the market value of the securities subject to a Fund's forward sale commitment may increase above, the exercise price of the forward commitment. Dollar rolls are speculative techniques that can be deemed to involve leverage. There is no assurance that dollar rolls can be successfully employed.

*Net Interest Margin (NIM) Securities.* A Fund may invest in net interest margin ("NIM") securities. These securities are derivative interest-only mortgage securities structured off home equity loan transactions. NIM securities receive any "excess" interest computed after paying coupon costs, servicing costs and fees and any credit losses associated with the underlying pool of home equity loans. Like traditional stripped mortgage-backed securities, the yield to maturity on a NIM security is sensitive not only to changes in prevailing interest rates but also to the rate of principal payments (including prepayments) on the underlying home equity loans. NIM securities are highly sensitive to credit losses on the underlying collateral and the timing in which those losses are taken.

*Municipal Investments.* Certain Funds may invest in obligations issued by or on behalf of states, territories and possessions of the United States and the District of Columbia and their political subdivisions, agencies and instrumentalities, the payments from which, in the opinion of bond counsel to the issuer, are excludable from gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes ("Municipal Bonds"). Certain of the Municipal Funds may also invest in Municipal Bonds that pay interest excludable from gross income for purposes of state and local income taxes of the designated state and/or allow the value of a Fund's shares to be exempt from state and local taxes of the designated state ("State Municipal Bonds"). The Municipal Funds may also invest in securities not issued by or on behalf of a state or territory or by an agency or instrumentality thereof, if the Manager believes such securities to pay interest excludable from gross income for purposes of U.S. federal income tax and state and local income taxes of the designated state and/or state and local personal property taxes of the designated state ("Non-Municipal Tax-Exempt Securities"). Non-Municipal Tax-Exempt Securities could include trust certificates or other instruments evidencing interest in one or more long term municipal securities. Non-Municipal Tax-Exempt Securities also may include securities issued by other investment companies that invest in municipal bonds, to the extent such investments are permitted by applicable law. Non-Municipal Tax-Exempt Securities that pay interest excludable from gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes will be considered "Municipal Bonds" for purposes of a Municipal Fund's investment objective and policies. Non-Municipal Tax-Exempt Securities that pay interest excludable from gross income for purposes of U.S. federal income tax and state and local income taxes of a designated state and/or allow the value of a Fund's shares to be exempt from state and local personal property taxes of that state will be considered "State Municipal Bonds" for purposes of the investment objective and policies of each of California Municipal Opportunities Fund, New Jersey Municipal Bond Fund, New York Municipal Opportunities Fund and Pennsylvania Municipal Bond Fund.

*Risk Factors and Special Considerations Relating to Municipal Bonds.* The risks and special considerations involved in investment in Municipal Bonds vary with the types of instruments being acquired. Investments in Non-Municipal Tax-Exempt Securities may present similar risks, depending on the particular product. Certain instruments in which a Fund may invest may be characterized as derivatives.

The value of Municipal Bonds generally may be affected by uncertainties in the municipal markets as a result of legislation or litigation, including legislation or litigation that changes the taxation of Municipal Bonds or the rights of Municipal Bond holders in the event of a bankruptcy. Municipal bankruptcies are rare and certain provisions of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code governing such bankruptcies are unclear. Further, the application of state law to Municipal Bond issuers could produce varying results among the states or among Municipal Bond issuers within a state. These uncertainties could have a significant impact on the prices of the Municipal Bonds in which a Fund invests.

#### Description of Municipal Bonds.

Municipal Bonds include debt obligations issued to obtain funds for various public purposes, including the construction of a wide range of public facilities, refunding of outstanding obligations and obtaining funds for general operating expenses and loans to other public institutions and facilities. In addition, certain types of bonds are issued by or on behalf of public authorities to finance



various privately owned or operated facilities, including certain facilities for the local furnishing of electric energy or gas, sewage facilities, solid waste disposal facilities and other specialized facilities. Such obligations are included within the term Municipal Bonds if the interest paid thereon is excluded from gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes and any applicable state and local taxes. Other types of private activity bonds, the proceeds of which are used for the construction, equipment or improvement of privately operated industrial or commercial facilities, may constitute Municipal Bonds, although the current U.S. federal tax laws place substantial limitations on the size of such issues. The interest on Municipal Bonds may bear a fixed rate or be payable at a variable or floating rate. The two principal classifications of Municipal Bonds are “general obligation” and “revenue” or “special obligation” bonds, which latter category includes private activity bonds (“PABs”) (or “industrial development bonds” under pre-1986 law).

*General Obligation Bonds.* General obligation bonds are secured by the issuer’s pledge of its full faith, credit and taxing power for the payment of principal and interest. The taxing power of any governmental entity may be limited, however, by provisions of its state constitution or laws, and an entity’s creditworthiness will depend on many factors, including potential erosion of its tax base due to population declines, natural disasters, declines in the state’s industrial base or inability to attract new industries, economic limits on the ability to tax without eroding the tax base, state legislative proposals or voter initiatives to limit ad valorem real property taxes and the extent to which the entity relies on federal or state aid, access to capital markets or other factors beyond the state’s or entity’s control. Accordingly, the capacity of the issuer of a general obligation bond as to the timely payment of interest and the repayment of principal when due is affected by the issuer’s maintenance of its tax base.

*Revenue Bonds.* Revenue bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise tax or other specific revenue source such as payments from the user of the facility being financed; accordingly, the timely payment of interest and the repayment of principal in accordance with the terms of the revenue or special obligation bond is a function of the economic viability of such facility or such revenue source.

Revenue bonds issued by state or local agencies to finance the development of low-income, multi-family housing involve special risks in addition to those associated with municipal bonds generally, including that the underlying properties may not generate sufficient income to pay expenses and interest costs. Such bonds are generally non-recourse against the property owner, may be junior to the rights of others with an interest in the properties, may pay interest that changes based in part on the financial performance of the property, may be prepayable without penalty and may be used to finance the construction of housing developments which, until completed and rented, do not generate income to pay interest. Increases in interest rates payable on senior obligations may make it more difficult for issuers to meet payment obligations on subordinated bonds.

*PABs.* PABs are, in most cases, tax-exempt securities issued by states, municipalities or public authorities to provide funds, usually through a loan or lease arrangement, to a private entity for the purpose of financing construction or improvement of a facility to be used by the entity. Such bonds are secured primarily by revenues derived from loan repayments or lease payments due from the entity, which may or may not be guaranteed by a parent company or otherwise secured. PABs generally are not secured by a pledge of the taxing power of the issuer of such bonds. Therefore, an investor should understand that repayment of such bonds generally depends on the revenues of a private entity and be aware of the risks that such an investment may entail. The continued ability of an entity to generate sufficient revenues for the payment of principal and interest on such bonds will be affected by many factors including the size of the entity, its capital structure, demand for its products or services, competition, general economic conditions, government regulation and the entity’s dependence on revenues for the operation of the particular facility being financed.

*Moral Obligation Bonds.* “Moral obligation” bonds are normally issued by special purpose public authorities. If an issuer of moral obligation bonds is unable to meet its obligations, the repayment of such bonds becomes a moral commitment but not a legal obligation of the state or municipality that created the special purpose public authority that issued the bonds.

*Municipal Notes.* Municipal notes are shorter term municipal debt obligations. They may provide interim financing in anticipation of tax collection, bond sales or revenue receipts. If there is a shortfall in the anticipated proceeds, repayment on the note may be delayed or the note may not be fully repaid, and a Fund may lose money.

*Municipal Commercial Paper.* Municipal commercial paper is generally unsecured and issued to meet short-term financing needs. The lack of security presents some risk of loss to a Fund since, in the event of an issuer’s bankruptcy, unsecured creditors are repaid only after the secured creditors out of the assets, if any, that remain.

*Municipal Lease Obligations.* Also included within the general category of Municipal Bonds are certificates of participation (“COPs”) issued by government authorities or entities to finance the acquisition or construction of equipment, land and/or

facilities. The COPs represent participations in a lease, an installment purchase contract or a conditional sales contract (hereinafter collectively called “lease obligations”) relating to such equipment, land or facilities. Municipal leases, like other municipal debt obligations, are subject to the risk of non-payment. Although lease obligations do not constitute general obligations of the issuer for which the issuer’s unlimited taxing power is pledged, a lease obligation is frequently backed by the issuer’s covenant to budget for, appropriate and make the payments due under the lease obligation. However, certain lease obligations contain “non-appropriation” clauses, which provide that the issuer has no obligation to make lease or installment purchase payments in future years unless money is appropriated for such purpose on a yearly basis. Although “non-appropriation” lease obligations are secured by the leased property, disposition of the property in the event of foreclosure might prove difficult. These securities represent a type of financing that has not yet developed the depth of marketability associated with more conventional securities. Certain investments in lease obligations may be illiquid.

The ability of issuers of municipal leases to make timely lease payments may be adversely impacted in general economic downturns and as relative governmental cost burdens are allocated and reallocated among federal, state and local governmental units. Such non-payment would result in a reduction of income to a Fund, and could result in a reduction in the value of the municipal lease experiencing non-payment and a potential decrease in the NAV of a Fund. Issuers of municipal securities might seek protection under the bankruptcy laws. In the event of bankruptcy of such an issuer, a Fund could experience delays and limitations with respect to the collection of principal and interest on such municipal leases and a Fund may not, in all circumstances, be able to collect all principal and interest to which it is entitled. To enforce its rights in the event of a default in lease payments, a Fund might take possession of and manage the assets securing the issuer’s obligations on such securities, which may increase a Fund’s operating expenses and adversely affect the NAV of a Fund. When the lease contains a non-appropriation clause, however, the failure to pay would not be a default and a Fund would not have the right to take possession of the assets. Any income derived from a Fund’s ownership or operation of such assets may not be tax-exempt. In addition, a Fund’s intention to qualify as a “regulated investment company” under the Code, may limit the extent to which a Fund may exercise its rights by taking possession of such assets, because as a regulated investment company a Fund is subject to certain limitations on its investments and on the nature of its income.

*Tender Option Bonds.* Certain Funds may invest in residual inverse floating rate interest tender option bonds (“TOB Residuals”), which are derivative interests in Municipal Bonds. The TOB Residuals in which the Funds will invest pay interest or income that, in the opinion of counsel to the issuer, is exempt from regular U.S. federal income tax. BlackRock will not conduct its own analysis of the tax status of the interest or income paid by TOB Residuals held by the Funds, but will rely on the opinion of counsel to the issuer. Although volatile, TOB Residuals typically offer the potential for yields exceeding the yields available on fixed rate Municipal Bonds with comparable credit quality. The Funds may invest in TOB Residuals for the purpose of using economic leverage.

TOB Residuals represent beneficial interests in a special purpose trust formed for the purpose of holding Municipal Bonds contributed by one or more funds (a “TOB Trust”). A TOB Trust typically issues two classes of beneficial interests: short-term floating rate interests (“TOB Floaters”), which are sold to third party investors, and TOB Residuals, which are generally issued to the fund(s) that transferred Municipal Bonds to the TOB Trust. The Funds may invest in both TOB Floaters and TOB Residuals. TOB Floaters may have first priority on the cash flow from the Municipal Bonds held by the TOB Trust and are enhanced with a liquidity support arrangement from a third party Liquidity Provider (defined below) which allows holders to tender their position at par (plus accrued interest). A Fund, as a holder of TOB Residuals, is paid the residual cash flow from the TOB Trust. A Fund that contributes the Municipal Bonds to the TOB Trust is paid the cash received by the TOB Trust from the sale of the TOB Floaters, less certain transaction costs, and typically will invest the cash to purchase additional Municipal Bonds or other investments permitted by its investment policies. If a Fund ever purchases all or a portion of the TOB Floaters sold by the TOB Trust, it may surrender those TOB Floaters together with a proportionate amount of TOB Residuals to the TOB Trust in exchange for a proportionate amount of the Municipal Bonds owned by the TOB Trust.

Other BlackRock-advised funds may contribute Municipal Bonds to a TOB Trust into which a Fund has contributed Municipal Bonds. If multiple BlackRock-advised funds participate in the same TOB Trust, the economic rights and obligations under the TOB Residual will generally be shared among the funds ratably in proportion to their participation in the TOB Trust.

The Municipal Bonds transferred to a TOB Trust typically are high grade Municipal Bonds. In certain cases, when Municipal Bonds transferred are lower grade Municipal Bonds, the TOB Trust transaction includes a credit enhancement feature that provides for the timely payment of principal and interest on the bonds to the TOB Trust by a credit enhancement provider. The



TOB Trust would be responsible for the payment of the credit enhancement fee and a Fund, as a TOB Residual holder, would be responsible for reimbursement of any payments of principal and interest made by the credit enhancement provider.

The TOB Residuals held by a Fund generally provide the Fund with the right to cause the holders of a proportional share of the TOB Floaters to tender their notes to the TOB Trust at par plus accrued interest. Thereafter, the Fund may withdraw a corresponding share of the Municipal Bonds from the TOB Trust. This transaction, in effect, creates exposure for the Fund to the entire return of the Municipal Bonds in the TOB Trust, with a net cash investment by the Fund that is less than the value of the Municipal Bonds in the TOB Trust. This multiplies the positive or negative impact of the Municipal Bonds' return within the Fund (thereby creating leverage). The leverage within a TOB Trust depends on the value of the Municipal Bonds deposited in the TOB Trust relative to the value of the TOB Floaters it issues.

A Fund may invest in highly leveraged TOB Residuals. A TOB Residual generally is considered highly leveraged if the principal amount of the TOB Floaters issued by the related TOB Trust exceeds 75% of the principal amount of the Municipal Bonds owned by the TOB Trust.

The TOB Trust may be collapsed without the consent of a Fund upon the occurrence of tender option termination events ("TOTEs") and mandatory termination events ("MTEs"), as defined in the TOB Trust agreements. TOTEs include the bankruptcy or default of the issuer of the Municipal Bonds held in the TOB Trust, a substantial downgrade in the credit quality of the issuer of the Municipal Bonds held in the TOB Trust, failure of any scheduled payment of principal or interest on the Municipal Bonds, and a judgment or ruling that interest on the Municipal Bonds is subject to U.S. federal income taxation. MTEs may include, among other things, a failed remarketing of the TOB Floaters, the inability of the TOB Trust to obtain renewal of the liquidity support agreement, and a substantial decline in the market value of the Municipal Bonds held in the TOB Trust. Upon the occurrence of a TOTE or an MTE, a TOB Trust would be liquidated with the proceeds applied first to any accrued fees owed to the trustee of the TOB Trust, the remarketing agent of the TOB Floaters and the Liquidity Provider (defined below). In the case of an MTE, after the payment of fees, the holders of the TOB Floaters would be paid senior to the TOB Residual holders (*i.e.*, the Fund). In contrast, in the case of a TOTE, after payment of fees, the holders of TOB Floaters and the TOB Residual holders would be paid pro rata in proportion to the respective face values of their certificates.

A Fund may invest in a TOB Trust on either a non-recourse and recourse basis. TOB Trusts are typically supported by a liquidity facility provided by a third-party bank or other financial institution (the "Liquidity Provider") that allows the holders of the TOB Floaters to tender their TOB Floaters in exchange for payment of par plus accrued interest on any business day (subject to the non-occurrence of a TOTE described above). Depending on the structure of the TOB Trust, the Liquidity Provider may purchase the tendered TOB Floaters, or the TOB Trust may draw upon a loan from the Liquidity Provider to purchase the tendered TOB Floaters.

When a Fund invests in TOB Trusts on a non-recourse basis, and the Liquidity Provider is required to make a payment under the liquidity facility, the Liquidity Provider will typically liquidate all or a portion of the Municipal Bonds held in the TOB Trust and then fund the balance, if any, of the amount owed under the liquidity facility over the liquidation proceeds (the "Liquidation Shortfall"). If a Fund invests in a TOB Trust on a recourse basis, it will typically enter into a reimbursement agreement with the Liquidity Provider pursuant to which the Fund is required to reimburse the Liquidity Provider the amount of any Liquidation Shortfall. As a result, if the Fund invests in a recourse TOB Trust, the Fund will bear the risk of loss with respect to any Liquidation Shortfall. If multiple BlackRock-advised funds participate in any such TOB Trust, these losses will be shared ratably, in proportion to their participation in the TOB Trust.

Under accounting rules, Municipal Bonds of a Fund that are deposited into a TOB Trust are investments of the Fund and are presented on the Fund's Schedule of Investments and outstanding TOB Floaters issued by a TOB Trust are presented as liabilities in the Fund's Statement of Assets and Liabilities. Interest income from the underlying Municipal Bonds is recorded by a Fund on an accrual basis. Interest expense incurred on the TOB Floaters and other expenses related to remarketing, administration, trustee and other services to a TOB Trust are reported as expenses of a Fund. In addition, under accounting rules, loans made to a TOB Trust sponsored by a Fund may be presented as loans of the Fund in the Fund's financial statements even if there is no recourse to the Fund's assets.

For TOB Floaters, generally, the interest rate earned will be based upon the market rates for Municipal Bonds with maturities or remarketing provisions that are comparable in duration to the periodic interval of the tender option. Since the tender option feature has a shorter term than the final maturity or first call date of the underlying Municipal Bonds deposited in the TOB Trust, the holder of the TOB Floaters relies upon the terms of the agreement with the financial institution furnishing the liquidity facility

as well as the credit strength of that institution. The risk associated with TOB Floaters, however, may be increased in the current market environment as a result of recent downgrades to the credit ratings, and thus the perceived reliability and creditworthiness, of many major financial institutions, some of which sponsor and/or provide liquidity support to TOB Trusts. This in turn may reduce the desirability of TOB Floaters as investments, which could impair the viability or availability of TOB Trusts.

The use of TOB Residuals will require the Fund to earmark or segregate liquid assets in an amount equal to any TOB Floaters, plus any accrued but unpaid interest due on the TOB Floaters, issued by TOB Trusts sponsored by, or on behalf of, the Fund that are not owned by the Fund. The use of TOB Residuals may also require the Fund to earmark or segregate liquid assets in an amount equal to loans provided by the Liquidity Provider to the TOB Trust to purchase tendered TOB Floaters. The Fund reserves the right to modify its asset segregation policies in the future to the extent that such changes are in accordance with applicable regulations or interpretations. Future regulatory requirements or SEC guidance may necessitate more onerous contractual or regulatory requirements, which may increase the costs or reduce the degree of potential economic benefits of TOB Trust transactions or limit the Fund's ability to enter into or manage TOB Trust transactions.

*Recent Developments in the TOB Trust Market.* On December 10, 2013, regulators published final rules implementing section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Volcker Rule"), which prohibit banking entities from engaging in proprietary trading of certain instruments and limit such entities' investments in, and relationships with, "covered funds", as defined in the Volcker Rule. The Volcker Rule precludes banking entities and their affiliates from sponsoring TOB Trusts as such Trusts have been structured prior to the effective date of the Volcker Rule. Banking entities subject to the Volcker Rule were required to fully comply by July 21, 2015, with respect to investments in and relationships with TOB Trusts that were not in place prior to December 31, 2013, and by July 21, 2017, with respect to investments in and relationships with TOB Trusts that were in place prior to December 31, 2013. As a result, TOB Trusts may need to be restructured or unwound.

In response to the restrictions imposed by the Volcker Rule, market participants have developed a new structure for TOB Trusts designed to ensure that no banking entity is sponsoring the TOB Trust for purposes of the Volcker Rule. Specifically, a Fund will establish, structure and "sponsor" the TOB Trusts in which it holds TOB Residuals. In such a structure, certain responsibilities that previously belonged to the sponsor bank will be performed by, or on behalf of, a Fund. A Fund may utilize service providers in meeting these responsibilities. This structure remains untested. It is possible that regulators could take positions that could limit the market for such newly structured TOB Trust transactions or a Fund's ability to hold TOB Residuals. Under the new TOB Trust structure, a Fund will have certain additional duties and responsibilities, which may give rise to certain additional risks including, but not limited to, compliance, securities law and operational risks.

Service providers to a TOB Trust, such as administrators, liquidity providers, trustees, and remarketing agents, would be acting at the direction of, and as agent of, the Fund as the TOB Residual holder. Similar to the current tender option bond structure, a Fund would deposit Municipal Bonds into the TOB Trust in exchange for TOB Residuals, the TOB Trust would then issue and sell TOB Floaters to third party investors, and the proceeds of the sale of the TOB Floaters would be distributed to such TOB Residual holders (*i.e.*, the Fund). Tendered TOB Floaters would continue to be supported by a remarketing agent and a liquidity facility. However, the remarketing agent is not anticipated to purchase tendered TOB Floaters for its own account in the event of a failed remarketing, which may increase the likelihood that a TOB Trust will need to be collapsed and liquidated in order to purchase the tendered TOB Floaters. In the event of a failed remarketing of TOB Floaters, the Liquidity Provider, at its option, may advance a loan to the TOB Trust the proceeds of which would be used by the TOB Trust to purchase the tendered TOB Floaters. The Liquidity Provider is not obligated to advance such a loan. The TOB Trust would be the borrower with respect to any such loan. Any loans made by a Liquidity Provider will be secured by the purchased TOB Floaters held by the TOB Trust.

Similar to the current structure for TOB Trusts, a Fund may hold either non-recourse TOB Residuals or recourse TOB Residuals under the new structure. In the event of a Liquidation Shortfall, there would generally be no contractual recourse to the Fund's assets if the Fund holds a non-recourse TOB Residual. However, as described above, a Fund would bear the risk of loss with respect to any Liquidation Shortfall if it holds a recourse TOB Residual.

The SEC and various federal banking and housing agencies adopted credit risk retention rules for securitizations (the "Risk Retention Rules"), which took effect in December 2016. The Risk Retention Rules require the sponsor of a TOB Trust to retain at least 5% of the credit risk of the underlying assets supporting the TOB Trust's Municipal Bonds. The Risk Retention

Rules may adversely affect the Fund's ability to engage in TOB Trust transactions or increase the costs of such transactions in certain circumstances.

There can be no assurance that a Fund can successfully enter into restructured TOB Trust transactions in order to refinance its existing TOB Residual holdings prior to the compliance date for the Volcker Rule, which may require that the Fund unwinds existing TOB Trusts.

TOB Trust transactions constitute an important component of the municipal bond market. Accordingly, implementation of the Volcker Rule may adversely impact the municipal market, including through reduced demand for and liquidity of municipal bonds and increased financing costs for municipal issuers. Any such developments could adversely affect the Funds. The ultimate impact of these rules on the TOB market and the overall municipal market is not yet certain.

*Yields.* Yields on Municipal Bonds are dependent on a variety of factors, including the general condition of the money market and of the municipal bond market, the size of a particular offering, the financial condition of the issuer, the maturity of the obligation and the rating of the issue. The ability of a Fund to achieve its investment objective is also dependent on the continuing ability of the issuers of the securities in which the Fund invests to meet their obligations for the payment of interest and principal when due. There are variations in the risks involved in holding Municipal Bonds, both within a particular classification and between classifications, depending on numerous factors. Furthermore, the rights of owners of Municipal Bonds and the obligations of the issuer of such Municipal Bonds may be subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and similar laws and court decisions affecting the rights of creditors generally and to general equitable principles, which may limit the enforcement of certain remedies.

*Variable Rate Demand Obligations ("VRDOs").* VRDOs are tax-exempt obligations that contain a floating or variable interest rate adjustment formula and a right of demand on the part of the holder thereof to receive payment of the unpaid principal balance plus accrued interest upon a short notice period not to exceed seven days.

There is the possibility that because of default or insolvency the demand feature of VRDOs may not be honored. The interest rates are adjustable at intervals (ranging from daily to up to one year) to some prevailing market rate for similar investments, such adjustment formula being calculated to maintain the market rate of the VRDOs at approximately the par value of the VRDOs on the adjustment date. The adjustments typically are based upon the SIFMA Index.

Because of the interest rate adjustment formula on VRDOs, VRDOs are not comparable to fixed rate securities. During periods of declining interest rates, a Fund's yield on a VRDO will decrease and its shareholders will forego the opportunity for capital appreciation. During periods of rising interest rates, however, a Fund's yield on a VRDO will increase and the Fund's shareholders will have a reduced risk of capital depreciation.

*Transactions in Financial Futures Contracts on Municipal Indexes.* The Municipal Funds and certain other funds deal in financial futures contracts based on a long-term municipal bond index developed by the Chicago Board of Trade ("CBT") and The Bond Buyer (the "Municipal Bond Index"). The Municipal Bond Index is comprised of 40 tax-exempt municipal revenue and general obligation bonds. Each bond included in the Municipal Bond Index must be rated A or higher by Moody's or S&P and must have a remaining maturity of 19 years or more. Twice a month new issues satisfying the eligibility requirements are added to, and an equal number of old issues are deleted from, the Municipal Bond Index. The value of the Municipal Bond Index is computed daily according to a formula based on the price of each bond in the Municipal Bond Index, as evaluated by six dealer-to-dealer brokers.

The Municipal Bond Index futures contract is traded only on the CBT. Like other contract markets, the CBT assures performance under futures contracts through a clearing corporation, a nonprofit organization managed by the exchange membership that is also responsible for handling daily accounting of deposits or withdrawals of margin.

The particular municipal bonds comprising the index underlying the Municipal Bond Index financial futures contract may vary from the bonds held by a Municipal Fund. As a result, a Municipal Fund's ability to hedge effectively all or a portion of the value of its Municipal Bonds through the use of such financial futures contracts will depend in part on the degree to which price movements in the index underlying the financial futures contract correlate with the price movements of the Municipal Bonds held by the Fund. The correlation may be affected by disparities in the average maturity, ratings, geographical mix or structure of a Municipal Fund's investments as compared to those comprising the Municipal Bond Index and general economic or political factors. In addition, the correlation between movements in the value of the Municipal Bond Index may be subject to change over time as additions to and deletions from the Municipal Bond Index alter its structure. The correlation between

futures contracts on U.S. Government Securities and the Municipal Bonds held by a Municipal Fund may be adversely affected by similar factors and the risk of imperfect correlation between movements in the prices of such futures contracts and the prices of Municipal Bonds held by a Municipal Fund may be greater. Municipal Bond Index futures contracts were approved for trading in 1986. Trading in such futures contracts may tend to be less liquid than trading in other futures contracts. The trading of futures contracts also is subject to certain market risks, such as inadequate trading activity, which could at times make it difficult or impossible to liquidate existing positions.

*Call Rights.* A Fund may purchase a Municipal Bond issuer's right to call all or a portion of such Municipal Bond for mandatory tender for purchase (a "Call Right"). A holder of a Call Right may exercise such right to require a mandatory tender for the purchase of related Municipal Bonds, subject to certain conditions. A Call Right that is not exercised prior to maturity of the related Municipal Bond will expire without value. The economic effect of holding both the Call Right and the related Municipal Bond is identical to holding a Municipal Bond as a non-callable security. Certain investments in such obligations may be illiquid.

*Municipal Interest Rate Swap Transactions.* In order to hedge the value of a Fund against interest rate fluctuations or to enhance a Fund's income, a Fund may enter into interest rate swap transactions such as Municipal Market Data AAA Cash Curve swaps ("MMD Swaps") or Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association Municipal Swap Index swaps ("SIFMA Swaps"). To the extent that a Fund enters into these transactions, the Fund expects to do so primarily to preserve a return or spread on a particular investment or portion of its portfolio or to protect against any increase in the price of securities the Fund anticipates purchasing at a later date. A Fund intends to use these transactions primarily as a hedge rather than as a speculative investment. However, a Fund also may invest in MMD Swaps and SIFMA Swaps to enhance income or gain or to increase the Fund's yield, for example, during periods of steep interest rate yield curves (*i.e.*, wide differences between short term and long term interest rates).

A Fund may purchase and sell SIFMA Swaps in the SIFMA swap market. In a SIFMA Swap, a Fund exchanges with another party their respective commitments to pay or receive interest (*e.g.*, an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments linked to the SIFMA Municipal Swap Index). Because the underlying index is a tax-exempt index, SIFMA Swaps may reduce cross-market risks incurred by a Fund and increase a Fund's ability to hedge effectively. SIFMA Swaps are typically quoted for the entire yield curve, beginning with a seven day floating rate index out to 30 years. The duration of a SIFMA Swap is approximately equal to the duration of a fixed-rate Municipal Bond with the same attributes as the swap (*e.g.*, coupon, maturity, call feature).

A Fund may also purchase and sell MMD Swaps, also known as MMD rate locks. An MMD Swap permits a Fund to lock in a specified municipal interest rate for a portion of its portfolio to preserve a return on a particular investment or a portion of its portfolio as a duration management technique or to protect against any increase in the price of securities to be purchased at a later date. By using an MMD Swap, a Fund can create a synthetic long or short position, allowing the Fund to select the most attractive part of the yield curve. An MMD Swap is a contract between a Fund and an MMD Swap provider pursuant to which the parties agree to make payments to each other on a notional amount, contingent upon whether the Municipal Market Data AAA General Obligation Scale is above or below a specified level on the expiration date of the contract. For example, if a Fund buys an MMD Swap and the Municipal Market Data AAA General Obligation Scale is below the specified level on the expiration date, the counterparty to the contract will make a payment to the Fund equal to the specified level minus the actual level, multiplied by the notional amount of the contract. If the Municipal Market Data AAA General Obligation Scale is above the specified level on the expiration date, a Fund will make a payment to the counterparty equal to the actual level minus the specified level, multiplied by the notional amount of the contract.

In connection with investments in SIFMA and MMD Swaps, there is a risk that municipal yields will move in the opposite direction than anticipated by a Fund, which would cause the Fund to make payments to its counterparty in the transaction that could adversely affect the Fund's performance. A Fund has no obligation to enter into SIFMA or MMD Swaps and may not do so. The net amount of the excess, if any, of a Fund's obligations over its entitlements with respect to each interest rate swap will be accrued on a daily basis and an amount of liquid assets that have an aggregate NAV at least equal to the accrued excess will be maintained in a segregated account by the Fund.

*Insured Municipal Bonds.* Bonds purchased by a Fund may be covered by insurance that guarantees that interest payments on the bond will be made on time and the principal will be repaid when the bond matures. Either the issuer of the bond or the Fund purchases the insurance. Insurance is expected to protect the Fund against losses caused by a bond issuer's failure



to make interest or principal payments. However, insurance does not protect the Fund or its shareholders against losses caused by declines in a bond's market value. Also, the Fund cannot be certain that any insurance company does not make these payments. In addition, if the Fund purchases the insurance, it may pay the premiums, which will reduce the Fund's yield. The Fund seeks to use only insurance companies with claims paying ability, financial strength, or equivalent ratings of at least investment grade. However, if insurance from insurers with these ratings is not available, the Fund may use insurance companies with lower ratings or stop purchasing insurance or insured bonds. If a bond's insurer fails to fulfill its obligations or loses its credit rating, the value of the bond could drop.

**Build America Bonds.** If a Fund holds Build America Bonds, the Fund may be eligible to receive a U.S. federal income tax credit; however, the issuer of a Build America Bond may instead elect to receive a cash payment directly from the federal government in lieu of holders such as the fund receiving a tax credit. The interest on Build America Bonds is taxable for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the Fund does receive tax credits from Build America Bonds or other tax credit bonds on one or more specified dates during the fund's taxable year, and the Fund satisfies the minimum distribution requirement, the Fund may elect for U.S. federal income tax purposes to pass through to shareholders tax credits otherwise allowable to the Fund for that year with respect to such bonds. A tax credit bond is defined in the Code as a "qualified tax credit bond" (which includes a qualified forestry conservation bond, a new clean renewable energy bond, a qualified energy conservation bond, or a qualified zone academy bond, each of which must meet certain requirements specified in the Code), a "Build America Bond" (which includes certain qualified bonds issued before January 1, 2011) or certain other specified bonds. If the Fund were to so elect, a shareholder would be required to include in income and would be entitled to claim as a tax credit an amount equal to a proportionate share of such credits, and such amount would be subject to withholding provisions of the Code. Certain limitations may apply on the extent to which the credit may be claimed.

**Tax-Exempt Municipal Investments.** Certain Funds may hold tax-exempt municipal investments which may be in the form of tender option bonds, variable rate demand obligations, participations, beneficial interests in a trust, partnership interests or other forms. These investments are described in greater detail above in this section. Some of the structures used by certain Funds include interests in long-term fixed-rate municipal debt obligations, held by a trustee or custodian, that are coupled with tender option, demand and other features when the tax-exempt municipal investments are created. Together, these features entitle the holder of the interest to tender (or put) the underlying municipal debt obligation to a third party at periodic intervals and to receive the principal amount thereof.

In some cases, municipal debt obligations are represented by custodial receipts evidencing rights to receive specific future interest payments, principal payments, or both, on the underlying securities held by the custodian. Under such arrangements, the holder of the custodial receipt has the option to tender the underlying securities at their face value to the sponsor (e.g., a Fund, or a bank or broker-dealer or other financial institution), which is paid periodic fees equal to the difference between the securities' fixed coupon rate and the rate that would cause the securities, coupled with the tender option, to trade at par on the date of a rate adjustment.

A participation interest gives the Fund an undivided interest in a Municipal Bond in the proportion the Fund's participation bears to the total principal amount of the Municipal Bond, and typically provides for a repurchase feature for all or any part of the full principal amount of the participation interest, plus accrued interest. Trusts and partnerships are typically used to convert long-term fixed rate high quality bonds of a single state or municipal issuer into variable or floating rate demand instruments.

The Municipal Bond Funds may hold participation interests and custodial receipts for municipal debt obligations which give the holder the right to receive payment of principal subject to the conditions described above. The IRS has not ruled on whether the interest received on tax-exempt municipal investments in the form of participation interests or custodial receipts is tax-exempt, and accordingly, purchases of any such interests or receipts are based on the opinions of counsel to the sponsors of such derivative securities. Neither a Fund nor its investment adviser or sub-advisers will review the proceedings related to the creation of any tax-exempt municipal investments or the basis for such opinions.

**Participation Notes.** A Fund may buy participation notes from a bank or broker-dealer ("issuer") that entitle the Fund to a return measured by the change in value of an identified underlying security or basket of securities (collectively, the "underlying security"). Participation notes are typically used when a direct investment in the underlying security is restricted due to country-specific regulations.

The Fund is subject to counterparty risk associated with each issuer. Investment in a participation note is not the same as investment in the constituent shares of the company. A participation note represents only an obligation of the issuer to provide the Fund the economic performance equivalent to holding shares of an underlying security. A participation note does not provide any beneficial or equitable entitlement or interest in the relevant underlying security. In other words, shares of the underlying security are not in any way owned by the Fund. However each participation note synthetically replicates the economic benefit of holding shares in the underlying security. Because a participation note is an obligation of the issuer, rather than a direct investment in shares of the underlying security, the Fund may suffer losses potentially equal to the full value of the participation note if the issuer fails to perform its obligations. A Fund attempts to mitigate that risk by purchasing only from issuers which BlackRock deems to be creditworthy.

The counterparty may, but is not required to, purchase the shares of the underlying security to hedge its obligation. The fund may, but is not required to, purchase credit protection against the default of the issuer. When the participation note expires or a Fund exercises the participation note and closes its position, that Fund receives a payment that is based upon the then-current value of the underlying security converted into U.S. dollars (less transaction costs). The price, performance and liquidity of the participation note are all linked directly to the underlying security. A Fund's ability to redeem or exercise a participation note generally is dependent on the liquidity in the local trading market for the security underlying the participation note.

**Portfolio Turnover Rates.** A Fund's annual portfolio turnover rate will not be a factor preventing a sale or purchase when the Manager believes investment considerations warrant such sale or purchase. Although certain Funds will use an approach to investing that is largely a passive, indexing approach, such Funds may engage in a substantial number of portfolio transactions. With respect to these Funds, the rate of portfolio turnover will be a limiting factor when the Manager considers whether to purchase or sell securities for a Fund only to the extent that the Manager will consider the impact of transaction costs on a Fund's tracking error. Portfolio turnover may vary greatly from year to year as well as within a particular year. High portfolio turnover (*i.e.*, 100% or more) may result in increased transaction costs to a Fund, including brokerage commissions, dealer mark-ups and other transaction costs on the sale of the securities and reinvestment in other securities. The sale of a Fund's securities may result in the recognition of capital gain or loss. Given the frequency of sales, such gain or loss will likely be short-term capital gain or loss. These effects of higher than normal portfolio turnover may adversely affect a Fund's performance.

**Preferred Stock.** Certain of the Funds may invest in preferred stocks. Preferred stock has a preference over common stock in liquidation (and generally dividends as well) but is subordinated to the liabilities of the issuer in all respects. As a general rule, the market value of preferred stock with a fixed dividend rate and no conversion element varies inversely with interest rates and perceived credit risk, while the market price of convertible preferred stock generally also reflects some element of conversion value. Because preferred stock is junior to debt securities and other obligations of the issuer, deterioration in the credit quality of the issuer will cause greater changes in the value of a preferred stock than in a more senior debt security with similar stated yield characteristics. Unlike interest payments on debt securities, preferred stock dividends are payable only if declared by the issuer's board of directors. Preferred stock also may be subject to optional or mandatory redemption provisions.

**Tax-Exempt Preferred Shares.** Certain Funds may invest in preferred interests of other investment funds that pay dividends that are exempt from regular U.S. federal income tax. Such funds in turn invest in municipal bonds and other assets that pay interest or make distributions that are exempt from regular U.S. federal income tax, such as revenue bonds issued by state or local agencies to fund the development of low-income, multi-family housing. Investment in such tax-exempt preferred shares involves many of the same issues as investing in other investment companies. These investments also have additional risks, including illiquid investments risk, the absence of regulation governing investment practices, capital structure and leverage, affiliated transactions and other matters, and concentration of investments in particular issuers or industries. The Municipal Bond Funds will treat investments in tax-exempt preferred shares as investments in municipal bonds.

**Trust Preferred Securities.** Certain of the Funds may invest in trust preferred securities. Trust preferred securities are typically issued by corporations, generally in the form of interest bearing notes with preferred securities characteristics, or by an affiliated business trust of a corporation, generally in the form of beneficial interests in subordinated debentures or similarly structured securities. The trust preferred securities market consists of both fixed and adjustable coupon rate securities that are either perpetual in nature or have stated maturity dates.



Trust preferred securities are typically junior and fully subordinated liabilities of an issuer and benefit from a guarantee that is junior and fully subordinated to the other liabilities of the guarantor. In addition, trust preferred securities typically permit an issuer to defer the payment of income for five years or more without triggering an event of default. Because of their subordinated position in the capital structure of an issuer, the ability to defer payments for extended periods of time without default consequences to the issuer, and certain other features (such as restrictions on common dividend payments by the issuer or ultimate guarantor when full cumulative payments on the trust preferred securities have not been made), these trust preferred securities are often treated as close substitutes for traditional preferred securities, both by issuers and investors.

Trust preferred securities include but are not limited to trust originated preferred securities (“TOPRS®”); monthly income preferred securities (“MIPS®”); quarterly income bond securities (“QUIBS®”); quarterly income debt securities (“QUIDS®”); quarterly income preferred securities (“QUIPS<sup>SM</sup>”); corporate trust securities (“CORTS®”); public income notes (“PINES®”); and other trust preferred securities.

Trust preferred securities are typically issued with a final maturity date, although some are perpetual in nature. In certain instances, a final maturity date may be extended and/or the final payment of principal may be deferred at the issuer’s option for a specified time without default. No redemption can typically take place unless all cumulative payment obligations have been met, although issuers may be able to engage in open-market repurchases without regard to whether all payments have been paid.

Many trust preferred securities are issued by trusts or other special purpose entities established by operating companies and are not a direct obligation of an operating company. At the time the trust or special purpose entity sells such preferred securities to investors, it purchases debt of the operating company (with terms comparable to those of the trust or special purpose entity securities), which enables the operating company to deduct for tax purposes the interest paid on the debt held by the trust or special purpose entity. The trust or special purpose entity is generally required to be treated as transparent for U.S. federal income tax purposes such that the holders of the trust preferred securities are treated as owning beneficial interests in the underlying debt of the operating company. Accordingly, payments on the trust preferred securities are treated as interest rather than dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The trust or special purpose entity in turn would be a holder of the operating company’s debt and would have priority with respect to the operating company’s earnings and profits over the operating company’s common shareholders, but would typically be subordinated to other classes of the operating company’s debt. Typically a preferred share has a rating that is slightly below that of its corresponding operating company’s senior debt securities.

***Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”).*** In pursuing its investment strategy, a Fund may invest in shares of REITs. REITs possess certain risks which differ from an investment in common stocks. REITs are financial vehicles that pool investor’s capital to purchase or finance real estate. REITs may concentrate their investments in specific geographic areas or in specific property types, *i.e.*, hotels, shopping malls, residential complexes and office buildings.

REITs are subject to management fees and other expenses, and so a Fund that invests in REITs will bear its proportionate share of the costs of the REITs’ operations. There are three general categories of REITs: Equity REITs, Mortgage REITs and Hybrid REITs. Equity REITs invest primarily in direct fee ownership or leasehold ownership of real property; they derive most of their income from rents. Mortgage REITs invest mostly in mortgages on real estate, which may secure construction, development or long-term loans; the main source of their income is mortgage interest payments. Hybrid REITs hold both ownership and mortgage interests in real estate.

Investing in REITs involves certain unique risks in addition to those risks associated with investing in the real estate industry in general. The market value of REIT shares and the ability of the REITs to distribute income may be adversely affected by several factors, including rising interest rates, changes in the national, state and local economic climate and real estate conditions, perceptions of prospective tenants of the safety, convenience and attractiveness of the properties, the ability of the owners to provide adequate management, maintenance and insurance, the cost of complying with the Americans with Disabilities Act, increased competition from new properties, the impact of present or future environmental legislation and compliance with environmental laws, failing to maintain their exemptions from registration under the Investment Company Act, changes in real estate taxes and other operating expenses, adverse changes in governmental rules and fiscal policies, adverse changes in zoning laws and other factors beyond the control of the issuers of the REITs. In addition, distributions received by a Fund from REITs may consist of dividends, capital gains and/or return of capital. As REITs generally pay a higher rate of dividends (on a pre-tax basis) than operating companies, to the extent application of the Fund’s investment

strategy results in the Fund investing in REIT shares, the percentage of the Fund's dividend income received from REIT shares will likely exceed the percentage of the Fund's portfolio which is comprised of REIT shares. Ordinary REIT dividends received by the Fund and distributed to the Fund's shareholders will generally be taxable as ordinary income and will not constitute "qualified dividend income." However, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2026, a non-corporate taxpayer who is a direct REIT shareholder may claim a 20% "qualified business income" deduction for ordinary REIT dividends, and a regulated investment company may report dividends as eligible for this deduction to the extent the regulated investment company's income is derived from ordinary REIT dividends (reduced by allocable regulated investment company expenses). A shareholder may treat the dividends as such provided the regulated investment company and the shareholder satisfy applicable holding period requirements.

REITs (especially mortgage REITs) are also subject to interest rate risk. Rising interest rates may cause REIT investors to demand a higher annual yield, which may, in turn, cause a decline in the market price of the equity securities issued by a REIT. Rising interest rates also generally increase the costs of obtaining financing, which could cause the value of a Fund's REIT investments to decline. During periods when interest rates are declining, mortgages are often refinanced. Refinancing may reduce the yield on investments in mortgage REITs. In addition, since REITs depend on payment under their mortgage loans and leases to generate cash to make distributions to their shareholders, investments in REITs may be adversely affected by defaults on such mortgage loans or leases.

Investing in certain REITs, which often have small market capitalizations, may also involve the same risks as investing in other small capitalization companies. REITs may have limited financial resources and their securities may trade less frequently and in limited volume and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than larger company securities. Historically, small capitalization stocks, such as REITs, have been more volatile in price than the larger capitalization stocks such as those included in the S&P 500 Index. The management of a REIT may be subject to conflicts of interest with respect to the operation of the business of the REIT and may be involved in real estate activities competitive with the REIT. REITs may own properties through joint ventures or in other circumstances in which the REIT may not have control over its investments. REITs may incur significant amounts of leverage.

**Recent Market Events.** Stresses associated with the 2008 financial crisis in the United States and global economies peaked approximately a decade ago, but periods of unusually high volatility in the financial markets and restrictive credit conditions, sometimes limited to a particular sector or a geography, continue to recur. Some countries, including the United States, have adopted and/or are considering the adoption of more protectionist trade policies, a move away from the tighter financial industry regulations that followed the financial crisis, and/or substantially reducing corporate taxes. The exact shape of these policies is still being considered, but the equity and debt markets may react strongly to expectations of change, which could increase volatility, especially if the market's expectations are not borne out. A rise in protectionist trade policies, and the possibility of changes to some international trade agreements, could affect the economies of many nations in ways that cannot necessarily be foreseen at the present time. In addition, geopolitical and other risks, including environmental and public health, may add to instability in world economies and markets generally. Economies and financial markets throughout the world are becoming increasingly interconnected. As a result, whether or not a Fund invests in securities of issuers located in or with significant exposure to countries experiencing economic, political and/or financial difficulties, the value and liquidity of the Fund's investments may be negatively affected by such events.

An outbreak of respiratory disease caused by a novel coronavirus was first detected in China in December 2019 and has now developed into a global pandemic. This pandemic has resulted in closing borders, enhanced health screenings, healthcare service preparation and delivery, quarantines, cancellations, disruptions to supply chains and customer activity, as well as general concern and uncertainty. Disruptions in markets can adversely impact a Fund and its investments. Further, certain local markets have been or may be subject to closures, and there can be no certainty regarding whether trading will continue in any local markets in which a Fund may invest, when any resumption of trading will occur or, once such markets resume trading, whether they will face further closures. Any suspension of trading in markets in which a Fund invests will have an impact on the Fund and its investments and will impact the Fund's ability to purchase or sell securities in such market. The outbreak could also impair the information technology and other operational systems upon which a Fund's service providers, including BlackRock, rely, and could otherwise disrupt the ability of employees of a Fund's service providers to perform critical tasks relating to the Fund. The impact of this outbreak has adversely affected the economies of many nations and the entire global economy and may impact individual issuers and capital markets in ways that cannot be foreseen. In the past, governmental and quasi-governmental authorities and regulators through the world have at times

responded to major economic disruptions with a variety of fiscal and monetary policy changes, including direct capital infusions into companies and other issuers, new monetary policy tools, and lower interest rates. An unexpected or sudden reversal of these policies, or the ineffectiveness of such policies, is likely to increase market volatility, which could adversely affect a Fund's investments. Public health crises caused by the outbreak may exacerbate other preexisting political, social and economic risks in certain countries or globally. Other infectious illness outbreaks that may arise in the future could have similar or other unforeseen effects. The duration of this outbreak or others and their effects cannot be determined with certainty.

***Repurchase Agreements and Purchase and Sale Contracts.*** Under repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts, the other party agrees, upon entering into the contract with a Fund, to repurchase a security sold to the Fund at a mutually agreed-upon time and price in a specified currency, thereby determining the yield during the term of the agreement.

A purchase and sale contract differs from a repurchase agreement in that the contract arrangements stipulate that securities are owned by the Fund and the purchaser receives any interest on the security paid during the period. In the case of repurchase agreements, the prices at which the trades are conducted do not reflect accrued interest on the underlying obligation; whereas, in the case of purchase and sale contracts, the prices take into account accrued interest. A Fund may enter into "tri-party" repurchase agreements. In "tri-party" repurchase agreements, an unaffiliated third-party custodian maintains accounts to hold collateral for the Fund and its counterparties and, therefore, the Fund may be subject to the credit risk of those custodians.

Some repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts are structured to result in a fixed rate of return insulated from market fluctuations during the term of the agreement, although such return may be affected by currency fluctuations. However, in the event of a default under a repurchase agreement or under a purchase and sale contract, instead of the contractual fixed rate, the rate of return to the Fund would be dependent upon intervening fluctuations of the market values of the securities underlying the contract and the accrued interest on those securities. In such event, the Fund would have rights against the seller for breach of contract with respect to any losses arising from market fluctuations following the default.

Both types of agreement usually cover short periods, such as less than one week, although they may have longer terms, and may be construed to be collateralized loans by the purchaser to the seller secured by the securities transferred to the purchaser. In the case of a repurchase agreement, as a purchaser, a Fund's Manager or sub-adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of the seller, and a Fund will require the seller to provide additional collateral if the market value of the securities falls below the repurchase price at any time during the term of the repurchase agreement. The Fund does not have this right to seek additional collateral as a purchaser in the case of purchase and sale contracts. The Fund's Manager or sub-adviser will mark-to-market daily the value of the securities. Securities subject to repurchase agreements (other than tri-party repurchase agreements) and purchase and sale contracts will be held by the Fund's custodian (or sub-custodian) in the Federal Reserve/Treasury book-entry system or by another authorized securities depository.

In the event of default by the seller under a repurchase agreement construed to be a collateralized loan, the underlying securities are not owned by the Fund but only constitute collateral for the seller's obligation to pay the repurchase price. Therefore, the Fund may suffer time delays and incur costs or possible losses in connection with disposition of the collateral. If the seller becomes insolvent and subject to liquidation or reorganization under applicable bankruptcy or other laws, a Fund's ability to dispose of the underlying securities may be restricted. Finally, it is possible that a Fund may not be able to substantiate its interest in the underlying securities. To minimize this risk, the securities underlying the repurchase agreement will be held by the applicable custodian at all times in an amount at least equal to the repurchase price, including accrued interest. If the seller fails to repurchase the securities, a Fund may suffer a loss to the extent proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities are less than the repurchase price.

In any repurchase transaction to which a Fund is a party, collateral for a repurchase agreement may include cash items and obligations issued by the U.S. Government or its agencies or instrumentalities. For certain Funds, however, collateral may include instruments other than cash items and obligations issued by the U.S. Government or its agencies or instrumentalities, including securities that the Fund could not hold directly under its investment strategies without the repurchase obligation.

The type of collateral underlying repurchase agreements may also pose certain risks for a Fund. Lower quality collateral and collateral with longer maturities may be subject to greater price fluctuations than higher quality collateral and collateral with shorter maturities. If the repurchase agreement counterparty were to default, lower quality collateral may be more difficult to liquidate than higher quality collateral. Should the counterparty default and the amount of collateral not be sufficient to cover the

counterparty's repurchase obligation, a Fund would retain the status of an unsecured creditor of the counterparty (*i.e.*, the position the Fund would normally be in if it were to hold, pursuant to its investment policies, other unsecured debt securities of the defaulting counterparty) with respect to the amount of the shortfall. As an unsecured creditor, a Fund would be at risk of losing some or all of the principal and income involved in the transaction.

Repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts may be entered into only with financial institutions that have capital of at least \$50 million or whose obligations are guaranteed by an entity that has capital of at least \$50 million.

Regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, take foreclosure action, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

***Restricted Securities.*** A Fund may invest in securities that are not registered under the Securities Act (e.g., Rule 144A Securities) ("restricted securities"). Restricted securities may be sold in private placement transactions between issuers and their purchasers and may be neither listed on an exchange nor traded in other established markets. In many cases, privately placed securities may not be freely transferable under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction or due to contractual restrictions on resale. Some of these securities are new and complex, and trade only among institutions; the markets for these securities are still developing, and may not function as efficiently as established markets. As a result of the absence of a public trading market, privately placed securities may be deemed to be illiquid investments or less liquid investments and may be more difficult to value than publicly traded securities. To the extent that privately placed securities may be resold in privately negotiated transactions, the prices realized from the sales, due to lack of liquidity, could be less than those originally paid by the Fund or less than their fair market value. In addition, issuers whose securities are not publicly traded may not be subject to the disclosure and other investor protection requirements that may be applicable if their securities were publicly traded. If any privately placed securities held by a Fund are required to be registered under the securities laws of one or more jurisdictions before being resold, the Fund may be required to bear the expenses of registration. Where registration is required for restricted securities, a considerable time period may elapse between the time the Fund decides to sell the security and the time it is actually permitted to sell the security under an effective registration statement. If during such period, adverse market conditions were to develop, the Fund might obtain less favorable pricing terms than when it decided to sell the security. Transactions in restricted securities may entail other transaction costs that are higher than those for transactions in unrestricted securities. Certain of the Fund's investments in private placements may consist of direct investments and may include investments in smaller, less seasoned issuers, which may involve greater risks. These issuers may have limited product lines, markets or financial resources, or they may be dependent on a limited management group. In making investments in such securities, a Fund may obtain access to material nonpublic information, which may restrict the Fund's ability to conduct portfolio transactions in such securities.

***Reverse Repurchase Agreements.*** A Fund may enter into reverse repurchase agreements with the same parties with whom it may enter into repurchase agreements. Under a reverse repurchase agreement, a Fund sells securities to another party and agrees to repurchase them at a particular date and price. A Fund may enter into a reverse repurchase agreement when it is anticipated that the interest income to be earned from the investment of the proceeds of the transaction is greater than the interest expense of the transaction.

At the time a Fund enters into a reverse repurchase agreement, it will segregate liquid assets with a value not less than the repurchase price (including accrued interest). The use of reverse repurchase agreements may be regarded as leveraging and, therefore, speculative. Furthermore, reverse repurchase agreements involve the risks that (i) the interest income earned in the investment of the proceeds will be less than the interest expense, (ii) the market value of the securities retained in lieu of sale by a Fund may decline below the price of the securities the Fund has sold but is obligated to repurchase, (iii) the market value of the securities sold will decline below the price at which the Fund is required to repurchase them and (iv) the securities will not be returned to the Fund.

In addition, if the buyer of securities under a reverse repurchase agreement files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent, such buyer or its trustee or receiver may receive an extension of time to determine whether to enforce a Fund's obligations to repurchase the securities and the Fund's use of the proceeds of the reverse repurchase agreement may effectively be restricted pending such decision.



Additionally, regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many reverse repurchase agreements, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, take foreclosure action, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing reverse repurchase agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

***Rights Offerings and Warrants to Purchase.*** Certain Funds may participate in rights offerings and may purchase warrants, which are privileges issued by corporations enabling the owners to subscribe to and purchase a specified number of shares of the corporation at a specified price during a specified period of time. Subscription rights normally have a short life span to expiration. The purchase of rights or warrants involves the risk that a Fund could lose the purchase value of a right or warrant if the right to subscribe to additional shares is not exercised prior to the rights' and warrants' expiration. Also, the purchase of rights and/or warrants involves the risk that the effective price paid for the right and/or warrant added to the subscription price of the related security may exceed the value of the subscribed security's market price such as when there is no movement in the level of the underlying security. Buying a warrant does not make the Fund a shareholder of the underlying stock. The warrant holder has no voting or dividend rights with respect to the underlying stock. A warrant does not carry any right to assets of the issuer, and for this reason investments in warrants may be more speculative than other equity-based investments.

***Securities Lending.*** Each Fund may lend portfolio securities to certain borrowers determined to be creditworthy by BlackRock, including to borrowers affiliated with BlackRock. The borrowers provide collateral that is maintained in an amount at least equal to the current market value of the securities loaned. No securities loan shall be made on behalf of a Fund if, as a result, the aggregate value of all securities loans of the particular Fund exceeds one-third of the value of such Fund's total assets (including the value of the collateral received). A Fund may terminate a loan at any time and obtain the return of the securities loaned. Each Fund is paid the value of any interest or cash or non-cash distributions paid on the loaned securities that it would have otherwise received if the securities were not on loan.

With respect to loans that are collateralized by cash, the borrower may be entitled to receive a fee based on the amount of cash collateral. The Funds are compensated by the difference between the amount earned on the reinvestment of cash collateral and the fee paid to the borrower. In the case of collateral other than cash, a Fund is compensated by a fee paid by the borrower equal to a percentage of the market value of the loaned securities. Any cash collateral received by the Fund for such loans, and uninvested cash, may be invested, among other things, in a private investment company managed by an affiliate of the Manager or in registered money market funds advised by the Manager or its affiliates; such investments are subject to investment risk.

Securities lending involves exposure to certain risks, including operational risk (*i.e.*, the risk of losses resulting from problems in the settlement and accounting process), "gap" risk (*i.e.*, the risk of a mismatch between the return on cash collateral reinvestments and the fees each Fund has agreed to pay a borrower), and credit, legal, counterparty and market risk. If a securities lending counterparty were to default, a Fund would be subject to the risk of a possible delay in receiving collateral or in recovering the loaned securities, or to a possible loss of rights in the collateral. In the event a borrower does not return a Fund's securities as agreed, the Fund may experience losses if the proceeds received from liquidating the collateral do not at least equal the value of the loaned security at the time the collateral is liquidated, plus the transaction costs incurred in purchasing replacement securities. This event could trigger adverse tax consequences for a Fund. A Fund could lose money if its short-term investment of the collateral declines in value over the period of the loan. Substitute payments for dividends received by a Fund for securities loaned out by the Fund will not be considered qualified dividend income. The securities lending agent will take the tax effects on shareholders of this difference into account in connection with the Fund's securities lending program. Substitute payments received on tax-exempt securities loaned out will not be tax-exempt income.

Regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many securities lending agreements, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, foreclose upon collateral, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing securities lending agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.



**Short Sales.** Certain Funds may make short sales of securities, either as a hedge against potential declines in value of a portfolio security or to realize appreciation when a security that the Fund does not own declines in value. Certain Funds have a fundamental investment restriction prohibiting short sales of securities unless they are “against-the-box.” In a short sale “against-the-box,” at the time of the sale, the Fund owns or has the immediate and unconditional right to acquire the identical security at no additional cost. When a Fund makes a short sale, it borrows the security sold short and delivers it to the broker-dealer through which it made the short sale. A Fund may have to pay a fee to borrow particular securities and is often obligated to turn over any payments received on such borrowed securities to the lender of the securities.

A Fund secures its obligation to replace the borrowed security by depositing collateral with the broker-dealer, usually in cash, U.S. Government Securities or other liquid securities similar to those borrowed. With respect to uncovered short positions, a Fund is required to deposit similar collateral with its custodian, if necessary, to the extent that the value of both collateral deposits in the aggregate is at all times equal to at least 100% of the current market value of the security sold short. Depending on arrangements made with the broker-dealer from which the Fund borrowed the security, regarding payment received by the Fund on such security, a Fund may not receive any payments (including interest) on its collateral deposited with such broker-dealer.

Because making short sales in securities that it does not own exposes a Fund to the risks associated with those securities, such short sales involve speculative exposure risk. A Fund will incur a loss as a result of a short sale if the price of the security increases between the date of the short sale and the date on which the Fund replaces the borrowed security. As a result, if a Fund makes short sales in securities that increase in value, it will likely underperform similar mutual funds that do not make short sales in securities. A Fund will realize a gain on a short sale if the security declines in price between those dates. There can be no assurance that a Fund will be able to close out a short sale position at any particular time or at an acceptable price. Although a Fund’s gain is limited to the price at which it sold the security short, its potential loss is limited only by the maximum attainable price of the security, less the price at which the security was sold and may, theoretically, be unlimited.

A Fund may also make short sales “against the box” without being subject to such limitations.

**Special Purpose Acquisition Companies.** A Fund may invest in stock, warrants, rights and other interests issued by special purpose acquisition companies (“SPACs”) or similar special purpose entities that pool funds to seek potential acquisition opportunities, including the “founder’s” shares and warrants described below. A SPAC is a publicly traded company that raises investment capital via an IPO for the purpose of identifying and acquiring one or more operating businesses or assets. In connection with forming a SPAC, the SPAC’s sponsors acquire “founder’s” shares, generally for nominal consideration, and warrants that will result in the sponsors owning a specified percentage (typically 20%) of the SPAC’s outstanding common stock upon completion of the IPO. At the time a SPAC conducts an IPO, it has selected a management team but has not yet identified a specific acquisition opportunity. Unless and until an acquisition is completed, a SPAC generally invests its assets in U.S. government securities, money market securities and cash. If an acquisition that meets the requirements for the SPAC is not completed within a pre-established period of time, the invested funds are returned to the SPAC’s public shareholders, the warrants expire, and the “founder’s” shares and such warrants become worthless. Because SPACs and similar entities are in essence “blank check” companies without operating histories or ongoing business operations (other than identifying and pursuing acquisitions), the potential for the long term capital appreciation of their securities is particularly dependent on the ability of the SPAC’s management to identify and complete a profitable acquisition. There is no guarantee that the SPACs in which the Fund invests will complete an acquisition or that any acquisitions completed by the SPACs in which the Fund invests will be profitable. Some SPACs may pursue acquisitions only within certain industries or regions, which may ultimately lead to an increase in the volatility of their prices following the acquisition. In addition, some of these securities may be considered illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on resale.

**Standby Commitment Agreements.** Standby commitment agreements commit a Fund, for a stated period of time, to purchase a stated amount of securities that may be issued and sold to that Fund at the option of the issuer. The price of the security is fixed at the time of the commitment. At the time of entering into the agreement, the Fund is paid a commitment fee, regardless of whether or not the security is ultimately issued. A Fund will enter into such agreements for the purpose of investing in the security underlying the commitment at a price that is considered advantageous to the Fund.

There can be no assurance that the securities subject to a standby commitment will be issued, and the value of the security, if issued, on the delivery date may be more or less than its purchase price. Since the issuance of the security underlying the commitment is at the option of the issuer, the Fund may bear the risk of a decline in the value of such security and may not benefit from an appreciation in the value of the security during the commitment period.

The purchase of a security pursuant to a standby commitment agreement and the related commitment fee will be recorded on the date on which the security can reasonably be expected to be issued, and the value of the security thereafter will be reflected in the calculation of a Fund's NAV. The cost basis of the security will be adjusted by the amount of the commitment fee. In the event the security is not issued, the commitment fee will be recorded as income on the expiration date of the standby commitment.

Stand-by commitments will only be entered into with dealers, banks and broker-dealers which, in the Manager's or sub-adviser's opinion, present minimal credit risks. A Fund will acquire stand-by commitments solely to facilitate portfolio liquidity and not to exercise its rights thereunder for trading purposes. Stand-by commitments will be valued at zero in determining NAV. Accordingly, where a Fund pays directly or indirectly for a stand-by commitment, its cost will be reflected as an unrealized loss for the period during which the commitment is held by such Fund and will be reflected as a realized gain or loss when the commitment is exercised or expires.

**Stripped Securities.** Stripped securities are created when the issuer separates the interest and principal components of an instrument and sells them as separate securities. In general, one security is entitled to receive the interest payments on the underlying assets (the interest only or "IO" security) and the other to receive the principal payments (the principal only or "PO" security). Some stripped securities may receive a combination of interest and principal payments. The yields to maturity on IOs and POs are sensitive to the expected or anticipated rate of principal payments (including prepayments) on the related underlying assets, and principal payments may have a material effect on yield to maturity. If the underlying assets experience greater than anticipated prepayments of principal, a Fund may not fully recoup its initial investment in IOs. Conversely, if the underlying assets experience less than anticipated prepayments of principal, the yield on POs could be adversely affected. Stripped securities may be highly sensitive to changes in interest rates and rates of prepayment.

**Structured Notes.** Structured notes and other related instruments purchased by a Fund are generally privately negotiated debt obligations where the principal and/or interest is determined by reference to the performance of a specific asset, benchmark asset, market or interest rate ("reference measure"). Issuers of structured notes include corporations and banks. The interest rate or the principal amount payable upon maturity or redemption may increase or decrease, depending upon changes in the value of the reference measure. The terms of a structured note may provide that, in certain circumstances, no principal is due at maturity and, therefore, may result in a loss of invested capital by a Fund. The interest and/or principal payments that may be made on a structured product may vary widely, depending on a variety of factors, including the volatility of the reference measure.

Structured notes may be positively or negatively indexed, so the appreciation of the reference measure may produce an increase or a decrease in the interest rate or the value of the principal at maturity. The rate of return on structured notes may be determined by applying a multiplier to the performance or differential performance of reference measures. Application of a multiplier involves leverage that will serve to magnify the potential for gain and the risk of loss.

The purchase of structured notes exposes a Fund to the credit risk of the issuer of the structured product. Structured notes may also be more volatile, less liquid, and more difficult to price accurately than less complex securities and instruments or more traditional debt securities. The secondary market for structured notes could be illiquid making them difficult to sell when the Fund determines to sell them. The possible lack of a liquid secondary market for structured notes and the resulting inability of the Fund to sell a structured note could expose the Fund to losses and could make structured notes more difficult for the Fund to value accurately.

**Taxability Risk.** Certain of the Funds intend to minimize the payment of taxable income to shareholders by investing in tax-exempt or municipal securities in reliance at the time of purchase on an opinion of bond counsel to the issuer that the interest paid on those securities will be excludable from gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Such securities, however, may be determined to pay, or have paid, taxable income subsequent to the Fund's acquisition of the securities. In that event, the IRS may demand that the Fund pay U.S. federal income taxes on the affected interest income, and, if the Fund agrees to do so, the Fund's yield could be adversely affected. In addition, the treatment of dividends previously paid or to be paid by the Fund as "exempt interest dividends" could be adversely affected, subjecting the Fund's shareholders to increased U.S. federal income tax liabilities. If the interest paid on any tax-exempt or municipal security held by the Fund is subsequently determined to be taxable, the Fund will dispose of that security as soon as reasonably practicable. In addition, future laws, regulations, rulings or court decisions may cause interest on municipal securities to be subject, directly or indirectly, to U.S. federal income taxation or interest on state municipal securities to be subject to state or local income taxation, or the value of state municipal securities to be subject to state or local intangible personal property tax, or may otherwise prevent the Fund from realizing the full current benefit of the tax-exempt status of such securities. Any such change could also affect the market price of such securities, and thus the value of an investment in the Fund.

**Temporary Defensive Measures.** As a temporary defensive measure, if its Manager determines that market conditions warrant, a Fund may invest without limitation in high quality money market instruments. Certain Funds may also invest in high quality money market instruments pending investment or to meet anticipated redemption requests. High quality money market instruments include U.S. government obligations, U.S. government agency obligations, dollar denominated obligations of foreign issuers, bank obligations, including U.S. subsidiaries and branches of foreign banks, corporate obligations, commercial paper, repurchase agreements and obligations of supranational organizations. Generally, such obligations will mature within one year from the date of settlement, but may mature within two years from the date of settlement. Temporary defensive measures may affect a Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective.

**U.S. Government Obligations.** A Fund may purchase obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government and U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities. Obligations of certain agencies and instrumentalities of the U.S. Government are supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury. Others are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury; and still others are supported only by the credit of the agency or instrumentality issuing the obligation. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will provide financial support to U.S. Government-sponsored instrumentalities if it is not obligated to do so by law. Certain U.S. Treasury and agency securities may be held by trusts that issue participation certificates (such as Treasury income growth receipts and certificates of accrual on Treasury certificates). These certificates, as well as Treasury receipts and other stripped securities, represent beneficial ownership interests in either future interest payments or the future principal payments on U.S. Government obligations. These instruments are issued at a discount to their "face value" and may (particularly in the case of stripped mortgage-backed securities) exhibit greater price volatility than ordinary debt securities because of the manner in which their principal and interest are returned to investors.

Examples of the types of U.S. Government obligations that may be held by the Funds include U.S. Treasury Bills, Treasury Notes and Treasury Bonds and the obligations of the Federal Housing Administration, Farmers Home Administration, Export-Import Bank of the United States, Small Business Administration, Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae, Federal Financing Bank, General Services Administration, Student Loan Marketing Association, Central Bank for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, Freddie Mac, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Federal Land Banks, Farm Credit Banks System, Maritime Administration, Tennessee Valley Authority and Washington D.C. Armory Board. The Funds may also invest in mortgage-related securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities, including such instruments as obligations of Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac.

**U.S. Treasury Obligations.** Treasury obligations may differ in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Obligations of U.S. Government agencies and authorities are supported by varying degrees of credit but generally are not backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will provide financial support to its agencies and authorities if it is not obligated by law to do so.

**U.S. Treasury Rolls.** Certain Funds may invest in U.S. Treasury rolls. In a U.S. Treasury roll transaction, the Fund sells a treasury security to a counterparty with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase the same security at an agreed upon price and future settlement date. U.S. Treasury roll transactions may incrementally adjust the average maturity of a Fund's portfolio and increase the interest yield on the Fund's portfolio by extending the average maturity of the portfolio in a normal yield curve environment. During the period before the settlement date of a U.S. Treasury roll, a Fund continues to earn interest on the securities it is selling; however, it does not earn interest on the securities it is purchasing until after the settlement date. A Fund could suffer an opportunity loss if the counterparty to the U.S. Treasury roll transaction failed to perform its obligations on the settlement date.

The market value of the securities that a Fund is required to purchase may decline below the agreed upon purchase price of those securities. U.S. Treasury rolls are speculative techniques that can be deemed to involve leverage. There is no assurance that U.S. Treasury rolls can be successfully employed.

**Utility Industries.** Risks that are intrinsic to the utility industries include difficulty in obtaining an adequate return on invested capital, difficulty in financing large construction programs during an inflationary period, restrictions on operations and increased cost and delays attributable to environmental considerations and regulation, difficulty in raising capital in adequate amounts on reasonable terms in periods of high inflation and unsettled capital markets, technological innovations that may render existing plants, equipment or products obsolete, the potential impact of natural or man-made disasters, increased costs and reduced availability of certain types of fuel, occasional reduced availability and high costs of natural gas for resale, the effects of energy conservation, the effects of a national energy policy and lengthy delays and greatly increased costs and other problems associated with the design, construction, licensing, regulation and operation of nuclear facilities for electric generation, including, among

other considerations, the problems associated with the use of radioactive materials and the disposal of radioactive wastes. There are substantial differences among the regulatory practices and policies of various jurisdictions, and any given regulatory agency may make major shifts in policy from time to time. There is no assurance that regulatory authorities will, in the future, grant rate increases or that such increases will be adequate to permit the payment of dividends on common stocks issued by a utility company. Additionally, existing and possible future regulatory legislation may make it even more difficult for utilities to obtain adequate relief. Certain of the issuers of securities held in the Fund's portfolio may own or operate nuclear generating facilities. Governmental authorities may from time to time review existing policies and impose additional requirements governing the licensing, construction and operation of nuclear power plants. Prolonged changes in climatic conditions can also have a significant impact on both the revenues of an electric and gas utility as well as the expenses of a utility, particularly a hydro-based electric utility.

Utility companies in the United States and in foreign countries are generally subject to regulation. In the United States, most utility companies are regulated by state and/or federal authorities. Such regulation is intended to ensure appropriate standards of service and adequate capacity to meet public demand. Generally, prices are also regulated in the United States and in foreign countries with the intention of protecting the public while ensuring that the rate of return earned by utility companies is sufficient to allow them to attract capital in order to grow and continue to provide appropriate services. There can be no assurance that such pricing policies or rates of return will continue in the future.

The nature of regulation of the utility industries continues to evolve both in the United States and in foreign countries. In recent years, changes in regulation in the United States increasingly have allowed utility companies to provide services and products outside their traditional geographic areas and lines of business, creating new areas of competition within the industries. In some instances, utility companies are operating on an unregulated basis. Because of trends toward deregulation and the evolution of independent power producers as well as new entrants to the field of telecommunications, non-regulated providers of utility services have become a significant part of their respective industries. The Manager believes that the emergence of competition and deregulation will result in certain utility companies being able to earn more than their traditional regulated rates of return, while others may be forced to defend their core business from increased competition and may be less profitable. Reduced profitability, as well as new uses of funds (such as for expansion, operations or stock buybacks) could result in cuts in dividend payout rates. The Manager seeks to take advantage of favorable investment opportunities that may arise from these structural changes. Of course, there can be no assurance that favorable developments will occur in the future.

Foreign utility companies are also subject to regulation, although such regulations may or may not be comparable to those in the United States. Foreign utility companies may be more heavily regulated by their respective governments than utilities in the United States and, as in the United States, generally are required to seek government approval for rate increases. In addition, many foreign utilities use fuels that may cause more pollution than those used in the United States, which may require such utilities to invest in pollution control equipment to meet any proposed pollution restrictions. Foreign regulatory systems vary from country to country and may evolve in ways different from regulation in the United States.

A Fund's investment policies are designed to enable it to capitalize on evolving investment opportunities throughout the world. For example, the rapid growth of certain foreign economies will necessitate expansion of capacity in the utility industries in those countries. Although many foreign utility companies currently are government-owned, thereby limiting current investment opportunities for a Fund, the Manager believes that, in order to attract significant capital for growth, foreign governments are likely to seek global investors through the privatization of their utility industries. Privatization, which refers to the trend toward investor ownership of assets rather than government ownership, is expected to occur in newer, faster-growing economies and in mature economies. Of course, there is no assurance that such favorable developments will occur or that investment opportunities in foreign markets will increase.

The revenues of domestic and foreign utility companies generally reflect the economic growth and development in the geographic areas in which they do business. The Manager will take into account anticipated economic growth rates and other economic developments when selecting securities of utility companies.

*Electric.* The electric utility industry consists of companies that are engaged principally in the generation, transmission and sale of electric energy, although many also provide other energy-related services. In the past, electric utility companies, in general, have been favorably affected by lower fuel and financing costs and the full or near completion of major construction programs. In addition, many of these companies have generated cash flows in excess of current operating expenses and construction expenditures, permitting some degree of diversification into unregulated businesses. Some electric utilities have also taken



advantage of the right to sell power outside of their traditional geographic areas. Electric utility companies have historically been subject to the risks associated with increases in fuel and other operating costs, high interest costs on borrowings needed for capital construction programs, costs associated with compliance with environmental and safety regulations and changes in the regulatory climate. As interest rates declined, many utilities refinanced high cost debt and in doing so improved their fixed charges coverage. Regulators, however, lowered allowed rates of return as interest rates declined and thereby caused the benefits of the rate declines to be shared wholly or in part with customers. In a period of rising interest rates, the allowed rates of return may not keep pace with the utilities' increased costs. The construction and operation of nuclear power facilities are subject to strict scrutiny by, and evolving regulations of, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and state agencies which have comparable jurisdiction. Strict scrutiny might result in higher operating costs and higher capital expenditures, with the risk that the regulators may disallow inclusion of these costs in rate authorizations or the risk that a company may not be permitted to operate or complete construction of a facility. In addition, operators of nuclear power plants may be subject to significant costs for disposal of nuclear fuel and for decommissioning such plants.

The rating agencies look closely at the business profile of utilities. Ratings for companies are expected to be impacted to a greater extent in the future by the division of their asset base. Electric utility companies that focus more on the generation of electricity may be assigned less favorable ratings as this business is expected to be competitive and the least regulated. On the other hand, companies that focus on transmission and distribution, which is expected to be the least competitive and the more regulated part of the business, may see higher ratings given the greater predictability of cash flow.

A number of states are considering or have enacted deregulation proposals. The introduction of competition into the industry as a result of such deregulation has at times resulted in lower revenue, lower credit ratings, increased default risk, and lower electric utility security prices. Such increased competition may also cause long-term contracts, which electric utilities previously entered into to buy power, to become "stranded assets" which have no economic value. Any loss associated with such contracts must be absorbed by ratepayers and investors. In addition, some electric utilities have acquired electric utilities overseas to diversify, enhance earnings and gain experience in operating in a deregulated environment. In some instances, such acquisitions have involved significant borrowings, which have burdened the acquirer's balance sheet. There is no assurance that current deregulation proposals will be adopted. However, deregulation in any form could significantly impact the electric utilities industry.

*Telecommunications.* The telecommunications industry today includes both traditional telephone companies, with a history of broad market coverage and highly regulated businesses, and cable companies, which began as small, lightly regulated businesses focused on limited markets. Today these two historically different businesses are converging in an industry that is trending toward larger, competitive national and international markets with an emphasis on deregulation. Companies that distribute telephone services and provide access to the telephone networks still comprise the greatest portion of this segment, but non-regulated activities such as wireless telephone services, paging, data transmission and processing, equipment retailing, computer software and hardware and internet services are becoming increasingly significant components as well. In particular, wireless and internet telephone services continue to gain market share at the expense of traditional telephone companies. The presence of unregulated companies in this industry and the entry of traditional telephone companies into unregulated or less regulated businesses provide significant investment opportunities with companies that may increase their earnings at faster rates than had been allowed in traditional regulated businesses. Still, increasing competition, technological innovations and other structural changes could adversely affect the profitability of such utilities and the growth rate of their dividends. Given mergers and proposed legislation and enforcement changes, it is likely that both traditional telephone companies and cable companies will continue to provide an expanding range of utility services to both residential, corporate and governmental customers.

*Gas.* Gas transmission companies and gas distribution companies are undergoing significant changes. In the United States, interstate transmission companies are regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, which is reducing its regulation of the industry. Many companies have diversified into oil and gas exploration and development, making returns more sensitive to energy prices. In the recent decade, gas utility companies have been adversely affected by disruptions in the oil industry and have also been affected by increased concentration and competition. In the opinion of the Manager, however, environmental considerations could improve the gas industry outlook in the future. For example, natural gas is the cleanest of the hydrocarbon fuels, and this may result in incremental shifts in fuel consumption toward natural gas and away from oil and coal, even for electricity generation. However, technological or regulatory changes within the industry may delay or prevent this result.

*Water.* Water supply utilities are companies that collect, purify, distribute and sell water. In the United States and around the world the industry is highly fragmented because most of the supplies are owned by local authorities. Companies in this industry are generally mature and are experiencing little or no per capita volume growth. In the opinion of the Manager, there may be



opportunities for certain companies to acquire other water utility companies and for foreign acquisition of domestic companies. The Manager believes that favorable investment opportunities may result from consolidation of this segment. As with other utilities, however, increased regulation, increased costs and potential disruptions in supply may adversely affect investments in water supply utilities.

*Utility Industries Generally.* There can be no assurance that the positive developments noted above, including those relating to privatization and changing regulation, will occur or that risk factors other than those noted above will not develop in the future.

*When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments.* A Fund may purchase or sell securities that it is entitled to receive on a when-issued basis. A Fund may also purchase or sell securities on a delayed delivery basis or through a forward commitment (including on a “TBA” (to be announced) basis). These transactions involve the purchase or sale of securities by a Fund at an established price with payment and delivery taking place in the future. The Fund enters into these transactions to obtain what is considered an advantageous price to the Fund at the time of entering into the transaction. When a Fund purchases securities in these transactions, the Fund segregates liquid assets in an amount equal to the amount of its purchase commitments.

Pursuant to recommendations of the Treasury Market Practices Group, which is sponsored by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, a Fund or its counterparty generally will be required to post collateral when entering into certain forward-settling transactions, including without limitation TBA transactions.

There can be no assurance that a security purchased on a when-issued basis will be issued or that a security purchased or sold on a delayed delivery basis or through a forward commitment will be delivered. Also, the value of securities in these transactions on the delivery date may be more or less than the price paid by the Fund to purchase the securities. The Fund will lose money if the value of the security in such a transaction declines below the purchase price and will not benefit if the value of the security appreciates above the sale price during the commitment period.

If deemed advisable as a matter of investment strategy, a Fund may dispose of or renegotiate a commitment after it has been entered into, and may sell securities it has committed to purchase before those securities are delivered to the Fund on the settlement date. In these cases the Fund may realize a taxable capital gain or loss.

When a Fund engages in when-issued, TBA or forward commitment transactions, it relies on the other party to consummate the trade. Failure of such party to do so may result in the Fund’s incurring a loss or missing an opportunity to obtain a price considered to be advantageous.

The market value of the securities underlying a commitment to purchase securities, and any subsequent fluctuations in their market value, is taken into account when determining the market value of a Fund starting on the day the Fund agrees to purchase the securities. The Fund does not earn interest on the securities it has committed to purchase until they are paid for and delivered on the settlement date.

Regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many agreements with respect to when issued, TBA and forward commitment transactions, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, foreclose upon collateral, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund’s ability to terminate existing agreements with respect to these transactions or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

*Yields and Ratings.* The yields on certain obligations are dependent on a variety of factors, including general market conditions, conditions in the particular market for the obligation, the financial condition of the issuer, the size of the offering, the maturity of the obligation and the ratings of the issue. The ratings of Moody’s, Fitch and S&P represent their respective opinions as to the quality of the obligations they undertake to rate. Ratings, however, are general and are not absolute standards of quality. Consequently, obligations with the same rating, maturity and interest rate may have different market prices. Subsequent to its purchase by a Fund, a rated security may cease to be rated. A Fund’s Manager or sub-adviser will consider such an event in determining whether the Fund should continue to hold the security.

*Zero Coupon Securities.* Zero coupon securities are securities that are sold at a discount to par value and do not pay interest during the life of the security. The discount approximates the total amount of interest the security will accrue and compound over

the period until maturity at a rate of interest reflecting the market rate of the security at the time of issuance. Upon maturity, the holder of a zero coupon security is entitled to receive the par value of the security.

While interest payments are not made on such securities, holders of such securities are deemed to have received income (“phantom income”) annually, notwithstanding that cash may not be received currently. The effect of owning instruments that do not make current interest payments is that a fixed yield is earned not only on the original investment but also, in effect, on all discount accretion during the life of the obligations. This implicit reinvestment of earnings at a fixed rate eliminates the risk of being unable to invest distributions at a rate as high as the implicit yield on the zero coupon bond, but at the same time eliminates the holder’s ability to reinvest at higher rates in the future. For this reason, some of these securities may be subject to substantially greater price fluctuations during periods of changing market interest rates than are comparable securities that pay interest currently. Longer term zero coupon bonds are more exposed to interest rate risk than shorter term zero coupon bonds. These investments benefit the issuer by mitigating its need for cash to meet debt service, but also require a higher rate of return to attract investors who are willing to defer receipt of cash.

A Fund accrues income with respect to these securities for U.S. federal income tax and accounting purposes prior to the receipt of cash payments. Zero coupon securities may be subject to greater fluctuation in value and less liquidity in the event of adverse market conditions than comparably rated securities that pay cash interest at regular intervals.

Further, to maintain its qualification for pass-through treatment under the U.S. federal tax laws, a Fund is required to distribute income to its shareholders and, consequently, may have to dispose of other, more liquid portfolio securities under disadvantageous circumstances or may have to leverage itself by borrowing in order to generate the cash to satisfy these distributions. The required distributions may result in an increase in a Fund’s exposure to zero coupon securities.

In addition to the above-described risks, there are certain other risks related to investing in zero coupon securities. During a period of severe market conditions, the market for such securities may become even less liquid. In addition, as these securities do not pay cash interest, a Fund’s investment exposure to these securities and their risks, including credit risk, will increase during the time these securities are held in the Fund’s portfolio.

#### **Suitability (All Funds)**

The economic benefit of an investment in any Fund depends upon many factors beyond the control of the Fund, the Manager and its affiliates. Each Fund should be considered a vehicle for diversification and not as a balanced investment program. The suitability for any particular investor of a purchase of shares in a Fund will depend upon, among other things, such investor’s investment objectives and such investor’s ability to accept the risks associated with investing in securities, including the risk of loss of principal.

#### **Investment Restrictions (All Funds)**

See “Investment Restrictions” in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for the specific fundamental and non-fundamental investment restrictions adopted by each Fund. In addition to those investment restrictions, each Fund is also subject to the restrictions discussed below.

Section 12(d)(1) of the Investment Company Act restricts investments by investment companies, including foreign investment companies, in the securities of other investment companies. Registered investment companies are permitted to invest in the Fund beyond the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1), subject to certain terms and conditions set forth in SEC rules or pursuant to an SEC exemptive order. In order for a registered investment company to invest in shares of the Fund beyond the limitations of Section 12(d)(1) pursuant to SEC exemptive relief obtained by such registered investment company, such registered investment company must enter into an agreement with the Fund. Registered investment companies must adhere to the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1) of the Investment Company Act when investing in Funds that are structured as fund-of-funds. Foreign investment companies are permitted to invest in the Fund only up to the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1), subject to any applicable SEC no-action relief.

Each Fund’s investments will be limited in order to allow the Fund to qualify as a “regulated investment company” for purposes of the Code. See “Dividends and Taxes — Taxes.” To qualify, among other requirements, each Fund will limit its investments so that, at the close of each quarter of the taxable year, (i) at least 50% of the market value of each Fund’s assets is represented by cash, securities of other regulated investment companies, U.S. Government Securities and other securities, with such other

securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater in value than 5% of the Fund's assets and not greater than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (ii) not more than 25% of the value of its assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. Government Securities or securities of other regulated investment companies) of any one issuer, any two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses or related trades or businesses or in the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships (*i.e.*, partnerships that are traded on an established securities market or tradable on a secondary market, other than partnerships that derive 90% of their income from interest, dividends, capital gains and other traditionally permitted mutual fund income). For purposes of this restriction, the Municipal Funds generally will regard each state and each of its political subdivisions, agencies or instrumentalities and each multi-state agency of which the state is a member as a separate issuer. Each public authority that issues securities on behalf of a private entity generally will also be regarded as a separate issuer, except that if the security is backed only by the assets and revenues of a non-government entity, then the entity with the ultimate responsibility for the payment of interest and principal may be regarded as the sole issuer.

Foreign government securities (unlike U.S. Government Securities) are not exempt from the 5%, 10% and 25% diversification requirements of the Code discussed above and the securities of each foreign government issuer are considered to be obligations of a single issuer. These tax-related limitations may be changed by the Directors of a Fund to the extent necessary to comply with changes to the U.S. federal tax requirements. A Fund that is "diversified" under the Investment Company Act must satisfy the foregoing 5% and 10% requirements with respect to 75% of its total assets.

## MANAGEMENT AND OTHER SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS

### Directors and Officers

See "Information on Directors and Officers, '— Biographical Information,' '— Share Ownership' and '— Compensation of Directors'" or "Information on Trustees and Officers, '— Biographical Information,' '— Share Ownership' and '— Compensation of Trustees,'" as applicable, in Part I of each Fund's SAI for biographical and certain other information relating to the Directors and officers of your Fund, including Directors' compensation.

### Management Arrangements

*Management Services.* The Manager provides each Fund with investment advisory and management services. Subject to the oversight of the Board of Directors, the Manager is responsible for the actual management of a Fund's portfolio and reviews the Fund's holdings in light of its own research analysis and that from other relevant sources. The responsibility for making decisions to buy, sell or hold a particular security rests with the Manager. The Manager performs certain of the other administrative services and provides all the office space, facilities, equipment and necessary personnel for management of each Fund.

Each Feeder Fund invests all or a portion of its assets in shares of a Master Portfolio. To the extent a Feeder Fund invests all of its assets in a Master Portfolio, it does not invest directly in portfolio securities and does not require management services. For such Feeder Funds, portfolio management occurs at the Master Portfolio level.

*Management Fee.* Each Fund has entered into a Management Agreement with the Manager pursuant to which the Manager receives for its services to the Fund monthly compensation at an annual rate based on the average daily net assets of the Fund. For information regarding specific fee rates for your Fund and the fees paid by your Fund to the Manager for the Fund's last three fiscal years or other applicable periods, see "Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements" or "Management and Advisory Arrangements," as applicable, in Part I of each Fund's SAI.

For Funds that do not have an administrator, each Management Agreement obligates the Manager to provide management services and to pay all compensation of and furnish office space for officers and employees of a Fund in connection with investment and economic research, trading and investment management of the Fund, as well as the fees of all Directors of the Fund who are interested persons of the Fund. Each Fund pays all other expenses incurred in the operation of that Fund, including among other things: taxes; expenses for legal and auditing services; costs of preparing, printing and mailing proxies, shareholder reports, prospectuses and statements of additional information, except to the extent paid by BlackRock Investments, LLC ("BRIL" or the "Distributor"); charges of the custodian and sub-custodian, and the transfer agent; expenses of redemption of shares; Commission fees; expenses of registering the shares under Federal, state or foreign laws; fees and expenses of Directors who are not interested persons of a Fund as defined in the Investment Company Act; accounting and pricing costs (including the daily

calculations of NAV); insurance; interest; brokerage costs; litigation and other extraordinary or non-recurring expenses; and other expenses properly payable by the Fund. Certain accounting services are provided to each Fund by State Street Bank and Trust Company (“State Street”), BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc. (“BNY Mellon”) or JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (“JPM”) pursuant to an agreement between State Street, BNY Mellon or JPM, as applicable, and each Fund. Each Fund pays a fee for these services. In addition, the Manager provides certain accounting services to each Fund and the Fund pays the Manager a fee for such services. The Distributor pays certain promotional expenses of the Funds incurred in connection with the offering of shares of the Funds. Certain expenses are financed by each Fund pursuant to distribution plans in compliance with Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act. See “Purchase of Shares — Distribution and/or Shareholder Servicing Plans.”

*Sub-Advisory Fee.* The Manager of certain Funds has entered into one or more sub-advisory agreements (the “Sub-Advisory Agreements”) with the sub-adviser or sub-advisers identified in each such Fund’s Prospectus (the “Sub-Adviser”) pursuant to which the Sub-Adviser provides sub-advisory services to the Manager with respect to the Fund. For information relating to the fees, if any, paid by the Manager to the Sub-Adviser pursuant to the Sub-Advisory Agreement for the Fund’s last three fiscal years or other applicable periods, see “Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements” or “Management and Advisory Arrangements,” as applicable, in Part I of each Fund’s SAI.

*Organization of the Manager.* BlackRock Advisors, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company and BlackRock Fund Advisors is a California corporation. Each Manager is an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of BlackRock, Inc. BlackRock, Inc., through its subsidiaries and divisions, provides (i) investment management services to individuals and institutional investors through separate account management, non-discretionary advisory programs and commingled investment vehicles; (ii) risk management services, investment accounting and trade processing tools; (iii) transition management services, and (iv) securities lending services.

*Duration and Termination.* Unless earlier terminated as described below, each Management Agreement and each Sub-Advisory Agreement will remain in effect for an initial two year period and from year to year thereafter if approved annually (a) by the Board of Directors or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of a Fund and (b) by a majority of the Directors of the Fund who are not parties to such agreement or interested persons (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of any such party. Each Management Agreement automatically terminates on assignment and may be terminated without penalty on 60 days’ written notice at the option of either party thereto or by the vote of the shareholders of the applicable Fund.

## Other Service Arrangements

*Administrative Services and Administrative Fee.* Certain Funds have entered into an administration agreement (the “Administration Agreement”) with an administrator identified in the Fund’s Prospectus and Part I of the Fund’s SAI (each an “Administrator”). For its services to a Fund, the Administrator receives monthly compensation at the annual rate set forth in each applicable Fund’s Prospectus. For information regarding any administrative fees paid by your Fund to the Administrator for the periods indicated, see “Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements” or “Management and Advisory Arrangements,” as applicable, in Part I of that Fund’s SAI.

For Funds that have an Administrator, the Administration Agreement obligates the Administrator to provide certain administrative services to the Fund and to pay, or cause its affiliates to pay, for maintaining its staff and personnel and to provide office space, facilities and necessary personnel for the Fund. Each Administrator is also obligated to pay, or cause its affiliates to pay, the fees of those officers and Directors of the Fund who are affiliated persons of the Administrator or any of its affiliates.

*Duration and Termination of Administration Agreement.* Unless earlier terminated as described below, each Administration Agreement will continue for an initial two year period and from year to year if approved annually (a) by the Board of Directors of each applicable Fund or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of such Fund and (b) by a majority of the Directors of the Fund who are not parties to such contract or interested persons (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of any such party. Such contract is not assignable and may be terminated without penalty on written notice at the option of either party thereto or by the vote of the shareholders of the Fund.

*Transfer Agency Services.* BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc. (in this capacity, the “Transfer Agent”), a subsidiary of The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation, acts as each Fund’s Transfer Agent pursuant to a Transfer Agency, Dividend Disbursing Agency and Shareholder Servicing Agency Agreement (the “Transfer Agency Agreement”) with the Funds. Pursuant to the Transfer Agency Agreement, the Transfer Agent is responsible for the issuance, transfer and redemption of shares and the opening and maintenance of shareholder accounts. Each Fund pays the Transfer Agent a fee for the services it receives based on the type of account and the level of services required. Each Fund reimburses the Transfer Agent’s reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and pays

a fee of 0.10% of account assets for certain accounts that participate in certain fee-based programs sponsored by the Manager or its affiliates. For purposes of each Transfer Agency Agreement, the term “account” includes a shareholder account maintained directly by the Transfer Agent and any other account representing the beneficial interest of a person in the relevant share class on a recordkeeping system.

*Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.* The Audit Committee of each Fund, the members of which are non-interested Directors of the Fund, has selected an independent registered public accounting firm for that Fund that audits the Fund’s financial statements. Please see the inside back cover page of your Fund’s Prospectus and Part I of this SAI for information on your Fund’s independent registered public accounting firm.

*Custodian Services.* The name and address of the custodian (the “Custodian”) of each Fund are provided on the inside back cover page of the Fund’s Prospectus. The Custodian is responsible for safeguarding and controlling the Fund’s cash and securities, handling the receipt and delivery of securities and collecting interest and dividends on the Fund’s investments. The Custodian is authorized to establish separate accounts in foreign currencies and to cause foreign securities owned by the Fund to be held in its offices outside the United States and with certain foreign banks and securities depositories.

For certain Feeder Funds, the Custodian also acts as the custodian of the Master Portfolio’s assets.

With respect to certain Funds, on a monthly basis the Custodian nets the Fund’s daily positive and negative cash balances and calculates a credit (“custody credit”) or a charge based on that net amount. The custodian fees, including the amount of any overdraft charges, may be reduced by the amount of such custody credits, and any unused credits at the end of a given month may be carried forward to a subsequent month. Any such credits unused by the end of a Fund’s fiscal year will not expire. Net debits at the end of a given month are added to the Fund’s custody bill and paid by the Fund.

*Accounting Services.* Each Fund has entered into an agreement with State Street, BNY Mellon or JPM, pursuant to which State Street, BNY Mellon or JPM provides certain accounting and administrative services to the Fund. Each Fund pays a fee for these services. State Street, BNY Mellon or JPM provides similar accounting services to the Master LLCs. The Manager or the Administrator also provides certain accounting services to each Fund and each Fund reimburses the Manager or the Administrator for these services.

See “Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements — Accounting Services” or “Management and Advisory Arrangements — Accounting Services,” as applicable, in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for information on the amounts paid by your Fund and, if applicable, Master LLC to State Street, BNY Mellon or JPM and the Manager or, if applicable, the Administrator for the periods indicated.

*Distribution Expenses.* Each Fund has entered into a distribution agreement with the Distributor in connection with the continuous offering of each class of shares of the Fund (the “Distribution Agreements”). The Distribution Agreements obligate the Distributor to pay certain expenses in connection with the offering of each class of shares of the Funds. After the prospectuses, statements of additional information and periodic reports have been prepared, set in type and mailed to shareholders, the Distributor pays for the printing and distribution of these documents used in connection with the offering to dealers and investors. The Distributor also pays for other supplementary sales literature and advertising costs. Each Distribution Agreement is subject to the same renewal requirements and termination provisions as the Management Agreement described above.

## Code of Ethics

Each Fund, the Manager, each Sub-Adviser and the Distributor has adopted a Code of Ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the Investment Company Act. The Code of Ethics establishes procedures for personal investing and restricts certain transactions. Employees subject to the Code of Ethics may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by a Fund.

## SELECTIVE DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS

The Board of Directors of each Fund and the Board of Directors of the Manager have each approved Portfolio Information Distribution Guidelines (the “Policy”) regarding the disclosure of each Fund’s portfolio securities, as applicable, and other portfolio information. The purpose of the Policy is to ensure that (i) shareholders and prospective shareholders of the Funds have equal access to portfolio holdings and characteristics and (ii) third parties (such as consultants, intermediaries and third-party data providers) have access to such information no earlier or more frequently than shareholders and prospective shareholders.



Pursuant to the Policy, each Fund and the Manager may, under certain circumstances as set forth below, make selective disclosure with respect to a Fund's Portfolio Characteristics (as defined below) and Portfolio Holdings (as defined below). The Board of Directors of each Fund and the Board of Directors of the Manager have each approved the adoption by the Fund of the Policy, and employees of the Manager are responsible for adherence to the Policy. The Board of Directors provides ongoing oversight of the Fund's and Manager's compliance with the Policy.

Disclosure of material non-public information ("Confidential Information") about a Fund's Portfolio Holdings and/or Portfolio Characteristics is prohibited, except as provided in the Policy.

Confidential Information relating to a Fund may not be distributed to persons not employed by BlackRock unless the Fund has a legitimate business purpose for doing so and appropriate confidentiality obligations are in effect.

- *Portfolio Holdings*: "Portfolio Holdings" are a Fund's portfolio securities and other instruments, and include, but are not limited to:
  - o for equity securities, information such as issuer name, CUSIP, ticker symbol, total shares and market value;
  - o for fixed income securities, information such as issuer name, CUSIP, ticker symbol, coupon, maturity, current face value and market value;
  - o for all securities, information such as quantity, SEDOL, market price, yield, WAL, duration and convexity as of a specific date;
  - o for derivatives, indicative data including, but not limited to, pay leg, receive leg, notional amount, reset frequency and trade counterparty; and
  - o for trading strategies, specific portfolio holdings, including the number of shares held, weightings of particular holdings, trading details, pending or recent transactions and portfolio management plans to purchase or sell particular securities or allocation within particular sectors.
- *Portfolio Characteristics (excluding Liquidity Metrics)*: "Portfolio Characteristics" include, but are not limited to, sector allocation, credit quality breakdown, maturity distribution, duration and convexity measures, average credit quality, average maturity, average coupon, top 10 holdings with percent of the fund held, average market capitalization, capitalization range, risk related information (e.g., value at risk, standard deviation), ROE, P/E, P/B, P/CF, P/S and EPS.
  - o Additional characteristics specific to money market funds include, but are not limited to, historical daily and weekly liquid assets (as defined under Rule 2a-7) and historical fund net inflows and outflows.
- *Portfolio Characteristics — Liquidity Metrics*:
  - o "Liquidity Metrics" which seek to ascertain a Fund's liquidity profile under BlackRock's global liquidity risk methodology which include but are not limited to: (a) disclosure regarding the number of days needed to liquidate a portfolio or the portfolio's underlying investments; and (b) the percentage of a Fund's NAV invested in a particular liquidity tier under BlackRock's global liquidity risk methodology.
  - o The dissemination of position-level liquidity metrics data and any non-public regulatory data pursuant to SEC Rule 22e-4 (including SEC liquidity tiering) is not permitted unless pre-approved.
  - o Disclosure of Liquidity Metrics pursuant to Section 3 of the Policy should be reviewed by BlackRock's Risk and Quantitative Analysis Group and the relevant portfolio management team prior to dissemination.

Information that is non-material or that may be obtained from public sources (i.e., information that has been publicly disclosed via a filing with the SEC (e.g., a fund's annual report), through a press release or placement on a publicly-available internet website), or information derived or calculated from such public sources shall not be deemed Confidential Information.

Portfolio Holdings and Portfolio Characteristics may be disclosed in accordance with the below schedule.

**Open-End Mutual Funds (Excluding Money Market Funds)**

	<b>Time Periods for Portfolio Holdings</b>	
	<b>Prior to 20 Calendar Days After Month-End</b>	<b>20 Calendar Days After Month-End To Public Filing</b>
<b>Portfolio Holdings</b>	Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and Chief Compliance Officer (“CCO”) approval.	May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers ( <i>e.g.</i> , Lipper, Morningstar and Bloomberg), except with respect to Global Allocation funds* (whose portfolio holdings may be disclosed 40 calendar days after quarter-end based on the applicable fund’s fiscal year end) and BlackRock Core Bond Portfolio and BlackRock Strategic Income Opportunities Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V, BlackRock Strategic Global Bond Fund, Inc., Master Total Return Portfolio of Master Bond LLC and BlackRock Total Return V.I. Fund of BlackRock Variable Series Funds II, Inc. (each of whose portfolio holdings may be disclosed 60 calendar days after month-end). If Portfolio Holdings are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.
	<b>Time Periods for Portfolio Characteristics</b>	
<b>Portfolio Characteristics (Excluding Liquidity Metrics)</b>	<b>Prior to 5 Calendar Days After Month-End</b>	<b>5 Calendar Days After Month-End</b>
	Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval.*, **	May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers ( <i>e.g.</i> , Lipper, Morningstar and Bloomberg). If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.
<b>Portfolio Characteristics — Liquidity Metrics</b>	<b>Prior to 60 Calendar Days After Calendar Quarter-End</b>	<b>60 Calendar Days After Calendar Quarter-End</b>
	Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval.	May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries and consultants; provided portfolio management has approved. If Liquidity Metrics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.
<p><b>* Global Allocation Exception:</b> For purposes of portfolio holdings, Global Allocation funds include BlackRock Global Allocation Fund, Inc., BlackRock Global Allocation Portfolio of BlackRock Series Fund, Inc. and BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund of BlackRock Variable Series Funds, Inc. Information on certain Portfolio Characteristics of BlackRock Global Allocation Portfolio and BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund is available, upon request, to insurance companies that use these funds as underlying investments (and to advisers and sub-advisers of funds invested in BlackRock Global Allocation Portfolio and BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund) in their variable annuity contracts and variable life insurance policies on a weekly basis (or such other period as may be determined to be appropriate). Disclosure of such characteristics of these two funds constitutes a disclosure of Confidential Information and is being made for reasons deemed appropriate by BlackRock and in accordance with the requirements set forth in these guidelines. If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p>		
<p><b>** Strategic Income Opportunities Exception:</b> Information on certain Portfolio Characteristics of BlackRock Strategic Income Opportunities Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V may be made available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third party data providers, upon request on a more frequent basis as may be deemed appropriate by BlackRock from time-to-time. If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p>		

## Money Market Funds

	Time Periods	
	Prior to 5 Calendar Days After Month-End	5 Calendar Days After Month-End to Date of Public Filing
<b>Portfolio Holdings</b>	<p>Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval except the following portfolio holdings information may be released as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weekly portfolio holdings information released on the website at least one business day after week-end.</li> <li>Other information as may be required under Rule 2a-7 (<i>e.g.</i>, name of issuer, category of investment, principal amount, maturity dates, yields).</li> </ul>	<p>May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers. If portfolio holdings are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p>
<b>Portfolio Characteristics</b>	<p>Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval except the following information may be released on the Fund's website daily:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Historical NAVs calculated based on market factors (<i>e.g.</i>, marked-to-market)</li> <li>Percentage of fund assets invested in daily and weekly liquid assets (as defined under Rule 2a-7)</li> <li>Daily net inflows and outflows</li> <li>Yields, SEC yields, WAM, WAL, current assets</li> <li>Other information as may be required by Rule 2a-7</li> </ul>	<p>May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers. If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p>

**Guidelines for Confidential and Non-Material Information.** Confidential Information may be disclosed to the Fund's Board of Directors and its counsel, outside counsel for the Fund, the Fund's auditors and to certain third-party service providers (*i.e.*, fund administrator, custodian, proxy voting service) for which a non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement is in place with such service providers. With respect to Confidential Information, the Fund's CCO or his or her designee may authorize the following, subject in the case of (ii) and (iii) to a confidentiality or non-disclosure arrangement:

- (i) the preparation and posting of the Fund's Portfolio Holdings and/or Portfolio Characteristics to its website on a more frequent basis than authorized above;
- (ii) the disclosure of the Fund's Portfolio Holdings to third-party service providers not noted above; and
- (iii) the disclosure of the Fund's Portfolio Holdings and/or Portfolio Characteristics to other parties for legitimate business purposes.

### *Fact Sheets and Reports*

- Fund Fact Sheets are available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries and consultants on a monthly or quarterly basis no earlier than the fifth calendar day after the end of a month or quarter.

- Money Market Performance Reports are typically available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries and consultants by the tenth calendar day of the month (and on a one day lag for certain institutional funds). They contain monthly money market Fund performance, rolling 12-month average and benchmark performance.

*Other Information.* The Policy shall also apply to other Confidential Information of a Fund such as performance attribution analyses or security-specific information (e.g., information about Fund holdings where an issuer has been downgraded, been acquired or declared bankruptcy).

Data on NAVs, asset levels (by total Fund and share class), accruals, yields, capital gains, dividends and fund returns (net of fees by share class) are generally available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, consultants, and third-party data providers upon request, as soon as such data is available.

*Contact Information.* For information about portfolio holdings and characteristics, BlackRock fund shareholders and prospective investors should call the number set out on the back cover of the Prospectus.

*Compensation.* Neither a Fund, a service provider nor any of their affiliated persons (as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act) shall receive compensation in any form in connection with the disclosure of information about such Fund's Portfolio Holdings or Portfolio Characteristics.

*Ongoing Arrangements.* The Manager has entered into ongoing agreements to provide selective disclosure of Fund Portfolio Holdings to the following persons or entities:

1. Fund's Board of Directors and, if necessary, independent Directors' counsel and Fund counsel.
2. Fund's Transfer Agent.
3. Fund's Custodian.
4. Fund's Administrator, if applicable.
5. Fund's independent registered public accounting firm.
6. Fund's accounting services provider.
7. Independent rating agencies — Morningstar, Inc., Lipper Inc., S&P, Moody's, Fitch.
8. Information aggregators — Markit on Demand, Thomson Financial and Bloomberg, eVestments Alliance, Informa/PSN Investment Solutions, Crane Data and iMoneyNet.
9. Pricing Vendors — Refinitiv, ICE Data Services, Bloomberg, IHS Markit, JP Morgan Pricing-Direct, Loan Pricing Corporation, Valuation Research Corporation, Murray, Devine & Co., Inc. and WM Company PLC.
10. Portfolio Compliance Consultants — Oracle Financial Services.
11. Third-party feeder funds — Stock Index Fund, a series of Homestead Funds, Inc.; Transamerica Stock Index, a series of Transamerica Funds; and Alight Money Market Fund, a series of Alight Series Trust and their respective boards, sponsors, administrators and other service providers.
12. Affiliated feeder funds — Treasury Money Market Fund (Cayman) and its board, sponsor, administrator and other service providers.
13. Other — Investment Company Institute, Goldman Sachs Asset Management, L.P., Mizuho Asset Management Co., Ltd., Nationwide Fund Advisors, State Street Bank and Trust Company, Donnelley Financial Solutions, Inc., Silicon Valley Bank and BNY Mellon Markets.

With respect to each such arrangement, a Fund has a legitimate business purpose for the release of information. The release of the information is subject to confidential treatment to prohibit the entity from sharing with an unauthorized source or trading upon the information provided. The Funds, BlackRock and their affiliates do not receive any compensation or other consideration in connection with such arrangements.

The Funds and the Manager monitor, to the extent possible, the use of Confidential Information by the individuals or firms to which it has been disclosed. To do so, in addition to the requirements of any applicable confidentiality agreement and/or the terms and conditions of the Fund's and Manager's Codes of Ethics — all of which require persons or entities in possession of Confidential Information to keep such information confidential and not to trade on such information for their own benefit — the Manager's compliance personnel under the supervision of the Fund's CCO, monitor the Manager's securities trading desks to determine whether individuals or firms who have received Confidential Information have made any trades on the basis of that information. In addition, the Manager maintains an internal restricted list to prevent trading by the personnel of the Manager or its affiliates in securities — including securities held by a Fund — about which the Manager has Confidential Information. There can be no assurance, however, that the Fund's policies and procedures with respect to the selective disclosure of Portfolio Holdings will prevent the misuse of such information by individuals or firms that receive such information.

## Potential Conflicts of Interest

*Certain activities of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Advisors, LLC, BlackRock Fund Advisors and the other subsidiaries of BlackRock, Inc. (collectively referred to in this section as "BlackRock") and their respective directors, officers or employees, with respect to the Funds and/or other accounts managed by BlackRock, may give rise to actual or perceived conflicts of interest such as those described below.*

BlackRock is one of the world's largest asset management firms. BlackRock, its subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers and employees, including the business units or entities and personnel who may be involved in the investment activities and business operations of a Fund, are engaged worldwide in businesses, including managing equities, fixed income securities, cash and alternative investments, and other financial services, and have interests other than that of managing the Funds. These are considerations of which investors in a Fund should be aware, and which may cause conflicts of interest that could disadvantage a Fund and its shareholders. These businesses and interests include potential multiple advisory, transactional, financial and other relationships with, or interests in companies and interests in securities or other instruments that may be purchased or sold by a Fund.

BlackRock has proprietary interests in, and may manage or advise with respect to, accounts or funds (including separate accounts and other funds and collective investment vehicles) that have investment objectives similar to those of a Fund and/or that engage in transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and instruments as the Fund. BlackRock is also a major participant in the global currency, equities, swap and fixed income markets, in each case, for the accounts of clients and, in some cases, on a proprietary basis. As such, BlackRock is or may be actively engaged in transactions in the same securities, currencies, and instruments in which a Fund invests. Such activities could affect the prices and availability of the securities, currencies, and instruments in which a Fund invests, which could have an adverse impact on a Fund's performance. Such transactions, particularly in respect of most proprietary accounts or client accounts, will be executed independently of a Fund's transactions and thus at prices or rates that may be more or less favorable than those obtained by the Fund.

When BlackRock seeks to purchase or sell the same assets for client accounts, including a Fund, the assets actually purchased or sold may be allocated among the accounts on a basis determined in its good faith discretion to be equitable. In some cases, this system may adversely affect the size or price of the assets purchased or sold for a Fund. In addition, transactions in investments by one or more other accounts managed by BlackRock may have the effect of diluting or otherwise disadvantaging the values, prices or investment strategies of a Fund, particularly, but not limited to, with respect to small capitalization, emerging market or less liquid strategies. This may occur with respect to BlackRock-advised accounts when investment decisions regarding a Fund are based on research or other information that is also used to support decisions for other accounts. When BlackRock implements a portfolio decision or strategy on behalf of another account ahead of, or contemporaneously with, similar decisions or strategies for a Fund, market impact, liquidity constraints, or other factors could result in the Fund receiving less favorable trading results and the costs of implementing such decisions or strategies could be increased or the Fund could otherwise be disadvantaged. BlackRock may, in certain cases, elect to implement internal policies and procedures designed to limit such consequences, which may cause a Fund to be unable to engage in certain activities, including purchasing or disposing of securities, when it might otherwise be desirable for it to do so. Conflicts may also arise because portfolio decisions regarding a Fund may benefit other accounts managed by BlackRock. For example, the sale of a long position or establishment of a short position by a Fund may impair the price of the same security sold short by (and therefore benefit) BlackRock or its other accounts or funds, and the purchase of a security or covering of a short position in a security by a Fund may increase the price of the same security held by (and therefore benefit) BlackRock or its other accounts or funds.



BlackRock, on behalf of other client accounts, on the one hand, and a Fund, on the other hand, may invest in or extend credit to different parts of the capital structure of a single issuer. BlackRock may pursue rights, provide advice or engage in other activities, or refrain from pursuing rights, providing advice or engaging in other activities, on behalf of other clients with respect to an issuer in which a Fund has invested, and such actions (or refraining from action) may have a material adverse effect on the Fund. In situations in which clients of BlackRock (including the Funds) hold positions in multiple parts of the capital structure of an issuer, BlackRock may not pursue certain actions or remedies that may be available to a Fund, as a result of legal and regulatory requirements or otherwise. BlackRock addresses these and other potential conflicts of interest based on the facts and circumstances of particular situations. For example, BlackRock may determine to rely on information barriers between different business units or portfolio management teams. BlackRock may also determine to rely on the actions of similarly situated holders of loans or securities rather than, or in connection with, taking such actions itself on behalf of the Funds.

In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law, certain Funds may invest their assets in other funds advised by BlackRock, including funds that are managed by one or more of the same portfolio managers, which could result in conflicts of interest relating to asset allocation, timing of Fund purchases and redemptions, and increased remuneration and profitability for BlackRock and/or its personnel, including portfolio managers.

In certain circumstances, BlackRock, on behalf of the Funds, may seek to buy from or sell securities to another fund or account advised by BlackRock. BlackRock may (but is not required to) effect purchases and sales between BlackRock clients (“cross trades”), including the Funds, if BlackRock believes such transactions are appropriate based on each party’s investment objectives and guidelines, subject to applicable law and regulation. There may be potential conflicts of interest or regulatory issues relating to these transactions which could limit BlackRock’s decision to engage in these transactions for the Funds. BlackRock may have a potentially conflicting division of loyalties and responsibilities to the parties in such transactions.

BlackRock and its clients may pursue or enforce rights with respect to an issuer in which a Fund has invested, and those activities may have an adverse effect on the Fund. As a result, prices, availability, liquidity and terms of the Fund’s investments may be negatively impacted by the activities of BlackRock or its clients, and transactions for the Fund may be impaired or effected at prices or terms that may be less favorable than would otherwise have been the case.

The results of a Fund’s investment activities may differ significantly from the results achieved by BlackRock for its proprietary accounts or other accounts (including investment companies or collective investment vehicles) that it manages or advises. It is possible that one or more accounts managed or advised by BlackRock and such other accounts will achieve investment results that are substantially more or less favorable than the results achieved by a Fund. Moreover, it is possible that a Fund will sustain losses during periods in which one or more proprietary or other accounts managed or advised by BlackRock achieve significant profits. The opposite result is also possible.

From time to time, a Fund may be restricted from purchasing or selling securities, or from engaging in other investment activities because of regulatory, legal or contractual requirements applicable to BlackRock or other accounts managed or advised by BlackRock, and/or the internal policies of BlackRock designed to comply with such requirements. As a result, there may be periods, for example, when BlackRock will not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions in certain securities or instruments with respect to which BlackRock is performing services or when position limits have been reached. For example, the investment activities of BlackRock for its proprietary accounts and accounts under its management may limit the investment opportunities for a Fund in certain emerging and other markets in which limitations are imposed upon the amount of investment, in the aggregate or in individual issuers, by affiliated foreign investors.

In connection with its management of a Fund, BlackRock may have access to certain fundamental analysis and proprietary technical models developed by BlackRock. BlackRock will not be under any obligation, however, to effect transactions on behalf of a Fund in accordance with such analysis and models. In addition, BlackRock will not have any obligation to make available any information regarding its proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of a Fund and it is not anticipated that BlackRock will have access to such information for the purpose of managing the Fund. The proprietary activities or portfolio strategies of BlackRock, or the activities or strategies used for accounts managed by BlackRock or other client accounts could conflict with the transactions and strategies employed by BlackRock in managing a Fund.

The Funds may be included in investment models developed by BlackRock for use by clients and financial advisors. To the extent clients invest in these investment models and increase the assets under management of the Funds, the investment management fee

amounts paid by the Funds to BlackRock may also increase. The liquidity of a Fund may be impacted by redemptions of the Fund by model-driven investment portfolios.

In addition, certain principals and certain employees of a Fund's investment adviser are also principals or employees of other business units or entities within BlackRock. As a result, these principals and employees may have obligations to such other business units or entities or their clients and such obligations to other business units or entities or their clients may be a consideration of which investors in a Fund should be aware.

BlackRock may enter into transactions and invest in securities, instruments and currencies on behalf of a Fund in which clients of BlackRock, or, to the extent permitted by the Commission and applicable law, BlackRock, serves as the counterparty, principal or issuer. In such cases, such party's interests in the transaction will be adverse to the interests of the Fund, and such party may have no incentive to assure that the Fund obtains the best possible prices or terms in connection with the transactions. In addition, the purchase, holding and sale of such investments by a Fund may enhance the profitability of BlackRock.

BlackRock may also create, write or issue derivatives for clients, the underlying securities, currencies or instruments of which may be those in which a Fund invests or which may be based on the performance of the Fund. BlackRock has entered into an arrangement with Markit Indices Limited, the index provider for underlying fixed-income indexes used by certain iShares ETFs, related to derivative fixed-income products that are based on such iShares ETFs. BlackRock will receive certain payments for licensing intellectual property belonging to BlackRock and for facilitating provision of data in connection with such derivative products, which may include payments based on the trading volumes of, or revenues generated by, the derivative products. The Funds and other accounts managed by BlackRock may from time to time transact in such derivative products where permitted by the Fund's investment strategy, which could contribute to the viability of such derivative products by making them more appealing to funds and accounts managed by third parties, and in turn lead to increased payments to BlackRock. Trading activity in these derivative products could also potentially lead to greater liquidity for such products, increased purchase activity with respect to these iShares ETFs and increased assets under management for BlackRock.

A Fund may, subject to applicable law, purchase investments that are the subject of an underwriting or other distribution by BlackRock and may also enter into transactions with other clients of BlackRock where such other clients have interests adverse to those of the Fund. At times, these activities may cause business units or entities within BlackRock to give advice to clients that may cause these clients to take actions adverse to the interests of the Fund. To the extent such transactions are permitted, a Fund will deal with BlackRock on an arms-length basis.

To the extent authorized by applicable law, BlackRock may act as broker, dealer, agent, lender or adviser or in other commercial capacities for a Fund. It is anticipated that the commissions, mark-ups, mark-downs, financial advisory fees, underwriting and placement fees, sales fees, financing and commitment fees, brokerage fees, other fees, compensation or profits, rates, terms and conditions charged by BlackRock will be in its view commercially reasonable, although BlackRock, including its sales personnel, will have an interest in obtaining fees and other amounts that are favorable to BlackRock and such sales personnel, which may have an adverse effect on the Funds. Index based funds may use an index provider that is affiliated with another service provider of the Fund or BlackRock that acts as a broker, dealer, agent, lender or in other commercial capacities for a Fund or BlackRock.

Subject to applicable law, BlackRock (and its personnel and other distributors) will be entitled to retain fees and other amounts that they receive in connection with their service to the Funds as broker, dealer, agent, lender, adviser or in other commercial capacities. No accounting to the Funds or their shareholders will be required, and no fees or other compensation payable by the Funds or their shareholders will be reduced by reason of receipt by BlackRock of any such fees or other amounts.

When BlackRock acts as broker, dealer, agent, adviser or in other commercial capacities in relation to the Funds, BlackRock may take commercial steps in its own interests, which may have an adverse effect on the Funds.

A Fund will be required to establish business relationships with its counterparties based on the Fund's own credit standing. BlackRock will not have any obligation to allow its credit to be used in connection with a Fund's establishment of its business relationships, nor is it expected that the Fund's counterparties will rely on the credit of BlackRock in evaluating the Fund's creditworthiness.

BlackRock Investment Management, LLC ("BIM") or BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, N.A. ("BTC"), as applicable, each an affiliate of BlackRock, pursuant to SEC exemptive relief, acts as securities lending agent to, and receives a share of securities lending revenues from, the Funds. BlackRock may receive compensation for managing the reinvestment of the cash collateral from

securities lending. There are potential conflicts of interests in managing a securities lending program, including but not limited to: (i) BlackRock as securities lending agent may have an incentive to increase or decrease the amount of securities on loan or to lend particular securities in order to generate additional risk-adjusted revenue for BlackRock and its affiliates; and (ii) BlackRock as securities lending agent may have an incentive to allocate loans to clients that would provide more revenue to BlackRock. As described further below, BlackRock seeks to mitigate this conflict by providing its securities lending clients with equal lending opportunities over time in order to approximate pro rata allocation.

As part of its securities lending program, BlackRock indemnifies certain clients and/or funds against a shortfall in collateral in the event of borrower default. BlackRock calculates, on a regular basis, its potential dollar exposure to the risk of collateral shortfall upon counterparty default (“shortfall risk”) under the securities lending program for both indemnified and non-indemnified clients. On a periodic basis, BlackRock also determines the maximum amount of potential indemnified shortfall risk arising from securities lending activities (“indemnification exposure limit”) and the maximum amount of counterparty-specific credit exposure (“credit limits”) BlackRock is willing to assume as well as the program’s operational complexity. BlackRock oversees the risk model that calculates projected shortfall values using loan-level factors such as loan and collateral type and market value as well as specific borrower counterparty credit characteristics. When necessary, BlackRock may further adjust other securities lending program attributes by restricting eligible collateral or reducing counterparty credit limits. As a result, the management of the indemnification exposure limit may affect the amount of securities lending activity BlackRock may conduct at any given point in time and impact indemnified and non-indemnified clients by reducing the volume of lending opportunities for certain loans (including by asset type, collateral type and/or revenue profile).

BlackRock uses a predetermined systematic process in order to approximate pro rata allocation over time. In order to allocate a loan to a portfolio: (i) BlackRock as a whole must have sufficient lending capacity pursuant to the various program limits (i.e. indemnification exposure limit and counterparty credit limits); (ii) the lending portfolio must hold the asset at the time a loan opportunity arrives; and (iii) the lending portfolio must also have enough inventory, either on its own or when aggregated with other portfolios into one single market delivery, to satisfy the loan request. In doing so, BlackRock seeks to provide equal lending opportunities for all portfolios, independent of whether BlackRock indemnifies the portfolio. Equal opportunities for lending portfolios does not guarantee equal outcomes. Specifically, short and long-term outcomes for individual clients may vary due to asset mix, asset/liability spreads on different securities, and the overall limits imposed by the firm.

Purchases and sales of securities and other assets for a Fund may be bunched or aggregated with orders for other BlackRock client accounts, including with accounts that pay different transaction costs solely due to the fact that they have different research payment arrangements. BlackRock, however, is not required to bunch or aggregate orders if portfolio management decisions for different accounts are made separately, or if they determine that bunching or aggregating is not practicable or required, or in cases involving client direction.

Prevailing trading activity frequently may make impossible the receipt of the same price or execution on the entire volume of securities purchased or sold. When this occurs, the various prices may be averaged, and the Funds will be charged or credited with the average price. Thus, the effect of the aggregation may operate on some occasions to the disadvantage of the Funds. In addition, under certain circumstances, the Funds will not be charged the same commission or commission equivalent rates in connection with a bunched or aggregated order.

As discussed in the section below entitled “Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage — Transactions in Portfolio Securities,” BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may cause a Fund or account to pay a broker or dealer a commission for effecting a transaction that exceeds the amount another broker or dealer would have charged for effecting the same transaction in recognition of the value of brokerage and research services provided by that broker or dealer. Under MiFID II, EU investment managers, including BlackRock International Limited (“BIL”) which acts as a sub-adviser to certain Funds, pay for research from brokers and dealers directly out of their own resources, rather than through client commissions.

Subject to applicable law, BlackRock may select brokers that furnish BlackRock, the Funds, other BlackRock client accounts or personnel, directly or through correspondent relationships, with research or other appropriate services which provide, in BlackRock’s view, appropriate assistance to BlackRock in the investment decision-making process (including with respect to futures, fixed-price offerings and OTC transactions). Such research or other services may include, to the extent permitted by law, research reports on companies, industries and securities; economic and financial data; financial publications; proxy analysis; trade industry seminars; computer data bases; research-oriented software and other services and products.

Research or other services obtained in this manner may be used in servicing any or all of the Funds and other BlackRock client accounts, including in connection with BlackRock client accounts other than those that pay commissions to the broker relating to the research or other service arrangements. Such products and services may disproportionately benefit other BlackRock client accounts relative to the Funds based on the amount of brokerage commissions paid by the Funds and such other BlackRock client accounts. For example, research or other services that are paid for through one client's commissions may not be used in managing that client's account. In addition, other BlackRock client accounts may receive the benefit, including disproportionate benefits, of economies of scale or price discounts in connection with products and services that may be provided to the Funds and to such other BlackRock client accounts. To the extent that BlackRock uses soft dollars, it will not have to pay for those products and services itself.

BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may endeavor to execute trades through brokers who, pursuant to such arrangements, provide research or other services in order to ensure the continued receipt of research or other services BlackRock believes are useful in its investment decision-making process. BlackRock may from time to time choose not to engage in the above described arrangements to varying degrees. BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may also enter into commission sharing arrangements under which BlackRock may execute transactions through a broker-dealer and request that the broker-dealer allocate a portion of the commissions or commission credits to another firm that provides research to BlackRock. To the extent that BlackRock engages in commission sharing arrangements, many of the same conflicts related to traditional soft dollars may exist.

BlackRock may utilize certain electronic crossing networks ("ECNs") (including, without limitation, ECNs in which BlackRock has an investment or other interest, to the extent permitted by applicable law) in executing client securities transactions for certain types of securities. These ECNs may charge fees for their services, including access fees and transaction fees. The transaction fees, which are similar to commissions or markups/markdowns, will generally be charged to clients and, like commissions and markups/markdowns, would generally be included in the cost of the securities purchased. Access fees may be paid by BlackRock even though incurred in connection with executing transactions on behalf of clients, including the Funds. In certain circumstances, ECNs may offer volume discounts that will reduce the access fees typically paid by BlackRock. BlackRock will only utilize ECNs consistent with its obligation to seek to obtain best execution in client transactions.

BlackRock owns a minority interest in, and is a member of, Members Exchange ("MEMX"), a newly created U.S. stock exchange. Transactions for a Fund may be executed on MEMX if third party brokers select MEMX as the appropriate venue for execution of orders placed by BlackRock traders on behalf of client portfolios.

BlackRock has adopted policies and procedures designed to prevent conflicts of interest from influencing proxy voting decisions that it makes on behalf of advisory clients, including the Funds, and to help ensure that such decisions are made in accordance with BlackRock's fiduciary obligations to its clients. Nevertheless, notwithstanding such proxy voting policies and procedures, actual proxy voting decisions of BlackRock may have the effect of favoring the interests of other clients or businesses of other divisions or units of BlackRock, provided that BlackRock believes such voting decisions to be in accordance with its fiduciary obligations. For a more detailed discussion of these policies and procedures, see "Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures."

It is also possible that, from time to time, BlackRock may, subject to compliance with applicable law, purchase and hold shares of a Fund. Increasing a Fund's assets may enhance investment flexibility and diversification and may contribute to economies of scale that tend to reduce the Fund's expense ratio. BlackRock reserves the right, subject to compliance with applicable law, to redeem at any time some or all of the shares of a Fund acquired for its own accounts. A large redemption of shares of a Fund by BlackRock could significantly reduce the asset size of the Fund, which might have an adverse effect on the Fund's investment flexibility, portfolio diversification and expense ratio. BlackRock seeks to consider the effect of redemptions on a Fund and other shareholders in deciding whether to redeem its shares but is not obligated to do so and may elect not to do so.

It is possible that a Fund may invest in securities of, or engage in transactions with, companies in which BlackRock has significant debt or equity investments or other interests. A Fund may also invest in issuances (such as structured notes) by entities for which BlackRock provides and is compensated for cash management services relating to the proceeds from the sale of such issuances. In making investment decisions for a Fund, BlackRock is not permitted to obtain or use material non-public information acquired by any unit of BlackRock, in the course of these activities. In addition, from time to time, the activities of BlackRock may limit a Fund's flexibility in purchases and sales of securities. As indicated below, BlackRock may engage in transactions with companies in which BlackRock-advised funds or other clients of BlackRock have an investment.



BlackRock and Chubb Limited (“Chubb”), a public company whose securities are held by BlackRock-advised funds and other accounts, partially funded the creation of a re-insurance company (“Re Co”) pursuant to which each has approximately a 9.9% ownership interest and each has representation on the board of directors. Certain employees and executives of BlackRock have a less than 1/2 of 1% ownership interest in Re Co. BlackRock manages the investment portfolio of Re Co, which is held in a wholly-owned subsidiary. Re Co participates as a reinsurer with reinsurance contracts underwritten by subsidiaries of Chubb.

BlackRock and its personnel and other financial service providers may have interests in promoting sales of the Funds. With respect to BlackRock and its personnel, the remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of the Funds or other products may be greater than remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of certain funds or other products that might be provided or offered. BlackRock and its sales personnel may directly or indirectly receive a portion of the fees and commissions charged to the Funds or their shareholders. BlackRock and its advisory or other personnel may also benefit from increased amounts of assets under management. Fees and commissions may also be higher than for other products or services, and the remuneration and profitability to BlackRock and such personnel resulting from transactions on behalf of or management of the Funds may be greater than the remuneration and profitability resulting from other funds or products.

BlackRock may provide valuation assistance to certain clients with respect to certain securities or other investments and the valuation recommendations made for such clients’ accounts may differ from the valuations for the same securities or investments assigned by a Fund’s pricing vendors, especially if such valuations are based on broker-dealer quotes or other data sources unavailable to the Fund’s pricing vendors. While BlackRock will generally communicate its valuation information or determinations to a Fund’s pricing vendors and/or fund accountants, there may be instances where the Fund’s pricing vendors or fund accountants assign a different valuation to a security or other investment than the valuation for such security or investment determined or recommended by BlackRock.

As disclosed in more detail in “Pricing of Shares — Determination of Net Asset Value” in this SAI, when market quotations are not readily available or are believed by BlackRock to be unreliable, a Fund’s investments are valued at fair value by BlackRock, in accordance with procedures adopted by the Funds’ Board of Directors. When determining a “fair value price,” BlackRock seeks to determine the price that a Fund might reasonably expect to receive from the current sale of that asset or liability in an arm’s-length transaction. The price generally may not be determined based on what a Fund might reasonably expect to receive for selling an asset or liability at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. While fair value determinations will be based upon all available factors that BlackRock deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by BlackRock using proprietary or third party valuation models, fair value represents only a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may not, in retrospect, be the price at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining a Fund’s NAV. As a result, a Fund’s sale or redemption of its shares at NAV, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued by BlackRock (pursuant to board-adopted procedures) at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders and may affect the amount of revenue received by BlackRock with respect to services for which it receives an asset-based fee.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, a Fund may invest all or some of its short term cash investments in any money market fund or similarly-managed private fund advised or managed by BlackRock. In connection with any such investments, a Fund, to the extent permitted by the Investment Company Act, may pay its share of expenses of a money market fund or other similarly-managed private fund in which it invests, which may result in a Fund bearing some additional expenses.

BlackRock and its directors, officers and employees, may buy and sell securities or other investments for their own accounts and may have conflicts of interest with respect to investments made on behalf of a Fund. As a result of differing trading and investment strategies or constraints, positions may be taken by directors, officers and employees of BlackRock that are the same, different from or made at different times than positions taken for the Fund. To lessen the possibility that a Fund will be adversely affected by this personal trading, the Fund, BRIL and BlackRock each have adopted a Code of Ethics in compliance with Section 17(j) of the Investment Company Act that restricts securities trading in the personal accounts of investment professionals and others who normally come into possession of information regarding the Fund’s portfolio transactions. Each Code of Ethics is also available on the EDGAR Database on the Commission’s Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by e-mail at [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov).

BlackRock will not purchase securities or other property from, or sell securities or other property to, a Fund, except that the Fund may in accordance with rules or guidance adopted under the Investment Company Act engage in transactions with another Fund



or accounts that are affiliated with the Fund as a result of common officers, directors, or investment advisers or pursuant to exemptive orders granted to the Funds and/or BlackRock by the Commission. These transactions would be effected in circumstances in which BlackRock determined that it would be appropriate for the Fund to purchase and another client of BlackRock to sell, or the Fund to sell and another client of BlackRock to purchase, the same security or instrument on the same day. From time to time, the activities of a Fund may be restricted because of regulatory requirements applicable to BlackRock and/or BlackRock's internal policies designed to comply with, limit the applicability of, or otherwise relate to such requirements. A client not advised by BlackRock would not be subject to some of those considerations. There may be periods when BlackRock may not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions, or may otherwise restrict or limit its advice in certain securities or instruments issued by or related to companies for which BlackRock is performing advisory or other services or has proprietary positions. For example, when BlackRock is engaged to provide advisory or risk management services for a company, BlackRock may be prohibited from or limited in purchasing or selling securities of that company on behalf of a Fund, particularly where such services result in BlackRock obtaining material non-public information about the company (e.g., in connection with participation in a creditors' committee). Similar situations could arise if personnel of BlackRock serve as directors of companies the securities of which the Funds wish to purchase or sell. However, if permitted by applicable law, and where consistent with BlackRock's policies and procedures (including the necessary implementation of appropriate information barriers), the Funds may purchase securities or instruments that are issued by such companies, are the subject of an advisory or risk management assignment by BlackRock, or where personnel of BlackRock are directors or officers of the issuer.

The investment activities of BlackRock for its proprietary accounts and for client accounts may also limit the investment strategies and rights of the Funds. For example, in certain circumstances where the Funds invest in securities issued by companies that operate in certain regulated industries, in certain emerging or international markets, or are subject to corporate or regulatory ownership restrictions, or invest in certain futures and derivative transactions, there may be limits on the aggregate amount invested by BlackRock for its proprietary accounts and for client accounts (including the Funds) that may not be exceeded without the grant of a license or other regulatory or corporate consent, or, if exceeded, may cause BlackRock, the Funds or other client accounts to suffer disadvantages or business restrictions. If certain aggregate ownership thresholds are reached or certain transactions undertaken, the ability of BlackRock on behalf of clients (including the Funds) to purchase or dispose of investments, or exercise rights or undertake business transactions, may be restricted by regulation or otherwise impaired. As a result, BlackRock on behalf of its clients (including the Funds) may limit purchases, sell existing investments, or otherwise restrict, forgo or limit the exercise of rights (including transferring, outsourcing or limiting voting rights or forgoing the right to receive dividends) when BlackRock, in its sole discretion, deems it appropriate in light of potential regulatory or other restrictions on ownership or other consequences resulting from reaching investment thresholds.

In those circumstances where ownership thresholds or limitations must be observed, BlackRock seeks to allocate limited investment opportunities equitably among clients (including the Funds), taking into consideration benchmark weight and investment strategy. When ownership in certain securities nears an applicable threshold, BlackRock may limit purchases in such securities to the issuer's weighting in the applicable benchmark used by BlackRock to manage the Fund. If client (including Fund) holdings of an issuer exceed an applicable threshold and BlackRock is unable to obtain relief to enable the continued holding of such investments, it may be necessary to sell down these positions to meet the applicable limitations. In these cases, benchmark overweight positions will be sold prior to benchmark positions being reduced to meet applicable limitations.

In addition to the foregoing, other ownership thresholds may trigger reporting requirements to governmental and regulatory authorities, and such reports may entail the disclosure of the identity of a client or BlackRock's intended strategy with respect to such security or asset.

BlackRock may maintain securities indices. To the extent permitted by applicable laws, the Funds may seek to license and use such indices as part of their investment strategy. Index based funds that seek to track the performance of securities indices also may use the name of the index or index provider in the fund name. Index providers, including BlackRock (to the extent permitted by applicable law), may be paid licensing fees for use of their index or index name. BlackRock is not obligated to license its indices to any Fund and the Funds are under no obligation to use BlackRock indices. Any Fund that enters into a license for a BlackRock index cannot be assured that the terms of any index licensing agreement with BlackRock will be as favorable as those terms offered to other licensees.

BlackRock may not serve as an Authorized Participant in the creation and redemption of BlackRock-advised ETFs.

The custody arrangement described in “Management and Other Service Arrangements” may lead to potential conflicts of interest with BlackRock where BlackRock has agreed to waive fees and/or reimburse ordinary operating expenses in order to cap expenses of the Funds or where BlackRock charges a unitary management fee. This is because the custody arrangements with certain Funds’ custodian may have the effect of reducing custody fees when the Funds leave cash balances uninvested. When a Fund’s actual operating expense ratio exceeds a stated cap, a reduction in custody fees reduces the amount of waivers and/or reimbursements BlackRock would be required to make to the Fund. This could be viewed as having the potential to provide BlackRock an incentive to keep high positive cash balances for Funds in order to offset fund custody fees that BlackRock might otherwise reimburse or pay. However, BlackRock’s portfolio managers do not intentionally keep uninvested balances high, but rather make investment decisions that they anticipate will be beneficial to fund performance.

BlackRock may enter into contractual arrangements with third-party service providers to the Fund (e.g., custodians, administrators and index providers) pursuant to which BlackRock receives fee discounts or concessions in recognition of BlackRock’s overall relationship with such service providers. To the extent that BlackRock is responsible for paying these service providers out of its management fee, the benefits of any such fee discounts or concessions may accrue, in whole or in part, to BlackRock.

BlackRock owns or has an ownership interest in certain trading, portfolio management, operations and/or information systems used by Fund service providers. These systems are, or will be, used by a Fund service provider in connection with the provision of services to accounts managed by BlackRock and funds managed and sponsored by BlackRock, including the Funds, that engage the service provider (typically the custodian). A Fund’s service provider remunerates BlackRock for the use of the systems. A Fund service provider’s payments to BlackRock for the use of these systems may enhance the profitability of BlackRock.

BlackRock’s receipt of fees from a service provider in connection with the use of systems provided by BlackRock may create an incentive for BlackRock to recommend that a Fund enter into or renew an arrangement with the service provider.

In recognition of a BlackRock client’s overall relationship with BlackRock, BlackRock may offer special pricing arrangements for certain services provided by BlackRock. Any such special pricing arrangements will not affect Fund fees and expenses applicable to such client’s investment in a Fund.

Present and future activities of BlackRock and its directors, officers and employees, in addition to those described in this section, may give rise to additional conflicts of interest.

## PURCHASE OF SHARES

Most BlackRock-advised open-end funds offer multiple classes of shares under a plan adopted under Rule 18f-3 under the Investment Company Act. Investor A Shares are sold to investors choosing the initial sales charge alternative, except that Investor A Shares of Index Funds (defined below) and BlackRock Short Obligations Fund are generally not subject to an initial sales charge, and Investor C Shares are sold to investors choosing the deferred sales charge alternative. Investor P Shares are available only to certain investors purchasing shares of Funds through registered representatives of an insurance company’s broker-dealer that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer such shares. Institutional Shares are sold to certain eligible investors without a sales charge. Certain Funds offer Class R Shares, which are available only to certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and are sold without a sales charge. Certain Funds offer Class G Shares, which are available only to investors on eligible platforms, which are platforms where clients invest in the Fund through a single omnibus account in the name of a financial intermediary that meets an initial investment minimum of \$2.5 billion. In addition, certain Funds offer Service Shares, BlackRock Shares and/or Class K Shares that are available only to certain eligible investors. Please see the appropriate Prospectus for your Fund to determine which classes are offered by your Fund and under what circumstances. Each class has different exchange privileges. See “Shareholder Services — Exchange Privilege.”

The applicable offering price for purchase orders is based on the NAV of a Fund next determined after receipt of the purchase order by a dealer or other financial intermediary (“Selling Dealer”) that has been authorized by the Distributor by contract to accept such orders. In addition, with respect to the affiliated underlying funds in which target date funds advised by BlackRock or its affiliates (“BlackRock Target Date Funds”) invest, the applicable offering price of each affiliated underlying fund is based on the NAV of such affiliated underlying fund next determined after a purchase order is received, or deemed to be received upon receipt by a Selling Dealer, by the BlackRock Target Date Funds that allocate a portion of such purchase order to such affiliated underlying fund. As to purchase orders received by Selling Dealers or BlackRock Target Date Funds prior to the close of business

on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) (generally, the NYSE closes at 4:00 p.m. Eastern time), on the day the order is placed, including orders received after the close of business on the previous day, the applicable offering price is based on the NAV determined as of the close of business on the NYSE on that day. If the purchase orders are not received by the Selling Dealer or a BlackRock Target Date Fund before the close of business on the NYSE, such orders are deemed received on the next business day. It is the responsibility of brokers to transmit purchase orders and payment on a timely basis. Generally, if payment is not received within the period described in the Prospectuses, the order will be canceled, notice thereof will be given, and the broker and its customers will be responsible for any loss to the Fund or its shareholders. Orders of less than \$500 may be mailed by a broker to the Transfer Agent.

The minimum investment for the initial purchase of shares is set forth in the Prospectus for each Fund. The minimum initial investment for employees of a Fund, a Fund’s Manager, Sub-Advisers or BRIL or employees of their affiliates is \$100, unless payment is made through a payroll deduction program in which case the minimum investment is \$25.

Each Fund has lower investment minimums for other categories of shareholders eligible to purchase Institutional Shares, including selected fee-based programs. Each Fund may permit a lower initial investment for certain investors if their purchase, combined with purchases by other investors received together by the Fund, meets the minimum investment requirement. Each Fund may reject any purchase order, modify or waive the minimum initial or subsequent investment requirements and suspend and resume the sale of any share class of any Fund at any time.

Financial intermediaries may, in connection with a change in account type or otherwise in accordance with a financial intermediary’s policies and procedures, exchange shares of a Fund from one class of shares to another class of shares of the same Fund, provided that the exchanged shares are not subject to a contingent deferred sales charge (“CDSC”) and that shareholders meet eligibility requirements of the new share class. Please speak to your financial intermediary for information about specific policies and procedures applicable to your account.

Each Fund or the Distributor may suspend the continuous offering of the Fund’s shares of any class at any time in response to conditions in the securities markets or otherwise and may resume offering the shares from time to time. Any order may be rejected by a Fund or the Distributor. Neither the Distributor, the securities dealers nor other financial intermediaries are permitted to withhold placing orders to benefit themselves by a price change.

The term “purchase,” as used in the Prospectus and this SAI, refers to (i) a single purchase by an individual, (ii) concurrent purchases by an individual, his or her spouse and their children purchasing shares for his, her or their own account, and (iii) single purchases by a trustee or other fiduciary purchasing shares for a single trust estate or single fiduciary account although more than one beneficiary may be involved. The term “purchase” also includes purchases by any “company,” as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act, but does not include purchases by (i) any company that has not been in existence for at least six months, (ii) a company that has no purpose other than the purchase of shares of a Fund or shares of other registered investment companies at a discount, or (iii) any group of individuals whose sole organizational nexus is that its participants are credit cardholders of a company, policyholders of an insurance company, customers of either a bank or broker-dealer or clients of an investment adviser.

With certain limited exceptions, the Funds are generally available only to investors residing in the United States and may not be distributed by a foreign financial intermediary. Under this policy, in order to accept new accounts or additional investments (including by way of exchange from another Fund) into existing accounts, a Fund generally requires that (i) a shareholder that is a natural person be a U.S. citizen or resident alien, in each case residing within the United States or a U.S. territory (including APO/ FPO/DPO addresses), and have a valid U.S. taxpayer identification number, and (ii) a financial intermediary or a shareholder that is an entity be domiciled in the United States and have a valid U.S. taxpayer identification number or be domiciled in a U.S. territory and have a valid U.S. taxpayer identification number or IRS Form W-8. Any existing account that is updated to reflect a non-U.S. address will also be restricted from making additional investments.

*In-Kind Purchases.* Payment for shares of a Fund may, at the discretion of BlackRock, be made in the form of securities that are permissible investments for the Fund and that meet the investment objective, policies and limitations of the Fund as described herein. In connection with an in-kind securities payment, the Fund may require, among other things, that the securities: (i) be valued on the day of purchase in accordance with the pricing methods used by the Fund; (ii) be accompanied by satisfactory assurance that the Fund will have good and marketable title to such securities; (iii) not be subject to any restrictions upon resale by the Fund; (iv) be in proper form for transfer to the Fund; and (v) be accompanied by adequate information concerning the basis and other tax matters relating to the securities. All dividends, interest, subscription or other rights pertaining to such securities

shall become the property of the Fund engaged in the in-kind purchase transaction and must be delivered to the Fund by the investor upon receipt from the issuer. Shares purchased in exchange for securities generally cannot be redeemed until the transfer has settled.

### **Institutional Shares**

Institutional Shares may be purchased at NAV without a sales charge. Only certain investors are eligible to purchase Institutional Shares. Investors who are eligible to purchase Institutional Shares should purchase Institutional Shares because they are not subject to any sales charge and have lower ongoing expenses than Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Investor P, Class R or Service Shares. A Fund may in its discretion waive or modify any minimum investment amount, may reject any order for any class of shares and may suspend and resume the sale of shares of any Fund at any time.

*Eligible Institutional Share Investors.* Institutional Shares of the Funds may be purchased by customers of broker-dealers and agents that have established a servicing relationship with the Fund on behalf of their customers. These broker-dealers and agents may impose additional or different conditions on the purchase or redemption of Fund shares by their customers and may charge their customers transaction, account or other fees on the purchase and redemption of Fund shares. Each broker-dealer or agent is responsible for transmitting to its customers a schedule of any such fees and information regarding any additional or different conditions regarding purchases and redemptions. Shareholders who are customers of such broker-dealers or agents should consult them for information regarding these fees and conditions.

Payment for Institutional Shares must normally be made in Federal funds or other funds immediately available by 4 p.m. (Eastern time) on the first business day following receipt of the order. Payment may also, in the discretion of certain Funds, be made in the form of securities that are permissible investments for such Funds. If payment for a purchase order is not received by the prescribed time, an investor may be liable for any resulting losses or expenses incurred by the Fund.

Certain of the Funds offer Institutional Shares as described in each such Fund's Prospectus. In addition, the following investors may purchase Institutional Shares: employees, officers and directors/trustees of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Funds, Bank of America Corporation ("BofA Corp."), Barclays PLC or their respective affiliates and immediate family members of such persons, if they open an account directly with BlackRock; individuals and "Institutional Investors" with a minimum initial investment of \$2 million who may purchase shares of a Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares ("Institutional Investors" include, but are not limited to, endowments, foundations, family offices, local, city, and state governmental institutions, corporations, and insurance company separate accounts); employer-sponsored retirement plans (which, for this purpose, do not include SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs or SARSEPs), state sponsored 529 college savings plans, collective trust funds, investment companies or other pooled investment vehicles, unaffiliated thrifts and unaffiliated banks and trust companies, each of which may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares; clients investing through a self-directed IRA brokerage account program sponsored by a retirement plan record-keeper, provided that such program offers only mutual fund options and that the program maintains an account with the Fund on an omnibus basis; clients of financial intermediaries that: (i) charge such clients a fee for advisory, investment consulting, or similar services or (ii) have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares through a no-load program or investment platform, in each case, with no minimum initial investment; clients investing through financial intermediaries that have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer such shares on a platform that charges a transaction based sales commission outside of the Fund, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; tax-qualified accounts for insurance agents that are registered representatives of an insurance company's broker-dealer that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares, and the family members of such persons, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; trust department clients of Bank of America, N.A. and its affiliates for whom they (i) act in a fiduciary capacity (excluding participant directed employee benefit plans), (ii) otherwise have investment discretion, or (iii) act as custodian for at least \$2 million in assets; and holders of certain BofA Corp. sponsored unit investment trusts (UITs) who reinvest dividends received from such UITs in shares of a Fund.

*Purchase Privileges of Certain Persons.* Employees, officers, directors/trustees of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Funds, BofA Corp. or their respective affiliates; and any trust, pension, profit-sharing or other benefit plan for such persons may purchase Institutional Shares at lower investment minimums than stated in each Fund's Prospectus. A Fund realizes economies of scale and reduction of sales-related expenses by virtue of the familiarity of these persons with the Fund. Employees, directors, and board members of other funds wishing to purchase shares of a Fund must satisfy the Fund's suitability standards.

## **Initial Sales Charge Alternative — Investor A Shares**

Investors who prefer an initial sales charge alternative may elect to purchase Investor A Shares. Investor A1 Shares are offered only (i) for purchase by certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and fee-based programs that have been previously approved by certain Funds, and (ii) to certain investors who currently hold Investor A1 Shares for dividend and capital gain reinvestment only. The Investor A1 initial sales charge does not apply to the transactions described in (i) and (ii). For ease of reference, Investor A, Investor A1 and Investor P (discussed below) Shares are sometimes referred to herein as “front-end load shares.” Investor A Shares of Index Funds (defined below) and BlackRock Short Obligations Fund generally are not subject to an initial sales charge or front-end load.

Investors qualifying for significantly reduced initial sales charges may find the initial sales charge alternative particularly attractive because similar sales charge reductions are not available with respect to the deferred sales charges imposed in connection with investments in Investor C Shares (sometimes referred to herein as “CDSC shares”). Investors who do not qualify for reduced initial sales charges and who expect to maintain their investment for an extended period of time also may elect to purchase Investor A Shares, because over time the accumulated ongoing service and distribution fees on CDSC shares may exceed the front-end load shares’ initial sales charge and service fee. Although some investors who previously purchased Institutional Shares may no longer be eligible to purchase Institutional Shares of other Funds, those previously purchased Institutional Shares, together with all BlackRock front-end load and CDSC share holdings, will count toward a right of accumulation that may qualify the investor for a reduced initial sales charge on new initial sales charge purchases. In addition, the ongoing CDSC shares service and distribution fees will cause CDSC shares to have higher expense ratios, pay lower dividends and have lower total returns than the initial sales charge shares. The ongoing front-end load shares’ service fees will cause Investor A, Investor A1, Investor P and Service Shares to have a higher expense ratio, pay lower dividends and have a lower total return than Institutional Shares.

See “Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses” in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for information about amounts paid to the Distributor in connection with Investor A and Investor A1 Shares for the periods indicated.

The Distributor may reallocate discounts to selected securities dealers and other financial intermediaries and retain the balance over such discounts. At times the Distributor may reallocate the entire sales charge to such dealers. Since securities dealers and other financial intermediaries selling front-end load shares of a Fund will receive a concession equal to most of the sales charge, they may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act.

## **Initial Sales Charge — Investor P Shares**

Certain Funds offer Investor P Shares as described in each such Fund’s Prospectus, Investor P Shares are available for purchase only through registered representatives of an insurance company’s broker-dealer that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer such shares and are subject to an initial sales charge. The ongoing front-end load shares’ service fees will cause Investor P Shares to have a higher expense ratio, pay lower dividends and have a lower total return than Investor A Shares of the same Fund.

See “Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses” in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for information about amounts paid to the Distributor in connection with Investor P Shares for the periods indicated.

The Distributor may reallocate discounts to selected securities dealers and other financial intermediaries and retain the balance over such discounts. At times the Distributor may reallocate the entire sales charge to such dealers. Since securities dealers and other financial intermediaries selling front-end load shares of a Fund will receive a concession equal to most of the sales charge, they may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act.

## **Reduced Initial Sales Charges**

Certain investors may be eligible for a reduction in or waiver of a sales load due to the nature of the investors and/or the reduced sales efforts necessary to obtain their investments. Financial intermediaries may, in connection with a change in account type or otherwise in accordance with a financial intermediary’s policies and procedures, exchange shares of a Fund from one class of shares to another class of shares of the same Fund provided that the exchanged shares are not subject to a contingent deferred sales charge and that shareholders meet the eligibility requirements of the new share class. Certain sales load reductions and waivers may be available to customers of certain financial intermediaries, as described under “Intermediary-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies” in the Fund’s Prospectus. Please speak to your financial intermediary for more information.



*Reinvested Dividends.* No sales charges are imposed upon shares issued as a result of the automatic reinvestment of dividends.

*Right of Accumulation.* Investors have a “right of accumulation” under which any of the following may be combined with the amount of the current purchase in determining whether an investor qualifies for a breakpoint and a reduced front-end sales charge: (i) the current value of an investor’s existing Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Investor P, Institutional, Class K and Premier Shares in most BlackRock Funds, (ii) the current value of an investor’s existing shares of certain unlisted closed-end management investment companies sponsored and advised by BlackRock or its affiliates (“Eligible Unlisted BlackRock Closed-End Funds”) and (iii) the investment in the BlackRock CollegeAdvantage 529 Program by the investor or by or on behalf of the investor’s spouse and children. Financial intermediaries may value current holdings of their customers differently for purposes of determining whether an investor qualifies for a breakpoint and a reduced front-end sales charge, although customers of the same financial intermediary will be treated similarly. In order to use this right, the investor must alert BlackRock to the existence of any previously purchased shares. Certain funds employ a “passive” management approach and attempt to match the performance of a target index as closely as possible before the deduction of Fund expenses (“Index Funds”). Although Investor A Shares of Index Funds and BlackRock Short Obligations Fund generally are not subject to a sales charge, an investor’s existing Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Investor P, Institutional, Class K and Premier Shares in the Index Funds and BlackRock Short Obligations Fund may be combined with the amount of an investor’s current purchase in determining whether an investor qualifies for a breakpoint and a reduced front-end sales charge.

*Letter of Intent.* An investor may qualify for a reduced front-end sales charge immediately by signing a “Letter of Intent” stating the investor’s intention to make one or more of the following investments within the next 13 months which would, if bought all at once, qualify the investor for a reduced sales charge: (i) buy a specified amount of Investor A, Investor C, Investor P, Institutional, Class K and/or Premier Shares, (ii) make an investment in one or more Eligible Unlisted BlackRock Closed-End Funds and/or (iii) make an investment through the BlackRock CollegeAdvantage 529 Program in one or more BlackRock Funds. The initial investment must meet the minimum initial purchase requirement. The 13-month Letter of Intent period commences on the day that the Letter of Intent is received by the Fund. The market value of current holdings in the BlackRock Funds (including Investor A, Investor C, Investor P, Institutional, Class K and Premier Shares, Eligible Unlisted BlackRock Closed-End Funds and the BlackRock CollegeAdvantage 529 Program Class A and Class C Units) as of the date of commencement that are eligible under the Right of Accumulation may be counted towards the sales charge reduction. The investor must notify the Fund of (i) any current holdings in the BlackRock Funds, Eligible Unlisted BlackRock Closed-End Funds and/or the BlackRock CollegeAdvantage 529 Program that should be counted towards the sales charge reduction and (ii) any subsequent purchases that should be counted towards the Letter of Intent. During the term of the Letter of Intent, the Fund will hold Investor A Shares and/or Investor P Shares, as applicable, representing up to 5% of the indicated amount in an escrow account for payment of a higher sales load if the full amount indicated in the Letter of Intent is not purchased. If the full amount indicated is not purchased within the 13-month period, and the investor does not pay the higher sales load within 20 days, the Fund will redeem enough of the Investor A Shares and/or Investor P Shares, as applicable, held in escrow to pay the difference.

#### *Placement Fees.*

BlackRock may pay placement fees to dealers on purchases of Investor A and Investor P Shares of all Funds, which may depend on the policies, procedures and trading platforms of your financial intermediary.

Except as noted below, these placement fees may be up to the following amounts for Investor A Shares:

\$1 million but less than \$3 million	1.00%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.50%
\$15 million and above	0.25%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Global Allocation Fund, Inc., BlackRock Dynamic High Income Portfolio (for shares purchased prior to July 1, 2020) and BlackRock Multi-Asset Income Portfolio (for shares purchased prior to July 1, 2020) of BlackRock Funds II, BlackRock Global Long/Short Credit Fund of BlackRock Funds IV and BlackRock Event Driven Equity Fund, the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$250,000 but less than \$3 million	1.00%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.50%
\$15 million and above	0.25%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Systematic Multi-Strategy Fund of BlackRock Funds IV, BlackRock CoreAlpha Bond Fund of BlackRock Funds VI, BlackRock Tactical Opportunities Fund of BlackRock Funds<sup>SM</sup>, BlackRock High Yield Bond Portfolio and BlackRock Core Bond Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V, BlackRock U.S. Mortgage Portfolio of Managed Account Series II and BlackRock Strategic Global Bond Fund, Inc., the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$1 million but less than \$3 million	0.75%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.50%
\$15 million and above	0.25%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Systematic ESG Bond Fund of BlackRock Funds IV and BlackRock GNMA Portfolio and BlackRock U.S. Government Bond Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V, the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$1 million but less than \$3 million	0.50%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.25%
\$15 million and above	0.15%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Managed Income Fund of BlackRock Funds II, the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$250,000 but less than \$3 million	0.50%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.25%
\$15 million and above	0.15%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Inflation Protected Bond Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V, the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$1 million but less than \$3 million	0.15%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.10%
\$15 million and above	0.05%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Low Duration Bond Portfolio, BlackRock Floating Rate Income Portfolio, BlackRock Income Fund and BlackRock Strategic Income Opportunities Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V, the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$500,000 but less than \$3 million	0.75%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.50%
\$15 million and above	0.25%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Short-Term Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc. (for shares purchased prior to March 18, 2019), the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$250,000 and above	0.50%
---------------------	-------

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Short-Term Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc. (for shares purchased on or after March 18, 2019 and prior to July 1, 2020), the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$100,000 and above	0.25%
---------------------	-------

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Short-Term Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc. (for shares purchased on or after July 1, 2020), the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$250,000 and above	0.25%
---------------------	-------

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Strategic Municipal Opportunities Fund of BlackRock Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock California Municipal Opportunities Fund of BlackRock California Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock New York Municipal Opportunities Fund, BlackRock New Jersey Municipal Bond Fund and BlackRock Pennsylvania Municipal Bond Fund

of BlackRock Multi-State Municipal Series Trust and BlackRock High Yield Municipal Fund and BlackRock National Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc., the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$250,000 but less than \$4 million	1.00%
\$4 million but less than \$10 million	0.50%
\$10 million and above	0.25%

With respect to Investor A Shares of BlackRock Dynamic High Income Portfolio (for shares purchased on or after July 1, 2020) and BlackRock Multi-Asset Income Portfolio (for shares purchased on or after July 1, 2020) of BlackRock Funds II, BlackRock Total Return Fund of BlackRock Bond Fund, Inc. and BlackRock Balanced Capital Fund, Inc., the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$250,000 but less than \$3 million	0.75%
\$3 million but less than \$15 million	0.50%
\$15 million and above	0.25%

With respect to Investor P Shares of BlackRock LifePath® Index 2025 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2030 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2035 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2040 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2045 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2050 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2055 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2060 Fund, BlackRock LifePath® Index 2065 Fund and BlackRock LifePath® Index Retirement Fund of BlackRock Funds III, the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$1,000,000 and above	0.10%
-----------------------	-------

With respect to Investor P Shares of iShares Municipal Bond Index Fund of BlackRock Funds<sup>SM</sup>, the placement fees may be up to the following amounts:

\$1,000,000 and above	0.15%
-----------------------	-------

There are no placement fees for Investor P Shares of iShares MSCI EAFE International Index Fund and iShares Russell 2000 Small-Cap Index Fund of BlackRock Index Funds, Inc. and iShares S&P 500 Index Fund and iShares U.S. Aggregate Bond Index Fund of BlackRock Funds III.

For the tables above, the placement fees indicated will apply up to the indicated breakpoint (so that, for example, a sale of \$4 million worth of Investor A Shares of BlackRock Systematic ESG Bond Fund of BlackRock Funds IV will result in a placement fee of up to 0.50% on the first \$3 million and a placement fee of 0.25% on the final \$1 million).

*Other.* The following persons may also buy Investor A or Investor P Shares without paying a sales charge: (a) certain employer-sponsored retirement plans (for purposes of this waiver, employer-sponsored retirement plans do not include SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs or SARSEPs); (b) rollovers of current investments through certain employer-sponsored retirement plans provided the shares are transferred to the same BlackRock Fund as either a direct rollover, or subsequent to distribution, the rolled-over proceeds are contributed to a BlackRock IRA through an account directly with the Fund; or purchases by IRA programs that are sponsored by financial intermediary firms provided the financial intermediary firm has entered into a Class A or Investor P NAV agreement, as applicable, with respect to such program with the Distributor; (c) insurance company separate accounts; (d) registered investment advisers, trust companies and bank trust departments exercising discretionary investment authority with respect to amounts to be invested in a Fund; (e) persons participating in a fee-based program (such as a wrap account) under which they pay advisory fees to a broker-dealer or other financial institution; (f) financial intermediaries who have entered into an agreement with the Distributor and have been approved by the Distributor to offer Fund shares to self-directed investment brokerage accounts that may or may not charge a transaction fee; (g) state sponsored 529 college savings plans; (h) with respect to Investor A Shares only, accounts opened directly with a Fund that do not have a financial intermediary associated with the account; and (i) persons involuntarily liquidated from a Fund, who within 60 days of liquidation buy new shares of another BlackRock Fund (but only up to the amount that was liquidated). The following persons associated with the Funds, the Fund's Manager, Sub-Advisers, Transfer Agent, Distributor, fund accounting agents, Barclays PLC and their affiliates may buy Investor A or Investor P Shares of each of the Funds without paying a sales charge to the extent permitted by these firms including: (a) officers, directors and partners; (b) employees and retirees; (c) employees or registered representatives of firms who have entered into selling agreements to distribute shares of BlackRock-advised funds; (d) immediate family members of such persons ("immediate family members" shall be defined as the investor, the investor's spouse or domestic partner, children, parents and siblings); and (e) any trust, pension,

profit-sharing or other benefit plan for any of the persons set forth in (a) through (d). Investors who qualify for any of these exemptions from the sales charge should purchase Investor A or Investor P Shares. In addition, a sales charge waiver may be available for investors exchanging Investor A Shares of one BlackRock Fund for Investor P Shares of another BlackRock Fund, or exchanging Investor P Shares of one BlackRock Fund for Investor A Shares of another BlackRock Fund, through an intermediary-processed exchange, provided that the investor had previously paid a sales charge with respect to such shares. The availability of Investor A or Investor P Shares sales charge waivers may depend upon the policies, procedures and trading platforms of your financial intermediary; consult your financial adviser.

If you invest \$1,000,000 (\$100,000 for BlackRock Short-Term Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc. (for purchases on or after March 18, 2019 and prior to July 1, 2020), \$250,000 for BlackRock Dynamic High Income Portfolio, BlackRock Multi-Asset Income Portfolio and BlackRock Managed Income Fund of BlackRock Funds II, BlackRock Global Long/Short Credit Fund of BlackRock Funds IV, BlackRock Total Return Fund of BlackRock Bond Fund, Inc., BlackRock Global Allocation Fund, Inc., BlackRock High Yield Municipal Fund and BlackRock National Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc., BlackRock Short-Term Municipal Fund (for purchases on or after July 1, 2020 and prior to March 18, 2019) of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc., BlackRock Strategic Municipal Opportunities Fund of BlackRock Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock California Municipal Opportunities Fund of BlackRock California Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock New York Municipal Opportunities Fund, BlackRock New Jersey Municipal Bond Fund and BlackRock Pennsylvania Municipal Bond Fund of BlackRock Multi-State Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock Event Driven Equity Fund and BlackRock Balanced Capital Fund, Inc., and \$500,000 for BlackRock Low Duration Bond Portfolio, BlackRock Floating Rate Income Portfolio, BlackRock Income Fund and BlackRock Strategic Income Opportunities Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V) or more in Investor A or Investor P Shares, as applicable, you may not pay an initial sales charge. However, if you redeem your Investor A or Investor P Shares, as applicable, within 18 months after purchase (a shorter holding period may apply depending on the Fund), you may be charged a deferred sales charge.

A deferred sales charge of up to 1.00% may apply to certain redemptions of Investor A Shares of the Index Funds and BlackRock Short Obligations Fund purchased in an exchange transaction for Investor A Shares of a portfolio advised by BlackRock or its affiliates where no initial sales charge was paid at the time of purchase of such fund (an “Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio”) as part of an investment of \$1,000,000 (lesser amounts may apply depending on the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio) or more. The Investor A Shares deferred sales charge is only charged upon redemptions of Investor A Shares within 18 months after you originally acquired such Investor A Shares of the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio (a shorter holding period may apply depending on the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio), unless you qualify for a waiver. There is no deferred sales charge charged on redemptions if you have owned your Investor A Shares for more than 18 months (or for a shorter holding period, as applicable) (as measured from your original purchase of Investor A Shares that you exchanged into Investor A Shares of the Index Fund or BlackRock Short Obligations Fund).

The deferred sales charge on Investor A or Investor P Shares, as applicable, is not charged in connection with: (a) redemptions of Investor A or Investor P Shares purchased through certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and rollovers of current investments in a Fund through such plans; (b) exchanges described in “Exchange Privilege” below; (c) redemptions made in connection with minimum required distributions due to the shareholder reaching age 72 from IRA and 403(b)(7) accounts; (d) certain post-retirement withdrawals from an IRA or other retirement plan if you are over 59 ½ years old and you purchased your shares prior to October 2, 2006; (e) redemptions made with respect to certain retirement plans sponsored by a Fund, BlackRock or its affiliates; (f) redemptions (i) within one year of a shareholder’s death or, if later, the receipt of a certified probate settlement (including in connection with the distribution of account assets to a beneficiary of the decedent) or (ii) in connection with a shareholder’s disability (as defined in the Code) subsequent to the purchase of Investor A or Investor P Shares; (g) involuntary redemptions of Investor A or Investor P Shares in accounts with low balances; (h) certain redemptions made pursuant to the Systematic Withdrawal Plan (described below); (i) redemptions related to the payment of BNY Mellon Investment Servicing Trust Company custodial IRA fees; and (j) redemptions when a shareholder can demonstrate hardship, in the absolute discretion of a Fund.

With respect to certain employer-sponsored retirement plans, if a dealer waives its right to receive a placement fee, the Fund may, at its own discretion, waive the CDSC related to purchases of \$1,000,000 (\$100,000 for BlackRock Short-Term Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc. (for purchases on or after March 18, 2019 and prior to July 1, 2020), \$250,000 for BlackRock Dynamic High Income Portfolio, BlackRock Multi-Asset Income Portfolio and BlackRock Managed Income Fund of BlackRock Funds II, BlackRock Global Long/Short Credit Fund of BlackRock Funds IV, BlackRock Total Return Fund of

BlackRock Bond Fund, Inc., BlackRock Global Allocation Fund, Inc., BlackRock High Yield Municipal Fund and BlackRock National Municipal Fund of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc., BlackRock Short-Term Municipal Fund (for purchases on or after July 1, 2020 and prior to March 18, 2019) of BlackRock Municipal Bond Fund, Inc., BlackRock Strategic Municipal Opportunities Fund of BlackRock Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock California Municipal Opportunities Fund of BlackRock California Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock New York Municipal Opportunities Fund, BlackRock New Jersey Municipal Bond Fund and BlackRock Pennsylvania Municipal Bond Fund of BlackRock Multi-State Municipal Series Trust, BlackRock Event Driven Equity Fund and BlackRock Balanced Capital Fund, Inc., and \$500,000 for BlackRock Low Duration Bond Portfolio, BlackRock Floating Rate Income Portfolio, BlackRock Income Fund and BlackRock Strategic Income Opportunities Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V) or more of Investor A or Investor P Shares. This may depend upon the policies, procedures and trading platforms of your financial intermediary; consult your financial adviser.

Investor A and Investor P Shares are also available at NAV to investors that, for regulatory reasons, are required to transfer investment positions from a foreign registered investment company advised by BlackRock or its affiliates to a U.S. registered BlackRock-advised fund.

*Acquisition of Certain Investment Companies.* Investor A and Investor P Shares may be offered at NAV in connection with the acquisition of the assets of, or merger or consolidation with, a personal holding company or a public or private investment company.

*Purchases Through Certain Financial Intermediaries.* Reduced sales charges may be applicable for purchases of Investor A, Investor A1 or Investor P Shares of a Fund through certain financial advisers, selected securities dealers and other financial intermediaries that meet and adhere to standards established by the Manager from time to time.

### **Deferred Sales Charge Alternative — Investor C Shares**

Investors choosing the deferred sales charge alternative should consider Investor C Shares if they are uncertain as to the length of time they intend to hold their assets in a Fund. If you select Investor C Shares, you do not pay an initial sales charge at the time of purchase. A Fund will not accept a purchase order of \$500,000 or more for Investor C Shares (may be lower on funds that have set a lower breakpoint for NAV). Your financial intermediary may set a lower maximum for Investor C Shares.

Investor C Shares are not available in accounts opened or held directly with a Fund that do not have a financial intermediary associated with the account.

If you select Investor C Shares, you do not pay an initial sales charge at the time of purchase.

The deferred sales charge alternatives may be particularly appealing to investors who do not qualify for the reduction in initial sales charges. CDSC shares are subject to ongoing service fees and distribution fees; however, these fees potentially may be offset to the extent any return is realized on the additional funds initially invested in CDSC shares.

BlackRock compensates financial advisers and other financial intermediaries for selling CDSC shares at the time of purchase from its own funds. Proceeds from the CDSC and the distribution fee are paid to the Distributor and are used by the Distributor to defray the expenses of securities dealers or other financial intermediaries related to providing distribution-related services to each Fund in connection with the sale of the CDSC shares. The combination of the CDSC and the ongoing distribution fee facilitates the ability of each Fund to sell the CDSC shares without a sales charge being deducted at the time of purchase. See “Distribution and/or Shareholder Servicing Plans” below. Imposition of the CDSC and the distribution fee on CDSC shares is limited by FINRA (as defined below) asset-based sales charge rule. See “Limitations on the Payment of Deferred Sales Charges” below.

Dealers will generally immediately receive commissions equal to 1.00% of the Investor C Shares sold by them plus ongoing fees under the Fund’s Distribution and Service Plan. Dealers may not receive a commission in connection with sales of Investor C Shares to certain employer-sponsored retirement plans sponsored by the Fund, BlackRock or its affiliates, but may receive fees under the Distribution and Service Plan. These commissions and payments may be different than the reallowances, placement fees and commissions paid to dealers in connection with sales of Investor A, Investor A1 and Investor P Shares. These may depend upon the policies, procedures and trading platforms of your financial intermediary; consult your financial adviser.

Each Fund has adopted an automatic conversion feature for Investor C Shares. Effective November 23, 2020, Investor C Shares held for approximately eight years will be converted into Investor A Shares, as set forth in each Fund’s Prospectus. In addition, accounts that do not have a financial intermediary associated with them are not eligible to hold Investor C Shares, and any Investor C Shares held in such accounts will be automatically converted to Investor A Shares.



### *Conversion of Investor C Shares to Investor A Shares*

Effective November 23, 2020 (the “Effective Date”), approximately eight years after purchase, Investor C Shares of each Fund will convert automatically into Investor A Shares of that Fund (the “Investor C 8-Year Conversion”). Certain funds (the “Predecessor Funds”) were reorganized into new Funds (the “Successor Funds”) pursuant to reorganizations which occurred in September 2018. The holding period for Investor C Shares of Successor Funds includes the period such shares were held in the respective Predecessor Fund. It is the financial intermediary’s responsibility to ensure that the shareholder is credited with the proper holding period. As of the Effective Date, certain financial intermediaries, including group retirement recordkeeping platforms, may not have been tracking such holding periods and therefore may not be able to process such conversions. In such instances, Investor C Shares held as of the Effective Date will automatically convert to Investor A Shares approximately eight years after the Effective Date. If, as of November 23, 2028 (eight years after the Effective Date), a financial intermediary has not implemented systems or procedures to track holding periods commencing from the Effective Date, shareholders holding Investor C Shares through such financial intermediary will no longer be eligible to hold Investor C Shares and any such shares will convert to Investor A Shares as soon as reasonably practicable after such date.

In addition, accounts that do not have a financial intermediary associated with them are not eligible to hold Investor C Shares, and any Investor C Shares held in such accounts will be automatically converted into Investor A Shares (the “Investor C Direct Accounts Conversion” and together with the Investor C 8-Year Conversion, the “Investor C Conversions”).

The Investor C Conversions will occur at least once each month (on the “Investor C Conversion Date”) on the basis of the relative NAV of the shares of the two applicable classes on the Investor C Conversion Date, without the imposition of any sales load, fee or other charge. The Investor C Conversions will not be deemed a purchase or sale of the shares for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends on Investor C Shares will also convert automatically to Investor A Shares, as set forth in each Fund’s Prospectus. The Investor C Conversion Date for dividend reinvestment shares will be calculated taking into account the length of time the shares underlying the dividend reinvestment shares were outstanding.

### *Contingent Deferred Sales Charge — Investor C Shares*

Investor C Shares that are redeemed within one year of purchase may be subject to a 1.00% CDSC charged as a percentage of the dollar amount subject thereto. In determining whether an Investor C Shares CDSC is applicable to a redemption, the calculation will be determined in the manner that results in the lowest possible rate being charged. The charge will be assessed on an amount equal to the lesser of the proceeds of redemption or the cost of the shares being redeemed. Accordingly, no CDSC will be imposed on increases in NAV above the initial purchase price of Investor C Shares. In addition, no CDSC will be assessed on Investor C Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends. It will be assumed that the redemption is first of shares held for over one year or shares acquired pursuant to reinvestment of dividends and then of shares held longest during the one-year period. A transfer of shares from a shareholder’s account to another account will be assumed to be made in the same order as a redemption.

See “Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses” in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for information about amounts paid to the Distributor in connection with CDSC shares for the periods indicated.

### *Investor C Shares — Contingent Deferred Sales Charge Waivers and Reductions*

The CDSC on Investor C Shares is not charged in connection with: (1) redemptions of Investor C Shares purchased through certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and fee-based programs previously approved by certain Funds and rollovers of current investments in the Fund through such plans; (2) exchanges described in “Exchange Privilege” below; (3) redemptions made in connection with minimum required distributions due to the shareholder reaching age 72 from IRA and 403(b)(7) accounts; (4) certain post-retirement withdrawals from an IRA or other retirement plan if you are over 59 ½ years old and you purchased your shares prior to October 2, 2006; (5) redemptions made with respect to certain retirement plans sponsored by the Fund, BlackRock or its affiliates; (6) redemptions in connection with a shareholder’s death as long as the waiver request is made within one year of death or, if later, reasonably promptly following completion of probate (including in connection with the distribution of account assets to a beneficiary of the decedent) or disability (as defined in the Code) subsequent to the purchase of Investor C Shares; (7) withdrawals resulting from shareholder disability (as defined in the Code) as long as the disability arose subsequent to the purchase of the shares; (8) involuntary redemptions of Investor C Shares in accounts with low balances as described in “Redemption of Shares” below; (9) redemptions made pursuant to a systematic withdrawal plan, subject to the limitations set forth under “Systematic Withdrawal Plan” below; (10) redemptions related to the payment of BNY Mellon Investment Servicing

Trust Company custodial IRA fees; and (11) redemptions when a shareholder can demonstrate hardship, in the absolute discretion of the Fund. In addition, no CDSC is charged on Investor C Shares acquired through the reinvestment of dividends or distributions.

Certain CDSC waivers and reductions on Investor C Shares may be available to customers of certain financial intermediaries, as described under “Intermediary-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies” in the Fund’s Prospectus. Please speak to your financial intermediary for more information.

### **Class R Shares**

Certain of the Funds offer Class R Shares as described in each such Fund’s Prospectus. Class R Shares are available only to certain employer-sponsored retirement plans. Class R Shares are not subject to an initial sales charge or a CDSC but are subject to an ongoing distribution fee of 0.25% per year and an ongoing service fee of 0.25% per year. Distribution fees are used to support the Fund’s marketing and distribution efforts, such as compensating financial advisers and other financial intermediaries, advertising and promotion. Service fees are used to compensate securities dealers and other financial intermediaries for service activities.

If Class R Shares are held over time, these fees may exceed the maximum sales charge that an investor would have paid as a shareholder of one of the other share classes.

### **Class K Shares**

Certain Funds offer Class K Shares as described in each such Fund’s Prospectus. Class K Shares are available only to (i) certain employee benefit plans, such as health savings accounts, and certain employer-sponsored retirement plans (not including SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs and SARSEPs) (collectively, “Employer-Sponsored Retirement Plans”), (ii) collective trust funds, investment companies and other pooled investment vehicles, each of which may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares, (iii) “Institutional Investors,” which include but are not limited to, endowments, foundations, family offices, banks and bank trusts, local, city, and state governmental institutions, corporations and insurance company separate accounts, each of which may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares, (iv) clients of private banks that purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to sell such shares, (v) fee-based advisory platforms of a financial intermediary that (a) has specifically acknowledged in a written agreement with the Distributor and/or its affiliate(s) that the financial intermediary shall offer such shares to fee-based advisory clients through an omnibus account held at the Fund or (b) transacts in the Fund’s shares through another intermediary that has executed such an agreement and (vi) any other investors who met the eligibility criteria for BlackRock Shares or Class K Shares prior to August 15, 2016 and have continually held Class K Shares of the Fund or the respective Predecessor Fund in the same account since August 15, 2016. The agreement referenced in (iv) above shall appear in a supplemental agreement to any selling, sub-transfer agent, or distribution and marketing agreement.

Class K Shares are also available to employees, officers and directors/trustees of BlackRock, Inc. and BlackRock Funds and immediate family members of such persons, if they open an account directly with BlackRock. Eligible individuals who would like to convert existing holdings to Class K Shares must contact BlackRock.

### **Class G Shares**

Certain Funds offer Class G Shares, which are available only to investors on eligible platforms. Eligible platforms are those where clients invest in the Fund through a single omnibus account in the name of a financial intermediary that meets an initial investment minimum of \$2.5 billion. For clients investing through such eligible platforms, the Fund does not impose investment minimums on any individual investor. Financial intermediaries may impose separate eligibility requirements.

### **Service Shares**

Certain Funds offer Service Shares, which are available only to certain investors, including: (i) certain financial institutions, such as banks and brokerage firms, acting on behalf of their customers; (ii) certain persons who were shareholders of the Compass Capital Group of Funds at the time of its combination with The PNC® Fund in 1996; and (iii) participants in the Capital Directions<sup>SM</sup> asset allocation program. Service Shares are not subject to an initial sales charge or a CDSC but are subject to an ongoing service fee as set forth in the applicable Fund’s Prospectus.

## **BlackRock Shares**

Certain Funds offer BlackRock Shares, which are available only to certain investors. BlackRock Shares are offered without a sales charge to institutional and individual investors, registered investment advisers and certain fee-based programs.

### **Distribution and/or Shareholder Servicing Plans**

Each Fund has adopted a plan (each, a “Plan”) pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act with respect to certain share classes that allows the Fund to pay distribution fees for the sale of its shares and shareholder servicing fees for certain services provided to its shareholders.

Pursuant to the Plans, a Fund may pay BRIL and/or BlackRock, or any other affiliate or significant shareholder of BlackRock, fees for distribution and sales support services with respect to Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Investor P, Service and Class R Shares. Currently, as described further below, only Investor C and Class R Shares bear the expense of distribution fees under a Plan.

Each Fund has entered into a distribution agreement with BRIL under which BRIL, as agent, offers shares of each Fund on a continuous basis. BRIL has agreed to use appropriate efforts to effect sales of the shares, but it is not obligated to sell any particular amount of shares. BRIL’s principal business address is 40 East 52nd Street, New York, NY 10022. BRIL is an affiliate of BlackRock.

Pursuant to the Plans, each Fund may also pay shareholder servicing fees (also referred to as general shareholder liaison services fees) to affiliated and unaffiliated brokers, dealers, financial institutions, insurance companies, retirement plan record-keepers and other financial intermediaries (including BlackRock, BRIL and their affiliates) (collectively, “Service Organizations”) for certain support services rendered by Service Organizations to their customers (“Customers”) who are the beneficial owners of Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Investor P, Service and Class R Shares of a Fund. Such services are intended to supplement the services provided by the Fund’s Administrators and Transfer Agent to the Fund’s shareholders of record.

The support services provided by Service Organizations are general shareholder liaison services, which include, but are not limited to: (i) answering Customer inquiries regarding account status and history, the manner in which purchases, exchanges and redemptions or repurchases of shares may be effected and certain other matters pertaining to the Customers’ investments; and (ii) assisting Customers in designating and changing dividend options, account designations and addresses. The shareholder servicing fees payable pursuant to the Plans are paid to compensate Service Organizations for the administration and servicing of shareholder accounts and are not costs which are primarily intended to result in the sale of the Fund’s shares.

Payments under the Plans are based on a percentage of average daily net assets attributable to the shares in the applicable share class regardless of the amount of expenses incurred. As a result, payments under the Plans may be more or less than expenses incurred in connection with providing distribution and/or shareholder services with respect to the related class. Information with respect to the payments under the Plans and expenses incurred in providing services with respect to the related class is presented to the Directors for their consideration quarterly. Payments under the Plans consist of the shareholder servicing fees and the distribution fees. Expenses with respect to providing distribution and/or shareholder services with respect to a class may consist of Service Organization financial adviser compensation, branch office and regional operation center selling and transaction processing expenses, advertising, sales promotion and marketing expenses. Payments under the Plans with respect to one class will not be used to finance the expenditures of another class. Sales personnel may receive different compensation for selling different classes of shares.

Each Plan is subject to the provisions of Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act. In their consideration of a Plan, the Directors must consider all factors they deem relevant, including information as to the benefits of the Plan to the Fund and the related class of shareholders. In approving a Plan in accordance with Rule 12b-1, the non-interested Directors concluded that there is reasonable likelihood that the Plan will benefit the Fund and its related class of shareholders. The Plan provides, among other things, that: (i) the Board of Directors shall receive quarterly reports regarding the amounts expended under the Plan and the purposes for which such expenditures were made; (ii) the Plan will continue in effect for so long as its continuance is approved at least annually by the Board of Directors, including the directors who are not “interested persons” of the Fund (as defined in the Investment Company Act) and who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of the Plan or any agreement entered into in connection with the Plan (the “12b-1 Directors”), acting in person at a meeting called for said purpose in accordance with Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act; (iii) any material amendment thereto must be approved by the

Board of Directors, including the 12b-1 Directors, acting in person at a meeting called for said purpose; (iv) any amendment to increase materially the costs which any class of shares may bear for distribution services pursuant to the Plan shall be effective only upon approval by a vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of such class and by a majority of the Board of Directors, including the 12b-1 Directors, acting in person at a meeting called for said purpose; and (v) while the Plan remains in effect, the selection and nomination of the Fund's Directors who are not "interested persons" of the Fund shall be committed to the discretion of the Fund's non-interested Directors. Rule 12b-1 further requires that each Fund preserve copies of each Plan and any report made pursuant to such Plan for a period of not less than six years from the date of the Plan or such report, the first two years in an easily accessible place.

Each Plan is terminable as to any class of shares without penalty at any time by a vote of a majority of the 12b-1 Directors, or by vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of such class.

See "Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses" in Part I of each Fund's SAI for information relating to the fees paid by your Fund to the Distributor under each Plan during the Fund's most recent fiscal year.

### **Limitations on the Payment of Deferred Sales Charges**

The maximum sales charge rule in the Conduct Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") imposes a limitation on certain asset-based sales charges such as the distribution fee borne by Class R Shares, and the distribution fee and the CDSC borne by the Investor C Shares. This limitation does not apply to the shareholder servicing fee. The maximum sales charge rule is applied separately to each class and limits the aggregate of distribution fee payments and CDSCs payable by a Fund to (1) 6.25% of eligible gross sales of Investor C and Class R Shares, computed separately (excluding shares issued pursuant to dividend reinvestments and exchanges), plus (2) interest on the unpaid balance for the respective class, computed separately, at the prime rate plus 1% (the unpaid balance being the maximum amount payable minus amounts received from the payment of the distribution fee and the CDSC). See "Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses" in Part I of each Fund's SAI for comparative information as of your Fund's most recent fiscal year end with respect to, if applicable, the Investor C and Class R Shares of your Fund.

### **Other Payments by the Fund**

In addition to shareholder servicing fees that a Fund may pay to a Service Organization pursuant to the Plan and fees the Fund pays to its Transfer Agent, BlackRock, on behalf of a Fund, may enter into non-Plan agreements with Service Organizations pursuant to which the Fund will pay a Service Organization for administrative, networking, recordkeeping, sub-transfer agency, sub-accounting and/or shareholder services. These non-Plan payments are generally based on either (1) a percentage of the average daily net assets of Fund shareholders serviced by a Service Organization or (2) a fixed dollar amount for each account serviced by a Service Organization. The aggregate amount of these payments may be substantial.

### **Additional Payments by BlackRock**

From time to time, BlackRock, BRIL and/or their affiliates (referred to in this section collectively as "BlackRock") may compensate Service Organizations for the sale and distribution of shares of a Fund, for services to a Fund and its shareholders and/or for data provision or technology support. A Service Organization may perform these obligations itself or may arrange for a third party to perform them. These payments, which are not made pursuant to a Plan or otherwise paid by a Fund, are referred to as "Additional Payments" herein.

Additional Payments are made from BlackRock's own assets (which may come directly or indirectly from fees paid by a Fund to BlackRock for various services, such as investment advisory services). These payments are not an additional charge to a Fund or its shareholders and do not change the price paid by shareholders for the purchase of a Fund's shares or the amount a Fund receives as proceeds from such purchases. Additional Payments made to Service Organizations are in addition to any distribution or shareholder servicing fees paid under any Plan of any Fund, any sales charges, commissions or other concessions described in the Prospectuses or this SAI, and any administrative, networking, recordkeeping, sub-transfer agency or sub-accounting fees payable by a Fund. Pursuant to applicable FINRA regulations, the details of certain of these payments, including the Service Organizations receiving such payments in connection with the sale and distribution of Fund shares, are required to be disclosed. While FINRA regulations limit the sales charges that shareholders may bear, there are no limits with regard to the amounts that BlackRock may pay out of its own assets.

Additional Payments may be made as a fixed dollar amount, may be based on the number of Customer accounts maintained by a Service Organization, may be based on a percentage of the value of shares sold to, or held by, Customers of the Service Organization involved, or may be calculated on another basis.

BlackRock negotiates Additional Payments with each Service Organization on an individual basis. Additional Payments may be different for different Service Organizations, and some Service Organizations may be paid pursuant to more than one of the calculations described above. Not all Service Organizations receive Additional Payments. Sales-based payments primarily create incentives to make new sales of shares of the Fund, and asset-based payments primarily create incentives to retain previously sold shares of the Fund. The level of payments made to these Service Organizations in any year will vary and may be limited to specific Funds or share classes. In certain cases, these payments may be subject to certain minimum payment levels.

The aggregate amount of Additional Payments made by BlackRock may be substantial and may be significant to certain Service Organizations. The categories of Additional Payments listed below are not mutually exclusive. The same Service Organization, or one or more of its affiliates, may receive payments under more than one category of Additional Payments. Such payments may be different for different Service Organizations and for different types of Funds.

#### *A. Distribution and Marketing Support*

Additional Payments may be made by BlackRock for distribution and marketing support activities. These payments may take the form of, among other things, “due diligence” payments for a Service Organization’s examination of a Fund; payments for providing extra employee training and information relating to a Fund; fees for access (in some cases on a preferential basis) to the Service Organization’s registered representatives, salespersons or other personnel, including at sales meetings and conferences; “shelf space” payments for placing the Fund on the Service Organization’s platform(s); “listing” fees for the placing of the Fund on a dealer’s list (which may be a preferred or recommended list) of mutual funds available for purchase by its Customers or in certain sales programs from time to time; fees for providing assistance in promoting the sale of the Fund’s shares (which may include promotions in communications with the Service Organization’s Customers, registered representatives, salespersons and/or other personnel); payments for the sale of shares and/or the maintenance of share balances; transaction fees (also referred to as “ticket charges”); and payments for infrastructure support. These payments normally will not exceed the sum of (a) 0.25% of such year’s Fund sales by that Service Organization, and (b) 0.21% of the assets attributable to that Service Organization invested in a Fund.

#### *B. Shareholder Services*

Many Fund shares are owned or held by Service Organizations for the benefit of their Customers. In these situations, a Fund may not maintain accounts in the name of the Customers and Service Organizations may perform some of the functions for these Customers’ accounts that the Transfer Agent would have performed if the accounts had been in the Customers’ names on the Fund’s books. Such services include sub-accounting services, shareholder servicing and transaction processing services and are sometimes referred to as “recordkeeping,” “sub-transfer agency,” “sub-accounting,” “networking” and/or “administrative” services. Additional Payments may exceed amounts that would be earned on these assets by the Transfer Agent for the performance of these or similar services. These Additional Payments made by BlackRock are in addition to any transfer agent, shareholder servicing and transaction processing fees paid by a Fund, as applicable.

#### *C. Data Provision and Technology Support*

BlackRock may make Additional Payments to Service Organizations for the provision of certain analytical or other data services relating to the Funds, such as statistical information regarding sales of the Funds, or technology support. Such Additional Payments are generally made as a fixed dollar amount, and not based on assets or sales.

#### *D. Service Organizations Receiving Additional Payments*

As of the date of this SAI, the Service Organizations listed below, and, in some cases, certain of the Service Organization’s affiliates, may be receiving one or more types of Additional Payments. This list may change over time, and BlackRock may pay Service Organizations or their affiliates additional types of Additional Payments in the future. Please contact your Service Organization to determine whether it or its affiliate currently may be receiving such payments and to obtain further information regarding any such payments.



AccuTech Systems Corporation  
 ADP Broker-Dealer, Inc.  
 Advisor Group, Inc.  
 Alight Solutions LLC  
 Allianz Life Financial Services, LLC  
 Allianz Life Insurance Company of New York  
 Allianz Life Insurance Company of North America  
 American Enterprise Investment Services, Inc.  
 American Fidelity Assurance Company  
 American Fidelity Securities, Inc.  
 American General Life Insurance Company  
 American United Life Insurance Company  
 Annuity Investors Life Insurance Company  
 Ascensus Broker Dealer Services, Inc.  
 Ascensus, Inc.  
 Bank of America, N.A.  
 Bank of New York Mellon, The  
 Barclays Capital Inc.  
 BB&T Retirement & Institutional Services  
 Benefit Plans Administrative Services, Inc.  
 Benefit Trust Company  
 Beta Capital Securities LLC  
 BlackRock Advisors, LLC  
 BMO Capital Markets Corp.  
 BNP Paribas Investment Partners UK Limited  
 BNY Mellon, N.A.  
 BofA Securities, Inc.  
 BOKF, N.A.  
 Brighthouse Life Insurance Company  
 Brighthouse Life Insurance Company of NY  
 Broadridge Business Process Outsourcing, LLC  
 Brown Brothers Harriman & Co.  
 Cabrera Capital  
 Cadaret Grant & Co., Inc.  
 Cetera Advisor Networks LLC  
 Cetera Advisors LLC  
 Cetera Financial Group  
 Cetera Financial Specialists LLC  
 Cetera Investment Services LLC  
 Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.  
 Charles Schwab Trust Bank  
 Chicago Mercantile Exchange Inc.  
 CIM Investment Management, Inc.  
 Citco Securities, LLC  
 CitiBank, National Association  
 Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.  
 Citizens Bank  
 Citizens Business Bank  
 CME Shareholder Servicing LLC  
 CMFG Life Insurance Company  
 Comerica Bank  
 Commonwealth Financial Network  
 Computershare Trust Company  
 Conduent HR Services, LLC  
 Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC

CSC Trust Company of Delaware  
 CUSO Financial Services, L.P.  
 Delaware Life Insurance Company  
 Delaware Life Insurance Company of New York  
 Deutsche Bank AG  
 Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas  
 Digital Retirement Solutions, Inc.  
 Dunham & Associates Investment Counsel, Inc.  
 Edward D. Jones & Co., L.P.  
 Empire Fidelity Investments Life Insurance Company  
 Envestnet Asset Management, Inc.  
 Equitable Advisors, LLC  
 Equitable Life Insurance Company  
 E\*trade Savings Bank  
 Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
 Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC  
 Fidelity Investments Institutional Operations Company, Inc.  
 Fidelity Investments Life Insurance Company  
 Fifth Third Securities, Inc.  
 First Allied Securities, Inc.  
 First Command Financial Planning, Inc.  
 First Hawaiian Bank  
 First Republic Bank  
 First Security Benefit Life Insurance and Annuity Company of New York  
 First Symetra National Life Insurance Company of New York  
 FIS Brokerage & Securities Services LLC  
 Forethought Life Insurance Company  
 FSC Securities Corporation  
 Genworth Life and Annuity Insurance Company  
 Genworth Life Insurance Company of New York  
 Global Atlantic Distributors, LLC  
 Goldman Sachs & Co.  
 Great-West Financial Retirement Plan Services, LLC  
 Great-West Life & Annuity Insurance Company  
 Great-West Life & Annuity Insurance Company of New York  
 Guardian Insurance & Annuity Co., Inc., The  
 GWFS Equities, Inc.  
 Hancock Whitney Bank  
 Hartford Funds Management Company  
 Hartford Securities Distribution Company, Inc.  
 Hazeltree Fund Services, Inc.  
 Hightower Securities, Inc.  
 Hilltop Securities Inc.  
 HSBC Bank USA, N.A.  
 Huntington Securities, Inc.  
 Institutional Cash Distributors, LLC  
 Integrity Life Insurance Company  
 Investment Trust of California  
 J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
 Jefferies LLC  
 Jefferson National Life Insurance Company  
 Jefferson National Life Insurance Company of New York

John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.)  
 John Hancock Life Insurance Company of New York  
 John Hancock Trust Company  
 JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.  
 Kestra Investment Services, LLC  
 Lincoln Financial Advisors Corporation  
 Lincoln Financial Securities Corporation  
 Lincoln Life & Annuity Company of New York  
 Lincoln National Life Insurance Company  
 Lincoln Retirement Services LLC  
 Lombard International Life Assurance Company  
 LPL Financial LLC  
 M&T Securities Inc.  
 Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company  
 Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company  
 Members Life Insurance Company  
 Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated  
 Metavante Corporation  
 Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  
 Mid Atlantic Clearing & Settlement Corporation  
 Midland Life Insurance Company  
 Minnesota Life Insurance Company  
 Mischler Financial Group  
 Mizuho Securities USA Inc.  
 MML Distributors, LLC  
 MML Investors Services, LLC  
 Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC  
 Morgan Stanley Distribution, Inc.  
 Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC  
 MUFG Union Bank, National Association  
 National Financial Services LLC  
 National Integrity Life Insurance Company  
 National Life Insurance Company  
 Nationwide Financial Services, Inc.  
 Nationwide Fund Distributors LLC  
 Nationwide Retirement Solutions  
 NCB Federal Savings Bank  
 New England Pension Plan Systems, LLC  
 New York Life Insurance and Annuity Corporation  
 Newport Retirement Services, Inc.  
 NEXT Financial Group, Inc.  
 Northbrook Bank & Trust Company  
 Northern Trust Company, The  
 Northwestern Mutual Investment Services, LLC  
 NYLife Distributors LLC  
 Oppenheimer & Co., Inc.  
 Orion Advisor Services, LLC  
 Pacific Life & Annuity Company  
 Pacific Life Insurance Company  
 Pacific Select Distributors, LLC  
 Park Avenue Securities LLC  
 Pershing LLC  
 PFFC Inc.

Piper Jaffray & Co.  
 PNC Bank, National Association  
 PNC Capital Markets LLC  
 PNC Investments LLC  
 Principal Life Insurance Company  
 Protective Life and Annuity Insurance Company  
 Protective Life Insurance Company  
 Pruco Life Insurance Company  
 Pruco Life Insurance Company of New Jersey  
 Prudential Annuities Distributors, Inc.  
 Prudential Insurance Company of America  
 Raymond James & Associates, Inc.  
 Raymond James Financial Services, Inc.  
 RBC Capital Markets, LLC  
 Regions Bank  
 Reliance Trust Company  
 Reliastar Life Insurance Company  
 Reliastar Life Insurance Company of New York  
 RiverSource Distributors, Inc.  
 RiverSource Life Insurance Co. of New York  
 RiverSource Life Insurance Company  
 Royal Alliance Associates, Inc.  
 SagePoint Financial, Inc.  
 Sammons Retirement Solutions, Inc.  
 Santander Bank, N.A.  
 Saturna Trust Company  
 Securities America, Inc.  
 Securities Finance Trust Company  
 Security Benefit Life Insurance Company  
 Security Financial Resources, Inc.  
 Security Life of Denver Insurance Company  
 SEI Private Trust Company  
 SG Americas Securities, LLC  
 Silicon Valley Bank  
 Sorrento Pacific Financial LLC  
 Standard Insurance Company  
 State Farm Life and Accident Assurance Company  
 State Farm Life Insurance Company  
 State Farm VP Management Corp.  
 State Street Global Markets, LLC  
 Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated  
 Summit Brokerage Services, Inc.  
 SunTrust Bank  
 SVB Asset Management  
 Symetra Life Insurance Company  
 Syntal Capital Partners, LLC  
 T. Rowe Price Retirement Plan Services, Inc.  
 Talcott Resolution Life and Annuity Insurance Company  
 Talcott Resolution Life Insurance Company  
 TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.  
 TD Ameritrade, Inc.  
 TD Prime Services (US) LLC  
 Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association of America

Transamerica Financial Life Insurance Company  
Transamerica Life Insurance Company  
Treasury Brokerage  
Triad Advisors, LLC  
U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc.  
U.S. Bank, National Association  
UBATCO & Co.  
UBS Financial Services, Inc.  
UBS Securities LLC  
Ultimus Fund Solutions, LLC  
UMB Bank, National Association  
United States Life Insurance Company in the City of  
New York, The  
VALIC Retirement Services Company  
Vanguard Group, Inc., The  
Vanguard Marketing Corporation  
Voya Financial Advisors, Inc.

Voya Financial Partners, LLC  
Voya Institutional Plan Services, LLC  
Voya Insurance and Annuity Company  
Voya Investments Distributor, LLC  
Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity Company  
Waddell & Reed, Inc.  
Wells Fargo Advisors, LLC  
Wells Fargo Advisors Financial Network, LLC  
Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.  
Wells Fargo Clearing Services, LLC  
Wells Fargo Investments, LLC  
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC  
Wilmington Trust, National Association  
Woodbury Financial Services, Inc.  
ZB, National Association

#### *E. Sponsorship and Other Incentive Payments and Services*

In addition to the Additional Payments described above, BlackRock may contribute to various other incentive arrangements to promote the sale of shares, including hosting proprietary and financially sponsoring Service Organizations' training and educational seminars, conferences, meetings or events. BlackRock may also pay for the travel, meal, lodging and other expenses of Service Organizations and their salespersons or other personnel in connection with educational and sales promotional programs. This compensation is not included in, and is made in addition to, the Additional Payments described above. These payments may be made directly to the Service Organizations or their affiliates, or to a third party vendor, and may vary depending upon the nature of the event or the relationship and are subject to applicable laws and regulations, including the rules of applicable self-regulatory organizations, such as FINRA. BlackRock may pay Service Organizations additional types of incentive compensation in the future to the extent not prohibited by applicable laws or regulations.

Separately, BlackRock has developed proprietary tools, calculators and related interactive or digital content that is made available through the [www.BlackRock.com](http://www.BlackRock.com) website at no additional cost to Service Organizations. BlackRock configures these tools and calculators and localizes the content for Service Organizations as part of its customary digital marketing support and promotion of the Funds or other BlackRock funds, iShares ETFs and other exchange-traded products.

#### *F. Conflicts*

Additional Payments made by BlackRock to a Service Organization or its affiliates or other incentive arrangements may be an important factor in the Service Organization's willingness to support the sale of a Fund and/or particular share class through its distribution system or to perform services with respect to such Fund. Additional Payments and other incentive arrangements may also be important factors in the Service Organization's willingness to recommend the BlackRock Fund complex in general.

BlackRock may be motivated to pay Additional Payments and other incentive compensation to promote the sale of Fund shares to Customers of Service Organizations and the retention of those investments by such Customers. To the extent Service Organizations sell more shares of a Fund or retain shares of a Fund in their Customers' accounts, BlackRock benefits from the incremental management and other fees paid by the Fund with respect to those assets.

Service Organizations may have financial incentives for recommending a particular Fund, share class or fund complex over another. Service Organizations may charge their Customers additional fees in connection with the purchase or redemption of Fund shares or for account-related services which are in addition to the sales and other charges described in the Fund's Prospectus and this SAI. Such charges may vary among Service Organizations but in all cases will be retained by the Service Organization and will not be remitted to a Fund or BlackRock.

Shareholders should consider whether such incentives exist when evaluating any recommendations from a Service Organization to purchase or sell shares of a Fund and when considering which share class is most appropriate. **You should consult with your Service Organization, and review carefully any disclosure by the Service Organization, as to compensation received by it or its affiliates and for more information about the payments described above.**

## REDEMPTION OF SHARES

Shares normally will be redeemed for cash upon receipt of a request in proper form, although each Fund retains the right to redeem some or all of its shares in-kind under unusual circumstances (valued in the same way as they would be valued for purposes of computing a Fund's NAV), in order to protect the interests of remaining shareholders, or to accommodate a request by a particular shareholder that does not adversely affect the interest of the remaining shareholders, by delivery of securities and other assets selected from the Fund's portfolio holdings at its discretion. In-kind payment means payment will be made in portfolio securities and other assets rather than cash. If this occurs, the redeeming shareholder might incur brokerage or other transaction costs to convert the securities and other assets to cash. In an in-kind redemption, a pro rata portion of a Fund's portfolio holdings will generally be distributed to the redeeming shareholder, but an Index Fund may, under certain circumstances, deviate from pro rata redemption if the securities and other assets to be distributed are deemed to be a fair representation of portfolio holdings and the interests of the remaining shareholders in the Index Fund are not diluted. Each Fund has elected, however, to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the Investment Company Act so that the Fund is obligated to redeem its shares solely in cash up to the lesser of \$250,000 or 1% of its NAV during any 90-day period for any shareholder of the Fund. The redemption price is the NAV per share next determined after the initial receipt of proper notice of redemption. The value of shares of each Fund at the time of redemption may be more or less than your cost at the time of purchase, depending in part on the market value of the securities held by the Fund at such time. Except for any CDSC that may be applicable, there will be no redemption charge if your redemption request is sent directly to the Transfer Agent. If you are liquidating your holdings you will receive all dividends reinvested through the date of redemption.

The right to redeem shares may be suspended or payment upon redemption may be delayed for more than seven days only (i) for any period during which trading on the NYSE is restricted as determined by the Commission or during which the NYSE is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings), (ii) for any period during which an emergency exists, as defined by the Commission, as a result of which disposal of portfolio securities or determination of the NAV of a Fund is not reasonably practicable, or (iii) for such other periods as the Commission may by order permit for the protection of shareholders of the Fund. (A Fund may also suspend or postpone the recordation of the transfer of its shares upon the occurrence of any of the foregoing conditions.)

Each Fund, with other investment companies advised by the Manager, has entered into a joint committed line of credit with a syndicate of banks that is intended to provide the Fund with a temporary source of cash to be used to meet redemption requests from shareholders in extraordinary or emergency circumstances. Each Fund may also borrow from another Fund pursuant to the Interfund Lending Program in order to meet redemption requests, to the extent permitted by the Fund's investment policies and restrictions, as set forth in Part I of the Fund's SAI, and subject to the conditions of the IFL Order, as described above under "Investment Risks and Considerations — Interfund Lending Program."

Each Fund may redeem shares involuntarily to reimburse the Fund for any loss sustained by reason of the failure of a shareholder to make full payment for shares purchased by the shareholder or to collect any charge relating to a transaction effected for the benefit of a shareholder. Each Fund reserves the express right to redeem shares of the Fund involuntarily at any time if the Fund's Board of Directors determines, in its sole discretion, that failure to do so may have adverse consequences to the holders of shares in the Fund. Upon such redemption the holders of shares so redeemed shall have no further right with respect thereto other than to receive payment of the redemption price.

### Redemption

*Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Institutional and Class R Shares*

**Redeem by Telephone:** You may sell Investor Shares, excluding Investor P Shares, held at BlackRock by telephone request if certain conditions are met and if the amount being sold is less than (i) \$100,000 for payments by check or (ii) \$250,000 for payments through the Automated Clearing House Network ("ACH") or wire transfer. Certain redemption requests, such as those in excess of these amounts, and those where (i) the Fund does not have verified banking information on file; or (ii) the proceeds are not paid to the record owner at the record address, must be in writing with a medallion signature guarantee provided by any "eligible guarantor institution" as defined in Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), whose existence and validity may be verified by the Transfer Agent through the use of industry publications. For Institutional Shares, certain redemption requests may require written instructions with a medallion signature guarantee. Call (800) 441-7762 for details. You can obtain a medallion signature guarantee stamp from a bank, securities dealer, securities broker, credit union,

savings and loan association, national securities exchange or registered securities association. The three recognized medallion programs are Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program, Stock Exchanges Medallion Program and New York Stock Exchange, Inc. Medallion Signature Program. Signature guarantees which are not a part of these programs will not be accepted. A notary public seal will not be acceptable. Generally, a properly signed written request with any required signature guarantee is all that is required for a redemption. In some cases, however, other documents may be necessary. Additional documentary evidence of authority is required by the Transfer Agent in the event redemption is requested by a corporation, partnership, trust, fiduciary, executor or administrator.

If you make a redemption request before a Fund has collected payment for the purchase of shares, the Fund may delay mailing your proceeds. This delay will usually not exceed ten days. A Fund, its Administrators and the Distributor will employ reasonable procedures to confirm that instructions communicated by telephone are genuine. Telephone redemption requests will not be honored if: (i) the accountholder is deceased, (ii) the proceeds are to be sent to someone other than the shareholder of record, (iii) a Fund does not have verified information on file, (iv) the request is by an individual other than the accountholder of record, (v) the account is held by joint tenants who are divorced, (vi) the address on the account has changed within the last 30 days or share certificates have been issued on the account, or (vii) to protect against fraud, if the caller is unable to provide the account number, the name and address registered on the account and the social security number registered on the account. The Fund and its service providers will not be liable for any loss, liability, cost or expense for acting upon telephone instructions that are reasonably believed to be genuine in accordance with such procedures. Before telephone requests will be honored, signature approval from all shareholders of record on the account must be obtained. The Fund may refuse a telephone redemption request if it believes it is advisable to do so. During periods of substantial economic or market change, telephone redemptions may be difficult to complete. Please find below alternative redemption methods.

Redemption orders for Institutional Shares placed prior to 4:00 p.m. (Eastern time) on a business day will be priced at the NAV determined that day. If redemption orders are received by 4:00 p.m. (Eastern time) on a business day, payment for redeemed Institutional Shares will normally be wired in Federal Funds on the next business day. If the Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia is not open on the business day following receipt of the redemption order, the redemption order will be accepted and processed the next succeeding business day when the Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia is open, provided that the Fund's custodian is also open for business.

**Redeem by VRU:** Investor class shares, excluding Investor P Shares, may also be redeemed by use of a Fund's automated voice response unit service ("VRU"). Payment for Investor class shares redeemed by VRU may be made for non-retirement accounts in amounts up to \$25,000, either through check, ACH or wire.

**Redeem by Internet:** Investor class shares, excluding Investor P Shares, may also be redeemed by logging onto the BlackRock website at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com). Proceeds from Internet redemptions may be sent via check, ACH or wire to the bank account of record. Payment for Investor class shares redeemed by Internet may be made for non-retirement accounts in amounts up to \$25,000, either through check, ACH or wire. Different maximums may apply to investors in Institutional Shares.

**Redeem in Writing:** If you hold shares with the Transfer Agent you may redeem such shares without charge by writing to BlackRock, P.O. Box 9819, Providence, Rhode Island 02940-8019. Redemption requests delivered other than by mail should be sent to BlackRock, 4400 Computer Drive, Westborough, Massachusetts 01581. If you hold share certificates issued by your Fund, the letter must be accompanied by certificates for the shares. All shareholders on the account must sign the letter. A medallion signature guarantee will generally be required but may be waived in certain limited circumstances. You can obtain a medallion signature guarantee stamp from a bank, securities dealer, securities broker, credit union, savings and loan association, national securities exchange or registered securities association. A notary public seal will not be acceptable. If you hold stock certificates, return the certificates with the letter. Proceeds from redemptions may be sent via check, ACH or wire to the bank account of record.

*Redemptions of Investor P Shares, Service Shares, Class G Shares, Class K Shares and BlackRock Shares may be made in the manner and amounts described in the Prospectuses.*

The Funds or the Transfer Agent may temporarily suspend telephone transactions at any time.

If you redeem shares directly with the Transfer Agent, payments will generally be mailed within seven days of receipt of the proper notice of redemption. A Fund may delay the mailing of a redemption check until good payment (that is, cash, Federal funds or



certified check drawn on a U.S. bank) has been collected for the purchase of Fund shares, which delay will usually not exceed 10 days. If your account is held directly with the Transfer Agent and contains a fractional share balance following a redemption, the fractional share balance will be automatically redeemed by the Fund.

*Note on Low Balance Accounts.* Because of the high cost of maintaining smaller shareholder accounts, BlackRock has set a minimum balance of \$500 in each Fund position you hold within your account (“Fund Minimum”), and may redeem the shares in your account if the NAV of those shares in your account falls below \$500 for any reason, including market fluctuation.

You will be notified that the value of your account is less than the Fund Minimum before the Fund makes any involuntary redemption. This notification will provide you with a 90 calendar day period to make an additional investment in order to bring the value of your account to at least \$500 before the Fund makes an involuntary redemption. This involuntary redemption will not charge any deferred sales charge, and may not apply to accounts of certain employer-sponsored retirement plans (not including IRAs), qualified state tuition plan (529 Plan) accounts, and select fee-based programs at your financial intermediary.

### **Repurchase**

A Fund normally will accept orders to repurchase shares from Selling Dealers for their customers. Shares will be priced at the NAV of the Fund next determined after receipt of the repurchase order by a Selling Dealer that has been authorized by the Distributor by contract to accept such orders. As to repurchase orders received by Selling Dealers prior to the close of business on the NYSE (generally, the NYSE closes at 4:00 p.m. Eastern time), on the day the order is placed, which includes orders received after the close of business on the previous day, the repurchase price is the NAV determined as of the close of business on the NYSE on that day. If the orders for repurchase are not received by the Selling Dealer before the close of business on the NYSE, such orders are deemed received on the next business day.

These repurchase arrangements are for your convenience and do not involve a charge by the Fund (other than any applicable CDSC or redemption fee). However, Selling Dealers may charge a processing fee in connection with such transactions. In addition, securities firms that do not have selected dealer agreements with the Distributor may impose a transaction charge for transmitting the notice of repurchase to the Fund. Each Fund reserves the right to reject any order for repurchase. A shareholder whose order for repurchase is rejected by a Fund, however, may redeem shares as set out above.

### **Reinstatement Privilege — Investor A and Investor P Shares**

Upon redemption of Investor A, Investor A1, Investor P or Institutional Shares, as applicable, shareholders may reinvest all or a portion of their redemption proceeds (after paying any applicable CDSC) in Investor A or Investor P Shares of the same or another BlackRock fund without paying a front-end sales charge. This right may be exercised within 90 days of the redemption, provided that the Investor A or Investor P Shares, as applicable, of that fund is currently open to new investors or the shareholder has a current account in that closed fund. Shares will be purchased at the NAV calculated at the close of trading on the day the request is received in good order. To exercise this privilege, the Transfer Agent must receive written notification from the shareholder of record or the registered representative of record, at the time of purchase. Investors should consult a tax advisor concerning the tax consequences of exercising this reinstatement privilege.

## **SHAREHOLDER SERVICES**

Each Fund offers one or more of the shareholder services described below that are designed to facilitate investment in its shares. You can obtain more information about these services from each Fund by calling the telephone number on the cover page, or from the Distributor, your financial adviser, your selected securities dealer or other financial intermediary. Certain of these services are available only to U.S. investors.

### **Investment Account**

If your account is maintained at the Transfer Agent (an “Investment Account”) you will receive statements, at least quarterly, from the Transfer Agent. These statements will serve as confirmations for automatic investment purchases and the reinvestment of dividends. The statements also will show any other activity in your Investment Account since the last statement. You also will receive separate confirmations for each purchase or sale transaction other than automatic investment purchases and the reinvestment of dividends. If your Investment Account is held at the Transfer Agent you may make additions to it at any time by

mailing a check directly to the Transfer Agent. You may also maintain an account through a selected securities dealer or other financial intermediary. If you transfer shares out of an account maintained with a selected securities dealer or other financial intermediary, an Investment Account in your name may be opened automatically at the Transfer Agent.

You may transfer Fund shares from a selected securities dealer or other financial intermediary to another securities dealer or other financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor. Certain shareholder services may not be available for the transferred shares. All future trading of these assets must be coordinated by the new firm. If you wish to transfer your shares to a securities dealer or other financial intermediary that has not entered into an agreement with the Distributor, you must either (i) redeem your shares, paying any applicable CDSC or (ii) continue to maintain an Investment Account at the Transfer Agent for those shares. You also may request that the new securities dealer or other financial intermediary maintain the shares in an account at the Transfer Agent registered in the name of the securities dealer or other financial intermediary for your benefit whether the securities dealer or other financial intermediary has entered into a selected dealer agreement or not. In the interest of economy and convenience and because of the operating procedures of each Fund, share certificates will not be issued physically. Shares are maintained by each Fund on its register maintained by the Transfer Agent and the holders thereof will have the same rights and ownership with respect to such shares as if certificates had been issued.

If you are considering transferring a tax-deferred retirement account, such as an individual retirement account, from one selected securities dealer to another securities dealer or other financial intermediary, you should be aware that if the new firm will not take delivery of shares of the Fund, you must either redeem the shares (paying any applicable CDSC) so that the cash proceeds can be transferred to the account at the new firm, or you must continue to maintain a retirement account at the original selected securities dealer for those shares.

### **Exchange Privilege**

U.S. shareholders of Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Investor P, Class K and Institutional Shares of each Fund have an exchange privilege with certain other Funds. However, Investor A1 Shares may only exchange out. The minimum amount for exchanges of Investor class shares is \$1,000, although you may exchange less than \$1,000 if you already have an account in the Fund into which you are exchanging. You may only exchange into a share class and a Fund that are open to new investors or in which you have a current account if the class or fund is closed to new investors. Before effecting an exchange, you should obtain a currently effective prospectus of the fund into which you wish to make the exchange. Exercise of the exchange privilege is treated as a sale of the exchanged shares and a purchase of the acquired shares for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*Exchanges of Investor A, Investor A1, Investor P, Class K and Institutional Shares.* Institutional Shares are exchangeable with Institutional Shares of other Funds. Investor A and Investor A1 Shares are exchangeable for Investor A Shares of other Funds to the extent such shares are offered by your financial intermediary. Investor P Shares are exchangeable for Investor P Shares of other Funds, to the extent such shares are offered by your financial intermediary. Class K Shares are exchangeable for Class K Shares of other Funds.

Exchanges of Institutional Shares outstanding for Institutional Shares of a second fund or for shares of a money market fund are effected on the basis of relative NAV per Institutional Share. Exchanges of Investor A or Investor A1 Shares outstanding (“outstanding Investor A Shares”) for Investor A Shares of a second fund, or for shares of a money market fund (“new Investor A Shares”) are effected on the basis of relative NAV per share. Exchanges of Investor P Shares outstanding for Investor P Shares of a second fund are effected on the basis of relative NAV per share. Exchanges of Class K Shares outstanding for Class K Shares of a second fund, or for shares of a money market fund are effected on the basis of relative NAV per share.

*Exchanges of Investor C Shares.* Shareholders of certain Funds with Investor C Shares outstanding (“outstanding Investor C Shares”) may exchange their shares for Investor C Shares of a second Fund (“new Investor C Shares”) or for shares of a money market fund (“new money market fund Shares”) on the basis of relative NAV per share, without the payment of any CDSC. Certain Funds impose different CDSC schedules. For purposes of computing the CDSC upon redemption of new Investor C Shares or new money market fund Shares, as applicable, the time you held both the exchanged Investor C Shares and the new Investor C Shares or new money market fund Shares will count towards the holding period of the new Investor C Shares or new money market fund Shares.

*Exchanges of Service Shares.* Service Shares can be exchanged for Service Shares of Funds that are covered by selected dealer agreements with the Distributor.

*Exchanges for Shares of a Money Market Fund.* You may exchange any class of Investor class shares, excluding Investor P Shares, for shares of an affiliated money market fund. If you exchange into BlackRock Summit Cash Reserves Fund (“Summit”), a series of BlackRock Financial Institutions Series Trust, you will receive one of two classes of shares: exchanges of Investor A, Investor A1 and Institutional Shares of a Fund will receive Investor A Shares of Summit and exchanges of Investor C Shares of a Fund will receive Investor C Shares of Summit. You may exchange Investor A Shares of Summit back into Investor A or Institutional Shares of a Fund, if you are eligible to hold such shares. You may exchange Investor C Shares of Summit back into Investor C Shares of a Fund and, in the event of such an exchange, the period of time that you held Investor C Shares of Summit will count toward satisfaction of the holding period requirement for purposes of reducing any CDSC. Investor C Shares of Summit are subject to a distribution fee at an annual rate of 0.75% of average daily net assets of such Investor C Shares. Exchanges of Investor C Shares of a money market fund other than Summit for Investor C Shares of a Fund will be exercised at NAV. However, a CDSC may be charged in connection with any subsequent redemption of the Investor C Shares of the Fund received in the exchange. In determining the holding period for calculating the CDSC payable on redemption of Investor C Shares of the Fund received in the exchange, the holding period of the money market fund Investor C Shares originally held will be added to the holding period of the Investor C Shares acquired through exchange.

*Exchanges by Participants in Certain Programs.* The exchange privilege may be modified with respect to certain participants in mutual fund advisory programs and other fee-based programs sponsored by the Manager, an affiliate of the Manager, or selected securities dealers or other financial intermediaries that have an agreement with the Distributor. See “Fee-Based Programs” below.

*Exercise of the Exchange Privilege.* To exercise the exchange privilege, you should contact your financial adviser or the Transfer Agent, who will advise each Fund of the exchange. If you do not hold share certificates, you may exercise the exchange privilege by wire through your securities dealer or other financial intermediary. Each Fund reserves the right to require a properly completed exchange application.

A shareholder who wishes to make an exchange may do so by sending a written request to the Fund c/o the Transfer Agent at the following address: P.O. Box 9819, Providence, Rhode Island 02940-8019. Shareholders are automatically provided with telephone exchange privileges when opening an account, unless they indicate on the Application that they do not wish to use this privilege. To add this feature to an existing account that previously did not provide this option, a Telephone Exchange Authorization Form must be filed with the Transfer Agent. This form is available from the Transfer Agent. Once this election has been made, the shareholder may simply contact the Fund by telephone at (800) 441-7762 to request the exchange. During periods of substantial economic or market change, telephone exchanges may be difficult to complete and shareholders may have to submit exchange requests to the Transfer Agent in writing.

If the exchanging shareholder does not currently own shares of the investment portfolio whose shares are being acquired, a new account will be established with the same registration, dividend and capital gain options and broker of record as the account from which shares are exchanged, unless otherwise specified in writing by the shareholder with all signatures guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution as defined below. In order to participate in the Automatic Investment Program or establish a Systematic Withdrawal Plan for the new account, however, an exchanging shareholder must file a specific written request.

Any share exchange must satisfy the requirements relating to the minimum initial investment requirement, and must be legally available for sale in the state of the investor’s residence. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a share exchange is a taxable event and, accordingly, a capital gain or loss may be realized. Before making an exchange request, shareholders should consult a tax or other financial adviser and should consider the investment objective, policies and restrictions of the investment portfolio into which the shareholder is making an exchange. Brokers may charge a fee for handling exchanges.

The Funds reserve the right to suspend, modify or terminate the exchange privilege at any time. Notice will be given to shareholders of any material modification or termination except where notice is not required. The Funds reserve the right to reject any telephone exchange request. Telephone exchanges may be subject to limitations as to amount or frequency, and to other restrictions that may be established from time to time to ensure that exchanges do not operate to the disadvantage of any portfolio or its shareholders.

The Funds, the Administrators and BRIL will employ reasonable procedures to confirm that instructions communicated by telephone are genuine. The Funds, the Administrators and BRIL will not be liable for any loss, liability, cost or expense for acting upon telephone instructions reasonably believed to be genuine in accordance with such procedures. By use of the exchange privilege, the investor authorizes the Fund’s Transfer Agent to act on telephonic or written exchange instructions from any person representing himself to be the investor and believed by the Fund’s Transfer Agent to be genuine. The records of the Fund’s

Transfer Agent pertaining to such instructions are binding. The exchange privilege may be modified or terminated at any time upon 60 days' notice to affected shareholders. The exchange privilege is only available in states where the exchange may legally be made.

Each Fund reserves the right to limit the number of times an investor may exercise the exchange privilege. Certain Funds may suspend the continuous offering of their shares to the general public at any time and may resume such offering from time to time. The exchange privilege is available only to U.S. shareholders in states where the exchange legally may be made. The exchange privilege may be applicable to other new mutual funds whose shares may be distributed by the Distributor.

### **Participation in Fee-Based Programs**

If you participate in certain fee-based programs offered by BlackRock or an affiliate of BlackRock, or selected securities dealers or other financial intermediaries that have agreements with the Distributor or in certain fee-based programs in which BlackRock participates, you may be able to buy Institutional Shares, including by exchanges from other share classes. Sales charges on the shares being exchanged may be reduced or waived under certain circumstances. You generally cannot transfer shares held through a fee-based program into another account. Instead, if you choose to leave the fee-based program, you may have to redeem your shares held through the program and purchase shares of another class, which may be subject to distribution and service fees. This may be a taxable event and you may pay any applicable sales charges or redemption fee. Please speak to your financial intermediary for information about specific policies and procedures applicable to your account.

Generally, upon termination of a fee-based program, the shares may be liquidated or the shares can be held in an account. In certain circumstances, when a shareholder chooses to continue to hold the shares, whatever share class was held in the program can be held after termination. Shares that have been held for less than specified periods within the program may be subject to a fee upon redemption. Shareholders that held Investor A or Institutional Shares in the program may be eligible to purchase additional shares of the respective share class of a Fund, but may be subject to upfront sales charges with respect to Investor A Shares. Additional purchases of Institutional Shares are permitted only if you have an existing position at the time of purchase or are otherwise eligible to purchase Institutional Shares. Please speak to your financial intermediary for more information.

Certain financial intermediaries may, in connection with a change in account type (for example, due to leaving a fee-based program or upon termination of the fee-based program) or otherwise in accordance with the financial intermediary's policies and procedures, exchange the share class held in the program for another share class of the same fund, provided that the exchanged shares are not subject to a sales charge and the shareholder meets the eligibility requirements of the new share class. Please speak to your financial intermediary for information about specific policies and procedures applicable to your account.

Details about the features of each fee-based program and the relevant charges, terms and conditions are included in the client agreement for each fee-based program and are available from your financial professional, selected securities dealer or other financial intermediary. Please speak to your financial intermediary for more information.

### **Retirement and Education Savings Plans**

Individual retirement accounts and other retirement and education savings plans are available from your financial intermediary. Under these plans, investments may be made in a Fund (other than a Municipal Fund) and certain of the other mutual funds sponsored by the Manager or its affiliates as well as in other securities. There may be fees associated with investing through these plans. Information with respect to these plans is available on request from your financial intermediary.

Dividends received in each of the plans referred to above are exempt from U.S. federal taxation until distributed from the plans and, in the case of Roth IRAs and education savings plans, may be exempt from taxation when distributed as well. Investors considering participation in any retirement or education savings plan should review specific tax laws relating to the plan and should consult their attorneys or tax advisors with respect to the establishment and maintenance of any such plan.

### **Automatic Investment Plans**

Investor class shareholders and certain Service Share shareholders who were shareholders of the Compass Capital Group of Funds at the time of its combination with The PNC® Fund in 1996 may arrange for periodic investments in that Fund through automatic deductions from a checking or savings account. The minimum pre-authorized investment amount is \$50. If you buy shares of a Fund through certain accounts, no minimum charge to your bank account is required. Contact your financial adviser or other financial intermediary for more information.

### Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan

Each Fund will distribute substantially all of its net investment income and net realized capital gains, if any, to shareholders. All distributions are automatically reinvested at NAV in the form of additional full and fractional shares of the same class of shares of the relevant Fund unless a shareholder elects otherwise or as otherwise set forth in a Fund's prospectus. Such election, or any revocation thereof, must be made in writing to the Transfer Agent, and will become effective with respect to dividends paid after its receipt by the Transfer Agent.

### Systematic Withdrawal Plans

Shareholders may receive regular distributions from their accounts via a Systematic Withdrawal Plan ("SWP"). Upon commencement of the SWP, the account must have a current value of \$10,000 or more in a Fund. Shareholders may elect to receive automatic cash payments of \$50 or more at any interval. You may choose any day for the withdrawal. If no day is specified, the withdrawals will be processed on the 25th day of the month or, if such day is not a business day, on the prior business day and are paid promptly thereafter. An investor may utilize the SWP by completing the Systematic Withdrawal Plan Application Form which may be obtained by visiting our website at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com).

Shareholders should realize that if withdrawals exceed income dividends their invested principal in the account will be depleted. To participate in the SWP, shareholders must have their dividends automatically reinvested. Shareholders may change or cancel the SWP at any time, upon written notice to the Fund, or by calling the Fund at (800) 441-7762. Purchases of additional Investor A or Investor P Shares of the Fund concurrently with withdrawals may be disadvantageous to investors because of the sales charges involved and, therefore, are discouraged. No CDSC will be assessed on redemptions of Investor C Shares made through the SWP that do not exceed 12% of the original investment on an annualized basis. For example, monthly, quarterly and semi-annual SWP redemptions of Investor C Shares will not be subject to the CDSC if they do not exceed 1% (monthly), 3% (quarterly) and 6% (semi-annually), respectively, of an account's NAV on the redemption date. SWP redemptions of Investor C Shares in excess of this limit are still subject to the applicable CDSC.

For this reason, a shareholder may not participate in the Automatic Investment Plan described above (see "How to Buy, Sell, Exchange and Transfer Shares" or "How to Buy, Sell and Exchange Shares," as applicable, in the Fund's Prospectus) and the SWP at the same time.

### Dividend Allocation Plan

The Dividend Allocation Plan, as applicable, allows shareholders to elect to have all their dividends and any other distributions from any Eligible Fund (which means funds so designated by the Distributor from time to time) automatically invested at NAV in one other such Eligible Fund designated by the shareholder, provided the account into which the dividends and distributions are directed is initially funded with the requisite minimum amount.

## PRICING OF SHARES

### Determination of Net Asset Value

**Valuation of Shares.** The NAV for each class of shares of each Fund is generally calculated as of the close of regular trading hours on the NYSE (currently 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time) on each business day the NYSE is open.

Valuation of securities held by each Fund is as follows:

**Equity Investments.** Equity securities traded on a recognized securities exchange (e.g., NYSE), separate trading boards of a securities exchange or through a market system that provides contemporaneous transaction pricing information (an "Exchange") are valued via independent pricing services generally at the Exchange closing price or if an Exchange closing price is not available, the last traded price on that Exchange prior to the time as of which the assets or liabilities are valued. However, under certain circumstances other means of determining current market value may be used. If an equity security is traded on more than one Exchange, the current market value of the security where it is primarily traded generally will be used. In the event that there are no sales involving an equity security held by a Fund on a day on which the Fund values such security, the last bid (long positions) or ask (short positions) price, if available, will be used as the value of such security. If a Fund holds both long and short positions in the same security, the last bid price will be applied to securities held long and the last ask price will be applied to securities sold



short. If no bid or ask price is available on a day on which a Fund values such security, the prior day's price will be used, unless BlackRock determines that such prior day's price no longer reflects the fair value of the security, in which case such asset would be treated as a fair value asset.

**Fixed-Income Investments.** Fixed-income securities for which market quotations are readily available are generally valued using such securities' current market value. Each Fund values fixed-income portfolio securities and non-exchange-traded derivatives using the last available bid prices or current market quotations provided by dealers or prices (including evaluated prices) supplied by the Fund's approved independent third-party pricing services, each in accordance with valuation procedures approved by the Board of Directors. The pricing services may use matrix pricing or valuation models that utilize certain inputs and assumptions to derive values, including transaction data (e.g., recent representative bids and offers), credit quality information, perceived market movements, news, and other relevant information and by other methods, which may include consideration of: yields or prices of securities of comparable quality, coupon, maturity and type; indications as to values from dealers; general market conditions; and other factors and assumptions. Pricing services generally value fixed-income securities assuming orderly transactions of an institutional round lot size, but the Fund may hold or transact in such securities in smaller, odd lot sizes. Odd lots may trade at lower prices than institutional round lots. The amortized cost method of valuation may be used with respect to debt obligations with sixty days or less remaining to maturity unless the Manager and/or Sub-Adviser determine such method does not represent fair value. Loan participation notes are generally valued at the mean of the last available bid prices from one or more brokers or dealers as obtained from independent third-party pricing services. Certain fixed-income investments including asset-backed and mortgage related securities may be valued based on valuation models that consider the estimated cash flows of each tranche of the entity, establish a benchmark yield and develop an estimated tranche specific spread to the benchmark yield based on the unique attributes of the tranche.

**Options, Futures, Swaps and Other Derivatives.** Exchange-traded equity options for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the mean of the last bid and ask prices as quoted on the Exchange or the board of trade on which such options are traded. In the event that there is no mean price available for an exchange-traded equity option held by a Fund on a day on which the Fund values such option, the last bid (long positions) or ask (short positions) price, if available, will be used as the value of such option. If no bid or ask price is available on a day on which a Fund values such option, the prior day's price will be used, unless BlackRock determines that such prior day's price no longer reflects the fair value of the option in which case such option will be treated as a fair value asset. OTC derivatives may be valued using a mathematical model which may incorporate a number of market data factors. Financial futures contracts and options thereon, which are traded on exchanges, are valued at their last sale price or settle price as of the close of such exchanges. Swap agreements and other derivatives are generally valued daily based upon quotations from market makers or by a pricing service in accordance with the valuation procedures approved by the Board of Directors.

**Underlying Funds.** Shares of underlying open-end funds are valued at NAV. Shares of underlying exchange-traded closed-end funds or other ETFs will be valued at their most recent closing price.

## **General Valuation Information**

In determining the market value of portfolio investments, the Fund may employ independent third-party pricing services, which may use, without limitation, a matrix or formula method that takes into consideration market indexes, matrices, yield curves and other specified inputs and assumptions. This may result in the securities being valued at a price different from the price that would have been determined had the matrix or formula method not been used. The price the Fund could receive upon the sale of any particular portfolio investment may differ from the Fund's valuation of the investment, particularly for securities that trade in thin or volatile markets or that are valued using a fair valuation methodology or a price provided by an independent pricing service. As a result, the price received upon the sale of an investment may be less than the value ascribed by the Fund, and the Fund could realize a greater than expected loss or lesser than expected gain upon the sale of the investment. The Fund's ability to value its investment may also be impacted by technological issues and/or errors by pricing services or other third-party service providers.

All cash, receivables and current payables are carried on each Fund's books at their face value.

Prices obtained from independent third-party pricing services, broker-dealers or market makers to value each Fund's securities and other assets and liabilities are based on information available at the time the Fund values its assets and liabilities. In the event that a pricing service quotation is revised or updated subsequent to the day on which the Fund valued such security, the revised pricing service quotation generally will be applied prospectively. Such determination shall be made considering pertinent facts and circumstances surrounding such revision.

In the event that application of the methods of valuation discussed above result in a price for a security which is deemed not to be representative of the fair market value of such security, the security will be valued by, under the direction of or in accordance with a method approved by the Fund's Board of Directors as reflecting fair value. All other assets and liabilities (including securities for which market quotations are not readily available) held by a Fund (including restricted securities) are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Fund's Board of Directors or by BlackRock (its delegate). Any assets and liabilities which are denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars at the prevailing rates of exchange.

Certain of the securities acquired by the Funds may be traded on foreign exchanges or OTC markets on days on which a Fund's NAV is not calculated. In such cases, the NAV of a Fund's shares may be significantly affected on days when investors can neither purchase nor redeem shares of the Fund.

**Fair Value.** When market quotations are not readily available or are believed by BlackRock to be unreliable, a Fund's investments are valued at fair value ("Fair Value Assets"). Fair Value Assets are valued by BlackRock in accordance with procedures approved by the Fund's Board. BlackRock may conclude that a market quotation is not readily available or is unreliable if a security or other asset or liability does not have a price source due to its complete lack of trading, if BlackRock believes a market quotation from a broker-dealer or other source is unreliable (e.g., where it varies significantly from a recent trade, or no longer reflects the fair value of the security or other asset or liability subsequent to the most recent market quotation), or where the security or other asset or liability is only thinly traded or due to the occurrence of a significant event subsequent to the most recent market quotation. For this purpose, a "significant event" is deemed to occur if BlackRock determines, in its business judgment prior to or at the time of pricing a Fund's assets or liabilities, that it is likely that the event will cause a material change to the last exchange closing price or closing market price of one or more assets or liabilities held by the Fund. On any date the NYSE is open and the primary exchange on which a foreign asset or liability is traded is closed, such asset or liability will be valued using the prior day's price, provided that BlackRock is not aware of any significant event or other information that would cause such price to no longer reflect the fair value of the asset or liability, in which case such asset or liability would be treated as a Fair Value Asset. For certain foreign securities, a third-party vendor supplies evaluated, systematic fair value pricing based upon the movement of a proprietary multi-factor model after the relevant foreign markets have closed. This systematic fair value pricing methodology is designed to correlate the prices of foreign securities following the close of the local markets to the price that might have prevailed as of a Fund's pricing time.

BlackRock, with input from the BlackRock Portfolio Management Group, will submit its recommendations regarding the valuation and/or valuation methodologies for Fair Value Assets to BlackRock's Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee may accept, modify or reject any recommendations. In addition, the Funds' accounting agent periodically endeavors to confirm the prices it receives from all third-party pricing services, index providers and broker-dealers, and, with the assistance of BlackRock, to regularly evaluate the values assigned to the securities and other assets and liabilities of the Funds. The pricing of all Fair Value Assets is subsequently reported to the Board of Directors or a committee thereof.

When determining the price for a Fair Value Asset, the BlackRock Valuation Committee (or the Pricing Group) will seek to determine the price that a Fund might reasonably expect to receive from the current sale of that asset or liability in an arm's-length transaction. The price generally may not be determined based on what a Fund might reasonably expect to receive for selling an asset or liability at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. Fair value determinations shall be based upon all available factors that the Valuation Committee (or Pricing Group) deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by BlackRock using proprietary or third-party valuation models.

Fair value represents a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may not, in retrospect, be the price at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining a Fund's NAV. As a result, a Fund's sale or redemption of its shares at NAV, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders.

Each Fund's annual audited financial statements, which are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP"), follow the requirements for valuation set forth in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820"), which defines and establishes a framework for measuring fair value under US GAAP and expands financial statement disclosure requirements relating to fair value measurements.

Generally, ASC 820 and other accounting rules applicable to mutual funds and various assets in which they invest are evolving. Such changes may adversely affect a Fund. For example, the evolution of rules governing the determination of the fair market value of assets or liabilities, to the extent such rules become more stringent, would tend to increase the cost and/or reduce the availability of third-party determinations of fair market value.

### **Computation of Offering Price Per Share**

See “Computation of Offering Price Per Share” in Part I of a Fund’s SAI for an illustration of the computation of the offering price for shares of your Fund.

## **PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS AND BROKERAGE**

### **Transactions in Portfolio Securities**

Subject to policies established by the Board of Directors, BlackRock is primarily responsible for the execution of a Fund’s portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage. BlackRock does not execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but seeks to obtain the best net results for the Fund, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, operational facilities of the firm and the firm’s risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While BlackRock generally seeks reasonable trade execution costs, a Fund does not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available, and payment of the lowest commission or spread is not necessarily consistent with obtaining the best price and execution in particular transactions. Subject to applicable legal requirements, BlackRock may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to BlackRock and its clients, including a Fund. In return for such services, BlackRock may cause a Fund to pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if BlackRock determines in good faith that the commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

In the case of Feeder Funds, because each Feeder Fund generally invests exclusively in beneficial interests of a Master Portfolio, it is expected that all transactions in portfolio securities will be entered into by the Master Portfolio.

In selecting brokers or dealers to execute portfolio transactions, the Manager and sub-advisers seek to obtain the best price and most favorable execution for a Fund, taking into account a variety of factors including: (i) the size, nature and character of the security or instrument being traded and the markets in which it is purchased or sold; (ii) the desired timing of the transaction; (iii) BlackRock’s knowledge of the expected commission rates and spreads currently available; (iv) the activity existing and expected in the market for the particular security or instrument, including any anticipated execution difficulties; (v) the full range of brokerage services provided; (vi) the broker’s or dealer’s capital; (vii) the quality of research and research services provided; (viii) the reasonableness of the commission, dealer spread or its equivalent for the specific transaction; and (ix) BlackRock’s knowledge of any actual or apparent operational problems of a broker or dealer.

Section 28(e) of the Exchange Act (“Section 28(e)”) permits an investment adviser, under certain circumstances and, if applicable, subject to the restrictions of MiFID II as described further below, to cause an account to pay a broker or dealer a commission for effecting a transaction that exceeds the amount another broker or dealer would have charged for effecting the same transaction in recognition of the value of brokerage and research services provided by that broker or dealer. This includes commissions paid on riskless principal transactions under certain conditions. Brokerage and research services include: (1) furnishing advice as to the value of securities, including pricing and appraisal advice, credit analysis, risk measurement analysis, performance and other analysis, as well as the advisability of investing in, purchasing or selling securities, and the availability of securities or purchasers or sellers of securities; (2) furnishing analyses and reports concerning issuers, industries, securities, economic factors and trends, portfolio strategy, and the performance of accounts; and (3) effecting securities transactions and performing functions incidental to securities transactions (such as clearance, settlement, and custody). BlackRock believes that access to independent investment research is beneficial to its investment decision-making processes and, therefore, to the Funds.

BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may participate in client commission arrangements under which BlackRock may execute transactions through a broker-dealer and request that the broker-dealer allocate a portion of the commissions or commission credits to another firm that provides research to BlackRock. BlackRock believes that research services obtained through soft dollar or commission sharing arrangements enhance its investment decision-making capabilities, thereby increasing the prospects for higher investment returns. BlackRock will engage only in soft dollar or commission sharing transactions that comply with the requirements of Section 28(e) and MiFID II. Under MiFID II, EU investment managers, including BIL, pay for

any research out of their own resources and not through soft dollars or commission sharing arrangements. BlackRock regularly evaluates the soft dollar products and services utilized, as well as the overall soft dollar and commission sharing arrangements to ensure that trades are executed by firms that are regarded as best able to execute trades for client accounts, while at the same time providing access to the research and other services BlackRock views as impactful to its trading results.

BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may utilize soft dollars and related services, including research (whether prepared by the broker-dealer or prepared by a third-party and provided to BlackRock by the broker-dealer) and execution or brokerage services within applicable rules and BlackRock's policies to the extent that such permitted services do not compromise BlackRock's ability to seek to obtain best execution. In this regard, the portfolio management investment and/or trading teams may consider a variety of factors, including the degree to which the broker-dealer: (a) provides access to company management; (b) provides access to their analysts; (c) provides meaningful/insightful research notes on companies or other potential investments; (d) facilitates calls on which meaningful or insightful ideas about companies or potential investments are discussed; (e) facilitates conferences at which meaningful or insightful ideas about companies or potential investments are discussed; or (f) provides research tools such as market data, financial analysis, and other third-party related research and brokerage tools that aid in the investment process.

Research-oriented services for which BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, might pay with Fund commissions may be in written form or through direct contact with individuals and may include information as to particular companies or industries and securities or groups of securities, as well as market, economic, or institutional advice and statistical information, political developments and technical market information that assists in the valuation of investments. Except as noted immediately below, research services furnished by brokers may be used in servicing some or all client accounts and not all services may be used in connection with the Fund or account that paid commissions to the broker providing such services. In some cases, research information received from brokers by mutual fund management personnel, or personnel principally responsible for BlackRock's individually managed portfolios, is not necessarily shared by and between such personnel. Any investment advisory or other fees paid by a Fund to BlackRock are not reduced as a result of BlackRock's receipt of research services. In some cases, BlackRock may receive a service from a broker that has both a "research" and a "non-research" use. When this occurs BlackRock makes a good faith allocation, under all the circumstances, between the research and non-research uses of the service. The percentage of the service that is used for research purposes may be paid for with client commissions, while BlackRock will use its own funds to pay for the percentage of the service that is used for non-research purposes. In making this good faith allocation, BlackRock faces a potential conflict of interest, but BlackRock believes that its allocation procedures are reasonably designed to ensure that it appropriately allocates the anticipated use of such services to their research and non-research uses.

Effective January 3, 2018 under MiFID II, investment managers in the EU, including BIL, are no longer able to use soft dollars to pay for research from brokers. Investment managers in the EU are required to either pay for research out of their own profit and loss or agree with clients to have research costs paid by clients through research payment accounts that are funded out of execution commissions or by a specific client research charge, provided that the payments for research are unbundled from the payments for execution. MiFID II restricts the use of soft dollars by sub-advisers to the Funds located in the EU, such as BIL, if applicable. BIL will pay for any research out of its own resources and not through soft dollars or commission sharing arrangements.

Payments of commissions to brokers who are affiliated persons of the Fund, or the Master Portfolio with respect to the Feeder Fund (or affiliated persons of such persons), will be made in accordance with Rule 17e-1 under the Investment Company Act. Subject to policies established by the Board of Directors of the Master Portfolio, BlackRock is primarily responsible for the execution of the Master Portfolio's portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage.

From time to time, a Fund may purchase new issues of securities in a fixed price offering. In these situations, the broker may be a member of the selling group that will, in addition to selling securities, provide BlackRock with research services. FINRA has adopted rules expressly permitting these types of arrangements under certain circumstances. Generally, the broker will provide research "credits" in these situations at a rate that is higher than that available for typical secondary market transactions. These arrangements may not fall within the safe harbor of Section 28(e).

BlackRock does not consider sales of shares of the mutual funds it advises as a factor in the selection of brokers or dealers to execute portfolio transactions for a Fund; however, whether or not a particular broker or dealer sells shares of the mutual funds advised by BlackRock neither qualifies nor disqualifies such broker or dealer to execute transactions for those mutual funds.

Each Fund anticipates that its brokerage transactions involving foreign securities generally will be conducted primarily on the principal stock exchanges of the applicable country. Foreign equity securities may be held by a Fund in the form of depositary receipts, or other securities convertible into foreign equity securities. Depositary receipts may be listed on stock exchanges, or traded in OTC markets in the United States or Europe, as the case may be. American Depositary Receipts, like other securities traded in the United States, will be subject to negotiated commission rates. Because the shares of each Fund are redeemable on a daily basis in U.S. dollars, each Fund intends to manage its portfolio so as to give reasonable assurance that it will be able to obtain U.S. dollars to the extent necessary to meet anticipated redemptions. Under present conditions, it is not believed that these considerations will have a significant effect on a Fund's portfolio strategies.

See "Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage" in the SAI for information about the brokerage commissions paid by your Fund, including commissions paid to affiliates, if any, for the periods indicated.

Each Fund may invest in certain securities traded in the OTC market and intends to deal directly with the dealers who make a market in the particular securities, except in those circumstances in which better prices and execution are available elsewhere. Under the Investment Company Act, persons affiliated with a Fund and persons who are affiliated with such affiliated persons are prohibited from dealing with the Fund as principal in the purchase and sale of securities unless a permissive order allowing such transactions is obtained from the Commission. Since transactions in the OTC market usually involve transactions with the dealers acting as principal for their own accounts, the Funds will not deal with affiliated persons in connection with such transactions. However, an affiliated person of a Fund may serve as its broker in OTC transactions conducted on an agency basis provided that, among other things, the fee or commission received by such affiliated broker is reasonable and fair compared to the fee or commission received by non-affiliated brokers in connection with comparable transactions.

OTC issues, including most fixed-income securities such as corporate debt and U.S. Government Securities, are normally traded on a "net" basis without a stated commission, through dealers acting for their own account and not as brokers. The Funds will primarily engage in transactions with these dealers or deal directly with the issuer unless a better price or execution could be obtained by using a broker. Prices paid to a dealer with respect to both foreign and domestic securities will generally include a "spread," which is the difference between the prices at which the dealer is willing to purchase and sell the specific security at the time, and includes the dealer's normal profit.

Purchases of money market instruments by a Fund are made from dealers, underwriters and issuers. The Funds do not currently expect to incur any brokerage commission expense on such transactions because money market instruments are generally traded on a "net" basis with dealers acting as principal for their own accounts without a stated commission. The price of the security, however, usually includes a profit to the dealer. Each money market fund intends to purchase only securities with remaining maturities of 397 days or less as determined in accordance with the rules of the Commission. As a result, the portfolio turnover rates of a money market fund will be relatively high. However, because brokerage commissions will not normally be paid with respect to investments made by a money market fund, the turnover rates should not adversely affect the Fund's NAVs or net income.

Securities purchased in underwritten offerings include a fixed amount of compensation to the underwriter, generally referred to as the underwriter's concession or discount. When securities are purchased or sold directly from or to an issuer, no commissions or discounts are paid.

The Manager or sub-advisers may seek to obtain an undertaking from issuers of commercial paper or dealers selling commercial paper to consider the repurchase of such securities from a Fund prior to maturity at their original cost plus interest (sometimes adjusted to reflect the actual maturity of the securities), if it believes that a Fund's anticipated need for liquidity makes such action desirable. Any such repurchase prior to maturity reduces the possibility that a Fund would incur a capital loss in liquidating commercial paper, especially if interest rates have risen since acquisition of such commercial paper.

Investment decisions for each Fund and for other investment accounts managed by the Manager or sub-advisers are made independently of each other in light of differing conditions. BlackRock allocates investments among client accounts in a fair and equitable manner. A variety of factors will be considered in making such allocations. These factors include: (i) investment objectives or strategies for particular accounts, including sector, industry, country or region and capitalization weightings, (ii) tax considerations of an account, (iii) risk or investment concentration parameters for an account, (iv) supply or demand for a security at a given price level, (v) size of available investment, (vi) cash availability and liquidity requirements for accounts, (vii) regulatory restrictions, (viii) minimum investment size of an account, (ix) relative size of account, and (x) such other factors as may be approved by BlackRock's general counsel. Moreover, investments may not be allocated to one client account over another based



on any of the following considerations: (i) to favor one client account at the expense of another, (ii) to generate higher fees paid by one client account over another or to produce greater performance compensation to BlackRock, (iii) to develop or enhance a relationship with a client or prospective client, (iv) to compensate a client for past services or benefits rendered to BlackRock or to induce future services or benefits to be rendered to BlackRock, or (v) to manage or equalize investment performance among different client accounts.

Equity securities will generally be allocated among client accounts within the same investment mandate on a pro rata basis. This pro rata allocation may result in a Fund receiving less of a particular security than if pro-rata had not occurred. All allocations of equity securities will be subject, where relevant, to share minimums established for accounts and compliance constraints.

Initial public offerings of securities may be over-subscribed and subsequently trade at a premium in the secondary market. When BlackRock is given an opportunity to invest in such an initial offering or “new” or “hot” issue, the supply of securities available for client accounts is often less than the amount of securities the accounts would otherwise take. In order to allocate these investments fairly and equitably among client accounts over time, each portfolio manager or a member of his or her respective investment team will indicate to BlackRock’s trading desk their level of interest in a particular offering with respect to eligible client accounts for which that team is responsible. Initial public offerings of U.S. equity securities will be identified as eligible for particular client accounts that are managed by portfolio teams who have indicated interest in the offering based on market capitalization of the issuer of the security and the investment mandate of the client account and in the case of international equity securities, the country where the offering is taking place and the investment mandate of the client account. Generally, shares received during the initial public offering will be allocated among participating client accounts within each investment mandate on a pro rata basis. In situations where supply is too limited to be allocated among all accounts for which the investment is eligible, portfolio managers may rotate such investment opportunities among one or more accounts so long as the rotation system provides for fair access for all client accounts over time. Other allocation methodologies that are considered by BlackRock to be fair and equitable to clients may be used as well.

Because different accounts may have differing investment objectives and policies, BlackRock may buy and sell the same securities at the same time for different clients based on the particular investment objective, guidelines and strategies of those accounts. For example, BlackRock may decide that it may be entirely appropriate for a growth fund to sell a security at the same time a value fund is buying that security. To the extent that transactions on behalf of more than one client of BlackRock or its affiliates during the same period may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, there may be an adverse effect on price. For example, sales of a security by BlackRock on behalf of one or more of its clients may decrease the market price of such security, adversely impacting other BlackRock clients that still hold the security. If purchases or sales of securities arise for consideration at or about the same time that would involve a Fund or other clients or funds for which BlackRock or an affiliate act as investment manager, transactions in such securities will be made, insofar as feasible, for the respective funds and clients in a manner deemed equitable to all.

In certain instances, BlackRock may find it efficient for purposes of seeking to obtain best execution, to aggregate or “bunch” certain contemporaneous purchases or sale orders of its advisory accounts. In general, all contemporaneous trades for client accounts under management by the same portfolio manager or investment team will be bunched in a single order if the trader believes the bunched trade would provide each client with an opportunity to achieve a more favorable execution at a potentially lower execution cost. The costs associated with a bunched order will be shared pro rata among the clients in the bunched order. Generally, if an order for a particular portfolio manager or management team is filled at several different prices through multiple trades, all accounts participating in the order will receive the average price except in the case of certain international markets where average pricing is not permitted. While in some cases this practice could have a detrimental effect upon the price or value of the security as far as a Fund is concerned, in other cases it could be beneficial to the Fund. Transactions effected by BlackRock on behalf of more than one of its clients during the same period may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, causing an adverse effect on price. The trader will give the bunched order to the broker-dealer that the trader has identified as being able to provide the best execution of the order. Orders for purchase or sale of securities will be placed within a reasonable amount of time of the order receipt and bunched orders will be kept bunched only long enough to execute the order.

A Fund will not purchase securities during the existence of any underwriting or selling group relating to such securities of which BlackRock, BRIL or any affiliated person (as defined in the Investment Company Act) thereof is a member except pursuant to

procedures adopted by the Board of Directors in accordance with Rule 10f-3 under the Investment Company Act. In no instance will portfolio securities be purchased from or sold to BlackRock, BRIL or any affiliated person of the foregoing entities except as permitted by Commission exemptive order or by applicable law.

### **Portfolio Turnover**

While a Fund generally does not expect to engage in trading for short-term gains, it will effect portfolio transactions without regard to any holding period if, in Fund management's judgment, such transactions are advisable in light of a change in circumstances of a particular company or within a particular industry or in general market, economic or financial conditions. The portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of a Fund's annual sales or purchases of portfolio securities (exclusive of purchases or sales of U.S. Government Securities and all other securities whose maturities at the time of acquisition were one year or less) by the monthly average value of the securities in the portfolio during the year. A high rate of portfolio turnover results in certain tax consequences, such as increased capital gain dividends and/or ordinary income dividends, and in correspondingly greater transaction costs in the form of dealer spreads and brokerage commissions, which are borne directly by a Fund.

## **DIVIDENDS AND TAXES**

### **Dividends**

Each Fund intends to distribute substantially all of its net investment income, if any. Dividends from such net investment income are paid as set forth in each Fund's Prospectus. Each Fund also intends to distribute all net realized capital gains, if any, as set forth in such Fund's Prospectus. From time to time, a Fund may declare a special distribution at or about the end of the calendar year in order to comply with U.S. federal tax requirements that certain percentages of its ordinary income and capital gains be distributed during the year. If, in any fiscal year, a Fund has net income from certain foreign currency transactions, such income will be distributed at least annually.

For information concerning the manner in which dividends may be reinvested automatically in shares of each Fund, as applicable, see "Shareholder Services — Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan." Shareholders may also elect in writing to receive any such dividends in cash. Dividends are taxable to shareholders, as discussed below, whether they are reinvested in shares of the Fund or received in cash. The per share dividends on front-end load shares, CDSC shares and Service Shares will be lower than the per share dividends on Institutional Shares as a result of the service, distribution and higher transfer agency fees applicable to CDSC shares, the service fees applicable to front-end load shares and Service Shares, and the service and distribution fees applicable to Class R Shares. Similarly, the per share dividends on CDSC shares and Class R Shares will be lower than the per share dividends on front-end load shares and Service Shares as a result of the distribution fees and higher transfer agency fees applicable to CDSC shares and the distribution fees applicable to Class R Shares, and the per share dividends on CDSC shares will be lower than the per share dividends on Class R Shares as a result of the higher distribution fees and higher transfer agency fees applicable to CDSC shares.

### **Taxes**

Each Fund intends to continue to qualify for the special tax treatment afforded to regulated investment companies under the Code. As long as a Fund so qualifies, the Fund (but not its shareholders) will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the part of its investment company taxable income and net realized capital gains that it distributes to its shareholders in years in which it distributes at least 90% of its investment company taxable income and at least 90% of its net tax-exempt interest income, if any, for the year. To qualify as a regulated investment company, a Fund must meet certain requirements regarding the source of its income and the composition and diversification of its assets. See Part II, "Investment Risks and Considerations—Investment Restrictions (All Funds)" for a discussion of the asset diversification requirements. In the case of a Feeder Fund, such Fund may look to the underlying assets of the Master Portfolio in which it has invested for purposes of satisfying the asset diversification requirement and various other requirements of the Code applicable to regulated investment companies.

A Fund may be able to cure a failure to derive at least 90% of its income from the sources specified above or a failure to diversify its holdings in the manner described above by paying a tax, by disposing of certain assets, or by paying a tax and disposing of assets. If, in any taxable year, a Fund fails one of these tests and does not timely cure the failure, the Fund will be taxed in the same manner as an ordinary corporation and distributions to its shareholders will not be deductible by the Fund in computing its

taxable income. Although in general the passive loss rules of the Code do not apply to regulated investment companies, such rules do apply to a regulated investment company with respect to items attributable to an interest in a qualified publicly-traded partnership. A Fund's investments in partnerships, including in qualified publicly-traded partnerships, may result in the Fund being subject to state, local, or non-U.S. income, franchise or withholding tax liabilities.

Each Fund intends to distribute substantially all of such income and gains. If, in any taxable year, a Fund fails to qualify as a regulated investment company under the Code, notwithstanding the availability of certain relief provisions, such Fund would be taxed in the same manner as an ordinary corporation and all distributions from earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles) to its shareholders would be taxable as ordinary dividend income eligible for taxation at a reduced tax rate for non-corporate shareholders and the dividends-received deduction for corporate shareholders. However, a Municipal Fund's distributions derived from income on tax-exempt obligations, as defined herein, would no longer qualify for treatment as exempt interest. Each Fund that is a series of a regulated investment company that consists of multiple series is treated as a separate corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and therefore is considered to be a separate entity in determining its treatment under the rules for regulated investment companies. Losses in one series of a regulated investment company do not offset gains in another, and the requirements (other than certain organizational requirements) for qualifying for regulated investment company status will be determined at the level of the individual series. In the following discussion, the term "Fund" means each individual series, if applicable.

The Code requires a regulated investment company to pay a nondeductible 4% excise tax to the extent the regulated investment company does not distribute, during each calendar year, at least 98% of its ordinary income, determined on a calendar year basis, and at least 98.2% of its capital gain net income, determined, in general, as if the regulated investment company's taxable year ended on October 31, plus certain undistributed amounts from the previous years. While each Fund intends to distribute its income and capital gains in the manner necessary to avoid imposition of the 4% excise tax, there can be no assurance that a sufficient amount of the Fund's taxable income and capital gains will be distributed to avoid entirely the imposition of the tax. In such event, a Fund will be liable for the tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirements.

Net capital loss carryforwards may be applied against realized capital gains in each succeeding year, until they have been reduced to zero. In the event that the Fund were to experience an ownership change as defined under the Code, the Fund's loss carryforwards and other favorable tax attributes of the Fund, if any, may be subject to limitation.

Dividends paid by a Fund from its ordinary income or from an excess of net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss (together referred to as "ordinary income dividends") are taxable to shareholders as ordinary income. Distributions made from an excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss (including gains or losses from certain transactions in futures and options) ("capital gain dividends") are taxable to shareholders as long-term capital gains, regardless of the length of time the shareholder has owned Fund shares. Distributions paid by a Fund that are reported as exempt-interest dividends will not be subject to regular U.S. federal income tax. Certain dividend income and long-term capital gains are eligible for taxation at a reduced rate that applies to non-corporate shareholders. Under these rules, the portion of ordinary income dividends constituting "qualified dividend income" when paid by a regulated investment company to a non-corporate shareholder may be taxable to such shareholder at long-term capital gain rates provided the shareholder has held the shares on which the dividend was paid for at least 61 days during the 121-day period that begins on the date that is 60 days before the date on which the shares become ex-dividend with respect to such dividend (or, in the case of certain accumulated dividends with respect to preferred stocks, the shareholder has held the shares on which the dividend was paid for at least 91 days during the 181-day period that begins on the date that is 90 days before the date on which the shares become ex-dividend with respect to such dividend). However, to the extent a Fund's distributions are derived from income on debt securities, certain types of preferred stock treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes and short-term capital gains, such distributions will not constitute "qualified dividend income." In addition, distributions that are derived from securities lending income, such as substitute dividend payments, will not constitute "qualified dividend income."

A 3.8% Medicare tax is imposed on the net investment income (which includes taxable dividends and redemption proceeds) of certain individuals, trusts and estates.

A Fund's net capital gain (the excess of net long-term capital gains over net short-term capital losses) is not subject to the 90% distribution requirement for taxation as a regulated investment company, described above. If a Fund retains net capital gain, it is subject to tax on that gain, and may designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gain in a written statement furnished to its shareholders, who will be required to include in income, as long-term capital gain, their proportionate shares of such

undistributed net capital gain, will be deemed to have paid and may claim as a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability (and as a refund to the extent it exceeds that liability) their proportionate shares of the tax paid by the Fund on that gain, and shall increase the tax basis of their shares in the Fund by the excess of the amount included in income over the amount allowed as a credit against their taxes.

Distributions in excess of a Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will first reduce the adjusted tax basis of a holder's shares and after such adjusted tax basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such holder (assuming the shares are held as a capital asset). Distributions in excess of a Fund's minimum distribution requirements (or taxable income) but not in excess of a Fund's earnings and profits will be taxable to shareholders and will not constitute nontaxable returns of capital. A Fund's capital loss carryovers, if any, carried from taxable years beginning before 2011 do not reduce current earnings and profits even if such carryforwards reduce current year realized gains. In the case of a Fund with a non-calendar taxable year, a Fund's earnings and profits are allocated first to distributions made on or before December 31 of the taxable year, and then to distributions made after December 31 of the taxable year. Any loss upon the sale or exchange of Fund shares held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received by the shareholder.

Ordinary income and capital gain dividends are taxable to shareholders even if they are reinvested in additional shares of a Fund. Distributions by a Fund, whether from ordinary income or capital gains, generally will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations under the Code. If a Fund pays a dividend in January that was declared in the previous October, November or December to shareholders of record on a specified date in one of such months, then such dividend will be treated for tax purposes as being paid by the Fund and received by its shareholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared. In the case of a Fund with a non-calendar taxable year, if the Fund reports more capital gain dividends than it earns in such taxable year, then the Fund will reduce the amounts reported as capital gains. Where possible, such reduction will first be allocated to dividends made after December 31 of such taxable year. A Fund may elect to defer recognizing, until the following taxable year, certain net capital losses arising after October 31 of the current taxable year, and certain net ordinary losses arising after October 31 and/or December 31 of the current taxable year. This may have the effect of increasing the amount of dividends otherwise includible in the shareholder's income with respect to the current taxable year.

No gain or loss will be recognized by Investor C shareholders on the conversion to Investor A Shares. A shareholder's tax basis in the Investor A Shares acquired upon conversion will be the same as the shareholder's tax basis in the converted Investor C Shares and the holding period of the acquired Investor A Shares will include the holding period for the converted Investor C Shares.

If a shareholder of a Fund exercises an exchange privilege within 90 days of acquiring the shares of a Fund, but on or before January 31 of the following year, then the loss that the shareholder recognizes on the exchange will be reduced (or the gain increased) to the extent any sales charge paid on the exchanged shares reduces any sales charge the shareholder would have owed upon the purchase of the new shares in the absence of the exchange privilege. Instead, such sales charge will be treated as an amount paid for the new shares.

A loss realized on a sale or exchange of shares of a Fund will be disallowed if other substantially identical shares are acquired (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date on which the shares are sold or exchanged. In such case, the basis of the shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

A Fund is also generally required by law to report to each shareholder and to the IRS cost basis information for shares of the Fund acquired on or after January 1, 2012, and sold or redeemed after that date. This information includes the adjusted cost basis of the shares, the gross proceeds from disposition, and whether the gain or loss is long-term or short-term. The adjusted cost basis of shares will be based on the default cost basis reporting method selected by the Fund, unless a shareholder, before the sale or redemption, informs the Fund that it has selected a different IRS-accepted method offered by the Fund. These requirements, however, will not apply for investments through an IRA or other tax-advantaged account. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the best cost basis method for their tax situation, and to obtain more information about how these new cost basis reporting requirements apply to them. For shares of a Fund acquired before January 1, 2012, these new requirements will not apply, but the Fund will continue to report to the IRS the gross proceeds received by a shareholder from the sale or redemption of such shares.

Certain Funds may invest in derivative contracts such as options, futures contracts, forward contracts and swap agreements. The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a derivative contract may not be as favorable as a direct investment in the underlying security and may adversely affect the timing, character and amount of income the Fund realizes from its investments. As a result, a larger

portion of the Fund's distributions may be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gains. In addition, section 1256 contracts held by a Fund at the end of each taxable year (and, for purposes of the 4% excise tax, certain other dates as prescribed under the Code) are generally "marked-to-market," and unrealized gains or losses are treated as though they were realized, which may increase the amount that must be distributed to meet distribution requirements and avoid the excise tax. In addition, the tax treatment of certain derivative contracts, such as swap agreements, is unsettled and may be subject to future legislation, regulation or administrative pronouncements issued by the IRS. If such future guidance limits the Fund's ability to use derivatives, the Fund may have to find other ways of achieving its investment objectives.

A provision added to the Code by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act clarifies that certain swap agreements, including exchange-traded swap agreements, are treated as notional principal contracts rather than as section 1256 contracts. This can affect the type of income earned by such swap agreements. Although all of the income on a notional principal contract is ordinary income, only some of the income on a section 1256 contract is short-term capital gain, which is generally taxable at ordinary income rates. The rest is long-term capital gain, which may be taxable at more favorable rates than ordinary income. Recently proposed regulations interpret what types of swap agreements are to be treated as notional principal contracts rather than as section 1256 contracts. When finalized, these regulations could result in the Fund having to treat more of its income on swap agreements and more of the distributions made to shareholders as ordinary income and less as long-term capital gains.

Certain Funds may invest in zero coupon U.S. Treasury bonds and other debt securities that are issued at a discount or provide for deferred interest. Even though a Fund receives no actual interest payments on these securities, it will be deemed to receive income equal, generally, to a portion of the excess of the stated redemption price of the securities over their issue price ("original issue discount") each year that the securities are held. Since the original issue discount income earned by a Fund in a taxable year may not be represented by cash income, the Fund may have to dispose of securities, which it might otherwise have continued to hold, or borrow to generate cash in order to satisfy its distribution requirements. In addition, a Fund's investment in foreign currencies or foreign currency denominated or referenced debt securities, certain asset-backed securities and contingent payment and inflation-indexed debt instruments also may increase or accelerate the Fund's recognition of income, including the recognition of taxable income in excess of cash generated by such investments.

Ordinary income dividends paid to shareholders who are nonresident aliens or foreign entities (other than pass-through entities to the extent owned by U.S. persons) generally will be subject to a 30% U.S. withholding tax under existing provisions of the Code applicable to foreign individuals and entities unless a reduced rate of withholding or a withholding exemption is provided under applicable treaty law. Capital gain dividends paid to shareholders that are nonresident aliens or foreign entities, if and to the extent properly reported as capital gain dividends, generally will not be subject to a 30% withholding tax, unless certain exceptions apply. Dividends derived by a regulated investment company from short-term capital gains and qualified net interest income (including income from original issue discount and market discount) and paid to shareholders who are nonresident aliens or foreign entities, if and to the extent properly reported as "short-term capital gain dividends" or "interest-related dividends", respectively, generally will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax. Where possible, the Funds intend to report such dividends as interest-related dividends or short-term capital gain dividends. However, depending on its circumstances, a Fund may report all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as interest-related or as short-term capital gain dividends, and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a foreign shareholder must comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its foreign status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or substitute Form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if the Fund reports the payment as an interest-related or short-term capital gain dividend. Foreign shareholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts. It is not possible to predict what portion, if any, of a Fund's distributions will be reported as interest-related dividends or short-term capital gain dividends under these rules.

Distributions to certain foreign shareholders by a Fund at least 50% of the assets of which are "U.S. real property interests" (as defined in the Code and Treasury regulations) at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the distributions, to the extent the distributions are attributable to gains from sales or exchanges of U.S. real property interests (including shares in certain "U.S. real property holding corporations" such as certain REITs, although exceptions may apply if any class of stock of such a corporation is regularly traded on an established securities market and the Fund has held no more than 5% of such class of stock at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the distributions), generally must be treated by such foreign shareholders as income effectively connected to a trade or business within the United States, which is generally subject to tax at the graduated rates applicable to U.S. shareholders, except for distributions to foreign shareholders that held no more than 5% of any



class of stock of the Fund at any time during the previous one-year period ending on the date of the distributions. Such distributions may be subject to U.S. withholding tax and may require a foreign shareholder to file a U.S. federal income tax return. In addition, sales or redemptions of shares held by certain foreign shareholders in such a Fund generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax and generally will require the foreign shareholder to file a U.S. federal income tax return, although exceptions may apply if more than 50% of the value of the Fund's shares are held by U.S. shareholders or the foreign shareholder selling or redeeming the shares has held no more than 5% of any class of stock of the Fund at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or redemption.

Provided that more than 50% of the value of a Fund's stock is held by U.S. shareholders, redemptions and other distributions made in the form of U.S. real property interests (including shares in certain "U.S. real property holding corporations", although exceptions may apply if any class of stock of such a corporation is regularly traded on an established securities market and the Fund has held no more than 5% of such class of stock at any time during the five-year period ending on the date of the distribution) generally will cause the Fund to recognize a portion of any unrecognized gain in the U.S. real property interests equal to the product of (i) the excess of fair market value of such U.S. real property interests over the Fund's adjusted bases in such interests and (ii) the greatest foreign ownership percentage of the Fund during the five-year period ending on the date of distribution.

Shareholders that are nonresident aliens or foreign entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the particular tax consequences to them of an investment in a Fund.

Separately, a 30% withholding tax is currently imposed on U.S.-source dividends, interest and other income items paid to (i) certain foreign financial institutions and investment funds, and (ii) certain other foreign entities. To avoid withholding, foreign financial institutions and investment funds will generally either need to (a) collect and report to the IRS detailed information identifying their U.S. accounts and U.S. account holders, comply with due diligence procedures for identifying U.S. accounts and withhold tax on certain payments made to noncomplying foreign entities and account holders or (b) if an intergovernmental agreement is entered into and implementing legislation is adopted, comply with the agreement and legislation. Other foreign entities will generally either need to provide detailed information identifying each substantial U.S. owner or certify there are no such owners.

Under certain provisions of the Code, some shareholders may be subject to a 24% withholding tax on ordinary income dividends, capital gain dividends and redemption payments ("backup withholding"). Generally, shareholders subject to backup withholding will be non-corporate shareholders for whom no certified taxpayer identification number is on file with the Fund or who, to the Fund's knowledge, have furnished an incorrect number. When establishing an account, an investor must certify under penalty of perjury that such number is correct and that such investor is not otherwise subject to backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount withheld generally may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that the required information is timely forwarded to the IRS.

If a shareholder recognizes a loss with respect to a Fund's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder in any single taxable year (or a greater amount in any combination of taxable years), the shareholder must file a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886 with the IRS. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted. That a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

Dividends and interest received and capital gains realized by a Fund may give rise to withholding and other taxes imposed by foreign countries. Tax conventions between certain foreign countries and the United States may reduce or eliminate such taxes. Shareholders of a Fund more than 50% by value of the assets of which at the close of a taxable year are foreign securities may be able to claim U.S. foreign tax credits with respect to such foreign taxes paid by the Fund, subject to certain requirements and limitations contained in the Code. For example, certain retirement accounts and certain tax-exempt organizations cannot claim foreign tax credits on investments in foreign securities held in a Fund. In addition, a foreign tax credit may be claimed with respect to withholding tax on payments with respect to a security only if the holder of the security meets certain holding period requirements. Both the shareholder and the Fund must meet these holding period requirements, and if a Fund fails to do so, it will not be able to "pass through" to shareholders the ability to claim a credit or a deduction for the related foreign taxes paid by the Fund. Further, to the extent that a Fund engages in securities lending with respect to a security paying income subject to foreign taxes, it may not be able to pass through to its shareholders the ability to take a foreign tax credit for those taxes. If a Fund

satisfies the applicable requirements, such Fund will be eligible to file an election with the IRS pursuant to which shareholders of the Fund will be required to include their proportionate shares of such foreign taxes in their U.S. income tax returns as gross income, treat such proportionate shares as taxes paid by them, and deduct such proportionate shares in computing their taxable incomes or, alternatively, use them as foreign tax credits against their U.S. income taxes. No deductions for foreign taxes, however, may be claimed by noncorporate shareholders who do not itemize deductions. A shareholder that is a nonresident alien individual or a foreign corporation may be subject to U.S. withholding tax on the income resulting from a Fund's election described in this paragraph but may not be able to claim a credit or deduction against such U.S. tax for the foreign taxes treated as having been paid by such shareholder. A Fund will report annually to its shareholders the amount per share of such foreign taxes and other information needed to claim the foreign tax credit.

Certain transactions entered into by the Funds are subject to special tax rules of the Code that may, among other things, (a) affect the character of gains and losses realized, (b) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, and (c) accelerate the recognition of income without a corresponding receipt of cash (with which to make the necessary distributions to satisfy distribution requirements applicable to regulated investment companies). Operation of these rules could, therefore, affect the character, amount and timing of distributions to shareholders. Special tax rules also may require a Fund to mark-to-market certain types of positions in its portfolio (*i.e.*, treat them as sold on the last day of the taxable year), and may result in the recognition of income without a corresponding receipt of cash. Funds engaging in transactions affected by these provisions intend to monitor their transactions, make appropriate tax elections and make appropriate entries in their books and records to lessen the effect of these tax rules and avoid any possible disqualification from the special treatment afforded regulated investment companies under the Code.

If a Fund invests in underlying funds, the Fund's realized losses on sales of shares of underlying funds may be indefinitely or permanently deferred as "wash sales." Distributions of short-term capital gains by underlying funds will be recognized as ordinary income by the Fund and would not be offset by the Fund's capital loss carryforwards, if any. Capital loss carryforwards of underlying funds, if any, would not offset net capital gains of the Fund. Each of these effects is caused by the Fund's expected investment in the underlying funds and may result in distributions to Fund shareholders being of higher magnitudes and less likely to qualify for lower capital gain tax rates than if the Fund were to invest otherwise.

A Fund may take certain positions through a wholly-owned (or majority-owned), foreign subsidiary (the "Subsidiary"). It is expected that the Subsidiary will be a "controlled foreign corporation" and that all of its net income will be "subpart F income" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If that is the case, the Fund will be required to report all of the Subsidiary's net income as ordinary income regardless of whether that income would be treated differently (for example, as capital gain) at the Subsidiary level and regardless of whether that income is distributed to the Fund. (Previously taxed income will not, however, be taxable again when distributed.) If a net loss is realized by the Subsidiary in any taxable year, the loss will generally not be available to offset the Fund's other income. It is not expected that the Subsidiary will be subject to an entity-level federal tax.

If a Fund purchases shares of an investment company (or similar investment entity) organized under foreign law, the Fund will generally be treated as owning shares in a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A Fund may be subject to U.S. federal income tax, and interest charges (at the rate applicable to tax underpayments) on tax liability treated as having been deferred with respect to certain distributions from such a company and on gain from the disposition of the shares of such a company (collectively referred to as "excess distributions"), even if such excess distributions are paid by the Fund as a dividend to its shareholders. However, a Fund may elect to "mark-to-market" at the end of each taxable year shares that it holds in PFICs. The election is made separately for each PFIC held and, once made, would be effective for all subsequent taxable years, unless revoked with consent from the IRS. Under this election, a Fund would recognize as ordinary income any increase in the value of its shares as of the close of the taxable year over their adjusted tax basis and as ordinary loss any decrease in such value, but only to the extent of previously recognized "mark-to-market" gains. By making the mark-to-market election, a Fund could avoid imposition of the interest charge with respect to excess distributions from PFICs, but in any particular year might be required to recognize income in excess of the distributions it received from PFICs.

If a Fund were to invest in a PFIC and elect to treat the PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" under the Code, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, the Fund would be required to include in income each year a portion of the ordinary earnings and net capital gains of the qualified electing fund, even if not distributed to the Fund, and such amounts would be subject to the 90% and excise tax distribution requirements described above. In order to make this election, the Fund would be required to obtain certain annual information from the PFICs in which it invests, which may be difficult or impossible to obtain.

In certain situations, a Fund may, for a taxable year, defer all or a portion of its net capital loss (or if there is no net capital loss, any net long-term or short-term capital loss) realized after October and its late-year ordinary loss (defined as the sum of the excess of post-October foreign currency and PFIC losses over post-October foreign currency and PFIC gains plus the excess of post-December ordinary losses over post-December ordinary income) until the next taxable year in computing its investment company taxable income and net capital gain, which will defer the recognition of such realized losses. Such deferrals and other rules regarding gains and losses realized after October (or December) may affect the tax character of shareholder distributions.

### *Municipal Funds*

Each Municipal Fund intends to qualify to pay “exempt-interest dividends” as defined in Section 852(b)(5) of the Code. Under such section if, at the close of each quarter of a Fund’s taxable year, at least 50% of the value of the Fund’s total assets consists of obligations exempt from U.S. federal income tax (“tax-exempt obligations”) under Section 103(a) of the Code (relating generally to obligations of a state or local governmental unit), the Fund shall be qualified to pay exempt-interest dividends to holders of all outstanding classes of its shares (together the “shareholders”). Exempt-interest dividends are dividends or any part thereof paid by a Fund that are attributable to interest on tax-exempt obligations and reported by the Fund as exempt-interest dividends. A Fund will allocate interest from tax-exempt obligations (as well as ordinary income, capital gains and tax preference items discussed below) among the Fund’s shareholders according to a method (that it believes is consistent with the Commission rule permitting the issuance and sale of multiple classes of shares) that is based upon the gross income that is allocable to each class of shareholders during the taxable year, or such other method as the IRS may prescribe.

Exempt-interest dividends will be excludable from a shareholder’s gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Exempt-interest dividends are included, however, in determining the portion, if any, of a person’s social security and railroad retirement benefits subject to U.S. federal income taxes. Interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry shares of a regulated investment company paying exempt-interest dividends, such as the Fund, will not be deductible by the investor for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent attributable to exempt-interest dividends. Shareholders are advised to consult their tax advisors with respect to whether exempt-interest dividends retain the exclusion under Code Section 103(a) if a shareholder would be treated as a “substantial user” or “related person” under Code Section 147(a) with respect to property financed with the proceeds of an issue of PABs, if any, held by a Fund.

Distributions in excess of a Fund’s earnings and profits will first reduce the adjusted tax basis of a holder’s shares and, after such adjusted tax basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such holder (assuming the shares are held as a capital asset). Any loss upon the sale or exchange of Fund shares held for six months or less will be disallowed to the extent of any exempt-interest dividends received by the shareholder. In addition, any such loss that is not disallowed under the rule stated above will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received by the shareholder.

All or a portion of a Fund’s gains from the sale or redemption of tax-exempt obligations purchased at a market discount will be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain. This rule may increase the amount of ordinary income dividends received by shareholders.

Any market discount recognized on a bond is taxable as ordinary income. A market discount bond is a bond acquired in the secondary market at a price below redemption value or adjusted issue price if issued with original issue discount. Absent an election by the Fund to include the market discount in income as it accrues, gain on the Fund’s disposition of such an obligation will be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain to the extent of the accrued market discount.

The Code subjects interest received on certain otherwise tax-exempt securities to a federal alternative minimum tax. The alternative minimum tax applies to interest received on certain “PABs” issued after August 7, 1986. PABs are bonds that, although tax-exempt, are used for purposes other than those generally performed by governmental units and that benefit non-governmental entities (e.g., bonds used for industrial development or housing purposes). Income received on such bonds is classified as an item of “tax preference,” which could subject certain investors in such bonds, including shareholders of a Fund, to a federal alternative minimum tax. A Fund will purchase such “PABs” and will report to shareholders after the close of the calendar year-end the portion of the Fund’s dividends declared during the year that constitute an item of tax preference for alternative minimum tax purposes.

Each Municipal Fund may engage in interest rate swap transactions. The U.S. federal income tax rules governing the taxation of interest rate swaps are not entirely clear and may require a Fund to treat payments received under such arrangements as ordinary income and to amortize payments made under certain circumstances. Because payments received by a Fund in connection with

swap transactions will be taxable rather than tax-exempt and because swap payments made by a Fund will offset both taxable and tax exempt gross income proportionately, they may result in increased taxable distributions to shareholders.

Please see Part I of your Fund's SAI for certain state tax information relevant to an investment in BlackRock California Municipal Opportunities Fund, BlackRock New Jersey Municipal Bond Fund, BlackRock New York Municipal Opportunities Fund and BlackRock Pennsylvania Municipal Bond Fund, as well as information on economic conditions within each applicable state.

In the case of a Feeder Fund, such Fund is entitled to look to the underlying assets of the Master Portfolio in which it has invested for purposes of satisfying various qualification requirements of the Code applicable to regulated investment companies. Each Master Portfolio is classified either as a partnership or a separate disregarded entity (depending on the particular Master Portfolio) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If applicable tax provisions were to change the classification of a Master Portfolio, then the Board of Directors of a Feeder Fund would determine, in its discretion, the appropriate course of action for the Feeder Fund. One possible course of action would be to withdraw the Feeder Fund's investments from the Master Portfolio and to retain an investment manager to manage the Feeder Fund's assets in accordance with the investment policies applicable to the Feeder Fund.

Ordinary income and capital gain dividends may also be subject to state and local taxes. Certain states exempt from state income taxation dividends paid by regulated investment companies that are derived from interest on U.S. government obligations. State law varies as to whether dividend income attributable to U.S. government obligations is exempt from state income tax.

Shareholders of each Fund are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding specific questions as to federal, foreign, state or local taxes with respect to their Fund. Foreign investors should consider applicable foreign taxes in their evaluation of an investment in a Fund.

The foregoing general discussion of U.S. federal income tax consequences is based on the Code and the regulations issued thereunder as in effect on the date of this SAI. Future legislative or administrative changes or court decisions may significantly change the conclusions expressed in this discussion, and any such changes or decisions may have a retroactive effect.

#### PERFORMANCE DATA

From time to time a Fund may include its average annual total return and other total return data, and, if applicable, yield and tax-equivalent yield in advertisements or information furnished to present or prospective shareholders. Total return, yield and tax-equivalent yield each is based on a Fund's historical performance and is not intended to indicate future performance. Average annual total return is determined separately for each class of shares in accordance with a formula specified by the Commission.

Quotations of average annual total return, before tax, for the specified periods are computed by finding the average annual compounded rates of return (based on net investment income and any realized and unrealized capital gains or losses on portfolio investments over such periods) that would equate the initial amount invested to the redeemable value of such investment at the end of each period. Average annual total return before taxes is computed assuming all dividends are reinvested and taking into account all applicable recurring and nonrecurring expenses, including the maximum sales charge, in the case of front-end load shares, and the CDSC that would be applicable to a complete redemption of the investment at the end of the specified period in the case of CDSC shares, but does not take into account taxes payable on dividends or on redemption.

Quotations of average annual total return, after taxes, on dividends for the specified periods are computed by finding the average annual compounded rates of return that would equate the initial amount invested to the ending value of such investment at the end of each period assuming payment of taxes on dividends received during such period. Average annual total return after taxes on dividends is computed assuming all dividends, less the taxes due on such dividends, are reinvested and taking into account all applicable recurring and nonrecurring expenses, including the maximum sales charge, in the case of front-end load shares and the CDSC that would be applicable to a complete redemption of the investment at the end of the specified period in the case of CDSC shares. The taxes due on dividends are calculated by applying to each dividend the highest applicable marginal U.S. federal individual income tax rates in effect on the reinvestment date for that dividend. The rates used correspond to the tax character (including eligibility for the maximum 20% tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income) of each dividend. The taxable amount and tax character of each dividend are specified by each Fund on the dividend declaration date, but may be adjusted to reflect subsequent recharacterizations of distributions. The applicable tax rates may vary over the measurement period. The effects of state and local taxes are not reflected. Applicable tax credits, such as foreign credits, are taken into account according to U.S. federal tax law. The ending value is determined assuming complete redemption at the end of the applicable periods with no tax consequences associated with such redemption.



Quotations of average annual total return, after taxes, on both dividends and redemption for the specified periods are computed by finding the average annual compounded rates of return that would equate the initial amount invested to the ending value of such investment at the end of each period assuming payment of taxes on dividends received during such period as well as on complete redemption. Average annual total return after taxes on distributions and redemption is computed assuming all dividends, less the taxes due on such dividends, are reinvested and taking into account all applicable recurring and nonrecurring expenses, including the maximum sales charge in the case of front-end load shares and the CDSC that would be applicable to a complete redemption of the investment at the end of the specified period in the case of CDSC shares and assuming, for all classes of shares, complete redemption and payment of taxes due on such redemption. The ending value is determined assuming complete redemption at the end of the applicable periods, subtracting capital gains taxes resulting from the redemption and adding the presumed tax benefit from capital losses resulting from redemption. The taxes due on dividends and on the deemed redemption are calculated by applying the highest applicable marginal U.S. federal individual income tax rates in effect on the reinvestment and/or the redemption date. The rates used correspond to the tax character (including eligibility for the maximum 20% tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income) of each component of each dividend and/or the redemption payment. The applicable tax rates may vary over the measurement period. The effects of state and local taxes are not reflected. Applicable tax credits, such as foreign tax credits, are taken into account according to federal law.

A Fund also may quote annual, average annual and annualized total return and aggregate total return performance data, both as a percentage and as a dollar amount based on a hypothetical investment of \$1,000 or some other amount, for various periods other than those noted in Part I of each Fund's SAI. Such data will be computed as described above, except that (1) as required by the periods of the quotations, actual annual, annualized or aggregate data, rather than average annual data, may be quoted and (2) the maximum applicable sales charges will not be included with respect to annual or annualized rates of return calculations. Aside from the impact on the performance data calculations of including or excluding the maximum applicable sales charges, actual annual or annualized total return data generally will be lower than average annual total return data since the average rates of return reflect compounding of return; aggregate total return data generally will be higher than average annual total return data since the aggregate rates of return reflect compounding over a longer period of time.

Yield quotations will be computed based on a 30-day period by dividing (a) the net income based on the yield of each security earned during the period by (b) the average daily number of shares outstanding during the period that were entitled to receive dividends multiplied by the maximum offering price per share on the last day of the period. Tax equivalent yield quotations will be computed by dividing (a) the part of a Fund's yield that is tax-exempt by (b) one minus a stated tax rate and adding the result to that part, if any, of the Fund's yield that is not tax-exempt.

A Fund's total return will vary depending on market conditions, the securities comprising a Fund's portfolio, a Fund's operating expenses and the amount of realized and unrealized net capital gains or losses during the period. The value of an investment in a Fund will fluctuate and an investor's shares, when redeemed, may be worth more or less than their original cost.

In order to reflect the reduced sales charges in the case of front-end load shares or the waiver of the CDSC in the case of CDSC shares applicable to certain investors, as described under "Purchase of Shares" and "Redemption of Shares," respectively, the total return data quoted by a Fund in advertisements directed to such investors may take into account the reduced, and not the maximum, sales charge or may take into account the CDSC waiver and, therefore, may reflect greater total return since, due to the reduced sales charges or the waiver of sales charges, a lower amount of expenses is deducted.

On occasion, a Fund may compare its performance to, among other things, the Fund's benchmark index indicated in the Prospectus, the Value Line Composite Index, the Dow Jones Industrial Average, or to other published indices, or to performance data published by Lipper Inc., Morningstar, Inc. ("Morningstar"), *Money Magazine*, *U.S. News & World Report*, *BusinessWeek*, *Forbes Magazine*, *Fortune Magazine* or other industry publications. When comparing its performance to a market index, a Fund may refer to various statistical measures derived from the historical performance of a Fund and the index, such as standard deviation and beta. As with other performance data, performance comparisons should not be considered indicative of a Fund's relative performance for any future period. In addition, from time to time a Fund may include the Fund's Morningstar risk-adjusted performance ratings assigned by Morningstar in advertising or supplemental sales literature. From time to time a Fund may quote in advertisements or other materials other applicable measures of Fund performance and may also make reference to awards that may be given to the Manager. Certain Funds may also compare their performance to composite indices developed by Fund management.

A Fund may provide information designed to help investors understand how the Fund is seeking to achieve its investment objectives. This may include information about past, current or possible economic, market, political or other conditions,



descriptive information or general principles of investing such as asset allocation, diversification and risk tolerance, discussion of a Fund's portfolio composition, investment philosophy, strategy or investment techniques, comparisons of the Fund's performance or portfolio composition to that of other funds or types of investments, indices relevant to the comparison being made, or to a hypothetical or model portfolio. A Fund may also quote various measures of volatility and benchmark correlation in advertising and other materials, and may compare these measures to those of other funds or types of investments.

## PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The Board of Directors of the Funds has delegated the voting of proxies for the Funds' securities to the Manager pursuant to the Manager's proxy voting guidelines and procedures (the "BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines"). Under the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines, the Manager will vote proxies related to Fund securities in the best interests of the Fund and its stockholders. From time to time, a vote may present a conflict between the interests of the Fund's stockholders, on the one hand, and those of the Manager, or any affiliated person of the Fund or the Manager, on the other. The Manager maintains policies and procedures that are designed to prevent undue influence on the Manager's proxy voting activity that might stem from any relationship between the issuer of a proxy (or any dissident shareholder) and the Manager, the Manager's affiliates, a Fund or a Fund's affiliates. Most conflicts are managed through a structural separation of the Manager's Corporate Governance Group from the Manager's employees with sales and client responsibilities. In addition, the Manager maintains procedures to ensure that all engagements with corporate issuers or dissident shareholders are managed consistently and without regard to the Manager's relationship with the issuer of the proxy or dissident shareholder. In certain instances, the Manager may determine to engage an independent fiduciary to vote proxies as a further safeguard to avoid potential conflicts of interest or as otherwise required by applicable law. Copies of the Funds' Proxy Voting Policy, BlackRock's Global Corporate Governance & Engagement Principles and BlackRock's Corporate Governance and Proxy Voting Guidelines for U.S. Securities are attached as Appendix B.

Information on how each Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30 is available without charge, (i) at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com) and (ii) on the Commission's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Description of Shares

Shareholders of a Fund are entitled to one vote for each full share held and fractional votes for fractional shares held in the election of Directors and generally on other matters submitted to the vote of shareholders of the Fund. Shareholders of a class that bears distribution and/or service expenses have exclusive voting rights with respect to matters relating to such distribution and service expenditures. Voting rights are not cumulative, so that the holders of more than 50% of the shares voting in the election of Directors can, if they choose to do so, elect all the Directors of a Fund, in which event the holders of the remaining shares would be unable to elect any person as a Director.

No Fund intends to hold annual meetings of shareholders in any year in which the Investment Company Act does not require shareholders to act upon any of the following matters: (i) election of Directors; (ii) approval of a management agreement; (iii) approval of a distribution agreement; and (iv) ratification of selection of independent accountants. Shares issued are fully paid and non-assessable and have no preemptive rights. Redemption and conversion rights are discussed elsewhere herein and in each Fund's Prospectus. Each share of each class of Common Stock is entitled to participate equally in dividends and distributions declared by a Fund and in the net assets of the Fund upon liquidation or dissolution after satisfaction of outstanding liabilities.

For Funds organized as Maryland corporations, the by-laws of the Fund require that a special meeting of shareholders be held upon the written request of a minimum percentage of the outstanding shares of the Fund entitled to vote at such meeting, if they comply with applicable Maryland law.

Certain of the Funds are organized as "Massachusetts business trusts." Under Massachusetts law, shareholders of such a trust may, under certain circumstances, be held personally liable as partners for its obligations. However, the Declaration of Trust establishing a trust, a copy of which for each applicable Fund, together with all amendments thereto (the "Declaration of Trust"), is on file in the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, contains an express disclaimer of shareholder liability for acts or obligations of the trust and provides for indemnification and reimbursement of expenses out of the trust property for any shareholder held personally liable for the obligations of the trust. The Declaration of Trust also provides that a trust may maintain appropriate insurance (for example, fidelity bond and errors and omissions insurance) for the protection of the

trust, its shareholders, trustees, officers, employees and agents covering possible tort and other liabilities. Thus, the risk of a shareholder incurring financial loss on account of shareholder liability is limited to circumstances in which both inadequate insurance existed and the trust itself was unable to meet its obligations.

Certain Funds are organized as Delaware statutory trusts.

### **Additional Information**

Under a separate agreement, BlackRock has granted certain Funds the right to use the “BlackRock” name and has reserved the right to (i) withdraw its consent to the use of such name by a Fund if the Fund ceases to retain BlackRock Advisors, LLC or BlackRock Fund Advisors, as applicable, as investment adviser and (ii) to grant the use of such name to any other company.

See “Additional Information — Principal Shareholders” in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for information on the holders of 5% or more of any class of shares of your Fund.

## APPENDIX A

### Description of Bond Ratings

#### A Description of Moody's Investors Service, Inc.'s ("Moody's") Global Rating Scales

Ratings assigned on Moody's global long-term and short-term rating scales are forward-looking opinions of the relative credit risks of financial obligations issued by non-financial corporates, financial institutions, structured finance vehicles, project finance vehicles, and public sector entities. Moody's defines credit risk as the risk that an entity may not meet its contractual financial obligations as they come due and any estimated financial loss in the event of default or impairment. The contractual financial obligations addressed by Moody's ratings are those that call for, without regard to enforceability, the payment of an ascertainable amount, which may vary based upon standard sources of variation (e.g., floating interest rates), by an ascertainable date. Moody's rating addresses the issuer's ability to obtain cash sufficient to service the obligation, and its willingness to pay. Moody's ratings do not address non-standard sources of variation in the amount of the principal obligation (e.g., equity indexed), absent an express statement to the contrary in a press release accompanying an initial rating. Long-term ratings are assigned to issuers or obligations with an original maturity of one year or more and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment. Short-term ratings are assigned for obligations with an original maturity of thirteen months or less and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment. Moody's issues ratings at the issuer level and instrument level on both the long-term scale and the short-term scale. Typically, ratings are made publicly available although private and unpublished ratings may also be assigned.

Moody's differentiates structured finance ratings from fundamental ratings (i.e., ratings on nonfinancial corporate, financial institution, and public sector entities) on the global long-term scale by adding (sf) to all structured finance ratings. The addition of (sf) to structured finance ratings should eliminate any presumption that such ratings and fundamental ratings at the same letter grade level will behave the same. The (sf) indicator for structured finance security ratings indicates that otherwise similarly rated structured finance and fundamental securities may have different risk characteristics. Through its current methodologies, however, Moody's aspires to achieve broad expected equivalence in structured finance and fundamental rating performance when measured over a long period of time.

#### Description of Moody's Global Long-Term Rating Scale

Aaa	Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.
Aa	Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.
A	Obligations rated A are judged to be upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.
Baa	Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.
Ba	Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.
B	Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.
Caa	Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.
Ca	Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.
C	Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

*Note:* Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category. Additionally, a "(hyb)" indicator is appended to all ratings of hybrid securities issued by banks, insurers, finance companies, and securities firms.

By their terms, hybrid securities allow for the omission of scheduled dividends, interest, or principal payments, which can potentially result in impairment if such an omission occurs. Hybrid securities may also be subject to contractually allowable write-downs of principal that could result in impairment. Together with the hybrid indicator, the long-term obligation rating assigned to a hybrid security is an expression of the relative credit risk associated with that security.

## **Description of Moody's Global Short-Term Rating Scale**

P-1	Ratings of Prime-1 reflect a superior ability to repay short-term obligations.
P-2	Ratings of Prime-2 reflect a strong ability to repay short-term obligations.
P-3	Ratings of Prime-3 reflect an acceptable ability to repay short-term obligations.
NP	Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

## **Description of Moody's U.S. Municipal Short-Term Debt and Demand Obligation Ratings**

### **Description of Moody's Short-Term Obligation Ratings**

Moody's uses the global short-term Prime rating scale for commercial paper issued by U.S. municipalities and nonprofits. These commercial paper programs may be backed by external letters of credit or liquidity facilities, or by an issuer's self-liquidity.

For other short-term municipal obligations, Moody's uses one of two other short-term rating scales, the Municipal Investment Grade ("MIG") and Variable Municipal Investment Grade ("VMIG") scales discussed below.

Moody's uses the MIG scale for U.S. municipal cash flow notes, bond anticipation notes and certain other short-term obligations, which typically mature in three years or less. Under certain circumstances, Moody's uses the MIG scale for bond anticipation notes with maturities of up to five years.

#### MIG Scale

MIG 1	This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.
MIG 2	This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.
MIG 3	This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.
SG	This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

### **Description of Moody's Demand Obligation Ratings**

In the case of variable rate demand obligations ("VRDOs"), a two-component rating is assigned. The components are a long-term rating and a short-term demand obligation rating. The long-term rating addresses the issuer's ability to meet scheduled principal and interest payments. The short-term demand obligation rating addresses the ability of the issuer or the liquidity provider to make payments associated with the purchase-price-upon-demand feature ("demand feature") of the VRDO. The short-term demand obligation rating uses the VMIG scale. VMIG ratings with liquidity support use as an input the short-term Counterparty Risk Assessment of the support provider, or the long-term rating of the underlying obligor in the absence of third party liquidity support. Transitions of VMIG ratings of demand obligations with conditional liquidity support differ from transitions on the Prime scale to reflect the risk that external liquidity support will terminate if the issuer's long-term rating drops below investment grade.

Moody's typically assigns the VMIG short-term demand obligation rating if the frequency of the demand feature is less than every three years. If the frequency of the demand feature is less than three years but the purchase price is payable only with remarketing proceeds, the short-term demand obligation rating is "NR".

#### VMIG Scale

VMIG 1	This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by the superior short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.
VMIG 2	This designation denotes strong credit quality. Good protection is afforded by the strong short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

VMIG 3	This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Adequate protection is afforded by the satisfactory short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.
SG	This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Demand features rated in this category may be supported by a liquidity provider that does not have a sufficiently strong short-term rating or may lack the structural or legal protections necessary to ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

### **Description of S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”), a Division of S&P Global Inc., Issue Credit Ratings**

An S&P issue credit rating is a forward-looking opinion about the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific financial obligation, a specific class of financial obligations, or a specific financial program (including ratings on medium-term note programs and commercial paper programs). It takes into consideration the creditworthiness of guarantors, insurers, or other forms of credit enhancement on the obligation and takes into account the currency in which the obligation is denominated. The opinion reflects S&P’s view of the obligor’s capacity and willingness to meet its financial commitments as they come due, and this opinion may assess terms, such as collateral security and subordination, which could affect ultimate payment in the event of default.

Issue credit ratings can be either long-term or short-term. Short-term issue credit ratings are generally assigned to those obligations considered short-term in the relevant market, typically with an original maturity of no more than 365 days. Short-term issue credit ratings are also used to indicate the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to put features on long-term obligations. S&P would typically assign a long-term issue credit rating to an obligation with an original maturity of greater than 365 days. However, the ratings S&P assigns to certain instruments may diverge from these guidelines based on market practices. Medium-term notes are assigned long-term ratings.

Issue credit ratings are based, in varying degrees, on S&P’s analysis of the following considerations:

- The likelihood of payment — the capacity and willingness of the obligor to meet its financial commitments on an obligation in accordance with the terms of the obligation;
- The nature and provisions of the financial obligation, and the promise S&P imputes; and
- The protection afforded by, and relative position of, the financial obligation in the event of a bankruptcy, reorganization, or other arrangement under the laws of bankruptcy and other laws affecting creditors’ rights.

An issue rating is an assessment of default risk but may incorporate an assessment of relative seniority or ultimate recovery in the event of default. Junior obligations are typically rated lower than senior obligations, to reflect lower priority in bankruptcy, as noted above. (Such differentiation may apply when an entity has both senior and subordinated obligations, secured and unsecured obligations, or operating company and holding company obligations.)

### **Long-Term Issue Credit Ratings\***

AAA	An obligation rated ‘AAA’ has the highest rating assigned by S&P. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is extremely strong.
AA	An obligation rated ‘AA’ differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is very strong.
A	An obligation rated ‘A’ is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is still strong.
BBB	An obligation rated ‘BBB’ exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
BB, B, CCC, CC, and C	Obligations rated ‘BB’, ‘B’, ‘CCC’, ‘CC’, and ‘C’ are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. ‘BB’ indicates the least degree of speculation and ‘C’ the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposure to adverse conditions.



BB	An obligation rated 'BB' is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions that could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
B	An obligation rated 'B' is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated 'BB', but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
CCC	An obligation rated 'CCC' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
CC	An obligation rated 'CC' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The 'CC' rating is used when a default has not yet occurred but S&P expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.
C	An obligation rated 'C' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared with obligations that are rated higher.
D	An obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed debt restructuring.

\* Ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the rating categories.

### Short-Term Issue Credit Ratings

A-1	A short-term obligation rated 'A-1' is rated in the highest category by S&P. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on these obligations is extremely strong.
A-2	A short-term obligation rated 'A-2' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is satisfactory.
A-3	A short-term obligation rated 'A-3' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken an obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
B	A short-term obligation rated 'B' is regarded as vulnerable and has significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties that could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.
C	A short-term obligation rated 'C' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

- D A short-term obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made within any stated grace period. However, any stated grace period longer than five business days will be treated as five business days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed debt restructuring.

### Description of S&P's Municipal Short-Term Note Ratings

An S&P U.S. municipal note rating reflects S&P's opinion about the liquidity factors and market access risks unique to the notes. Notes due in three years or less will likely receive a note rating. Notes with an original maturity of more than three years will most likely receive a long-term debt rating. In determining which type of rating, if any, to assign, S&P's analysis will review the following considerations:

- Amortization schedule — the larger the final maturity relative to other maturities, the more likely it will be treated as a note; and
- Source of payment — the more dependent the issue is on the market for its refinancing, the more likely it will be treated as a note.

S&P's municipal short-term note rating symbols are as follows:

- SP-1 Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. An issue determined to possess a very strong capacity to pay debt service is given a plus (+) designation.
- SP-2 Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.
- SP-3 Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.
- D 'D' is assigned upon failure to pay the note when due, completion of a distressed debt restructuring, or the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions.

### Description of Fitch Ratings' ("Fitch's") Credit Ratings Scales

Fitch Ratings publishes opinions on a variety of scales. The most common of these are credit ratings, but the agency also publishes ratings, scores and other relative opinions relating to financial or operational strength. For example, Fitch also provides specialized ratings of servicers of residential and commercial mortgages, asset managers and funds. In each case, users should refer to the definitions of each individual scale for guidance on the dimensions of risk covered in each assessment.

Fitch's credit ratings relating to issuers are an opinion on the relative ability of an entity to meet financial commitments, such as interest, preferred dividends, repayment of principal, insurance claims or counterparty obligations. Credit ratings relating to securities and obligations of an issuer can include a recovery expectation. Credit ratings are used by investors as indications of the likelihood of receiving the money owed to them in accordance with the terms on which they invested. The agency's credit ratings cover the global spectrum of corporate, sovereign financial, bank, insurance, and public finance entities (including supranational and sub-national entities) and the securities or other obligations they issue, as well as structured finance securities backed by receivables or other financial assets.

The terms "investment grade" and "speculative grade" have established themselves over time as shorthand to describe the categories 'AAA' to 'BBB' (investment grade) and 'BB' to 'D' (speculative grade). The terms investment grade and speculative grade are market conventions and do not imply any recommendation or endorsement of a specific security for investment purposes. Investment grade categories indicate relatively low to moderate credit risk, while ratings in the speculative categories either signal a higher level of credit risk or that a default has already occurred.

For the convenience of investors, Fitch may also include issues relating to a rated issuer that are not and have not been rated on its web page. Such issues are also denoted as 'NR'.

Credit ratings express risk in relative rank order, which is to say they are ordinal measures of credit risk and are not predictive of a specific frequency of default or loss. For information about the historical performance of ratings please refer to Fitch's Ratings

Transition and Default studies which detail the historical default rates and their meaning. The European Securities and Markets Authority also maintains a central repository of historical default rates.

Fitch's credit ratings do not directly address any risk other than credit risk. In particular, ratings do not deal with the risk of a market value loss on a rated security due to changes in interest rates, liquidity and other market considerations. However, in terms of payment obligation on the rated liability, market risk may be considered to the extent that it influences the ability of an issuer to pay upon a commitment.

Ratings nonetheless do not reflect market risk to the extent that they influence the size or other conditionality of the obligation to pay upon a commitment (for example, in the case of index-linked bonds).

In the default components of ratings assigned to individual obligations or instruments, the agency typically rates to the likelihood of non-payment or default in accordance with the terms of that instrument's documentation. In limited cases, Fitch may include additional considerations (i.e. rate to a higher or lower standard than that implied in the obligation's documentation).

The primary credit rating scales can be used to provide a rating of privately issued obligations or certain note issuance programs or for private ratings. In this case the rating is not published, but only provided to the issuer or its agents in the form of a rating letter.

The primary credit rating scales may also be used to provide ratings for a more narrow scope, including interest strips and return of principal or in other forms of opinions such as credit opinions or rating assessment services. Credit opinions are either a notch- or category-specific view using the primary rating scale and omit one or more characteristics of a full rating or meet them to a different standard. Credit opinions will be indicated using a lower case letter symbol combined with either an "\*" (e.g. 'bbb+') or (cat) suffix to denote the opinion status. Credit opinions will be point-in-time typically but may be monitored if the analytical group believes information will be sufficiently available. Rating assessment services are a notch-specific view using the primary rating scale of how an existing or potential rating may be changed by a given set of hypothetical circumstances. While credit opinions and rating assessment services are point-in-time and are not monitored, they may have a directional watch or outlook assigned, which can signify the trajectory of the credit profile.

#### **Description of Fitch's Long-Term Corporate Finance Obligations Rating Scales**

Ratings of individual securities or financial obligations of a corporate issuer address relative vulnerability to default on an ordinal scale. In addition, for financial obligations in corporate finance, a measure of recovery given default on that liability is also included in the rating assessment. This notably applies to covered bonds ratings, which incorporate both an indication of the probability of default and of the recovery given a default of this debt instrument. On the contrary, Ratings of debtor-in-possession ("DIP") obligations incorporate the expectation of full repayment.

The relationship between the issuer scale and obligation scale assumes a generic historical average recovery. Individual obligations can be assigned ratings higher, lower, or the same as that entity's issuer rating or issuer default rating ("IDR"), based on their relative ranking, relative vulnerability to default or based on explicit Recovery Ratings.

As a result, individual obligations of entities, such as corporations, are assigned ratings higher, lower, or the same as that entity's issuer rating or IDR, except DIP obligation ratings that are not based off an IDR. At the lower end of the ratings scale, Fitch publishes explicit Recovery Ratings in many cases to complement issuer and obligation ratings.

Fitch long-term obligations rating scales are as follows:

AAA	Highest Credit Quality. 'AAA' ratings denote the lowest expectation of credit risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.
AA	Very High Credit Quality. 'AA' ratings denote expectations of very low credit risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.
A	High Credit Quality. 'A' ratings denote expectations of low credit risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.
BBB	Good Credit Quality. 'BBB' ratings indicate that expectations of credit risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate, but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

BB	Speculative. ‘BB’ ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to credit risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial alternatives may be available to allow financial commitments to be met.
B	Highly Speculative. ‘B’ ratings indicate that material credit risk is present.
CCC	Substantial Credit Risk. ‘CCC’ ratings indicate that substantial credit risk is present.
CC	Very High Levels of Credit Risk. ‘CC’ ratings indicate very high levels of credit risk.
C	Exceptionally High Levels of Credit Risk. ‘C’ indicates exceptionally high levels of credit risk.

Within rating categories, Fitch may use modifiers. The modifiers “+” or “-” may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories.

For example, the rating category ‘AA’ has three notch-specific rating levels (‘AA+’; ‘AA’; ‘AA-’; each a rating level). Such suffixes are not added to ‘AAA’ ratings and ratings below the ‘CCC’ category. For the short-term rating category of ‘F1’, a ‘+’ may be appended.

### **Description of Fitch’s Short-Term Ratings Assigned to Issuers and Obligations**

A short-term issuer or obligation rating is based in all cases on the short-term vulnerability to default of the rated entity and relates to the capacity to meet financial obligations in accordance with the documentation governing the relevant obligation. Short-term deposit ratings may be adjusted for loss severity. Short-term ratings are assigned to obligations whose initial maturity is viewed as “short term” based on market convention. Typically, this means up to 13 months for corporate, sovereign, and structured obligations and up to 36 months for obligations in U.S. public finance markets.

Fitch short-term ratings are as follows:

F1	Highest Short-Term Credit Quality. Indicates the strongest intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments; may have an added “+” to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.
F2	Good Short-Term Credit Quality. Good intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.
F3	Fair Short-Term Credit Quality. The intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate.
B	Speculative Short-Term Credit Quality. Minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus heightened vulnerability to near term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.
C	High Short-Term Default Risk. Default is a real possibility.
RD	Restricted Default. Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Typically applicable to entity ratings only.
D	Default. Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of a short-term obligation.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **Open-End Fund Proxy Voting Policy Procedures Governing Delegation of Proxy Voting to Fund Advisers**

Effective Date: October 1, 2020

#### **Open-End Mutual Funds (including money market funds) iShares ETFs and BlackRock ETFs**

The Boards of Trustees/Directors (“Directors”) of open-end funds (the “Funds”) advised by BlackRock Fund Advisors or BlackRock Advisors, LLC (“BlackRock”), have the responsibility for the oversight of voting proxies relating to portfolio securities of the Funds, and have determined that it is in the best interests of the Funds and their shareholders to delegate the responsibility to vote proxies to BlackRock, subject to the principles outlined in this Policy, as part of BlackRock’s authority to manage, acquire and dispose of account assets, all as contemplated by the Funds’ respective investment management agreements.

BlackRock has adopted guidelines and procedures (together and as from time to time amended, the “BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines”) governing proxy voting by accounts managed by BlackRock.

BlackRock will cast votes on behalf of each of the Funds on specific proxy issues in respect of securities held by each such Fund (or may refrain from voting) in accordance with the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines.

BlackRock will report on an annual basis to the Directors on (1) a summary of all proxy votes that BlackRock has made on behalf of the Funds in the preceding year together with a representation that all votes were in accordance with the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines, and (2) any changes to the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines that have not previously been reported.



# **BlackRock Investment Stewardship**

## **Global Principles**

**Effective as of January 2021**

**BlackRock**

## Contents

Introduction to BlackRock	B-4
Philosophy on investment stewardship	B-4
Key themes	B-4
- Boards and directors	B-5
- Auditors and audit-related issues	B-7
- Capital structure, mergers, asset sales and other special transactions	B-7
- Compensation and benefits	B-8
- Environmental and social issues	B-9
- General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections	B-10
- Shareholder proposals	B-10
BlackRock's oversight of its investment stewardship activities	B-10
- Oversight	B-10
- Vote execution	B-11
- Conflicts management policies and procedures	B-12
- Voting guidelines	B-13
- Reporting and vote transparency	B-13

*The purpose of this document is to provide an overarching explanation of BlackRock's approach globally to our responsibilities as a shareholder on behalf of our clients, our expectations of companies, and our commitments to clients in terms of our own governance and transparency.*

If you would like additional information, please contact:  
[ContactStewardship@blackrock.com](mailto:ContactStewardship@blackrock.com)

# Introduction to BlackRock

BlackRock's purpose is to help more and more people experience financial well-being. We manage assets on behalf of institutional and individual clients, across a full spectrum of investment strategies, asset classes, and regions. Our client base includes pension plans, endowments, foundations, charities, official institutions, insurers, and other financial institutions, as well as individuals around the world. As part of our fiduciary duty to our clients, we have determined that it is generally in the best long-term interest of our clients to promote sound corporate governance through voting as an informed, engaged shareholder. This is the responsibility of the Investment Stewardship Team.

## Philosophy on investment stewardship

Companies are responsible for ensuring they have appropriate governance structures to serve the interests of shareholders and other key stakeholders. We believe that there are certain fundamental rights attached to shareholding. Companies and their boards should be accountable to shareholders and structured with appropriate checks and balances to ensure that they operate in shareholders' best interests to create sustainable value. Shareholders should have the right to vote to elect, remove, and nominate directors, approve the appointment of the auditor, and amend the corporate charter or by-laws. Shareholders should be able to vote on matters that are material to the protection of their investment, including but not limited to, changes to the purpose of the business, dilution levels and pre-emptive rights, and the distribution of income and capital structure. In order to make informed decisions, we believe that shareholders have the right to sufficient and timely information. In addition, shareholder voting rights should be proportionate to their economic ownership—the principle of “one share, one vote” helps achieve this balance.

Consistent with these shareholder rights, we believe BlackRock has a responsibility to monitor and provide feedback to companies, in our role as stewards of our clients' investments. BlackRock Investment Stewardship (“BIS”) does this through engagement with management teams and/or board members on material business issues including environmental, social, and governance (“ESG”) matters and, for those clients who have given us authority, through voting proxies in the best long-term economic interests of our clients. We also participate in the public debate to shape global norms and industry standards with the goal of a policy framework consistent with our clients' interests as long-term shareholders.

BlackRock looks to companies to provide timely, accurate, and comprehensive reporting on all material governance and business matters, including ESG issues. This allows shareholders to appropriately understand and assess how relevant risks and opportunities are being effectively identified and managed. Where company reporting and disclosure is inadequate or the approach taken is inconsistent with our view of what supports sustainable long-term value creation, we will engage with a company and/or use our vote to encourage a change in practice.

BlackRock views engagement as an important activity; engagement provides us with the opportunity to improve our understanding of the business and ESG risks and opportunities that are material to the companies in which our clients invest. As long-term investors on behalf of clients, we seek to have regular and continuing dialogue with executives and board directors to advance sound governance and sustainable business practices, as well as to understand the effectiveness of the company's management and oversight of material issues. Engagement is an important mechanism for providing feedback on company practices and disclosures, particularly where we believe they could be enhanced. We primarily engage through direct dialogue but may use other tools such as written correspondence to share our perspectives. Engagement also informs our voting decisions.

We vote in support of management and boards where and to the extent they demonstrate an approach consistent with creating sustainable long-term value. If we have concerns about a company's approach, we may choose to engage to explain our expectations. Where we consider that a company has failed to address one or more material issues within an appropriate timeframe, we may hold directors accountable or take other voting actions to signal our concerns. We apply our voting guidelines to achieve the outcome we believe is most aligned with our clients' long-term economic interests.

## Key themes

We recognize that accepted standards and norms of corporate governance differ between markets; however, there are sufficient common threads globally to identify this overarching set of principles (the “Principles”) which are anchored in transparency and accountability. At a minimum, we expect companies to observe the accepted corporate governance standards in their domestic market or to explain why not doing so supports sustainable long-term value creation.

Our regional and market-specific voting guidelines explain how these Principles inform our voting decisions in relation to specific ballot items for shareholder meetings.

These Principles cover seven key themes:

- Boards and directors
- Auditors and audit-related issues
- Capital structure, mergers, asset sales, and other special transactions
- Compensation and benefits
- Environmental and social issues
- General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections
- Shareholder proposals

## **Boards and directors**

The performance of the board is critical to the economic success of the company and the protection of shareholders' interests. As part of their responsibilities, board members owe fiduciary duties to shareholders in overseeing the strategic direction and operation of the company. For this reason, BlackRock focuses on directors in many of our engagements and sees the election of directors as one of our most important responsibilities in the proxy voting context.

We support boards whose approach is consistent with creating sustainable long-term value. This includes the effective management of strategic, operational, and material ESG factors and the consideration of key stakeholder interests. Our primary focus is on the performance of the board of directors. The board should establish and maintain a framework of robust and effective governance mechanisms to support its oversight of the company's strategic aims. We look to the board to articulate the effectiveness of these mechanisms in overseeing the management of business risks and opportunities and the fulfillment of the company's purpose. Disclosure of material issues that affect the company's long-term strategy and value creation, including material ESG factors, is essential for shareholders to be able to appropriately understand and assess how the board is effectively identifying, managing, and mitigating risks.

Where a company has not adequately disclosed and demonstrated these responsibilities, we will consider withholding our support for the re-election of directors whom we hold accountable. We assess director performance on a case-by-case basis and in light of each company's particular circumstances, taking into consideration our assessment of their governance, sustainable business practices, and performance. In serving the interests of shareholders, the responsibility of the board of directors includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Establishing an appropriate corporate governance structure
- Supporting and overseeing management in setting long-term strategic goals, applicable measures of value-creation and milestones that will demonstrate progress, and steps taken if any obstacles are anticipated or incurred
- Providing oversight on the identification and management of material, business operational and sustainability-related risks
- Overseeing the financial resilience of the company, the integrity of financial statements, and the robustness of a company's Enterprise Risk Management<sup>1</sup> frameworks
- Making decisions on matters that require independent evaluation which may include mergers, acquisitions and disposals, activist situations or other similar cases

---

<sup>1</sup> Enterprise risk management is a process, effected by the entity's board of directors, management, and other personnel, applied in strategy setting and across the enterprise, designed to identify potential events that may affect the entity, and manage risk to be within the risk appetite, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives. (Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), Enterprise Risk Management — Integrated Framework, September 2004, New York, NY).

- Establishing appropriate executive compensation structures
- Addressing business issues, including environmental and social issues, when they have the potential to materially impact the company's long-term value

There should be clear definitions of the role of the board, the committees of the board and senior management. We set out below ways in which boards and directors can demonstrate a commitment to acting in the best interests of long-term shareholders. We will seek to engage with the appropriate directors where we have concerns about the performance of the company, board, or individual directors. As noted above, we believe that when a company is not effectively addressing a material issue, its directors should be held accountable.

### **Regular accountability**

BlackRock believes that directors should stand for re-election on a regular basis, ideally annually. In our experience, annual re-elections allow shareholders to reaffirm their support for board members or hold them accountable for their decisions in a timely manner. When board members are not re-elected annually, we believe it is good practice for boards to have a rotation policy to ensure that, through a board cycle, all directors have had their appointment re-confirmed, with a proportion of directors being put forward for re-election at each annual general meeting.

### **Effective board composition**

Regular director elections also give boards the opportunity to adjust their composition in an orderly way to reflect the evolution of the company's strategy and the market environment. BlackRock believes it is beneficial for new directors to be brought onto the board periodically to refresh the group's thinking and in a manner that supports both continuity and appropriate succession planning. We expect companies to keep under regular review the effectiveness of its board (including its size), and assess directors nominated for election or re-election in the context of the composition of the board as a whole. This assessment should consider a number of factors, including the potential need to address gaps in skills or experience, the diversity of the board, and the balance of independent and non-independent directors. We also consider the average tenure of the overall board, where we are seeking a balance between the knowledge and experience of longer-serving members and the fresh perspectives of newer members.

When nominating new directors to the board, there should be detailed information on the individual candidates in order for shareholders to assess the suitability of an individual nominee and the overall board composition. These disclosures should give a clear sense of how the collective experience and expertise of the board aligns with the company's long-term strategy and business model. We also expect disclosures to demonstrate how diversity is accounted for within the proposed board composition, including demographic factors such as gender, ethnicity, and age; as well as professional characteristics, such as a director's industry experience, specialist areas of expertise, and geographic location.

We expect there to be a sufficient number of independent directors, free from conflicts of interest or undue influence from connected parties, to ensure objectivity in the decision-making of the board and its ability to oversee management. Common impediments to independence may include but are not limited to:

- Current or recent employment at the company or a subsidiary
- Being, or representing, a shareholder with a substantial shareholding in the company
- Interlocking directorships
- Having any other interest, business, or other relationship which could, or could reasonably be perceived to, materially interfere with a director's ability to act in the best interests of the company

BlackRock believes that the board is able to fulfill its fiduciary duty when there is a clearly independent, senior non-executive director to chair it or, where the chairman is also the CEO (or is otherwise not independent), a lead independent director. The role of this director is to enhance the effectiveness of the independent members of the board through shaping the agenda, ensuring adequate information is provided to the board and encouraging independent participation in board deliberations. The lead independent director or another appropriate director should be available to shareholders in those situations where an independent director is best placed to explain and justify a company's approach.



There are matters for which the board has responsibility that may involve a conflict of interest for executives or for affiliated directors. BlackRock believes that objective oversight of such matters is best achieved when the board forms committees comprised entirely of independent directors. In many markets, these committees of the board specialize in audit, director nominations and compensation matters. An ad hoc committee might also be formed to decide on a special transaction, particularly one involving a related party, or to investigate a significant adverse event.

### **Sufficient capacity**

As the role of a director is demanding, directors must be able to commit an appropriate amount of time to board and committee matters. It is important that every director has the capacity to meet all of his/her responsibilities — including when there are unforeseen events — and therefore, he/she should not take on an excessive number of roles that would impair his/her ability to fulfill his/her duties.

### **Auditors and audit-related issues**

BlackRock recognizes the critical importance of financial statements, which should provide a true and fair picture of a company's financial condition. Accordingly, the assumptions made by management and reviewed by the auditor in preparing the financial statements should be reasonable and justified.

The accuracy of financial statements, inclusive of financial and non-financial information, is clearly of paramount importance to BlackRock. Investors' views on financial materiality are developing to encompass a broader range of risks. Over time, we expect increased scrutiny of the assumptions underlying financial reports.

In this context, audit committees, or equivalent, play a vital role in a company's financial reporting system by providing independent oversight of the accounts, material financial and non-financial information, internal control frameworks, and Enterprise Risk Management systems. BlackRock believes that effective audit and risk committee oversight strengthens the quality and reliability of a company's financial statements and provides an important level of reassurance to shareholders.

We hold the members of the audit committee or equivalent responsible for overseeing the management of the audit function. Audit committees or equivalent should have clearly articulated charters that set out the committee's responsibilities and have a rotation plan in place that allows for a periodic refreshment of the committee memberships.

We take particular note of critical accounting matters, cases involving significant financial restatements or ad hoc notifications of material financial weakness. In this respect, audit committees should provide timely disclosure on the remediation of Key and Critical Audit Matters identified either by the external auditor or Internal Audit function.

The integrity of financial statements depends on the auditor being free of any impediments to being an effective check on management. To that end, we believe it is important that auditors are, and are seen to be, independent. Where the audit firm provides services to the company in addition to the audit, the fees earned should be disclosed and explained. Audit committees should have in place a procedure for assessing annually the independence of the auditor and the quality of the external audit process.

Comprehensive disclosure provides investors with a sense of the company's long-term operational risk management practices and, more broadly, the quality of the board's oversight. The audit committee or equivalent should periodically review the company's risk assessment and risk management policies and significant risks and exposures identified by management, the internal auditors or the independent accountants, and management's steps to address them. In the absence of robust disclosures, we may reasonably conclude that companies are not adequately managing risk.

### **Capital structure, mergers, asset sales and other special transactions**

The capital structure of a company is critical to shareholders as it impacts the value of their investment and the priority of their interest in the company relative to that of other equity or debt investors. Pre-emptive rights are a key protection for shareholders against the dilution of their interests.

Effective voting rights are basic rights of share ownership and we believe strongly in one vote for one share as a guiding principle that supports effective corporate governance. Shareholders, as the residual claimants, have the strongest interest in protecting company value, and voting power should match economic exposure.

In principle, we disagree with the creation of a share class with equivalent economic exposure and preferential, differentiated voting rights as it violates the fundamental corporate governance principle of proportionality, and results in a concentration of power in the hands of a few shareholders, thus disenfranchising other shareholders and amplifying any potential conflicts of interest. However, we recognize that in certain markets, at least for a period of time, companies may have a valid argument for dual-class listings. We believe that such companies should review these share class structures on a regular basis or as company circumstances change. Additionally, they should receive shareholder approval of their capital structure on a periodic basis via a management proposal at the company's shareholder meeting. The proposal should give unaffiliated shareholders the opportunity to affirm the current structure or establish mechanisms to end or phase out controlling structures at the appropriate time, while minimizing costs to shareholders.

In assessing mergers, asset sales, or other special transactions, BlackRock's primary consideration is the long-term economic interests of our clients as shareholders. Boards proposing a transaction need to clearly explain the economic and strategic rationale behind it. We will review a proposed transaction to determine the degree to which it enhances long-term shareholder value. We would prefer that proposed transactions have the unanimous support of the board and have been negotiated at arm's length. We may seek reassurance from the board that executives' and/or board members' financial interests in a given transaction have not adversely affected their ability to place shareholders' interests before their own. Where the transaction involves related parties, we would expect the recommendation to support it to come from the independent directors, and ideally, the terms have been assessed through an independent appraisal process. In addition, it is good practice that it be approved by a separate vote of the non-conflicted shareholders.

BlackRock believes that shareholders have a right to dispose of company shares in the open market without unnecessary restriction. In our view, corporate mechanisms designed to limit shareholders' ability to sell their shares are contrary to basic property rights. Such mechanisms can serve to protect and entrench interests other than those of the shareholders. We believe that shareholders are broadly capable of making decisions in their own best interests. We expect any so-called 'shareholder rights plans' proposed by a board to be subject to shareholder approval upon introduction and periodically thereafter for continuation.

## **Compensation and benefits**

BlackRock expects a company's board of directors to put in place a compensation structure that incentivizes and rewards executives appropriately and is linked with performance that aligns with shareholder interests, particularly the generation of sustainable long-term value. We would expect the compensation committee to carefully consider the specific circumstances of the company and the key individuals the board is trying to incentivize. We encourage companies to ensure that their compensation plans incorporate appropriate and rigorous performance metrics consistent with corporate strategy and market practice. We use third party research, in addition to our own analysis, to evaluate existing and proposed compensation structures. We hold members of the compensation committee or equivalent board members accountable for poor compensation practices or structures.

BlackRock believes that there should be a clear link between variable pay and company performance that drives value creation. We are not supportive of one-off or special bonuses unrelated to company or individual performance. Where discretion has been used by the compensation committee, we expect disclosure relating to how and why the discretion was used, and further, how the adjusted outcome is aligned with the interests of shareholders. We acknowledge that the use of peer group evaluation by compensation committees can help ensure competitive pay; however, we are concerned when the rationale for increases in total compensation at a company is solely based on peer benchmarking rather than a rigorous measure of outperformance.

We support incentive plans that foster the sustainable achievement of results consistent with the company's long-term strategic initiatives. The vesting timeframes associated with incentive plans should facilitate a focus on long-term value creation. We believe consideration should be given to building claw back provisions into incentive plans such that executives would be required to forgo rewards when they are not justified by actual performance and/or when compensation was based on faulty financial reporting or deceptive business practices. We also favor recoupment from any senior executive whose behavior caused material financial harm to shareholders, material reputational risk to the company, or resulted in a criminal investigation, even if such actions did not ultimately result in a material restatement of past results. Compensation committees should guard against contractual arrangements that would entitle executives to material compensation for early termination of their contract. Finally, pension contributions and other deferred compensation arrangements should be reasonable in light of market practice.

Non-executive directors should be compensated in a manner that is commensurate with the time and effort expended in fulfilling their professional responsibilities. Additionally, these compensation arrangements should not risk compromising their independence or aligning their interests too closely with those of the management, whom they are charged with overseeing.

## Environmental and social issues

We believe that well-managed companies will deal effectively with material ESG factors relevant to their businesses. As stated throughout this document, governance is the core structure by which boards can oversee the creation of sustainable long-term value — appropriate risk oversight of environmental and social (“E&S”) considerations stems from this construct.

Robust disclosure is essential for investors to effectively gauge companies’ business practices and strategic planning related to E&S risks and opportunities. When a company’s reporting is inadequate, investors, including BlackRock, will increasingly conclude that companies are not adequately managing risk. Given the increased understanding of material sustainability risks and opportunities, and the need for better information to assess them, BlackRock will advocate for continued improvement in companies’ reporting and will hold management and/or directors accountable where disclosures or the business practices underlying them are inadequate.

BlackRock views the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) and the standards put forward by the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB) as appropriate and complementary frameworks for companies to adopt for the disclosure of financially material sustainability information. While the TCFD framework was crafted with the aim of climate-related risk disclosure, the four pillars of the TCFD Governance, Strategy, Risk Management, and Metrics and Targets are a useful way for companies to disclose how they identify, assess, manage, and oversee a variety of sustainability-related risks and opportunities. SASB’s industry-specific guidance (as identified in its materiality map) is beneficial in helping companies identify key performance indicators (KPIs) across various dimensions of sustainability that are considered to be financially material and decision-useful within their industry,

Accordingly, we ask companies to:

- Disclose the identification, assessment, management, and oversight of sustainability-related risks in accordance with the four pillars of TCFD; and
- Publish SASB-aligned reporting with industry-specific, material metrics and rigorous targets<sup>2</sup>.

Companies may also adopt or refer to guidance on sustainable and responsible business conduct issued by supranational organizations such as the United Nations or the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development. Further, industry specific initiatives on managing specific operational risks may be useful. Companies should disclose any global standards adopted, the industry initiatives in which they participate, any peer group benchmarking undertaken, and any assurance processes to help investors understand their approach to sustainable and responsible business practices.

### Climate risk

BlackRock believes that climate change has become a defining factor in companies’ long-term prospects. We expect every company to help their investors understand how the company may be impacted by climate-related risk and opportunities, and how they are considered within strategy. Specifically, we expect companies to articulate how they are aligned to a scenario in which global warming is limited to well below 2°C and is consistent with a global aspiration to reach net zero GHG emissions by 2050<sup>3</sup>.

The public and private sectors have roles to play in aligning greenhouse gas reduction efforts with targets based on science, where available, to curb the worst effects of climate change and reach the global goal of carbon neutrality by the mid-century. Companies have an opportunity to utilize and contribute to the development of current and future low-carbon transition technologies, which are an important consideration for the rate at which emissions can be reduced. We expect companies to disclose how they are considering these challenges, alongside opportunities for innovation, within their strategy and emissions reduction efforts.

### Key stakeholder interests

Given our expectation that companies operate in long-term shareholders’ interests to create sustainable value and fulfill their purpose, BlackRock believes that companies should take due account of their key stakeholders’ interests. It is for each company to determine its key

---

<sup>2</sup> See our commentary on our approach to engagement on TCFD and SASB aligned reporting for greater detail of our expectations.

<sup>3</sup> The global aspiration is reflective of aggregated efforts; companies in developed and emerging markets are not equally equipped to transition their business and reduce emissions at the same rate — those in developed markets with the largest market capitalization are better positioned to adapt their business models at an accelerated pace. Government policy and regional targets may be reflective of these realities.

stakeholders based on what is material to its business, but they are likely to include employees, business partners (such as suppliers and distributors), clients and consumers, government and regulators, and the communities in which they operate, as well as investors.

Having regard to the interests of key stakeholders recognizes the collective nature of long-term value creation, and the extent to which each company's prospects for growth are tied to its ability to foster strong sustainable relationships with those stakeholders. Companies should articulate how they address adverse impacts that could arise from their business practices and affect critical business relationships with their stakeholders. We expect companies to implement, to the extent appropriate, monitoring processes (often referred to as due diligence) to identify and mitigate potential adverse impacts, and grievance mechanisms to remediate any actual adverse impacts. The maintenance of trust within these relationships is often equated with a company's social license to operate.

To ensure transparency and accountability, companies should report on how they have identified their key stakeholders and considered their interests in business decision-making, demonstrating the applicable governance, strategy, risk management, and metrics and targets. This approach should be overseen by the board, whose job it is to ensure that the approach taken is informed by and aligns with the company's purpose.

## **General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections**

BlackRock believes that shareholders have a right to material and timely information on the financial performance and viability of the companies in which they invest. In addition, companies should also publish information on the governance structures in place and the rights of shareholders to influence these structures. The reporting and disclosure provided by companies help shareholders assess whether their economic interests have been protected and the quality of the board's oversight of management. We believe shareholders should have the right to vote on key corporate governance matters, including changes to governance mechanisms, to submit proposals to the shareholders' meeting, and to call special meetings of shareholders.

### **Shareholder proposals**

In most markets in which BlackRock invests on behalf of clients, shareholders have the right to submit proposals to be voted on by shareholders at a company's annual or extraordinary meeting, as long as eligibility and procedural requirements are met. The matters that we see put forward by shareholders address a wide range of topics, including governance reforms, capital management, and improvements in the management or disclosure of environmental and social risks.

When assessing shareholder proposals, we evaluate each proposal on its merit, with a singular focus on its implications for long-term value creation. We consider the business and economic relevance of the issue raised, as well as its materiality and the urgency with which we believe it should be addressed. We take into consideration the legal effect of the proposal, as shareholder proposals may be advisory or legally binding depending on the jurisdiction. We would not support proposals that we believe would result in over-reaching into the basic business decisions of the issuer.

Where a proposal is focused on an issue that we agree needs to be addressed and the intended outcome is consistent with long-term value creation, we will look to the board and management to demonstrate that the company has met the intent of the request made in the shareholder proposal. Where our analysis and/or engagement indicate a need for improvement in the company's approach to the issue, we will support shareholder proposals that are reasonable and not unduly constraining on management. Alternatively, or in addition, we may vote against the re-election of one of more directors if, in our assessment, the board has not responded sufficiently or with an appropriate sense of urgency.

## **BlackRock's oversight of its investment stewardship activities**

### **Oversight**

We hold ourselves to a very high standard in our investment stewardship activities, including proxy voting. To meet this standard, BIS is comprised of BlackRock employees who do not have other responsibilities other than their roles in BIS. BIS is considered an investment function.

BlackRock maintains three regional advisory committees (“Stewardship Advisory Committees”) for (a) the Americas; (b) Europe, the Middle East and Africa (“EMEA”); and (c) Asia-Pacific, generally consisting of senior BlackRock investment professionals and/or senior employees with practical boardroom experience. The regional Stewardship Advisory Committees review and advise on amendments to BIS proxy voting guidelines covering markets within each respective region (“Guidelines”).

In addition to the regional Stewardship Advisory Committees, the Investment Stewardship Global Oversight Committee (“Global Committee”) is a risk-focused committee, comprised of senior representatives from various BlackRock investment teams, a senior legal representative, the Global Head of Investment Stewardship (“Global Head”), and other senior executives with relevant experience and team oversight.

The Global Head has primary oversight of the activities of BIS, including voting in accordance with the Guidelines, which require the application of professional judgment and consideration of each company’s unique circumstances. The Global Committee reviews and approves amendments to these Principles. The Global Committee also reviews and approves amendments to the regional Guidelines, as proposed by the regional Stewardship Advisory Committees.

In addition, the Global Committee receives and reviews periodic reports regarding the votes cast by BIS, as well as updates on material process issues, procedural changes, and other risk oversight considerations. The Global Committee reviews these reports in an oversight capacity as informed by the BIS corporate governance engagement program and the Guidelines.

BIS carries out engagement with companies, monitors and executes proxy votes, and conducts vote operations (including maintaining records of votes cast) in a manner consistent with the relevant Guidelines. BIS also conducts research on corporate governance issues and participates in industry discussions to contribute to and keep abreast of important developments in the corporate governance field. BIS may utilize third parties for certain of the foregoing activities and performs oversight of those third parties. BIS may raise complicated or particularly controversial matters for internal discussion with the relevant investment teams and/or refer such matters to the appropriate regional Stewardship Advisory Committees for review, discussion and guidance prior to making a voting decision.

## **Vote execution**

We carefully consider proxies submitted to funds and other fiduciary account(s) (“Fund” or “Funds”) for which we have voting authority. BlackRock votes (or refrains from voting) proxies for each Fund for which we have voting authority based on our evaluation of the best long-term economic interests of our clients as shareholders, in the exercise of our independent business judgment, and without regard to the relationship of the issuer of the proxy (or any shareholder proponent or dissident shareholder) to the Fund, the Fund’s affiliates (if any), BlackRock or BlackRock’s affiliates, or BlackRock employees (see “Conflicts management policies and procedures”, below).

When exercising voting rights, BlackRock will normally vote on specific proxy issues in accordance with the Guidelines for the relevant market. The Guidelines are reviewed regularly and are amended consistent with changes in the local market practice, as developments in corporate governance occur, or as otherwise deemed advisable by the applicable Stewardship Advisory Committees. BIS analysts may, in the exercise of their professional judgment, conclude that the Guidelines do not cover the specific matter upon which a proxy vote is required or that an exception to the Guidelines would be in the best long-term economic interests of BlackRock’s clients.

In the uncommon circumstance of there being a vote with respect to fixed income securities or the securities of privately held issuers, the decision generally will be made by a Fund’s portfolio managers and/or BIS based on their assessment of the particular transactions or other matters at issue.

In certain markets, proxy voting involves logistical issues which can affect BlackRock’s ability to vote such proxies, as well as the desirability of voting such proxies. These issues include, but are not limited to: (i) untimely notice of shareholder meetings; (ii) restrictions on a foreigner’s ability to exercise votes; (iii) requirements to vote proxies in person; (iv) “share-blocking” (requirements that investors who exercise their voting rights surrender the right to dispose of their holdings for some specified period in proximity to the shareholder meeting); (v) potential difficulties in translating the proxy; (vi) regulatory constraints; and (vii) requirements to provide local agents with unrestricted powers of attorney to facilitate voting instructions. We are not supportive of impediments to the exercise of voting rights such as share-blocking or overly burdensome administrative requirements.

As a consequence, BlackRock votes proxies on a “best-efforts” basis. In addition, BIS may determine that it is generally in the best interests of BlackRock’s clients not to vote proxies if the costs (including but not limited to opportunity costs associated with share-blocking constraints) associated with exercising a vote are expected to outweigh the benefit the client would derive by voting on the proposal.



Portfolio managers have full discretion to vote the shares in the Funds they manage based on their analysis of the economic impact of a particular ballot item. Portfolio managers may from time to time reach differing views on how best to maximize economic value with respect to a particular investment. Therefore, portfolio managers may, and sometimes do, vote shares in the Funds under their management differently from one another. However, because BlackRock's clients are mostly long-term investors with long-term economic goals, ballots are frequently cast in a uniform manner.

## **Conflicts management policies and procedures**

BIS maintains policies and procedures that seek to prevent undue influence on BlackRock's proxy voting activity. Such influence might stem from any relationship between the investee company (or any shareholder proponent or dissident shareholder) and BlackRock, BlackRock's affiliates, a Fund or a Fund's affiliates, or BlackRock employees. The following are examples of sources of perceived or potential conflicts of interest:

- BlackRock clients who may be issuers of securities or proponents of shareholder resolutions
- BlackRock business partners or third parties who may be issuers of securities or proponents of shareholder resolutions
- BlackRock employees who may sit on the boards of public companies held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- Significant BlackRock, Inc. investors who may be issuers of securities held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- Securities of BlackRock, Inc. or BlackRock investment funds held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- BlackRock, Inc. board members who serve as senior executives of public companies held in Funds managed by BlackRock

BlackRock has taken certain steps to mitigate perceived or potential conflicts including, but not limited to, the following:

- Adopted the Guidelines which are designed to advance our clients' interests in the companies in which BlackRock invests on behalf of clients.
- Established a reporting structure that separates BIS from employees with sales, vendor management, or business partnership roles. In addition, BlackRock seeks to ensure that all engagements with corporate issuers, dissident shareholders or shareholder proponents are managed consistently and without regard to BlackRock's relationship with such parties. Clients or business partners are not given special treatment or differentiated access to BIS. BIS prioritizes engagements based on factors including, but not limited to, our need for additional information to make a voting decision or our view on the likelihood that an engagement could lead to positive outcome(s) over time for the economic value of the company. Within the normal course of business, BIS may engage directly with BlackRock clients, business partners and/or third parties, and/or with employees with sales, vendor management, or business partnership roles, in discussions regarding our approach to stewardship, general corporate governance matters, client reporting needs, and/or to otherwise ensure that proxy-related client service levels are met.
- Determined to engage, in certain instances, an independent fiduciary to vote proxies as a further safeguard to avoid potential conflicts of interest, to satisfy regulatory compliance requirements, or as may be otherwise required by applicable law. In such circumstances, the independent fiduciary provides BlackRock's proxy voting agent with instructions, in accordance with the Guidelines, as to how to vote such proxies, and BlackRock's proxy voting agent votes the proxy in accordance with the independent fiduciary's determination. BlackRock uses an independent fiduciary to vote proxies of BlackRock, Inc. and companies affiliated with BlackRock, Inc. BlackRock may also use an independent fiduciary to vote proxies of:
  - i. public companies that include BlackRock employees on their boards of directors,
  - ii. public companies of which a BlackRock, Inc. board member serves as a senior executive,
  - iii. public companies that are the subject of certain transactions involving BlackRock Funds,
  - iv. public companies that are joint venture partners with BlackRock, and

- v. public companies when legal or regulatory requirements compel BlackRock to use an independent fiduciary.

In selecting an independent fiduciary, we assess several characteristics, including but not limited to: independence, an ability to analyze proxy issues and vote in the best economic interest of our clients, reputation for reliability and integrity, and operational capacity to accurately deliver the assigned votes in a timely manner. We may engage more than one independent fiduciary, in part in order to mitigate potential or perceived conflicts of interest at an independent fiduciary. The Global Committee appoints and reviews the performance of the independent fiduciaries, generally on an annual basis.

When so authorized, BlackRock acts as a securities lending agent on behalf of Funds. With regard to the relationship between securities lending and proxy voting, BlackRock's approach is driven by our clients' economic interests. The decision whether to recall securities on loan to vote is based on a formal analysis of the revenue producing value to clients of loans, against the assessed economic value of casting votes. Generally, we expect that the likely economic value to clients of casting votes would be less than the securities lending income, either because, in our assessment, the resolutions being voted on will not have significant economic consequences or because the outcome would not be affected by BlackRock voting the loaned securities that were recalled in order to vote. BlackRock also may, in our discretion, determine that the value of voting outweighs the cost of recalling shares, and thus recall shares to vote in that instance.

Periodically, BlackRock reviews our process for determining whether to recall securities on loan in order to vote and may modify it as necessary.

## **Voting guidelines**

The issue-specific Guidelines published for each region/country in which we vote are intended to summarize BlackRock's general philosophy and approach to issues that may commonly arise in the proxy voting context in each market where we invest. The Guidelines are not intended to be exhaustive. BIS applies the Guidelines on a case-by-case basis, in the context of the individual circumstances of each company and the specific issue under review. As such, the Guidelines do not indicate how BIS will vote in every instance. Rather, they reflect our view about corporate governance issues generally, and provide insight into how we typically approach issues that commonly arise on corporate ballots.

## **Reporting and vote transparency**

Investment stewardship is how we use our voice as an investor to promote sound corporate governance and business practices to help maximize long-term shareholder value for our clients, the vast majority of whom are investing for long-term goals such as retirement. We are committed to transparency in the stewardship work we do on behalf of clients. We inform clients about our engagement and voting policies and activities through direct communication and through disclosure on our website. Each year we publish an annual report as well as quarterly stewardship reports which provide a global overview of our investment stewardship engagement and voting activities during the quarter, including market developments, speaking engagements, and engagement, and voting statistics. Additionally, we make public our market-specific voting guidelines for the benefit of clients and companies with whom we engage. We also publish commentaries to share our perspective on market developments and emerging key themes.

At a more granular level, we publish quarterly our vote record for each company that held a shareholder meeting during the period, showing how we voted on each proposal and explaining any votes against management proposals or on shareholder proposals. For shareholder meetings where a vote might be high profile or of significant interest to clients, we publish a voting bulletin shortly after the meeting, disclosing and explaining our vote on key proposals. We also publish a quarterly list of all companies we engaged and the key topics addressed in the engagement meeting.

In this way, we help inform our clients about the work we do on their behalf in promoting the governance and business practices that support long-term sustainable value creation.

*This document is provided for information purposes only and is subject to change. Reliance upon this information is at the sole discretion of the reader.*

Prepared by BlackRock, Inc.

©2020 BlackRock, Inc. All rights reserved.

# **BlackRock Investment Stewardship**

## **Proxy voting guidelines for U.S. securities**

**Effective as of January 2021**

**BlackRock**

## Contents

Introduction	B-16
Voting guidelines	B-16
Boards and directors	B-16
Auditors and audit-related issues	B-21
Capital structure proposals	B-22
Mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, and other special transactions	B-23
Executive Compensation	B-23
Environmental and social issues	B-26
General corporate governance matters	B-27
Shareholder Protections	B-28

If you would like additional information, please contact:  
[ContactStewardship@blackrock.com](mailto:ContactStewardship@blackrock.com)

These guidelines should be read in conjunction with the BlackRock Investment Stewardship Global Principles.

## Introduction

We believe BlackRock has a responsibility to monitor and provide feedback to companies, in our role as stewards of our clients' investments. BlackRock Investment Stewardship ("BIS") does this through engagement with management teams and/or board members on material business issues, including environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") matters and, for those clients who have given us authority, through voting proxies in the best long-term economic interests of our clients.

The following issue-specific proxy voting guidelines (the "Guidelines") are intended to summarize BIS' general philosophy and approach to ESG factors, as well as our expectations of directors, that most commonly arise in proxy voting for U.S. securities. These Guidelines are not intended to limit the analysis of individual issues at specific companies or provide a guide to how BlackRock will vote in every instance. They are applied with discretion, taking into consideration the range of issues and facts specific to the company, as well as individual ballot items.

## Voting guidelines

These guidelines are divided into eight key themes, which group together the issues that frequently appear on the agenda of annual and extraordinary meetings of shareholders:

- Boards and directors
- Auditors and audit-related issues
- Capital structure
- Mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, and other special transactions
- Executive compensation
- Environmental and social issues
- General corporate governance matters
- Shareholder protections

## Boards and directors

The effective performance of the board is critical to the economic success of the company and the protection of shareholders' interests. As part of their responsibilities, board members owe fiduciary duties to shareholders in overseeing the strategic direction and operation of the company. For this reason, BlackRock focuses on directors in many of our engagements and sees the election of directors as one of our most critical responsibilities.

Disclosure of material issues that affect the company's long-term strategy and value creation, including material ESG factors, is essential for shareholders to be able to appropriately understand and assess how effectively the board is identifying, managing, and mitigating risks.

Where we conclude that a board has failed to address or disclose one or more material issues within a specified timeframe, we may hold directors accountable or take other appropriate action in the context of our voting decisions.

### Director elections

Where a board has not adequately demonstrated, through company disclosures and actions, how material issues are appropriately identified, managed, and overseen, we will consider withholding our support for the re-election of directors whom we hold accountable.



In addition, we may withhold votes from directors or members of particular board committees in certain situations, as indicated below.

## **Independence**

We expect a majority of the directors on the board to be independent. In addition, all members of key committees, including audit, compensation, and nominating/governance committees, should be independent. Our view of independence may vary from listing standards.

Common impediments to independence may include:

- Employment as a senior executive by the company or a subsidiary within the past five years
- An equity ownership in the company in excess of 20%
- Having any other interest, business, or relationship (professional or personal) which could, or could reasonably be perceived to, materially interfere with the director's ability to act in the best interests of the company
- When evaluating controlled companies, as defined by the U.S. stock exchanges, we may vote against insiders or affiliates who sit on the audit committee, but not other key committees

We may vote against directors serving on key committees who we do not consider to be independent.

## **Oversight**

We expect the board to exercise appropriate oversight over management and business activities of the company. We will consider voting against committee members and/or individual directors in the following circumstances:

- Where the board has failed to exercise sufficient oversight with regard to material ESG risk factors, or the company has failed to provide shareholders with adequate disclosure to conclude appropriate strategic consideration is given to these factors by the board
- Where the board has failed to exercise oversight with regard to accounting practices or audit oversight, we will consider voting against the current audit committee, and any other members of the board who may be responsible. For example, we may vote against members of the audit committee during a period when the board failed to facilitate quality, independent auditing if substantial accounting irregularities suggest insufficient oversight by that committee
- Members of the compensation committee during a period in which executive compensation appears excessive relative to performance and peers, and where we believe the compensation committee has not already substantially addressed this issue
- The chair of the nominating/governance committee, or where no chair exists, the nominating/governance committee member with the longest tenure, where the board is not comprised of a majority of independent directors. This may not apply in the case of a controlled company
- Where it appears the director has acted (at the company or at other companies) in a manner that compromises his/her ability to represent the best long-term economic interests of shareholders
- Where a director has a multi-year pattern of poor attendance at combined board and applicable committee meetings, or a director has poor attendance in a single year with no disclosed rationale. Excluding exigent circumstances, BlackRock generally considers attendance at less than 75% of the combined board and applicable committee meetings to be poor attendance

- Where a director serves on an excessive number of boards, which may limit his/her capacity to focus on each board's requirements. The following identifies the maximum number of boards on which a director may serve, before he/she is considered to be over-committed:

	<b>Public Company Executive or Fund Manager<sup>1</sup></b>	<b># Outside Public Boards<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Total # of Public Boards</b>
Director A	✓	1	2
Director B		3	4

## Responsiveness to shareholders

We expect a board to be engaged and responsive to its shareholders, including acknowledging voting outcomes for shareholder proposals, director elections, compensation, and other ballot items. Where we believe a board has not substantially addressed shareholder concerns, we may vote against the responsible committees and/or individual directors. The following illustrates common circumstances:

- The independent chair or lead independent director, members of the nominating/governance committee, and/or the longest tenured director(s), where we observe a lack of board responsiveness to shareholders, evidence of board entrenchment, and/or failure to plan for adequate board member succession
- The chair of the nominating/governance committee, or where no chair exists, the nominating/governance committee member with the longest tenure, where board member(s) at the most recent election of directors have received against votes from more than 25% of shares voted, and the board has not taken appropriate action to respond to shareholder concerns. This may not apply in cases where BlackRock did not support the initial against vote
- The independent chair or lead independent director and/or members of the nominating/governance committee, where a board fails to consider shareholder proposals that receive substantial support, and the proposals, in our view, have a material impact on the business, shareholder rights, or the potential for long-term value creation

## Shareholder rights

We expect a board to act with integrity and to uphold governance best practices. Where we believe a board has not acted in the best interests of its shareholders, we may vote against the appropriate committees and/or individual directors. The following illustrates common circumstances:

- The independent chair or lead independent director and members of the nominating/governance committee, where a board implements or renews a poison pill without shareholder approval
- The independent chair or lead independent director and members of the nominating/governance committee, where a board amends the charter/articles/bylaws such that the effect may be to entrench directors or to significantly reduce shareholder rights
- Members of the compensation committee where the company has repriced options without shareholder approval
- If a board maintains a classified structure, it is possible that the director(s) with whom we have a particular concern may not be subject to election in the year that the concern arises. In such situations, if we have a concern regarding the actions of a committee and the responsible member(s) or committee chair are not up for re-election, we will generally register our concern by voting against all available members of the relevant committee

<sup>1</sup> In this instance, "fund manager" refers to individuals whose full-time employment involves responsibility for the investment and oversight of fund vehicles, and those who have employment as professional investors and provide oversight for those holdings.

<sup>2</sup> In addition to the company under review

## **Board composition and effectiveness**

We encourage boards to periodically renew their membership to ensure relevant skills and experience within the boardroom. To this end, regular performance reviews and skills assessments should be conducted by the nominating/governance committee or the lead independent director.

Furthermore, we expect boards to be comprised of a diverse selection of individuals who bring their personal and professional experiences to bear in order to create a constructive debate of a variety of views and opinions in the boardroom. We recognize that diversity has multiple dimensions. In identifying potential candidates, boards should take into consideration the full breadth of diversity, including personal factors, such as gender, ethnicity, race, and age, as well as professional characteristics, such as a director's industry, area of expertise, and geographic location. In addition to other elements of diversity, we encourage companies to have at least two women directors on their board. Our publicly available commentary explains our approach to engaging on board diversity.

We encourage boards to disclose:

- The mix of competencies, experience, and other qualities required to effectively oversee and guide management in light of the stated long-term strategy of the company
- The process by which candidates are identified and selected, including whether professional firms or other sources outside of incumbent directors' networks have been engaged to identify and/or assess candidates
- The process by which boards evaluate themselves and any significant outcomes of the evaluation process, without divulging inappropriate and/or sensitive details
- Demographics related to board diversity, including, but not limited to, gender, ethnicity, race, age, and geographic location, in addition to measurable milestones to achieve a boardroom reflective of multi-faceted racial, ethnic, and gender representation

Our primary concern is that board members are able to contribute effectively as corporate strategy evolves and business conditions change. We acknowledge that no single person can be expected to bring all relevant skill sets to a board; at the same time, we generally do not believe it is necessary or appropriate to have any particular director on the board solely by virtue of a singular background or specific area of expertise.

Where boards find that age limits or term limits are the most efficient and objective mechanism for ensuring periodic board refreshment, we generally defer to the board's determination in setting such limits. BlackRock will also consider the average board tenure to evaluate processes for board renewal. We may oppose boards that appear to have an insufficient mix of short-, medium-, and long-tenured directors.

To the extent that a company has not adequately accounted for diversity in its board composition within a reasonable timeframe, based on our assessment, we may vote against members of the nominating/governance committee for an apparent lack of commitment to board effectiveness.

## **Board size**

We typically defer to the board in setting the appropriate size and believe directors are generally in the best position to assess the optimal board size to ensure effectiveness. However, we may oppose boards that appear too small to allow for the necessary range of skills and experience or too large to function efficiently.

## **CEO and management succession planning**

There should be a robust CEO and senior management succession plan in place at the board level that is reviewed and updated on a regular basis. We expect succession planning to cover both long-term planning consistent with the strategic direction of the company and identified leadership needs over time, as well as short-term planning in the event of an unanticipated executive departure. We encourage the company to explain its executive succession planning process, including where accountability lies within the boardroom for this task, without prematurely divulging sensitive information commonly associated with this exercise.

## **Classified board of directors/staggered terms**

We believe that directors should be re-elected annually; classification of the board generally limits shareholders' rights to regularly evaluate a board's performance and select directors. While we will typically support proposals requesting board de-classification, we may make exceptions, should the board articulate an appropriate strategic rationale for a classified board structure, such as when a company needs consistency and stability during a time of transition, e.g. newly public companies or companies undergoing a strategic restructuring. A classified board structure may also be justified at non-operating companies, e.g. closed-end funds or business development companies (BDC)<sup>3</sup>, in certain circumstances. We would, however, expect boards with a classified structure to periodically review the rationale for such structure and consider when annual elections might be more appropriate.

Without a voting mechanism to immediately address concerns about a specific director, we may choose to vote against the available slate of directors (see "Shareholder rights" for additional detail).

## **Contested director elections**

The details of contested elections, or proxy contests, are assessed on a case-by-case basis. We evaluate a number of factors, which may include: the qualifications of the dissident and management candidates; the validity of the concerns identified by the dissident; the viability of both the dissident's and management's plans; the ownership stake and holding period of the dissident; the likelihood that the dissident's solutions will produce the desired change; and whether the dissident represents the best option for enhancing long-term shareholder value.

## **Cumulative voting**

We believe that a majority vote standard is in the best long-term interests of shareholders. It ensures director accountability through the requirement to be elected by more than half of the votes cast. As such, we will generally oppose proposals requesting the adoption of cumulative voting, which may disproportionately aggregate votes on certain issues or director candidates.

## **Director compensation and equity programs**

We believe that compensation for directors should be structured to attract and retain directors, while also aligning their interests with those of shareholders. We believe director compensation packages that are based on the company's long-term value creation and include some form of long-term equity compensation are more likely to meet this goal. In addition, we expect directors to build meaningful share ownership over time.

## **Majority vote requirements**

BlackRock believes that directors should generally be elected by a majority of the shares voted and will normally support proposals seeking to introduce bylaws requiring a majority vote standard for director elections. Majority vote standards assist in ensuring that directors who are not broadly supported by shareholders are not elected to serve as their representatives. Some companies with a plurality voting standard have adopted a resignation policy for directors who do not receive support from at least a majority of votes cast. Where we believe that the company already has a sufficiently robust majority voting process in place, we may not support a shareholder proposal seeking an alternative mechanism.

We note that majority voting may not be appropriate in all circumstances, for example, in the context of a contested election, or for majority-controlled companies.

## **Risk oversight**

Companies should have an established process for identifying, monitoring, and managing business and material ESG risks. Independent directors should have access to relevant management information and outside advice, as appropriate, to ensure they can properly oversee risk. We encourage companies to provide transparency around risk management, mitigation, and reporting to the board. We are particularly interested in understanding how risk oversight processes evolve in response to changes in corporate strategy and/or shifts in the business and related risk environment. Comprehensive disclosure provides investors with a sense of the company's long-term operational risk management practices and, more broadly, the quality of the board's oversight. In the absence of robust disclosures, we may reasonably conclude that companies are not adequately managing risk.

---

<sup>3</sup> A BDC is a special investment vehicle under the Investment Company Act of 1940 that is designed to facilitate capital formation for small and middle-market companies.

## Separation of chairman and CEO

We believe that independent leadership is important in the boardroom. There are two commonly accepted structures for independent board leadership: 1) an independent chairman; or 2) a lead independent director when the roles of chairman and CEO are combined.

In the absence of a significant governance concern, we defer to boards to designate the most appropriate leadership structure to ensure adequate balance and independence.

In the event that the board chooses a combined chair/CEO model, we generally support the designation of a lead independent director if they have the power to: 1) provide formal input into board meeting agendas; 2) call meetings of the independent directors; and 3) preside at meetings of independent directors. Furthermore, while we anticipate that most directors will be elected annually, we believe an element of continuity is important for this role to provide appropriate leadership balance to the chair/CEO.

The following table illustrates examples of responsibilities under each board leadership model:

	Combined Chair/CEO Model		Separate Chair Model
	Chair/CEO	Lead Independent Director	Chair
Board Meetings	Authority to call full meetings of the board of directors	Attends full meetings of the board of directors  Authority to call meetings of independent directors  Briefs CEO on issues arising from executive sessions	Authority to call full meetings of the board of directors
Agenda	Primary responsibility for shaping board agendas, consulting with the lead independent director	Collaborates with chair/CEO to set board agenda and board information	Primary responsibility for shaping board agendas, in conjunction with CEO
Board Communications	Communicates with all directors on key issues and concerns outside of full board meetings	Facilitates discussion among independent directors on key issues and concerns outside of full board meetings, including contributing to the oversight of CEO and management succession planning	Facilitates discussion among independent directors on key issues and concerns outside of full board meetings, including contributing to the oversight of CEO and management succession planning

## Auditors and audit-related issues

BlackRock recognizes the critical importance of financial statements to provide a complete and accurate portrayal of a company's financial condition. Consistent with our approach to voting on boards of directors, we seek to hold the audit committee of the board responsible for overseeing the management of the audit function at a company, and may vote against the audit committee members where the board has failed to facilitate quality, independent auditing. We look to the audit committee report for insight into the scope of the audit committee responsibilities, including an overview of audit committee processes, issues on the audit committee agenda, and key decisions taken by the audit committee. We take particular note of cases involving significant financial restatements or material weakness disclosures, and we expect timely disclosure and remediation of accounting irregularities.



The integrity of financial statements depends on the auditor effectively fulfilling its role. To that end, we favor an independent auditor. In addition, to the extent that an auditor fails to reasonably identify and address issues that eventually lead to a significant financial restatement, or the audit firm has violated standards of practice that protect the interests of shareholders, we may also vote against ratification.

From time to time, shareholder proposals may be presented to promote auditor independence or the rotation of audit firms. We may support these proposals when they are consistent with our views as described above.

## **Capital structure proposals**

### **Equal voting rights**

BlackRock believes that shareholders should be entitled to voting rights in proportion to their economic interests. We believe that companies that look to add or already have dual or multiple class share structures should review these structures on a regular basis, or as company circumstances change. Companies with multiple share classes should receive shareholder approval of their capital structure on a periodic basis via a management proposal on the company's proxy. The proposal should give unaffiliated shareholders the opportunity to affirm the current structure or establish mechanisms to end or phase out controlling structures at the appropriate time, while minimizing costs to shareholders.

### **Blank check preferred stock**

We frequently oppose proposals requesting authorization of a class of preferred stock with unspecified voting, conversion, dividend distribution, and other rights ("blank check" preferred stock) because they may serve as a transfer of authority from shareholders to the board and as a possible entrenchment device. We generally view the board's discretion to establish voting rights on a when-issued basis as a potential anti-takeover device, as it affords the board the ability to place a block of stock with an investor sympathetic to management, thereby foiling a takeover bid without a shareholder vote.

Nonetheless, we may support the proposal where the company:

- Appears to have a legitimate financing motive for requesting blank check authority
- Has committed publicly that blank check preferred shares will not be used for anti-takeover purposes
- Has a history of using blank check preferred stock for financings
- Has blank check preferred stock previously outstanding such that an increase would not necessarily provide further anti-takeover protection but may provide greater financing flexibility

### **Increase in authorized common shares**

BlackRock will evaluate requests to increase authorized shares on a case-by-case basis, in conjunction with industry-specific norms and potential dilution, as well as a company's history with respect to the use of its common shares.

### **Increase or issuance of preferred stock**

We generally support proposals to increase or issue preferred stock in cases where the company specifies the voting, dividend, conversion, and other rights of such stock and where the terms of the preferred stock appear reasonable.

### **Stock splits**

We generally support stock splits that are not likely to negatively affect the ability to trade shares or the economic value of a share. We generally support reverse stock splits that are designed to avoid delisting or to facilitate trading in the stock, where the reverse split will not have a negative impact on share value (e.g. one class is reduced while others remain at pre-split levels). In the event of a proposal for a reverse split that would not proportionately reduce the company's authorized stock, we apply the same analysis we would use for a proposal to increase authorized stock.

## **Mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, and other special transactions**

In assessing mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, or other special transactions, BlackRock's primary consideration is the long-term economic interests of our clients as shareholders. Boards proposing a transaction need to clearly explain the economic and strategic rationale behind it. We will review a proposed transaction to determine the degree to which it enhances long-term shareholder value. While mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, and other special transaction proposals vary widely in scope and substance, we closely examine certain salient features in our analyses, such as:

- The degree to which the proposed transaction represents a premium to the company's trading price. We consider the share price over multiple time periods prior to the date of the merger announcement. We may consider comparable transaction analyses provided by the parties' financial advisors and our own valuation assessments. For companies facing insolvency or bankruptcy, a premium may not apply
- There should be clear strategic, operational, and/or financial rationale for the combination
- Unanimous board approval and arm's-length negotiations are preferred. We will consider whether the transaction involves a dissenting board or does not appear to be the result of an arm's-length bidding process. We may also consider whether executive and/or board members' financial interests appear likely to affect their ability to place shareholders' interests before their own
- We prefer transaction proposals that include the fairness opinion of a reputable financial advisor assessing the value of the transaction to shareholders in comparison to recent similar transactions

### **Poison pill plans**

Where a poison pill is put to a shareholder vote by management, our policy is to examine these plans individually. Although we oppose most plans, we may support plans that include a reasonable "qualifying offer clause." Such clauses typically require shareholder ratification of the pill and stipulate a sunset provision whereby the pill expires unless it is renewed. These clauses also tend to specify that an all-cash bid for all shares that includes a fairness opinion and evidence of financing does not trigger the pill, but forces either a special meeting at which the offer is put to a shareholder vote, or requires the board to seek the written consent of shareholders, where shareholders could rescind the pill at their discretion. We may also support a pill where it is the only effective method for protecting tax or other economic benefits that may be associated with limiting the ownership changes of individual shareholders.

We generally vote in favor of shareholder proposals to rescind poison pills.

### **Reimbursement of expenses for successful shareholder campaigns**

We generally do not support shareholder proposals seeking the reimbursement of proxy contest expenses, even in situations where we support the shareholder campaign. We believe that introducing the possibility of such reimbursement may incentivize disruptive and unnecessary shareholder campaigns.

## **Executive compensation**

BlackRock expects a company's board of directors to put in place a compensation structure that incentivizes and rewards executives appropriately and is aligned with shareholder interests, particularly the generation of sustainable long-term value.

We expect the compensation committee to carefully consider the specific circumstances of the company and the key individuals the board is focused on incentivizing. We encourage companies to ensure that their compensation plans incorporate appropriate and rigorous performance metrics consistent with corporate strategy and market practice. We use third party research, in addition to our own analysis, to evaluate existing and proposed compensation structures. We hold members of the compensation committee, or equivalent board members, accountable for poor compensation practices or structures.

BlackRock believes that there should be a clear link between variable pay and company performance that drives value creation. We are generally not supportive of one-off or special bonuses unrelated to company or individual performance. Where discretion has been used by the compensation committee, we expect disclosure relating to how and why the discretion was used and further, how the adjusted outcome is aligned with the interests of shareholders.

We acknowledge that the use of peer group evaluation by compensation committees can help calibrate competitive pay; however, we are concerned when the rationale for increases in total compensation is solely based on peer benchmarking, rather than absolute outperformance.

We support incentive plans that foster the sustainable achievement of results consistent with the company's long-term strategic initiatives. The vesting timeframes associated with incentive plans should facilitate a focus on long-term value creation. Compensation committees should guard against contractual arrangements that would entitle executives to material compensation for early termination of their contract. Finally, pension contributions and other deferred compensation arrangements should be reasonable in light of market practice.

### **“Say on Pay” advisory resolutions**

In cases where there is a “Say on Pay” vote, BlackRock will respond to the proposal as informed by our evaluation of compensation practices at that particular company and in a manner that appropriately addresses the specific question posed to shareholders. In a commentary on our website, entitled “BlackRock Investment Stewardship’s approach to executive compensation,” we explain our expectations related to executive compensation practices, our “Say on Pay” analysis framework, and our typical approach to engagement and voting on “Say on Pay.”

Where we conclude that a company has failed to align pay with performance, we will vote against the management compensation proposal and consider voting against the compensation committee members.

### **Frequency of “Say on Pay” advisory resolutions**

BlackRock will generally support annual advisory votes on executive compensation, and will consider biennial and triennial timeframes, absent compensation concerns. In evaluating pay, we believe that the compensation committee is responsible for constructing a plan that appropriately incentivizes executives for long-term value creation, utilizing relevant metrics and structure to promote overall pay and performance alignment.

### **Clawback proposals**

We generally favor recoupment from any senior executive whose compensation was based on faulty financial reporting or deceptive business practices. We also favor recoupment from any senior executive whose behavior caused material financial harm to shareholders, material reputational risk to the company, or resulted in a criminal proceeding, even if such actions did not ultimately result in a material restatement of past results. This includes, but is not limited to, settlement agreements arising from such behavior and paid for directly by the company. We typically support shareholder proposals on these matters unless the company already has a robust claw back policy that sufficiently addresses our concerns.

### **Employee stock purchase plans**

We believe employee stock purchase plans (“ESPP”) are an important part of a company’s overall human capital management strategy and can provide performance incentives to help align employees’ interests with those of shareholders. The most common form of ESPP qualifies for favorable tax treatment under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. We will typically support qualified ESPP proposals.

### **Equity compensation plans**

BlackRock supports equity plans that align the economic interests of directors, managers, and other employees with those of shareholders. We believe that boards should establish policies prohibiting the use of equity awards in a manner that could disrupt the intended alignment with shareholder interests (e.g. the use of stock as collateral for a loan; the use of stock in a margin account; the use of stock in hedging or derivative transactions). We may support shareholder proposals requesting the establishment of such policies.

Our evaluation of equity compensation plans is based on a company’s executive pay and performance relative to peers and whether the plan plays a significant role in a pay-for-performance disconnect. We generally oppose plans that contain “evergreen” provisions, which allow for the unlimited increase of shares reserved without requiring further shareholder approval after a reasonable time period. We also generally oppose plans that allow for repricing without shareholder approval. We may also oppose plans that provide for the acceleration of vesting of equity awards even in situations where an actual change of control may not occur. We encourage companies to structure their change of

control provisions to require the termination of the covered employee before acceleration or special payments are triggered (commonly referred to as “double trigger” change of control provisions).

## **Golden parachutes**

We generally view golden parachutes as encouragement to management to consider transactions that might be beneficial to shareholders. However, a large potential pay-out under a golden parachute arrangement also presents the risk of motivating a management team to support a sub-optimal sale price for a company.

When determining whether to support or oppose an advisory vote on a golden parachute plan, BlackRock may consider several factors, including:

- Whether we believe that the triggering event is in the best interests of shareholders
- Whether management attempted to maximize shareholder value in the triggering event
- The percentage of total premium or transaction value that will be transferred to the management team, rather than shareholders, as a result of the golden parachute payment
- Whether excessively large excise tax gross-up payments are part of the pay-out
- Whether the pay package that serves as the basis for calculating the golden parachute payment was reasonable in light of performance and peers
- Whether the golden parachute payment will have the effect of rewarding a management team that has failed to effectively manage the company

It may be difficult to anticipate the results of a plan until after it has been triggered; as a result, BlackRock may vote against a golden parachute proposal even if the golden parachute plan under review was approved by shareholders when it was implemented.

We may support shareholder proposals requesting that implementation of such arrangements require shareholder approval. We generally support proposals requiring shareholder approval of plans that exceed 2.99 times an executive’s current salary and bonus, including equity compensation.

## **Option exchanges**

We believe that there may be legitimate instances where underwater options create an overhang on a company’s capital structure and a repricing or option exchange may be warranted. We will evaluate these instances on a case-by-case basis. BlackRock may support a request to reprice or exchange underwater options under the following circumstances:

- The company has experienced significant stock price decline as a result of macroeconomic trends, not individual company performance
- Directors and executive officers are excluded; the exchange is value neutral or value creative to shareholders; tax, accounting, and other technical considerations have been fully contemplated
- There is clear evidence that absent repricing, the company will suffer serious employee incentive or retention and recruiting problems

BlackRock may also support a request to exchange underwater options in other circumstances, if we determine that the exchange is in the best interests of shareholders.

## Supplemental executive retirement plans

BlackRock may support shareholder proposals requesting to put extraordinary benefits contained in supplemental executive retirement plans (“SERP”) to a shareholder vote unless the company’s executive pension plans do not contain excessive benefits beyond what is offered under employee-wide plans.

## Environmental and social issues

We believe that well-managed companies deal effectively with material ESG factors relevant to their businesses. As stated throughout this document, governance is the core structure by which boards can oversee the creation of sustainable long-term value—appropriate risk oversight of environmental and social (“E&S”) considerations stems from this construct.

Robust disclosure is essential for investors to effectively gauge companies’ business practices and strategic planning related to E&S risks and opportunities. When a company’s reporting is inadequate, investors, including BlackRock, will increasingly conclude that the company is not adequately managing risk. Given the increased understanding of material sustainability risks and opportunities, and the need for better information to assess them, BlackRock will advocate for continued improvement in companies’ reporting and will hold management and/or directors accountable where disclosures or the business practices underlying them are inadequate.

BlackRock views the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) and the standards put forth by the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB) as appropriate and complementary frameworks for companies to disclose financially material sustainability information. While the TCFD framework was crafted with the aim of climate-related risk disclosure, the four pillars of the TCFD—Governance, Strategy, Risk Management, and Metrics and Targets—are a useful way for companies to disclose how they identify, assess, manage, and oversee a variety of sustainability-related risks and opportunities. SASB’s industry-specific guidance (as identified in its materiality map) is beneficial in helping companies identify key performance indicators (KPIs) across various dimensions of sustainability that are considered to be financially material and decision-useful within their industry.

Accordingly, we ask companies to:

- Disclose the identification, assessment, management, and oversight of sustainability-related risks in accordance with the four pillars of TCFD
- Publish SASB-aligned reporting with industry-specific, material metrics and rigorous targets

See our commentary on our approach to engagement on TCFD- and SASB-aligned reporting for greater detail of our expectations.

## Climate risk

BlackRock believes that climate change has become a defining factor in companies’ long-term prospects. We expect every company to help their investors understand how the company may be impacted by climate-related risks and opportunities, and how they are considered within the company’s strategy.

Specifically, we expect companies to articulate how they are aligned to a scenario in which global warming is limited to well below 2° C and is consistent with a global aspiration to reach net zero GHG emissions by 2050.<sup>4</sup> In order to assess companies’ progress, BIS expects carbon-intensive companies to disclose explicit GHG emissions reduction targets.

The public and private sectors have roles to play in aligning greenhouse gas reduction efforts with targets based on science, where available to curb the worst effects of climate change and reach the global goal of carbon neutrality by mid-century. Companies have an opportunity to utilize and contribute to the development of current and future low-carbon transition technologies, which are an important consideration for the rate at which emissions can be reduced. We expect companies to disclose how they are considering these challenges, alongside opportunities for innovation, within their strategy and emissions reduction efforts.

We may support shareholder proposals that ask companies to disclose climate plans aligned with our expectations.

---

<sup>4</sup> The global aspiration is reflective of aggregated efforts; companies in developed and emerging markets are not equally equipped to transition their business and reduce emissions at the same rate—those in developed markets with the largest market capitalization are better positioned to adapt their business models at an accelerated pace. Government policy and regional targets may be reflective of these realities.



## **Key stakeholder interests**

As a long-term investor, we believe that in order to deliver value for shareholders, companies should also consider their stakeholders. While stakeholder groups may vary across industries, they are likely to include employees; business partners (such as suppliers and distributors); clients and consumers; government and regulators; and the communities in which companies operate. Companies that build strong relationships with their stakeholders are more likely to meet their own strategic objectives, while poor relationships may create adverse impacts that expose a company to legal, regulatory, operational, and reputational risks and jeopardize their social license to operate. We expect companies to effectively oversee and mitigate these risks with appropriate due diligence processes and board oversight.

## **Human capital management**

A company's approach to human capital management is a critical factor in fostering an inclusive, diverse, and engaged workforce, which contributes to business continuity, innovation, and long-term value creation. As an important component of strategy, we expect boards to oversee human capital management.

We believe that clear and consistent reporting on these matters is critical for investors to understand the composition of a company's workforce. We expect companies to disclose workforce demographics, such as gender, race, and ethnicity in line with the US Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's EEO-1 Survey, alongside the steps they are taking to advance diversity, equity, and inclusion. Where we believe a company's disclosures or practices fall short relative to the market or peers, or we are unable to ascertain the board and management's effectiveness in overseeing related risks and opportunities, we may vote against members of the appropriate committee or support relevant shareholder proposals. Our commentary on human capital management provides more information on our expectations.

## **Corporate political activities**

Companies may engage in certain political activities, within legal and regulatory limits, in order to influence public policy consistent with the companies' values and strategies. These activities can also create risks, including: the potential for allegations of corruption; reputational risk associated with a candidate, party, or issue; and risks that arise from the complex legal, regulatory, and compliance considerations associated with corporate political spending and lobbying activity. Companies that engage in political activities should develop and maintain robust processes to guide these activities and mitigate risks, including board oversight.

When presented with shareholder proposals requesting increased disclosure on corporate political activities, BlackRock will evaluate publicly available information to consider how a company's lobbying may impact the company. We will also evaluate whether there is alignment between a company's stated positions on policy matters material to its strategy and the positions taken by industry groups of which it is a member. We may decide to support a shareholder proposal requesting additional disclosure if we identify a material misalignment. Additional detail can be found in our commentary on political contributions and lobbying disclosures.

## **General corporate governance matters**

### **Adjourn meeting to solicit additional votes**

We generally support such proposals unless the agenda contains items that we judge to be detrimental to shareholders' best long-term economic interests.

### **Bundled proposals**

We believe that shareholders should have the opportunity to review substantial governance changes individually without having to accept bundled proposals. Where several measures are grouped into one proposal, BlackRock may reject certain positive changes when linked with proposals that generally contradict or impede the rights and economic interests of shareholders.

### **Exclusive forum provisions**

BlackRock generally supports proposals to seek exclusive forum for certain shareholder litigation. In cases where a board unilaterally adopts exclusive forum provisions that we consider unfavorable to the interests of shareholders, we will vote against the independent chair or lead independent director and members of the nominating/governance committee.

## **Multi-jurisdictional companies**

Where a company is listed on multiple exchanges or incorporated in a country different from its primary listing, we will seek to apply the most relevant market guideline(s) to our analysis of the company's governance structure and specific proposals on the shareholder meeting agenda. In doing so, we typically consider the governance standards of the company's primary listing, the market standards by which the company governs itself, and the market context of each specific proposal on the agenda. If the relevant standards are silent on the issue under consideration, we will use our professional judgment as to what voting outcome would best protect the long-term economic interests of investors. We expect companies to disclose the rationale for their selection of primary listing, country of incorporation, and choice of governance structures, particularly where there is conflict between relevant market governance practices.

## **Other business**

We oppose giving companies our proxy to vote on matters where we are not given the opportunity to review and understand those measures and carry out an appropriate level of shareholder oversight.

## **Reincorporation**

Proposals to reincorporate from one state or country to another are most frequently motivated by considerations of anti-takeover protections, legal advantages, and/or cost savings. We will evaluate, on a case-by-case basis, the economic and strategic rationale behind the company's proposal to reincorporate. In all instances, we will evaluate the changes to shareholder protections under the new charter/articles/bylaws to assess whether the move increases or decreases shareholder protections. Where we find that shareholder protections are diminished, we may support reincorporation if we determine that the overall benefits outweigh the diminished rights.

## **IPO governance**

We expect boards to consider and disclose how the corporate governance structures adopted upon initial public offering ("IPO") are in shareholders' best long-term interests. We also expect boards to conduct a regular review of corporate governance and control structures, such that boards might evolve foundational corporate governance structures as company circumstances change, without undue costs and disruption to shareholders. In our letter on unequal voting structures, we articulate our view that "one vote for one share" is the preferred structure for publicly-traded companies. We also recognize the potential benefits of dual class shares to newly public companies as they establish themselves; however, we believe that these structures should have a specific and limited duration. We will generally engage new companies on topics such as classified boards and supermajority vote provisions to amend bylaws, as we believe that such arrangements may not be in the best interest of shareholders in the long-term.

We will typically apply a one-year grace period for the application of certain director-related guidelines (including, but not limited to, responsibilities on other public company boards and board composition concerns), during which we expect boards to take steps to bring corporate governance standards in line with our expectations.

Further, if a company qualifies as an emerging growth company (an "EGC") under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), we will give consideration to the NYSE and NASDAQ governance exemptions granted under the JOBS Act for the duration such a company is categorized as an EGC. We expect an EGC to have a totally independent audit committee by the first anniversary of its IPO, with our standard approach to voting on auditors and audit-related issues applicable in full for an EGC on the first anniversary of its IPO.

## **Shareholder protections**

### **Amendment to charter/articles/bylaws**

We believe that shareholders should have the right to vote on key corporate governance matters, including changes to governance mechanisms and amendments to the charter/articles/bylaws. We may vote against certain directors where changes to governing documents are not put to a shareholder vote within a reasonable period of time, particularly if those changes have the potential to impact shareholder rights (see "Director elections"). In cases where a board's unilateral adoption of changes to the charter/articles/bylaws promotes cost and operational efficiency benefits for the company and its shareholders, we may support such action if it does not have a negative effect on shareholder rights or the company's corporate governance structure.

When voting on a management or shareholder proposal to make changes to the charter/articles/bylaws, we will consider in part the company's and/or proponent's publicly stated rationale for the changes; the company's governance profile and history; relevant jurisdictional laws; and situational or contextual circumstances which may have motivated the proposed changes, among other factors. We will typically support amendments to the charter/articles/bylaws where the benefits to shareholders outweigh the costs of failing to make such changes.

## **Proxy access**

We believe that long-term shareholders should have the opportunity, when necessary and under reasonable conditions, to nominate directors on the company's proxy card.

In our view, securing the right of shareholders to nominate directors without engaging in a control contest can enhance shareholders' ability to meaningfully participate in the director election process, encourage board attention to shareholder interests, and provide shareholders an effective means of directing that attention where it is lacking. Proxy access mechanisms should provide shareholders with a reasonable opportunity to use this right without stipulating overly restrictive or onerous parameters for use, and also provide assurances that the mechanism will not be subject to abuse by short-term investors, investors without a substantial investment in the company, or investors seeking to take control of the board.

In general, we support market-standardized proxy access proposals, which allow a shareholder (or group of up to 20 shareholders) holding three percent of a company's outstanding shares for at least three years the right to nominate the greater of up to two directors or 20% of the board. Where a standardized proxy access provision exists, we will generally oppose shareholder proposals requesting outlier thresholds.

## **Right to act by written consent**

In exceptional circumstances and with sufficiently broad support, shareholders should have the opportunity to raise issues of substantial importance without having to wait for management to schedule a meeting. We therefore believe that shareholders should have the right to solicit votes by written consent provided that: 1) there are reasonable requirements to initiate the consent solicitation process (in order to avoid the waste of corporate resources in addressing narrowly supported interests); and 2) shareholders receive a minimum of 50% of outstanding shares to effectuate the action by written consent. We may oppose shareholder proposals requesting the right to act by written consent in cases where the proposal is structured for the benefit of a dominant shareholder to the exclusion of others, or if the proposal is written to discourage the board from incorporating appropriate mechanisms to avoid the waste of corporate resources when establishing a right to act by written consent. Additionally, we may oppose shareholder proposals requesting the right to act by written consent if the company already provides a shareholder right to call a special meeting that we believe offers shareholders a reasonable opportunity to raise issues of substantial importance without having to wait for management to schedule a meeting.

## **Right to call a special meeting**

In exceptional circumstances and with sufficiently broad support, shareholders should have the opportunity to raise issues of substantial importance without having to wait for management to schedule a meeting. Accordingly, shareholders should have the right to call a special meeting in cases where a reasonably high proportion of shareholders (typically a minimum of 15% but no higher than 25%) are required to agree to such a meeting before it is called. However, we may oppose this right in cases where the proposal is structured for the benefit of a dominant shareholder, or where a lower threshold may lead to an ineffective use of corporate resources. We generally believe that a right to act via written consent is not a sufficient alternative to the right to call a special meeting.

## **Simple majority voting**

We generally favor a simple majority voting requirement to pass proposals. Therefore, we will support the reduction or the elimination of supermajority voting requirements to the extent that we determine shareholders' ability to protect their economic interests is improved. Nonetheless, in situations where there is a substantial or dominant shareholder, supermajority voting may be protective of minority shareholder interests and we may support supermajority voting requirements in those situations.

## Virtual meetings

Shareholders should have the opportunity to participate in the annual and special meetings for the companies in which they are invested, as these meetings facilitate an opportunity for shareholders to provide feedback and hear from the board and management. While these meetings have traditionally been conducted in-person, virtual meetings are an increasingly viable way for companies to utilize technology to facilitate shareholder accessibility, inclusiveness, and cost efficiencies. We expect shareholders to have a meaningful opportunity to participate in the meeting and interact with the board and management in these virtual settings; companies should facilitate open dialogue and allow shareholders to voice concerns and provide feedback without undue censorship.

*This document is provided for information purposes only and is subject to change. Reliance upon this information is at the sole discretion of the reader.*

Prepared by BlackRock, Inc.

©2020 BlackRock, Inc. All rights reserved.

## PART II

Part II of this Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) contains information about the following funds: BlackRock Government Money Market Portfolio, a series of BlackRock Series Fund, Inc.; BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund, a series of BlackRock Variable Series Funds, Inc.; BlackRock Wealth Liquid Environmentally Aware Fund (“WeLEAF”) and BlackRock Liquid Environmentally Aware Fund (“LEAF™” and, together with WeLEAF, the “BlackRock Funds Portfolios”), each a series of BlackRock Funds<sup>SM</sup> (the “Trust”); and BlackRock Summit Cash Reserves Fund (“Summit Cash Reserves”), a series of BlackRock Financial Institutions Series Trust (“FIST”).

Throughout this SAI, each of the above listed funds may be referred to as a “Fund” or collectively as the “Funds.”

Each Fund is organized as a Massachusetts business trust, with the exception of BlackRock Series Fund, Inc. and BlackRock Variable Series Funds, Inc., which are Maryland corporations. For ease and clarity of presentation, common shares of beneficial interest are referred to herein as “shares,” the trustees or directors of each Fund are referred to herein as “Trustees” and the boards of trustees/directors of each Fund are referred to as the “Board of Trustees” or the “Board.” BlackRock Advisors, LLC is the manager of each Fund and is referred to as “BlackRock” or the “Manager,” and the management agreement applicable to each Fund is referred to as the “Management Agreement.” The Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, is referred to herein as the “Investment Company Act.” The Securities Act of 1933, as amended, is referred to herein as the “Securities Act.” The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is referred to herein as the “Exchange Act.” The Securities and Exchange Commission is referred to herein as the “Commission” or the “SEC.”

In addition to containing information about the Funds, Part II of this SAI contains general information about all funds in the BlackRock-advised fund complex. Certain information contained herein may not be relevant to the Funds.

### INVESTMENT RISKS AND CONSIDERATIONS

Set forth below are descriptions of some of the types of investments and investment strategies that one or more of the Funds may use, and the risks and considerations associated with those investments and investment strategies. Please see each Fund’s prospectuses (the “Prospectus”) and the “Investment Objective and Policies” or “Investment Objectives and Policies,” as applicable, section of Part I of this SAI for further information about each Fund’s investment policies and risks. Information contained in this section about the risks and considerations associated with a Fund’s investments and/or investment strategies applies only to those Funds specifically identified in Part I of this SAI as making each type of investment or using each investment strategy (each, a “Covered Fund”). Information that does not apply to a Covered Fund does not form a part of that Covered Fund’s SAI and should not be relied upon by investors in that Covered Fund.

Only information that is clearly identified as applicable to a Covered Fund is considered to form a part of that Covered Fund’s SAI.

**Bank Money Instruments.** Certain Funds may invest in U.S. dollar-denominated obligations of U.S. and foreign depository institutions, including commercial and savings banks, savings and loan associations, and other institutions. Such obligations include but are not limited to certificates of deposit, bankers’ acceptances, time deposits, bank notes and deposit notes. For example, the obligations may be issued by (i) U.S. or foreign depository institutions, (ii) foreign branches or subsidiaries of U.S. depository institutions (“Eurodollar” obligations), (iii) U.S. branches or subsidiaries of foreign depository institutions (“Yankee dollar” obligations) or (iv) foreign branches or subsidiaries of foreign depository institutions. Eurodollar and Yankee dollar obligations and obligations of branches or subsidiaries of foreign depository institutions may be general obligations of the parent bank or may be limited to the issuing branch or subsidiary by the terms of the specific obligations or by government regulation. Investments in obligations of foreign depository institutions and their foreign branches and subsidiaries will only be made if determined to be of comparable quality to other investments permissible for each Fund. No Fund will invest more than 25% of its total assets (taken at market value at the time of each investment) in obligations of foreign depository institutions and their foreign branches and subsidiaries or in obligations of foreign branches or subsidiaries of U.S. depository institutions that are not backed by the U.S. parent. The Funds treat bank money instruments issued by U.S. branches or subsidiaries of foreign banks as obligations issued by domestic banks (not subject to the 25% limitation) if the branch or subsidiary is subject to the same bank regulation as U.S. banks.

Eurodollar and Yankee dollar obligations, as well as other obligations of foreign depository institutions and short term obligations issued by other foreign entities, may involve additional investment risks, including adverse political and economic developments,



the possible imposition of withholding taxes on interest income payable on such obligations, the possible seizure or nationalization of foreign deposits and the possible establishment of exchange controls or other foreign governmental laws or restrictions that might adversely affect the repayment of principal and the payment of interest. The issuers of such obligations may not be subject to U.S. regulatory requirements. Foreign branches or subsidiaries of U.S. banks may be subject to less stringent reserve requirements than U.S. banks. U.S. branches or subsidiaries of foreign banks are subject to the reserve requirements of the states in which they are located. There may be less publicly available information about a U.S. branch or subsidiary of a foreign bank or other issuer than about a U.S. bank or other issuer, and such entities may not be subject to the same accounting, auditing and financial record keeping standards and requirements as U.S. issuers. Evidence of ownership of Eurodollar and foreign obligations may be held outside the United States, and the Funds may be subject to the risks associated with the holding of such property overseas. Eurodollar and foreign obligations of the Funds held overseas will be held by foreign branches of each Fund's custodian or by other U.S. or foreign banks under subcustodian arrangements complying with the requirements of the Investment Company Act.

The Manager will carefully consider the above factors in making investments in Eurodollar obligations, Yankee dollar obligations of foreign depository institutions and other foreign short term obligations, and will not knowingly purchase obligations that, at the time of purchase, are subject to exchange controls or withholding taxes. Generally, a Fund will limit its Yankee dollar investments to obligations of banks organized in Canada, France, Germany, Japan, the Netherlands, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or other industrialized nations.

Bank money instruments in which certain Funds invest must be issued by depository institutions with total assets of at least \$1 billion, except that such Funds may invest in certificates of deposit of smaller institutions if such certificates of deposit are Federally insured and if, as a result of such purchase, no more than 10% of total assets (taken at market value), are invested in such certificates of deposit.

***Commercial Paper and Other Short Term Obligations.*** Commercial paper (including variable amount master demand notes and other variable rate securities, with or without forward features) refers to short term unsecured promissory notes issued by corporations, partnerships, trusts or other entities to finance short term credit needs and non-convertible debt securities (e.g., bonds and debentures) with no more than 397 days remaining to maturity at the date of purchase. Short term obligations issued by trusts, corporations, partnerships or other entities include mortgage-related or asset-backed instruments, including pass-through certificates such as participations in, or bonds and notes backed by, pools of mortgage, automobile, manufactured housing or other types of consumer loans; credit card or trade receivables or pools of mortgage-backed or asset-backed securities. These structured financings will be supported by sufficient collateral and other credit enhancements, including letters of credit, insurance, reserve funds and guarantees by third parties, to enable such instruments to obtain a quality rating by a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization ("NRSRO"), if applicable. Some structured financings also use various types of swaps, among other things, to issue instruments that have interest rate, quality or maturity characteristics necessary or desirable for a Fund. These swaps may include so-called credit default swaps that might depend for payment not only on the credit of a counterparty, but also on the obligations of another entity, the "reference entity."

***Cyber Security Issues.*** With the increased use of technologies such as the Internet to conduct business, each Fund is susceptible to operational, information security and related risks. In general, cyber incidents can result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. Cyber attacks include, but are not limited to, gaining unauthorized access to digital systems (e.g., through "hacking" or malicious software coding) for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, or causing operational disruption. Cyber attacks may also be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorized access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks on websites (i.e., efforts to make network services unavailable to intended users). Cyber security failures or breaches by a Fund's adviser, sub-adviser(s) and other service providers (including, but not limited to, Fund accountants, custodians, transfer agents and administrators), and the issuers of securities in which the Funds invest, have the ability to cause disruptions and impact business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses, interference with a Fund's ability to calculate its net asset value ("NAV"), impediments to trading, the inability of Fund shareholders to transact business, violations of applicable privacy and other laws, regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs, or additional compliance costs. In addition, substantial costs may be incurred in order to prevent any cyber incidents in the future. While the Funds have established business continuity plans in the event of, and risk management systems to prevent, such cyber attacks, there are inherent limitations in such plans and systems including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified. Furthermore, the Funds cannot control the cyber security plans and systems put in place by service providers to the Funds and issuers in which the Funds invest. The Funds and their shareholders could be negatively impacted as a result.

***Environmental, Social and Governance (“ESG”) Integration.*** Although a Fund does not seek to implement a specific ESG, impact or sustainability strategy unless disclosed in the Fund’s Prospectus, BlackRock will consider ESG characteristics in the credit research and investment process for a Fund. All securities purchases by a Fund are selected from approved lists maintained by BlackRock. All instruments on an approved list used by a Fund have met the minimal credit risk requirement of Rule 2a-7. In reviewing instruments, BlackRock will consider the capacity of the issuer or guarantor to meet its obligations. BlackRock considers ESG data within the total data available during its review. This may include third party research as well as considerations of proprietary BlackRock research across environmental, social and governance risk and opportunities regarding an issuer.

ESG characteristics are not the sole consideration when making investment decisions for a Fund. A Fund may invest in issuers that do not reflect the beliefs or values with respect to ESG of any particular investor. BlackRock will consider those ESG characteristics it deems relevant or additive when making investment decisions for a Fund. The ESG characteristics utilized in a Fund’s investment processes may evolve over time and one or more characteristics may not be relevant with respect to all issuers that are eligible for investment. While BlackRock views ESG considerations as having the potential to contribute to a Fund’s long-term performance, there is no guarantee that such results will be achieved.

A Fund may incorporate certain specific ESG considerations into its investment objective, strategies and/or processes, as described in the Fund’s Prospectus.

***Foreign Bank Money Instruments.*** Foreign bank money instruments refer to U.S. dollar-denominated obligations of foreign depository institutions and their foreign branches and subsidiaries, such as, but not limited to, certificates of deposit, bankers’ acceptances, time deposits, bank notes and deposit notes. The obligations of such foreign depository institutions and their foreign branches and subsidiaries may be the general obligations of the parent bank or may be limited to the issuing branch or subsidiary by the terms of the specific obligation or by government regulation. Such investments will only be made if determined to be of comparable quality to other investments permissible for a Fund. A Fund will not invest more than 25% of its total assets (taken at market value at the time of each investment) in these obligations. Investments in foreign entities generally involve the same risks as those described above in connection with investments in Eurodollar and Yankeedollar obligations and obligations of foreign depository institutions and their foreign branches and subsidiaries. See “Bank Money Instruments.”

***Foreign Short Term Debt Instruments.*** Foreign short term debt instruments refer to U.S. dollar-denominated commercial paper and other short term obligations issued by foreign entities. Such investments are subject to quality standards similar to those applicable to investments in comparable obligations of domestic issuers. These investments generally involve the same risks as those described above in connection with investments in Eurodollar and Yankeedollar obligations and obligations of foreign depository institutions and their foreign branches and subsidiaries. See “Bank Money Instruments.”

***Forward Commitments.*** Certain Funds may purchase or sell money market securities on a forward commitment basis at fixed purchase terms. The purchase or sale will be recorded on the date a Fund enters into the commitment, and the value of the security will thereafter be reflected in the calculation of the Fund’s NAV. The value of the security on the delivery date may be more or less than its purchase price. A Fund will segregate assets consisting of cash or liquid money market securities having a market value at all times at least equal to the amount of the forward purchase commitment. Although a Fund generally will enter into forward commitments with the intention of acquiring securities for its portfolio, a Fund may dispose of a commitment prior to settlement if the Manager deems it appropriate to do so.

There can be no assurance that a security purchased or sold through a forward commitment will be delivered. The value of securities in these transactions on the delivery date may be more or less than a Fund’s purchase price. The Fund may bear the risk of a decline in the value of the security in these transactions and may not benefit from appreciation in the value of the security during the commitment period.

***Illiquid Investments.*** No Fund will acquire any illiquid security (i.e., securities that cannot be sold or disposed of in the ordinary course of business within seven days at approximately the value ascribed to them by the Fund) if, immediately following such purchase, more than 5% of the Fund’s total assets are invested in illiquid securities. The Manager will monitor the liquidity of illiquid investments under the supervision of the Board.

***Interfund Lending Program.*** Pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the SEC (the “IFL Order”), an open-end BlackRock fund (referred to as a “BlackRock fund” in this subsection), including a Fund, to the extent permitted by its investment policies and restrictions and subject to meeting the conditions of the IFL Order, has the ability to lend money to, and borrow money from,

other BlackRock funds pursuant to a master interfund lending agreement (the “Interfund Lending Program”). Under the Interfund Lending Program, BlackRock funds may lend or borrow money for temporary purposes directly to or from other BlackRock funds (an “Interfund Loan”). All Interfund Loans would consist only of uninvested cash reserves that the lending BlackRock fund otherwise would invest in short-term repurchase agreements or other short-term instruments. Although the Funds may, to the extent permitted by their investment policies, participate in the Interfund Lending Program as borrowers or lenders, they typically will not need to participate as borrowers because the Funds are money market funds and are required to comply with the liquidity provisions of Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act.

If a BlackRock fund has outstanding bank borrowings, any Interfund Loans to such BlackRock fund would: (a) be at an interest rate equal to or lower than that of any outstanding bank loan, (b) be secured at least on an equal priority basis with at least an equivalent percentage of collateral to loan value as any outstanding bank loan that requires collateral, (c) have a maturity no longer than any outstanding bank loan (and in any event not over seven days), and (d) provide that, if an event of default occurs under any agreement evidencing an outstanding bank loan to the BlackRock fund, that event of default will automatically (without need for action or notice by the lending BlackRock fund) constitute an immediate event of default under the interfund lending agreement, entitling the lending BlackRock fund to call the Interfund Loan immediately (and exercise all rights with respect to any collateral), and cause such call to be made if the lending bank exercises its right to call its loan under its agreement with the borrowing BlackRock fund.

A BlackRock fund may borrow on an unsecured basis through the Interfund Lending Program only if its outstanding borrowings from all sources immediately after the borrowing total 10% or less of its total assets, provided that if the BlackRock fund has a secured loan outstanding from any other lender, including but not limited to another BlackRock fund, the borrowing BlackRock fund’s borrowing will be secured on at least an equal priority basis with at least an equivalent percentage of collateral to loan value as any outstanding loan that requires collateral. If a borrowing BlackRock fund’s total outstanding borrowings immediately after an Interfund Loan under the Interfund Lending Program exceed 10% of its total assets, the BlackRock fund may borrow through the Interfund Lending Program on a secured basis only. A BlackRock fund may not borrow under the Interfund Lending Program or from any other source if its total outstanding borrowings immediately after the borrowing would be more than 33 ⅓% of its total assets or any lower threshold provided for by the BlackRock fund’s investment restrictions.

No BlackRock fund may lend to another BlackRock fund through the Interfund Lending Program if the loan would cause the lending BlackRock fund’s aggregate outstanding loans through the Interfund Lending Program to exceed 15% of its current net assets at the time of the loan. A BlackRock fund’s Interfund Loans to any one BlackRock fund shall not exceed 5% of the lending BlackRock fund’s net assets. The duration of Interfund Loans will be limited to the time required to receive payment for securities sold, but in no event more than seven days, and for purposes of this condition, loans effected within seven days of each other will be treated as separate loan transactions. Each Interfund Loan may be called on one business day’s notice by a lending BlackRock fund and may be repaid on any day by a borrowing BlackRock fund.

The limitations described above and the other conditions of the IFL Order permitting interfund lending are designed to minimize the risks associated with interfund lending for both the lending BlackRock fund and the borrowing BlackRock fund. However, no borrowing or lending activity is without risk. When a BlackRock fund borrows money from another BlackRock fund under the Interfund Lending Program, there is a risk that the Interfund Loan could be called on one day’s notice, in which case the borrowing BlackRock fund may have to seek to borrow from a bank, which would likely involve higher rates, seek an Interfund Loan from another BlackRock fund, or liquidate portfolio securities if no lending sources are available to meet its liquidity needs. Interfund Loans are subject to the risk that the borrowing BlackRock fund could be unable to repay the loan when due, and a delay in repayment could result in a lost opportunity by the lending BlackRock fund or force the lending BlackRock fund to borrow or liquidate securities to meet its liquidity needs. No BlackRock fund may borrow more than the amount permitted by its investment restrictions. There can be no assurance that an interfund loan will be available to a borrowing or lending BlackRock fund.

***Investment in Other Investment Companies.*** Each Fund may, subject to applicable law, invest in other investment companies (including investment companies managed by BlackRock and its affiliates), including money market funds and exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”), which are typically open-end funds or unit investment trusts listed on a stock exchange. Under the Investment Company Act, however, a Fund may invest up to 10% of its total assets in securities of other investment companies (measured at the time of such investment). In addition, under the Investment Company Act a Fund may not acquire securities of an investment company if such acquisition would cause the Fund to own more than 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of such investment company and a Fund may not invest in another investment company if such investment would cause more than 5% of the value of

the Fund's total assets to be invested in securities of such investment company. (These limits do not restrict a feeder fund from investing all of its assets in shares of its master portfolio.) In addition to the restrictions on investing in other investment companies discussed above, a Fund may not invest in a registered closed-end investment company if such investment would cause the Fund and other BlackRock-advised investment companies to own more than 10% of the total outstanding voting stock of such closed-end investment company. Pursuant to the Investment Company Act (or alternatively, pursuant to exemptive orders received from the Commission) these percentage limitations do not apply to investments in affiliated money market funds, and under certain circumstances, do not apply to investments in affiliated investment companies, including ETFs. In addition, many third-party ETFs have obtained exemptive relief from the Commission to permit unaffiliated funds (such as the Funds) to invest in their shares beyond the statutory limits, subject to certain conditions and pursuant to contractual arrangements between the ETFs and the investing funds. A Fund may rely on these exemptive orders in investing in ETFs. Further, under certain circumstances a Fund may be able to rely on certain provisions of the Investment Company Act to invest in shares of unaffiliated investment companies beyond the statutory limits noted above, but subject to certain other statutory restrictions.

As with other investments, investments in other investment companies are subject to market and selection risk.

Shares of investment companies, such as closed-end fund investment companies, that trade on an exchange may at times be acquired at market prices representing premiums to their NAVs. In addition, investment companies held by a Fund that trade on an exchange could trade at a discount from NAV, and such discount could increase while the Fund holds the shares. If the market price of shares of an exchange-traded investment company decreases below the price that the Fund paid for the shares and the Fund were to sell its shares of such investment company at a time when the market price is lower than the price at which it purchased the shares, the Fund would experience a loss.

In addition, if a Fund acquires shares in investment companies, including affiliated investment companies, shareholders would bear both their proportionate share of expenses in the Fund and, indirectly, the expenses of such investment companies. Such expenses, both at the Fund level and acquired investment company level, would include management and advisory fees, unless such fees have been waived by BlackRock. Please see the relevant Fund's Prospectus to determine whether any such management and advisory fees have been waived by BlackRock. Investments by a Fund in wholly owned investment entities created under the laws of certain countries will not be deemed an investment in other investment companies. Pursuant to guidance issued by the staff of the Commission, fees and expenses of money market funds used for the investment of cash collateral received in connection with loans of Fund securities are not treated as "acquired fund fees and expenses," which are fees and expenses charged by other investment companies and pooled investment vehicles in which a Fund invests a portion of its assets.

To the extent shares of a Fund are held by an affiliated fund, the ability of the Fund itself to purchase other affiliated investment companies may be limited. In addition, a fund-of-funds (e.g., an investment company that seeks to meet its investment objective by investing significantly in other investment companies) may be limited in its ability to purchase affiliated underlying funds if such affiliated underlying funds themselves own shares of affiliated funds.

A number of publicly traded closed-end investment companies have been organized to facilitate indirect foreign investment in developing countries, and certain of such countries, such as Thailand, South Korea, Chile and Brazil, have specifically authorized such funds. There also are investment opportunities in certain of such countries in pooled vehicles that resemble open-end investment companies. The restrictions on investments in securities of investment companies set forth above may limit opportunities for a Fund to invest indirectly in certain developing countries.

**LIBOR Risk.** A Fund may be exposed to financial instruments that are tied to the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"). A Fund's investments may pay interest at floating rates based on LIBOR.

The United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority announced a phase out of LIBOR such that after December 31, 2021, all sterling, euro, Swiss franc and Japanese yen LIBOR settings and the 1-week and 2-month U.S. dollar LIBOR settings will cease to be published or will no longer be representative, and after June 30, 2023, the overnight, 1-month, 3-month, 6-month and 12-month U.S. dollar LIBOR settings will cease to be published or will no longer be representative. The Fund may have investments linked to other interbank offered rates, such as the Euro Overnight Index Average ("EONIA"), which may also cease to be published. Various financial industry groups have begun planning for the transition away from LIBOR, but there are challenges to converting certain securities and transactions to a new reference rate (e.g., the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"), which is intended to replace the U.S. dollar LIBOR).

Neither the effect of the LIBOR transition process nor its ultimate success can yet be known. Not all existing LIBOR-based instruments may have alternative rate-setting provisions and there remains uncertainty regarding the willingness and ability of



issuers to add alternative rate-setting provisions in certain existing instruments. In addition, a liquid market for newly-issued instruments that use a reference rate other than LIBOR still may be developing. All of the aforementioned may adversely affect the Fund's performance or NAV.

### *Municipal Investments*

*Municipal Securities.* Certain Funds invest in short term municipal obligations issued by or on behalf of the states, their political subdivisions, agencies and instrumentalities and obligations of other qualifying issuers, such as issuers located in Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands and Guam, the interest on which (and/or, in the case of property taxes, the value of which) is excludable, in the opinion of bond counsel to the issuer, from gross income for purposes of Federal income taxes and the applicable state's income taxes ("State Taxes"). Obligations that pay interest that is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes are referred to herein as "Municipal Securities," and obligations that pay interest that is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes and are exempt from the applicable State Taxes are referred to as "State Municipal Securities." Unless otherwise indicated, references to Municipal Securities shall be deemed to include State Municipal Securities.

Municipal Securities include debt obligations issued to obtain funds for various public purposes, including construction of a wide range of public facilities, refunding of outstanding obligations and obtaining funds for general operating expenses and loans to other public institutions and facilities. In addition, certain types of bonds are issued by or on behalf of public authorities to finance various facilities operated for private profit. Such obligations are included within the term Municipal Securities if the interest paid thereon is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes.

The two principal classifications of Municipal Securities are "general obligation" bonds and "revenue" or "special obligation" bonds. General obligation bonds are secured by the issuer's pledge of its faith, credit and taxing power for the repayment of principal and the payment of interest. Revenue or special obligation bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise tax or other specific revenue source such as from the user of the facility being financed. Private activity bonds (or "industrial development bonds" under pre-1986 law) are in most cases revenue bonds and do not generally constitute the pledge of the credit or taxing power of the issuer of such bonds. The repayment of the principal and the payment of interest on such private activity bonds depends solely on the ability of the user of the facilities financed by the bonds to meet its financial obligation and the pledge, if any, of real and personal property so financed as security for such payment. In addition, private activity bonds may pay interest that is subject to the Federal alternative minimum tax. A Fund's portfolio may include "moral obligation" bonds, which are normally issued by special purpose public authorities. If an issuer of moral obligation bonds is unable to meet its debt service obligations from current revenues, it may draw on a reserve fund, the restoration of which is a moral commitment but not a legal obligation of a state or municipality.

Yields on Municipal Securities are dependent on a variety of factors, including the general condition of the money market and of the municipal bond market, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation, and the rating of the issuer. The ability of a Fund to achieve its investment objective is also dependent on the continuing ability of the issuers of the Municipal Securities in which the Fund invests to meet their obligations for the payment of interest and the repayment of principal when due. There are variations in the risks involved in holding Municipal Securities, both within a particular classification and between classifications, depending on numerous factors. Furthermore, the rights of holders of Municipal Securities and the obligations of the issuers of such Municipal Securities may be subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and similar laws and court decisions affecting the rights of creditors generally, and such laws, if any, which may be enacted by Congress or state legislatures affecting specifically the rights of holders of Municipal Securities.

A Fund's ability to distribute dividends exempt from Federal income tax will depend on the exclusion from gross income of the interest income that it receives on the Municipal Securities in which it invests. A Fund will only purchase a Municipal Security if it is accompanied by an opinion of counsel to the issuer, which is delivered on the date of issuance of that security, that interest on such securities is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes (the "tax exemption opinion").

Events occurring after the date of issuance of the Municipal Securities, however, may cause the interest on such securities to be includable in gross income for Federal income tax purposes. For example, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") establishes certain requirements, such as restrictions as to the investment of the proceeds of the issue, limitations as to the use of proceeds of such issue and the property financed by such proceeds, and the payment of certain excess earnings to the Federal government, that must be met after the issuance of the Municipal Securities for interest on such securities to remain excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. The issuers and the conduit borrowers of the Municipal Securities



generally covenant to comply with such requirements and the tax exemption opinion generally assumes continuing compliance with such requirements. Failure to comply with these continuing requirements, however, may cause the interest on such Municipal Securities to be includable in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their date of issue.

In addition, the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) has an ongoing enforcement program that involves the audit of tax exempt bonds to determine whether an issue of bonds satisfies all of the requirements that must be met for interest on such bonds to be excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. From time to time, some of the Municipal Securities held by a Fund may be the subject of such an audit by the IRS, and the IRS may determine that the interest on such securities is includable in gross income for Federal income tax purposes either because the IRS has taken a legal position adverse to the conclusion reached by the counsel to the issuer in the tax exemption opinion or as a result of an action taken or not taken after the date of issue of such obligation.

If interest paid on a Municipal Security in which a Fund invests is determined to be taxable subsequent to the Fund’s acquisition of such security, the IRS may demand that such Fund pay taxes on the affected interest income and, if the Fund agrees to do so, its yield could be adversely affected. If the interest paid on any Municipal Security held by a Fund is determined to be taxable, such Fund will dispose of the security as soon as practicable. A determination that interest on a security held by a Fund is includable in gross income for Federal or state income tax purposes retroactively to its date of issue may, likewise, cause a portion of prior distributions received by shareholders to be taxable to those shareholders in the year of receipt.

From time to time, proposals have been introduced before Congress for the purpose of restricting or eliminating the Federal income tax exclusion for interest on Municipal Securities. Similar proposals may be introduced in the future. If such a proposal were enacted, the ability of each Fund to pay “exempt-interest dividends” would be affected adversely and the Fund would re-evaluate its investment objectives and policies and consider changes in structure. See “Dividends and Taxes — Taxes.”

*Municipal Securities — Derivative Products.* Derivative Products are typically structured by a bank, broker-dealer or other financial institution. A Derivative Product generally consists of a trust or partnership through which a Fund holds an interest in one or more underlying bonds coupled with a right to sell (“put”) the Fund’s interest in the underlying bonds at par plus accrued interest to a financial institution (a “Liquidity Provider”). Typically, a Derivative Product is structured as a trust or partnership that provides for pass-through tax-exempt income. There are currently three principal types of derivative structures: (1) “Tender Option Bonds,” which are instruments that grant the holder thereof the right to put an underlying bond at par plus accrued interest at specified intervals to a Liquidity Provider; (2) “Swap Products,” in which the trust or partnership swaps the payments due on an underlying bond with a swap counterparty who agrees to pay a floating municipal money market interest rate; and (3) “Partnerships,” which allocate to the partners portions of income, expenses, capital gains and losses associated with holding an underlying bond in accordance with a governing agreement. A Fund may also invest in other forms of short term Derivative Products eligible for investment by money market funds.

Investments in Derivative Products raise certain tax, legal, regulatory and accounting issues that may not be presented by investments in municipal bonds. There is some risk that certain issues could be resolved in a manner that could adversely impact the performance of a Fund. For example, the tax-exempt treatment of the interest paid to holders of Derivative Products is premised on the legal conclusion that the holders of such Derivative Products have an ownership interest in the underlying bonds. Were the IRS or any state taxing authority to issue an adverse ruling or take an adverse position with respect to the taxation of Derivative Products, there is a risk that the interest paid on such Derivative Products or, in the case of property taxes, the value of such Fund to the extent represented by such Derivative Products, would be deemed taxable at the Federal and/or state level.

*Municipal Notes.* Municipal notes are shorter term municipal debt obligations. They may provide interim financing in anticipation of tax collection, bond sales or revenue receipts. If there is a shortfall in the anticipated proceeds, the note may not be fully repaid and a Fund may lose money.

*Municipal Commercial Paper.* Municipal commercial paper is generally unsecured and issued to meet short term financing needs. The lack of security presents some risk of loss to a Fund since, in the event of an issuer’s bankruptcy, unsecured creditors are repaid only after the secured creditors are paid out of the assets, if any, that remain.

*Municipal Lease Obligations.* Also included within the general category of State Municipal Securities are Certificates of Participation (“COPs”) issued by governmental authorities or entities to finance the acquisition or construction of equipment, land and/or facilities. The COPs represent participations in a lease, an installment purchase contract or a conditional sales contract (hereinafter collectively called “lease obligations”) relating to such equipment, land or facilities. Although lease obligations do not

constitute general obligations of the issuer for which the issuer's unlimited taxing power is pledged, a lease obligation is frequently backed by the issuer's covenant to budget for, appropriate and make the payments due under the lease obligation. However, certain lease obligations contain "non-appropriation" clauses that provide that the issuer has no obligation to make lease or installment purchase payments in future years unless money is appropriated for such purpose on a yearly basis. Although "non-appropriation" lease obligations are secured by the leased property, disposition of the property in the event of foreclosure might prove difficult. The securities represent a type of financing that has not yet developed the depth of marketability associated with more conventional securities. Certain investments in lease obligations may be illiquid.

*Municipal Securities — Short-Term Maturity Standards.* All of the investments of a Fund in Municipal Securities will be in securities with remaining maturities of 397 days or less. The dollar-weighted average maturity of each Fund's portfolio will be 60 days or less. For purposes of this investment policy, an obligation will be treated as having a maturity earlier than its stated maturity date if such obligation has technical features that, in the judgment of the Manager, will result in the obligation being valued in the market as though it has such earlier maturity.

The maturities of Variable Rate Demand Obligations ("VRDOs") (including Participating VRDOs) are deemed to be the longer of (i) the notice period required before a Fund is entitled to receive payment of the principal amount of the VRDOs on demand or (ii) the period remaining until the VRDO's next interest rate adjustment. If not redeemed by a Fund through the demand feature, VRDOs mature on a specified date, which may range up to 30 years from the date of issuance. See "VRDOs and Participating VRDOs" below.

*Municipal Securities — Quality Standards.* A Fund's portfolio investments in municipal notes and short term tax-exempt commercial paper will be limited to those obligations that are (i) secured by a pledge of the full faith and credit of the United States or (ii) otherwise are determined by the Manager to present minimal credit risks to the Fund. A Fund's investments in municipal bonds will be in securities that have been determined by the Manager to present minimal credit risks to the Fund. In addition, certain Funds may require that portfolio investments (or their issuers) receive minimum credit ratings from one or more NRSROs, or if not rated, are determined by the Manager to be of comparable quality to securities that have received such rating(s). Certain tax-exempt obligations (primarily VRDOs and Participating VRDOs) may be entitled to the benefit of letters of credit or similar credit enhancements issued by financial institutions. In such instances, in assessing the quality of such instruments, the Trustees and the Manager will take into account not only the creditworthiness of the issuers, but also the creditworthiness and type of obligation of the financial institution. The type of obligation of the financial institution concerns, for example, whether the letter of credit or similar credit enhancement being issued is conditional or unconditional. For a description of debt ratings, see Appendix A — "Description of Bond Ratings."

Certain Funds may not invest in any security issued by a depository institution unless such institution is organized and operating in the United States, has total assets of at least \$1 billion and is federally insured. While the types of money market securities in which the Funds invest generally are considered to have low principal risk, such securities are not completely risk free. There is a risk of the failure of issuers or credit enhancers to meet their principal and interest obligations. With respect to repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts, there is also the risk of the failure of the parties involved to repurchase at the agreed-upon price, in which event each Fund may suffer time delays and incur costs or possible losses in connection with such transactions.

*Municipal Securities — Other Factors.* Management of the Funds will endeavor to be as fully invested as reasonably practicable in order to maximize the yield on each Fund's portfolio. Not all short term municipal securities trade on the basis of same day settlements and, accordingly, a portfolio of such securities cannot be managed on a daily basis with the same flexibility as a portfolio of money market securities, which can be bought and sold on a same day basis. There may be times when a Fund has uninvested cash resulting from an influx of cash due to large purchases of shares or the maturing of portfolio securities. A Fund also may be required to maintain cash reserves or incur temporary bank borrowings to make redemption payments, which are made on the same day the redemption request is received. Such inability to be invested fully would lower the yield on such Fund's portfolio.

Because certain Funds may at times invest a substantial portion of their assets in Municipal Securities secured by bank letters of credit or guarantees, an investment in a Fund should be made with an understanding of the characteristics of the banking industry and the risks that such an investment in such credit enhanced securities may entail. Banks are subject to extensive governmental regulations that may limit both the amounts and types of loans and other financial commitments that may be made and interest

rates and fees that may be charged. The profitability of the banking industry is largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital funds for the purpose of financing lending operations under prevailing money market conditions. Furthermore, general economic conditions play an important part in the operations of this industry and exposure to credit losses arising from possible financial difficulties of borrowers might affect a bank's ability to meet its obligations under a letter of credit.

Changes to the Code may limit the types and volume of securities qualifying for the Federal income tax exemption of interest; this may affect the availability of Municipal Securities for investment by the Funds, which could, in turn, have a negative impact on the yield of the portfolios. A Fund reserves the right to suspend or otherwise limit sales of its shares if, as a result of difficulties in acquiring portfolio securities or otherwise, it is determined that it is not in the interests of the Fund's shareholders to issue additional shares.

*VRDOs and Participating VRDOs.* VRDOs are tax-exempt obligations that contain a floating or variable interest rate adjustment formula and right of demand on the part of the holder thereof to receive payment of the unpaid balance plus accrued interest upon a short notice period not to exceed seven days. There is, however, the possibility that because of default or insolvency the demand feature of VRDOs and Participating VRDOs (described below) may not be honored. The interest rates are adjustable at intervals (ranging from daily to one year) to some prevailing market rate of the VRDOs at approximately the par value of the VRDOs on the adjustment date. The adjustment may be based upon the Public Securities Index or some other appropriate interest rate adjustment index. Each Fund may invest in all types of tax-exempt instruments currently outstanding or to be issued in the future that satisfy its short term maturity and quality standards.

Participating VRDOs provide a Fund with a specified undivided interest (up to 100%) in the underlying obligation and the right to demand payment of the unpaid principal balance plus accrued interest on the Participating VRDOs from a financial institution upon a specified number of days' notice, not to exceed seven days. In addition, a Participating VRDO is backed by an irrevocable letter of credit or guaranty of the financial institution. A Fund would have an undivided interest in an underlying obligation and thus participate on the same basis as the financial institution in such obligation except that the financial institution typically retains fees out of the interest paid on the obligation for servicing the obligation, providing the letter of credit or issuing the repurchase commitment. Certain Funds have been advised by counsel that they should be entitled to treat the income received on Participating VRDOs as interest from tax-exempt obligations. It is contemplated that no Fund will invest more than a limited amount of its total assets in Participating VRDOs.

VRDOs that contain a right of demand to receive payment of the unpaid principal balance plus accrued interest on a notice period exceeding seven days may be deemed to be illiquid investments.

Because of the interest rate adjustment formula on VRDOs (including Participating VRDOs), the VRDOs are not comparable to fixed rate securities. A Fund's yield on VRDOs will decline and its shareholders will forego the opportunity for capital appreciation during periods when prevailing interest rates have declined. On the other hand, during periods where prevailing interest rates have increased, a Fund's yield on VRDOs will increase and its shareholders will have a reduced risk of capital depreciation.

*Purchase of Securities with Fixed Price "Puts."* Certain Funds have authority to purchase fixed rate Municipal Securities and, for a price, simultaneously acquire the right to sell such securities back to the seller at an agreed-upon rate at any time during a stated period or on a certain date. Such a right is generally denoted as a fixed price put. Puts with respect to fixed rate instruments are to be distinguished from the demand or repurchase features of VRDOs and Participating VRDOs that enable certain Funds to dispose of such a security at a time when the market value of the security approximates its par value.

*Recent Market Events.* Stresses associated with the 2008 financial crisis in the United States and global economies peaked approximately a decade ago, but periods of unusually high volatility in the financial markets and restrictive credit conditions, sometimes limited to a particular sector or a geography, continue to recur. Some countries, including the United States, have adopted and/or are considering the adoption of more protectionist trade policies, a move away from the tighter financial industry regulations that followed the financial crisis, and/or substantially reducing corporate taxes. The exact shape of these policies is still being considered, but the equity and debt markets may react strongly to expectations of change, which could increase volatility, especially if the market's expectations are not borne out. A rise in protectionist trade policies, and the possibility of changes to some international trade agreements, could affect the economies of many nations in ways that cannot necessarily be foreseen at the present time. In addition, geopolitical and other risks, including environmental and public health, may add to instability in world economies and markets generally. Economies and financial markets throughout the world are becoming increasingly

interconnected. As a result, whether or not a Fund invests in securities of issuers located in or with significant exposure to countries experiencing economic, political and/or financial difficulties, the value and liquidity of the Fund's investments may be negatively affected by such events.

An outbreak of respiratory disease caused by a novel coronavirus was first detected in China in December 2019 and has now developed into a global pandemic. This pandemic has resulted in closing borders, enhanced health screenings, healthcare service preparation and delivery, quarantines, cancellations, disruptions to supply chains and customer activity, as well as general concern and uncertainty. Disruptions in markets can adversely impact a Fund and its investments. Further, certain local markets have been or may be subject to closures, and there can be no certainty regarding whether trading will continue in any local markets in which a Fund may invest, when any resumption of trading will occur or, once such markets resume trading, whether they will face further closures. Any suspension of trading in markets in which a Fund invests will have an impact on the Fund and its investments and will impact the Fund's ability to purchase or sell securities in such market. The outbreak could also impair the information technology and other operational systems upon which a Fund's service providers, including BlackRock, rely, and could otherwise disrupt the ability of employees of a Fund's service providers to perform critical tasks relating to the Fund. The impact of this outbreak has adversely affected the economies of many nations and the entire global economy and may impact individual issuers and capital markets in ways that cannot be foreseen. In the past, governmental and quasi-governmental authorities and regulators through the world have at times responded to major economic disruptions with a variety of fiscal and monetary policy changes, including direct capital infusions into companies and other issuers, new monetary policy tools, and lower interest rates. An unexpected or sudden reversal of these policies, or the ineffectiveness of such policies, is likely to increase market volatility, which could adversely affect a Fund's investments. Public health crises caused by the outbreak may exacerbate other preexisting political, social and economic risks in certain countries or globally. Other infectious illness outbreaks that may arise in the future could have similar or other unforeseen effects. The duration of this outbreak or others and their effects cannot be determined with certainty.

**Repurchase Agreements and Purchase and Sale Contracts.** Funds may invest in Taxable Securities (as defined below, see "Taxable Money Market Securities") pursuant to repurchase agreements. Repurchase agreements may be entered into only with a member bank of the Federal Reserve System or primary dealer in U.S. Government securities or an affiliate thereof that meets the creditworthiness standards adopted by the Manager. Under such agreements, the bank or primary dealer or an affiliate thereof agrees, upon entering into the contract, to repurchase the security at a mutually agreed upon time and price, thereby determining the yield during the term of the agreement. This results in a fixed rate of return insulated from market fluctuations during such period. Repurchase agreements may be construed to be collateralized loans by the purchaser to the seller secured by the securities transferred to the purchaser. In the case of a repurchase agreement, a Fund will require the seller to provide additional collateral if the market value of the securities falls below the repurchase price at any time during the term of the repurchase agreement. One common type of repurchase agreement a Fund may enter into is a "tri-party" repurchase agreement. In "tri-party" repurchase agreements, an unaffiliated third party custodian maintains accounts to hold collateral for the Fund and its counterparties and, therefore, the Fund may be subject to the credit risk of those custodians. In any repurchase transaction to which a Fund is a party, collateral for a repurchase agreement may include cash items and obligations issued by the U.S. Government or its agencies or instrumentalities. Collateral, however, is not limited to the foregoing and may include, for example, obligations rated below the highest category by NRSROs, including collateral that may be below investment grade. Collateral for a repurchase agreement may also include securities that a Fund could not hold directly without the repurchase obligation. Irrespective of the type of collateral underlying the repurchase agreement, the Fund must determine that a repurchase obligation with a particular counterparty involves minimal credit risk to the Fund and otherwise satisfies any additional credit quality standards applicable to the Fund.

In the event of default by the seller under a repurchase agreement construed to be a collateralized loan, the underlying securities are not owned by the Fund but only constitute collateral for the seller's obligation to pay the repurchase price. Therefore, a Fund may suffer time delays and incur costs or possible losses in connection with the disposition of the collateral. In the event of a default under a repurchase agreement that is construed to be a collateralized loan, instead of the contractual fixed rate of return, the rate of return to a Fund will depend upon intervening fluctuations of the market value of such security and the accrued interest on the security. In such event, a Fund would have rights against the seller for breach of contract with respect to any losses arising from market fluctuations following the failure of the seller to perform. In general, for Federal income tax purposes, repurchase agreements are treated as collateralized loans secured by the securities "sold." Therefore, amounts earned under such agreements, even if the underlying securities are tax-exempt securities, will not be considered tax-exempt interest. From time to time, a Fund also may invest in money market securities pursuant to purchase and sale contracts. While purchase and sale contracts are similar



to repurchase agreements, purchase and sale contracts are structured so as to be in substance more like a purchase and sale of the underlying security than is the case with repurchase agreements and, with purchase and sale contracts, the purchaser receives any interest on the security paid during the period of the contract.

Repurchase agreements pose certain risks for a Fund that utilizes them. Such risks are not unique to the Fund but are inherent in repurchase agreements. The Funds seek to minimize such risks but because of the inherent legal uncertainties involved in repurchase agreements, such risks cannot be eliminated. Lower quality collateral and collateral with longer maturities may be subject to greater price fluctuations than higher quality collateral and collateral with shorter maturities. If the repurchase agreement counterparty were to default, lower quality collateral may be more difficult to liquidate than higher quality collateral. Should the counterparty default and the amount of collateral not be sufficient to cover the counterparty's repurchase obligation, a Fund would retain the status of an unsecured creditor of the counterparty (*i.e.*, the position the Fund would normally be in if it were to hold, pursuant to its investment policies, other unsecured debt securities of the defaulting counterparty) with respect to the amount of the shortfall. As an unsecured creditor, a Fund would be at risk of losing some or all of the principal and income involved in the transaction.

Regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, take foreclosure action, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing repurchase agreements and purchase and sale contracts or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

**Reverse Repurchase Agreements.** A Fund may enter into reverse repurchase agreements with the same parties with whom it may enter into repurchase agreements. Under a reverse repurchase agreement, a Fund sells securities to another party and agrees to repurchase them at a mutually agreed-upon date and price. At the time a Fund enters into a reverse repurchase agreement, it will segregate liquid assets with a value not less than the repurchase price (including accrued interest). Reverse repurchase agreements involve the risk that (i) the market value of the securities retained in lieu of sale by a Fund may decline below the price of the securities the Fund has sold but is obligated to repurchase and (ii) the price of the securities sold may decline below the price at which the Fund is required to repurchase them. In addition, if the buyer of securities under a reverse repurchase agreement files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent, such buyer or its trustee or receiver may receive an extension of time to determine whether to enforce a Fund's obligations to repurchase the securities and the Fund's use of the proceeds of the reverse repurchase agreement may effectively be restricted pending such decision.

Additionally, regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many reverse repurchase agreements, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, take foreclosure action, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing reverse repurchase agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

**Rule 2a-7 Requirements.** Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act sets forth portfolio maturity, liquidity, diversification and quality requirements applicable to all money market funds.

**Maturity.** Each Fund is managed so that the dollar-weighted average maturity of all of its investments will be 60 days or less, and the dollar-weighted average life of all of its investments will be 120 days or less. In addition, the Funds will not acquire any instrument with a remaining maturity of greater than 397 days. The "dollar-weighted average maturity" of a Fund is the average amount of time until the issuers of the debt securities in the Fund's portfolio must pay off the principal amount of the debt. "Dollar-weighted" means the larger the dollar value of a debt security in a Fund, the more weight it gets in calculating this average. To calculate the dollar-weighted average maturity, the Fund may treat a variable or floating rate security under certain circumstances as having a maturity equal to the time remaining to the security's next interest rate reset date rather than the security's actual maturity. "Dollar-weighted average life" of a Fund's portfolio is calculated without reference to the exceptions used in calculating the dollar-weighted average maturity for variable or floating rate securities regarding the use of interest rate reset dates.



**Liquidity.** Rule 2a-7 contains a “general liquidity requirement” that requires that each Fund hold securities that are sufficiently liquid to meet reasonably foreseeable shareholder redemptions in light of its obligations under section 22(e) of the Investment Company Act, and any commitments the Fund has made to shareholders. To comply with this general liquidity requirement, each Fund’s adviser or sub-adviser must consider factors that could affect the Fund’s liquidity needs, including characteristics of the Fund’s investors and their likely redemptions. Depending upon the volatility of its cash flows (particularly shareholder redemptions), this provision may require a Fund to maintain greater liquidity than would be required by the daily and weekly minimum liquidity requirements discussed below. The Funds will not acquire any security other than daily liquid assets unless, immediately following such purchase, at least 10% of its total assets would be invested in daily liquid assets. The Funds will not acquire any security other than weekly liquid assets unless, immediately following such purchase, at least 30% of its total assets would be invested in weekly liquid assets. “Daily Liquid Assets” include (i) cash; (ii) direct obligations of the U.S. Government; (iii) securities that will mature, as determined without reference to the maturity shortening provisions of Rule 2a-7 regarding interest rate readjustments, or are subject to a demand feature that is exercisable and payable within one business day; and (iv) amounts receivable and due unconditionally within one business day on pending sales of portfolio securities. “Weekly Liquid Assets” include (i) cash; (ii) direct obligations of the U.S. Government; (iii) U.S. Government securities issued by a person controlled or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the U.S. Government pursuant to authority granted by the U.S. Congress, that are issued at a discount to the principal amount to be repaid at maturity without provision for the payment of interest and have a remaining maturity of 60 days or less; (iv) securities that will mature, as determined without reference to the maturity shortening provisions of Rule 2a-7 regarding interest rate readjustments, or are subject to a demand feature that is exercisable and payable within five business days; and (v) amounts receivable and due unconditionally within five business days on pending sales of portfolio securities. No Fund will invest more than 5% of the value of its total assets in securities that are illiquid (*i.e.*, securities that cannot be sold or disposed of in the ordinary course of business within seven days at approximately the value ascribed to them by the Fund).

**Portfolio Diversification and Quality.** Immediately after the acquisition of any security, taxable money market funds must not have invested more than: Five percent of its total assets in securities issued by the issuer of the security, provided, however, such a fund may invest up to twenty-five percent of its total assets in the securities of a single issuer for a period of up to three business days after the acquisition thereof; provided, further, that the fund may not invest in the securities of more than one issuer in accordance with the foregoing proviso at any time; and ten percent of its total assets in securities issued by or subject to demand features or guarantees from the institution that issued the demand feature or guarantee.

**Government Money Market Funds.** A government money market fund invests at least 99.5% of its total assets in obligations of the U.S. Government, including obligations of the U.S. Treasury and federal agencies and instrumentalities, as well as repurchase agreements collateralized by government securities. Under Rule 2a-7, a government money market fund may, but is not required to, impose liquidity fees and suspend redemptions. The Board of Trustees has determined that each Fund that is a government money market fund will not be subject to liquidity fees and redemption gates under Rule 2a-7.

**Retail Money Market Funds.** A retail money market fund is a money market fund that has policies and procedures reasonably designed to limit all beneficial owners of the fund to natural persons. Under Rule 2a-7, a retail money market fund is subject to the liquidity fees and redemption gates provisions; however, a retail money market fund is permitted to use the amortized cost method of accounting or the penny rounding method, allowing a retail money market fund to maintain a stable NAV.

**Securities Lending.** Each Fund may lend portfolio securities to certain borrowers determined to be creditworthy by BlackRock, including to borrowers affiliated with BlackRock. The borrowers provide collateral that is maintained in an amount at least equal to the current market value of the securities loaned. No securities loan shall be made on behalf of a Fund if, as a result, the aggregate value of all securities loans of the particular Fund exceeds one-third of the value of such Fund’s total assets (including the value of the collateral received). A Fund may terminate a loan at any time and obtain the return of the securities loaned. Each Fund is paid the value of any interest or cash or non-cash distributions paid on the loaned securities that it would have otherwise received if the securities were not on loan.

With respect to loans that are collateralized by cash, the borrower may be entitled to receive a fee based on the amount of cash collateral. The Funds are compensated by the difference between the amount earned on the reinvestment of cash collateral and the fee paid to the borrower. In the case of collateral other than cash, a Fund is compensated by a fee paid by the borrower equal to a percentage of the market value of the loaned securities. Any cash collateral received by the Fund for such loans, and uninvested cash, may be invested, among other things, in a private investment company managed by an affiliate of the Manager or in registered money market funds advised by the Manager or its affiliates; such investments are subject to investment risk.

Securities lending involves exposure to certain risks, including operational risk (i.e., the risk of losses resulting from problems in the settlement and accounting process), “gap” risk (i.e., the risk of a mismatch between the return on cash collateral reinvestments and the fees each Fund has agreed to pay a borrower), and credit, legal, counterparty and market risk. If a securities lending counterparty were to default, a Fund would be subject to the risk of a possible delay in receiving collateral or in recovering the loaned securities, or to a possible loss of rights in the collateral. In the event a borrower does not return a Fund’s securities as agreed, the Fund may experience losses if the proceeds received from liquidating the collateral do not at least equal the value of the loaned security at the time the collateral is liquidated, plus the transaction costs incurred in purchasing replacement securities. This event could trigger adverse tax consequences for a Fund. A Fund could lose money if its short-term investment of the collateral declines in value over the period of the loan. Substitute payments for dividends received by a Fund for securities loaned out by the Fund will not be considered qualified dividend income. The securities lending agent will take the tax effects on shareholders of this difference into account in connection with the Fund’s securities lending program. Substitute payments received on tax-exempt securities loaned out will not be tax-exempt income.

Regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many securities lending agreements, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, foreclose upon collateral, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund’s ability to terminate existing securities lending agreements or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

**Structured Notes.** Structured notes and other related instruments purchased by a Fund are generally privately negotiated debt obligations where the principal and/or interest is determined by reference to the performance of a specific asset, benchmark asset, market or interest rate (“reference measure”). Issuers of structured notes include corporations and banks. The interest rate or the principal amount payable upon maturity or redemption may increase or decrease, depending upon changes in the value of the reference measure. The terms of a structured note may provide that, in certain circumstances, no principal is due at maturity and, therefore, may result in a loss of invested capital by a Fund. The interest and/or principal payments that may be made on a structured product may vary widely, depending on a variety of factors, including the volatility of the reference measure.

Structured notes may be positively or negatively indexed, so the appreciation of the reference measure may produce an increase or a decrease in the interest rate or the value of the principal at maturity. The rate of return on structured notes may be determined by applying a multiplier to the performance or differential performance of reference measures. Application of a multiplier involves leverage that will serve to magnify the potential for gain and the risk of loss.

The purchase of structured notes exposes a Fund to the credit risk of the issuer of the structured product. Structured notes may also be more volatile, less liquid, and more difficult to price accurately than less complex securities and instruments or more traditional debt securities. The secondary market for structured notes could be illiquid making them difficult to sell when the Fund determines to sell them. The possible lack of a liquid secondary market for structured notes and the resulting inability of the Fund to sell a structured note could expose the Fund to losses and could make structured notes more difficult for the Fund to value accurately.

**Taxable Money Market Securities.** Certain Funds may invest in a variety of taxable money market securities (“Taxable Securities”). The Taxable Securities in which certain Funds may invest consist of U.S. Government securities, U.S. Government agency securities, domestic bank certificates of deposit and bankers’ acceptances, short term corporate debt securities such as commercial paper and repurchase agreements. These investments must have a maturity not in excess of 397 days from the date of purchase.

The standards applicable to Taxable Securities in which certain Funds invest are essentially the same as those described above with respect to Municipal Securities. Certain Funds may not invest in any security issued by a depository institution unless such institution is organized and operating in the United States, has total assets of at least \$1 billion and is federally insured. Taxable Securities in which the Funds invest will be determined by the Manager to present minimal credit risks to the Fund, and certain Funds may require that portfolio investments (or their issuers) receive minimum credit ratings from one or more NRSROs, or if not rated, are determined by the Manager to be of comparable quality to securities that have received such rating(s).

**U.S. Government Obligations.** Examples of the types of U.S. Government obligations that may be held by certain Funds include U.S. Treasury Bills, Treasury Notes and Treasury Bonds and the obligations of the Federal Housing Administration, Farmers

Home Administration, Export-Import Bank of the United States, Small Business Administration, the Government National Mortgage Association (“Ginnie Mae”), the Federal National Mortgage Association (“Fannie Mae”), Federal Financing Bank, General Services Administration, The Co-operative Central Bank, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“Freddie Mac”), Farm Credit System and Tennessee Valley Authority. Certain Funds may also invest in mortgage-related securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies and instrumentalities, including such obligations of Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac.

To the extent consistent with their respective investment objectives, the Funds may invest in a variety of U.S. Treasury obligations and obligations issued by or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies, instrumentalities or U.S. Government sponsored enterprises. Not all U.S. Government obligations carry the same credit support. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Government would provide financial support to its agencies, instrumentalities or U.S. Government sponsored enterprises if it were not obligated to do so by law. There is no assurance that these commitments will be undertaken or complied with in the future.

In addition, certain Funds may invest in U.S. Treasury Floating Rate Notes (FRNs), which are two-year notes issued by the U.S. Treasury. The interest rate of an FRN changes over the life of the FRN and is the sum of an index rate and a spread. The index rate of an FRN is tied to the highest accepted discount rate of the most recent 13-week Treasury bill and is re-set every week. The spread is a rate applied to the index rate. The spread stays the same for the life of an FRN. The spread is determined at the auction where the FRN is first offered. The spread is the highest accepted discount margin in that auction. See also “Variable and Floating Rate Instruments” below.

***Variable and Floating Rate Instruments.*** Certain Funds may purchase variable and floating rate instruments. Variable and floating rate instruments are subject to the credit quality standards described in the Prospectus. A Fund invests in variable or floating rate notes only when the Manager deems the investment to involve minimal credit risk. In some cases, the Funds may require that the obligation to pay the principal of the instrument be backed by a letter of credit or guarantee. Such instruments may carry stated maturities in excess of 397 days provided that the maturity-shortening provisions stated in Rule 2a-7 are satisfied. Although a particular variable or floating rate demand instrument may not be actively traded in a secondary market, in some cases, a Fund may be entitled to principal on demand and may be able to resell such notes in the dealer market.

Variable and floating rate instruments held by a Fund generally may have maturities of more than 397 days provided: (i) they are subject to a demand feature entitling the Fund to the payment of principal and interest within 397 days of exercise, unless the instrument is issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies and/or instrumentalities, and (ii) the rate of interest on such instruments is adjusted at periodic intervals which may extend up to 397 days.

In determining a Fund’s weighted average portfolio maturity and whether a long-term variable rate demand instrument has a remaining maturity of 397 days or less, the instrument will be deemed by a Fund to have a maturity equal to the longer of the period remaining until its next interest rate adjustment or the period remaining until the principal amount can be recovered through demand. In determining a Fund’s weighted average portfolio maturity and whether a long-term floating rate demand instrument has a remaining maturity of 397 days or less, the instrument will be deemed by a Fund to have a maturity equal to the period remaining until the principal amount can be recovered through demand. In addition, a variable or floating rate instrument issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies and/or instrumentalities will be deemed by a Fund to have a maturity equal to the period remaining until its next interest rate adjustment (in the case of a variable rate instrument) or one day (in the case of a floating rate instrument). Variable and floating rate notes are frequently rated by credit rating agencies, and their issuers must satisfy the Fund’s quality and maturity requirements. If an issuer of such a note were to default on its payment obligation, the Fund might be unable to dispose of the note because of the absence of an active secondary market and might, for this or other reasons, suffer a loss.

***When-Issued Securities, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments.*** A Fund may purchase or sell securities that it is entitled to receive on a when-issued basis. A Fund may also purchase or sell securities on a delayed delivery basis or through a forward commitment (including on a “TBA” (to be announced) basis). These transactions involve the purchase or sale of securities by a Fund at an established price with payment and delivery taking place in the future. The Fund enters into these transactions to obtain what is considered an advantageous price to the Fund at the time of entering into the transaction. When a Fund purchases securities in these transactions, the Fund segregates liquid assets in an amount equal to the amount of its purchase commitments.

Pursuant to recommendations of the Treasury Market Practices Group, which is sponsored by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, a Fund or its counterparty generally will be required to post collateral when entering into certain forward-settling transactions, including without limitation TBA transactions.

There can be no assurance that a security purchased on a when-issued basis will be issued or that a security purchased or sold on a delayed delivery basis or through a forward commitment will be delivered. Also, the value of securities in these transactions on the delivery date may be more or less than the price paid by the Fund to purchase the securities. The Fund will lose money if the value of the security in such a transaction declines below the purchase price and will not benefit if the value of the security appreciates above the sale price during the commitment period.

If deemed advisable as a matter of investment strategy, a Fund may dispose of or renegotiate a commitment after it has been entered into, and may sell securities it has committed to purchase before those securities are delivered to the Fund on the settlement date. In these cases the Fund may realize a taxable capital gain or loss.

When a Fund engages in when-issued, TBA or forward commitment transactions, it relies on the other party to consummate the trade. Failure of such party to do so may result in the Fund's incurring a loss or missing an opportunity to obtain a price considered to be advantageous.

The market value of the securities underlying a commitment to purchase securities, and any subsequent fluctuations in their market value, is taken into account when determining the market value of a Fund starting on the day the Fund agrees to purchase the securities. The Fund does not earn interest on the securities it has committed to purchase until they are paid for and delivered on the settlement date.

Regulations adopted by global prudential regulators that are now in effect require certain bank-regulated counterparties and certain of their affiliates to include in certain financial contracts, including many agreements with respect to when-issued, TBA and forward commitment transactions, terms that delay or restrict the rights of counterparties, such as a Fund, to terminate such agreements, foreclose upon collateral, exercise other default rights or restrict transfers of credit support in the event that the counterparty and/or its affiliates are subject to certain types of resolution or insolvency proceedings. It is possible that these new requirements, as well as potential additional government regulation and other developments in the market, could adversely affect a Fund's ability to terminate existing agreements with respect to these transactions or to realize amounts to be received under such agreements.

### **Diversification Status**

Each Fund's investments will be limited in order to allow the Fund to continue to qualify as a regulated investment company under the Code. To qualify, among other requirements, each Fund will limit its investments so that at the close of each quarter of the taxable year (i) at least 50% of the market value of each Fund's total assets is represented by cash, securities of other regulated investment companies, U.S. Government securities and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the Fund's assets and not greater than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (ii) not more than 25% of the value of its assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. Government securities or securities of other regulated investment companies) of any one issuer, any two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses or related trades or businesses or in the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships (*i.e.*, partnerships that are traded on an established securities market or tradable on a secondary market, other than partnerships that derive 90% of their income from interest, dividends, capital gains, and other traditional permitted mutual fund income). See "Dividends and Taxes — Taxes."

Each Fund has elected to be classified as "diversified" under the Investment Company Act. Each Fund must also satisfy the diversification requirements set forth in Rule 2a-7.

## **MANAGEMENT AND OTHER SERVICE ARRANGEMENTS**

### **Trustees and Officers**

See "Information on Directors and Officers, '— Biographical Information,' '— Share Ownership' and '— Compensation of Directors'" or "Information on Trustees and Officers, '— Biographical Information,' '— Share Ownership' and '— Compensation of Trustees'," as applicable, in Part I of each Fund's SAI for biographical and certain other information relating to the Trustees and officers of your Fund, including Trustees' compensation.

## Management Arrangements

*Management Services.* The Manager provides each Fund with investment advisory and management services. Subject to the supervision of the Board of Trustees, the Manager is responsible for the actual management of a Fund's portfolio and reviews the Fund's holdings in light of its own research analysis and that from other relevant sources. The responsibility for making decisions to buy, sell or hold a particular security rests with the Manager. The Manager performs certain of the other administrative services and provides all the office space, facilities, equipment and necessary personnel for management of each Fund.

*Management Fee.* Each Fund has entered into a management agreement with the Manager pursuant to which the Manager receives for its services to the Fund monthly compensation at an annual rate based on the average daily net assets of the Fund. For information regarding specific fee rates for your Fund and the fees paid by your Fund to the Manager for the Fund's last three fiscal years or other applicable periods, see "Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements" or "Management and Advisory Arrangements," as applicable, in Part I of each Fund's SAI. Each Management Agreement obligates the Manager to provide investment advisory services and to pay, or cause an affiliate to pay, for maintaining its staff and personnel and to provide office space, facilities and necessary personnel for the Fund. Each Manager is also obligated to pay, or cause an affiliate to pay, the fees of all officers and Trustees of the Fund who are affiliated persons of the Manager or any affiliate.

For Funds that do not have an administration agreement with the Manager, each Management Agreement obligates the Manager to provide management services and to pay all compensation of and furnish office space for officers and employees of a Fund connected with investment and economic research, trading and investment management of the Fund, as well as the fees of all Trustees of the Fund who are interested persons of the Fund. Each Fund pays all other expenses incurred in the operation of that Fund, including among other things: taxes; expenses for legal and auditing services; costs of preparing, printing and mailing proxies, shareholder reports, prospectuses and statements of additional information, except to the extent paid by BlackRock Investments, LLC (the "Distributor" or "BRIL"), charges of the custodian and sub-custodian, and the transfer agent; expenses of redemption of shares; Commission fees; expenses of registering the shares under Federal, state or foreign laws; fees and expenses of Trustees who are not interested persons of a Fund as defined in the Investment Company Act; accounting and pricing costs (including the daily calculations of NAV); insurance; interest; brokerage costs; litigation and other extraordinary or non-recurring expenses; and other expenses properly payable by the Fund. Certain accounting services are provided to each Fund by State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street") or JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. ("JPM") pursuant to an agreement between State Street or JPM, as applicable, and each Fund. Each Fund pays a fee for these services. In addition, the Manager provides certain accounting services to each Fund and the Fund pays the Manager a fee for such services. The Distributor pays certain promotional expenses of the Funds incurred in connection with the offering of shares of the Funds. Certain expenses are financed by each Fund pursuant to distribution plans in compliance with Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act. See "Purchase of Shares — Distribution and/or Shareholder Servicing Plans."

*Organization of the Manager.* The Manager, BlackRock Advisors, LLC, is a Delaware limited liability company and an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of BlackRock, Inc.

*Duration and Termination.* Unless earlier terminated as described below, each Management Agreement will remain in effect from year to year if approved annually (a) by the Trustees or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund and (b) by a majority of the Trustees who are not parties to such agreement or interested persons (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of any such party. The Management Agreements are not assignable and may be terminated without penalty on 60 days' written notice at the option of either party thereto or by the vote of the shareholders of the Fund.

## Other Service Arrangements

*Administrative Services and Administrative Fee.* Certain Funds have entered into an administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement") with an administrator identified in the Fund's Prospectus and Part I of the Fund's SAI (each, an "Administrator"). For its services to a Fund, the Administrator receives monthly compensation at the annual rate set forth in each applicable Fund's Prospectus. For information regarding any administrative fees paid by your Fund to the Administrator for the periods indicated, see "Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements" or "Management and Advisory Arrangements," as applicable, in Part I of that Fund's SAI.

For Funds that have an Administrator, the Administration Agreement obligates the Administrator to provide certain administrative services to the Fund and to pay, or cause its affiliates to pay, for maintaining its staff and personnel and to provide



office space, facilities and necessary personnel for the Fund. Each Administrator is also obligated to pay, or cause its affiliates to pay, the fees of those officers and Trustees of the Fund who are affiliated persons of the Administrator or any of its affiliates.

*Duration and Termination of Administration Agreement.* Unless earlier terminated as described below, each Administration Agreement will continue from year to year if approved annually (a) by the Board of Trustees of each applicable Fund or by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of such Fund and (b) by a majority of the Trustees of the Fund who are not parties to such contract or interested persons (as defined in the Investment Company Act) of any such party. Such contract is not assignable and may be terminated without penalty on written notice at the option of either party thereto or by the vote of the shareholders of the Fund.

*Transfer Agency Services.* Each Fund has entered into an agreement with a transfer agent identified in the Fund's Prospectus and Part I of the Fund's SAI, pursuant to which the transfer agent is responsible for the issuance, transfer, and redemption of shares and the opening and maintenance of shareholder accounts. Each Fund pays a fee for these services.

See "Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements, '— Transfer Agent' or '— Transfer Agency Agreement'" or "Management and Advisory Arrangements — Transfer Agency and Shareholders' Administrative Services," as applicable, in Part I of each Fund's SAI.

*Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.* The Audit Committee of each Fund, the members of which are non-interested Trustees of the Fund, has selected an independent registered public accounting firm for that Fund that audits the Fund's financial statements. Please see the inside back cover page of your Fund's Prospectus and Part I, Section IX "Additional Information" of each Fund's SAI for information on your Fund's independent registered public accounting firm.

*Custodian Services.* The name and address of the custodian (the "Custodian") of each Fund appears on the inside back cover page of the Fund's Prospectus. The Custodian is responsible for safeguarding and controlling the Fund's cash and securities, handling the receipt and delivery of securities and collecting interest and dividends on the Fund's investments. The Custodian is authorized to establish separate accounts in foreign currencies and to cause foreign securities owned by the Fund to be held in its offices outside the United States and with certain foreign banks and securities depositories.

*Accounting Services.* Each Fund has entered into an agreement with State Street or JPM, pursuant to which State Street or JPM provides certain accounting and administrative services to the Fund. Each Fund pays a fee for these services. The Manager or the Administrator also provides certain accounting services to each Fund and each Fund reimburses the Manager or the Administrator for these services.

See "Management, Advisory and Other Service Arrangements — Accounting Services" or "Management and Advisory Arrangements — Accounting Services," as applicable, in Part I of each Fund's SAI for information on the amounts paid by your Fund to State Street or JPM, the Manager and/or the Administrator for the periods indicated.

*Distribution Expenses.* Each Fund has entered into a distribution agreement with the Distributor in connection with the continuous offering of each class of shares of the Fund (the "Distribution Agreements"). The Distribution Agreements obligate the Distributor to pay certain expenses in connection with the offering of each class of shares of the Funds. After the prospectuses, statements of additional information and periodic reports have been prepared, set in type and mailed to shareholders, the Distributor pays for the printing and distribution of these documents used in connection with the offering to dealers and investors. The Distributor also pays for other supplementary sales literature and advertising costs. Each Distribution Agreement is subject to the same renewal requirements and termination provisions as the Management Agreement described above. See "Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses" or "Information on Distribution Related Expenses," as applicable, in Part I of each Fund's SAI for information on the fees paid by your Fund for the periods indicated.

## **Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings**

The Board of Trustees of each Fund and the Board of Directors of the Manager have each approved Portfolio Information Distribution Guidelines (the "Policy") regarding the disclosure of each Fund's portfolio securities, as applicable, and other portfolio information. The purpose of the Policy is to ensure that (i) shareholders and prospective shareholders of the Funds have equal access to portfolio holdings and characteristics and (ii) third parties (such as consultants, intermediaries and third-party data providers) have access to such information no earlier or more frequently than shareholders and prospective shareholders.

Pursuant to the Policy, each Fund and the Manager may, under certain circumstances as set forth below, make selective disclosure with respect to a Fund's Portfolio Characteristics (as defined below) and Portfolio Holdings (as defined below). The Board of Trustees of each Fund and the Board of Directors of the Manager have each approved the adoption by the Fund of the Policy, and employees of the Manager are responsible for adherence to the Policy. The Board of Trustees provides ongoing oversight of the Fund's and Manager's compliance with the Policy.

Disclosure of material non-public information ("Confidential Information") about a Fund's Portfolio Holdings and/or Portfolio Characteristics is prohibited, except as provided in the Policy.

Confidential Information relating to a Fund may not be distributed to persons not employed by BlackRock unless the Fund has a legitimate business purpose for doing so and appropriate confidentiality obligations are in effect.

- *Portfolio Holdings*: "Portfolio Holdings" are a Fund's portfolio securities and other instruments, and include, but are not limited to:
  - for equity securities, information such as issuer name, CUSIP, ticker symbol, total shares and market value;
  - for fixed income securities, information such as issuer name, CUSIP, ticker symbol, coupon, maturity, current face value and market value;
  - for all securities, information such as quantity, SEDOL, market price, yield, WAL, duration and convexity as of a specific date;
  - for derivatives, indicative data including, but not limited to, pay leg, receive leg, notional amount, reset frequency and trade counterparty; and
  - for trading strategies, specific portfolio holdings, including the number of shares held, weightings of particular holdings, trading details, pending or recent transactions and portfolio management plans to purchase or sell particular securities or allocation within particular sectors.
- *Portfolio Characteristics (excluding Liquidity Metrics)*: "Portfolio Characteristics" include, but are not limited to, sector allocation, credit quality breakdown, maturity distribution, duration and convexity measures, average credit quality, average maturity, average coupon, top 10 holdings with percent of the fund held, average market capitalization, capitalization range, risk related information (e.g., value at risk, standard deviation), ROE, P/E, P/B, P/CF, P/S and EPS.
  - Additional characteristics specific to money market funds include, but are not limited to, historical daily and weekly liquid assets (as defined under Rule 2a-7) and historical fund net inflows and outflows.
- *Portfolio Characteristics — Liquidity Metrics*:
  - "Liquidity Metrics" which seek to ascertain a Fund's liquidity profile under BlackRock's global liquidity risk methodology which include but are not limited to: (a) disclosure regarding the number of days needed to liquidate a portfolio or the portfolio's underlying investments; and (b) the percentage of a Fund's NAV invested in a particular liquidity tier under BlackRock's global liquidity risk methodology.
  - The dissemination of position-level liquidity metrics data and any non-public regulatory data pursuant to SEC Rule 22e-4 (including SEC liquidity tiering) is not permitted unless pre-approved.
  - Disclosure of Liquidity Metrics pursuant to Section 3 of the Policy should be reviewed by BlackRock's Risk and Quantitative Analysis Group and the relevant portfolio management team prior to dissemination.

Information that is non-material or that may be obtained from public sources (i.e., information that has been publicly disclosed via a filing with the SEC (e.g., a fund's annual report), through a press release or placement on a publicly-available internet website), or information derived or calculated from such public sources shall not be deemed Confidential Information.

Portfolio Holdings and Portfolio Characteristics may be disclosed in accordance with the below schedule.

### Open-End Mutual Funds (Excluding Money Market Funds)

	Time Periods for Portfolio Holdings	
	Prior to 20 Calendar Days After Month-End	20 Calendar Days After Month-End To Public Filing
<b>Portfolio Holdings</b>	Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and Chief Compliance Officer (“CCO”) approval.	May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers ( <i>e.g.</i> , Lipper, Morningstar and Bloomberg), except with respect to Global Allocation funds* (whose portfolio holdings may be disclosed 40 calendar days after quarter-end based on the applicable fund’s fiscal year end) and BlackRock Core Bond Portfolio and BlackRock Strategic Income Opportunities Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V, BlackRock Strategic Global Bond Fund, Inc., Master Total Return Portfolio of Master Bond LLC and BlackRock Total Return V.I. Fund of BlackRock Variable Series Funds II, Inc. (each of whose portfolio holdings may be disclosed 60 calendar days after month-end). If Portfolio Holdings are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.
	Time Periods for Portfolio Characteristics	
	Prior to 5 Calendar Days After Month-End	5 Calendar Days After Month-End
<b>Portfolio Characteristics (Excluding Liquidity Metrics)</b>	Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval.*, **	May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers ( <i>e.g.</i> , Lipper, Morningstar and Bloomberg). If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.
	Prior to 60 Calendar Days After Calendar Quarter-End	60 Calendar Days After Calendar Quarter-End
<b>Portfolio Characteristics — Liquidity Metrics</b>	Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval.	May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries and consultants; provided portfolio management has approved. If Liquidity Metrics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.
<p><b>* Global Allocation Exception:</b> For purposes of portfolio holdings, Global Allocation funds include BlackRock Global Allocation Fund, Inc., BlackRock Global Allocation Portfolio of BlackRock Series Fund, Inc. and BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund of BlackRock Variable Series Funds, Inc. Information on certain Portfolio Characteristics of BlackRock Global Allocation Portfolio and BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund is available, upon request, to insurance companies that use these funds as underlying investments (and to advisers and sub-advisers of funds invested in BlackRock Global Allocation Portfolio and BlackRock Global Allocation V.I. Fund) in their variable annuity contracts and variable life insurance policies on a weekly basis (or such other period as may be determined to be appropriate). Disclosure of such characteristics of these two funds constitutes a disclosure of Confidential Information and is being made for reasons deemed appropriate by BlackRock and in accordance with the requirements set forth in these guidelines. If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p> <p><b>** Strategic Income Opportunities Exception:</b> Information on certain Portfolio Characteristics of BlackRock Strategic Income Opportunities Portfolio of BlackRock Funds V may be made available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third party data providers, upon request on a more frequent basis as may be deemed appropriate by BlackRock from time-to-time. If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p>		

## Money Market Funds

	Time Periods	
	Prior to 5 Calendar Days After Month-End	5 Calendar Days After Month-End to Date of Public Filing
<b>Portfolio Holdings</b>	<p>Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval except the following portfolio holdings information may be released as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Weekly portfolio holdings information released on the website at least one business day after week-end.</li> <li>Other information as may be required under Rule 2a-7 (<i>e.g.</i>, name of issuer, category of investment, principal amount, maturity dates, yields).</li> </ul>	<p>May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers. If portfolio holdings are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p>
<b>Portfolio Characteristics</b>	<p>Cannot disclose without non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement and CCO approval except the following information may be released on the Fund's website daily:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Historical NAVs calculated based on market factors (<i>e.g.</i>, marked-to-market)</li> <li>Percentage of fund assets invested in daily and weekly liquid assets (as defined under Rule 2a-7)</li> <li>Daily net inflows and outflows</li> <li>Yields, SEC yields, WAM, WAL, current assets</li> <li>Other information as may be required by Rule 2a-7</li> </ul>	<p>May disclose to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries, consultants and third-party data providers. If Portfolio Characteristics are disclosed to one party, they must also be disclosed to all other parties requesting the same information.</p>

*Guidelines for Confidential and Non-Material Information.* Confidential Information may be disclosed to the Fund's Board of Trustees and its counsel, outside counsel for the Fund, the Fund's auditors and to certain third-party service providers (*i.e.*, fund administrator, custodian, proxy voting service) for which a non-disclosure or confidentiality agreement is in place with such service providers. With respect to Confidential Information, the Fund's CCO or his or her designee may authorize the following, subject in the case of (ii) and (iii) to a confidentiality or non-disclosure arrangement:

- (i) the preparation and posting of the Fund's Portfolio Holdings and/or Portfolio Characteristics to its website on a more frequent basis than authorized above;
- (ii) the disclosure of the Fund's Portfolio Holdings to third-party service providers not noted above; and
- (iii) the disclosure of the Fund's Portfolio Holdings and/or Portfolio Characteristics to other parties for legitimate business purposes.

### *Fact Sheets and Reports*

- Fund Fact Sheets are available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries and consultants on a monthly or quarterly basis no earlier than the fifth calendar day after the end of a month or quarter.

- Money Market Performance Reports are typically available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, intermediaries and consultants by the tenth calendar day of the month (and on a one day lag for certain institutional funds). They contain monthly money market Fund performance, rolling 12-month average and benchmark performance.

*Other Information.* The Policy shall also apply to other Confidential Information of a Fund such as performance attribution analyses or security-specific information (e.g., information about Fund holdings where an issuer has been downgraded, been acquired or declared bankruptcy).

Data on NAVs, asset levels (by total Fund and share class), accruals, yields, capital gains, dividends and fund returns (net of fees by share class) are generally available to shareholders, prospective shareholders, consultants, and third-party data providers upon request, as soon as such data is available.

*Contact Information.* For information about portfolio holdings and characteristics, BlackRock fund shareholders and prospective investors should call the number set out on the back cover of the Prospectus.

*Compensation.* Neither a Fund, a service provider nor any of their affiliated persons (as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act) shall receive compensation in any form in connection with the disclosure of information about such Fund's Portfolio Holdings or Portfolio Characteristics.

*Ongoing Arrangements.* The Manager has entered into ongoing agreements to provide selective disclosure of Fund Portfolio Holdings to the following persons or entities:

1. Fund's Board of Trustees and, if necessary, independent Trustees' counsel and Fund counsel.
2. Fund's transfer agent.
3. Fund's Custodian.
4. Fund's Administrator, if applicable.
5. Fund's independent registered public accounting firm.
6. Fund's accounting services provider.
7. Independent rating agencies — Morningstar, Inc., Lipper Inc., S&P, Moody's, Fitch.
8. Information aggregators — Markit on Demand, Thomson Financial and Bloomberg, eVestments Alliance, Informa/PSN Investment Solutions, Crane Data and iMoneyNet.
9. Pricing Vendors — Refinitiv, ICE Data Services, Bloomberg, IHS Markit, JP Morgan Pricing-Direct, Loan Pricing Corporation, Valuation Research Corporation, Murray, Devine & Co., Inc. and WM Company PLC.
10. Portfolio Compliance Consultants — Oracle Financial Services.
11. Third-party feeder funds — Stock Index Fund, a series of Homestead Funds, Inc.; Transamerica Stock Index, a series of Transamerica Funds; and Alight Money Market Fund, a series of Alight Series Trust and their respective boards, sponsors, administrators and other service providers.
12. Affiliated feeder funds — Treasury Money Market Fund (Cayman) and its board, sponsor, administrator and other service providers.
13. Other — Investment Company Institute, Goldman Sachs Asset Management, L.P., Mizuho Asset Management Co., Ltd., Nationwide Fund Advisors, State Street Bank and Trust Company, Donnelley Financial Solutions, Inc., Silicon Valley Bank and BNY Mellon Markets.

With respect to each such arrangement, a Fund has a legitimate business purpose for the release of information. The release of the information is subject to confidential treatment to prohibit the entity from sharing with an unauthorized source or trading upon the information provided. The Funds, BlackRock and their affiliates do not receive any compensation or other consideration in connection with such arrangements.



The Funds and the Manager monitor, to the extent possible, the use of Confidential Information by the individuals or firms to which it has been disclosed. To do so, in addition to the requirements of any applicable confidentiality agreement and/or the terms and conditions of the Fund's and Manager's Codes of Ethics — all of which require persons or entities in possession of Confidential Information to keep such information confidential and not to trade on such information for their own benefit — the Manager's compliance personnel under the supervision of the Fund's CCO, monitor the Manager's securities trading desks to determine whether individuals or firms who have received Confidential Information have made any trades on the basis of that information. In addition, the Manager maintains an internal restricted list to prevent trading by the personnel of the Manager or its affiliates in securities — including securities held by a Fund — about which the Manager has Confidential Information. There can be no assurance, however, that the Fund's policies and procedures with respect to the selective disclosure of Portfolio Holdings will prevent the misuse of such information by individuals or firms that receive such information.

## Potential Conflicts of Interest

*Certain activities of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Advisors, LLC and the other subsidiaries of BlackRock, Inc. (collectively referred to in this section as "BlackRock") and their respective directors, officers or employees, with respect to the Funds and/or other accounts managed by BlackRock, may give rise to actual or perceived conflicts of interest such as those described below.*

BlackRock is one of the world's largest asset management firms. BlackRock, its subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers and employees, including the business units or entities and personnel who may be involved in the investment activities and business operations of a Fund, are engaged worldwide in businesses, including managing equities, fixed income securities, cash and alternative investments, and other financial services, and have interests other than that of managing the Funds. These are considerations of which investors in a Fund should be aware, and which may cause conflicts of interest that could disadvantage a Fund and its shareholders. These businesses and interests include potential multiple advisory, transactional, financial and other relationships with, or interests in companies and interests in securities or other instruments that may be purchased or sold by a Fund.

BlackRock has proprietary interests in, and may manage or advise with respect to, accounts or funds (including separate accounts and other funds and collective investment vehicles) that have investment objectives similar to those of a Fund and/or that engage in transactions in the same types of securities, currencies and instruments as the Fund. BlackRock is also a major participant in the global currency, equities, swap and fixed income markets, in each case, for the accounts of clients and, in some cases, on a proprietary basis. As such, BlackRock is or may be actively engaged in transactions in the same securities, currencies, and instruments in which a Fund invests. Such activities could affect the prices and availability of the securities, currencies, and instruments in which a Fund invests, which could have an adverse impact on a Fund's performance. Such transactions, particularly in respect of most proprietary accounts or client accounts, will be executed independently of a Fund's transactions and thus at prices or rates that may be more or less favorable than those obtained by the Fund.

When BlackRock seeks to purchase or sell the same assets for client accounts, including a Fund, the assets actually purchased or sold may be allocated among the accounts on a basis determined in its good faith discretion to be equitable. In some cases, this system may adversely affect the size or price of the assets purchased or sold for a Fund. In addition, transactions in investments by one or more other accounts managed by BlackRock may have the effect of diluting or otherwise disadvantaging the values, prices or investment strategies of a Fund, particularly, but not limited to, with respect to small capitalization, emerging market or less liquid strategies. This may occur with respect to BlackRock-advised accounts when investment decisions regarding a Fund are based on research or other information that is also used to support decisions for other accounts. When BlackRock implements a portfolio decision or strategy on behalf of another account ahead of, or contemporaneously with, similar decisions or strategies for a Fund, market impact, liquidity constraints, or other factors could result in the Fund receiving less favorable trading results and the costs of implementing such decisions or strategies could be increased or the Fund could otherwise be disadvantaged. BlackRock may, in certain cases, elect to implement internal policies and procedures designed to limit such consequences, which may cause a Fund to be unable to engage in certain activities, including purchasing or disposing of securities, when it might otherwise be desirable for it to do so. Conflicts may also arise because portfolio decisions regarding a Fund may benefit other accounts managed by BlackRock. For example, the sale of a long position or establishment of a short position by a Fund may impair the price of the same security sold short by (and therefore benefit) BlackRock or its other accounts or funds, and the purchase of a security or covering of a short position in a security by a Fund may increase the price of the same security held by (and therefore benefit) BlackRock or its other accounts or funds.

BlackRock, on behalf of other client accounts, on the one hand, and a Fund, on the other hand, may invest in or extend credit to different parts of the capital structure of a single issuer. BlackRock may pursue rights, provide advice or engage in other activities,

or refrain from pursuing rights, providing advice or engaging in other activities, on behalf of other clients with respect to an issuer in which a Fund has invested, and such actions (or refraining from action) may have a material adverse effect on the Fund. In situations in which clients of BlackRock (including the Funds) hold positions in multiple parts of the capital structure of an issuer, BlackRock may not pursue certain actions or remedies that may be available to a Fund, as a result of legal and regulatory requirements or otherwise. BlackRock addresses these and other potential conflicts of interest based on the facts and circumstances of particular situations. For example, BlackRock may determine to rely on information barriers between different business units or portfolio management teams. BlackRock may also determine to rely on the actions of similarly situated holders of loans or securities rather than, or in connection with, taking such actions itself on behalf of the Funds.

In addition, to the extent permitted by applicable law, certain Funds may invest their assets in other funds advised by BlackRock, including funds that are managed by one or more of the same portfolio managers, which could result in conflicts of interest relating to asset allocation, timing of Fund purchases and redemptions, and increased remuneration and profitability for BlackRock and/or its personnel, including portfolio managers.

In certain circumstances, BlackRock, on behalf of the Funds, may seek to buy from or sell securities to another fund or account advised by BlackRock. BlackRock may (but is not required to) effect purchases and sales between BlackRock clients (“cross trades”), including the Funds, if BlackRock believes such transactions are appropriate based on each party’s investment objectives and guidelines, subject to applicable law and regulation. There may be potential conflicts of interest or regulatory issues relating to these transactions which could limit BlackRock’s decision to engage in these transactions for the Funds. BlackRock may have a potentially conflicting division of loyalties and responsibilities to the parties in such transactions.

BlackRock and its clients may pursue or enforce rights with respect to an issuer in which a Fund has invested, and those activities may have an adverse effect on the Fund. As a result, prices, availability, liquidity and terms of the Fund’s investments may be negatively impacted by the activities of BlackRock or its clients, and transactions for the Fund may be impaired or effected at prices or terms that may be less favorable than would otherwise have been the case.

The results of a Fund’s investment activities may differ significantly from the results achieved by BlackRock for its proprietary accounts or other accounts (including investment companies or collective investment vehicles) that it manages or advises. It is possible that one or more accounts managed or advised by BlackRock and such other accounts will achieve investment results that are substantially more or less favorable than the results achieved by a Fund. Moreover, it is possible that a Fund will sustain losses during periods in which one or more proprietary or other accounts managed or advised by BlackRock achieve significant profits. The opposite result is also possible.

From time to time, a Fund may be restricted from purchasing or selling securities, or from engaging in other investment activities because of regulatory, legal or contractual requirements applicable to BlackRock or other accounts managed or advised by BlackRock, and/or the internal policies of BlackRock designed to comply with such requirements. As a result, there may be periods, for example, when BlackRock will not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions in certain securities or instruments with respect to which BlackRock is performing services or when position limits have been reached. For example, the investment activities of BlackRock for its proprietary accounts and accounts under its management may limit the investment opportunities for a Fund in certain emerging and other markets in which limitations are imposed upon the amount of investment, in the aggregate or in individual issuers, by affiliated foreign investors.

In connection with its management of a Fund, BlackRock may have access to certain fundamental analysis and proprietary technical models developed by BlackRock. BlackRock will not be under any obligation, however, to effect transactions on behalf of a Fund in accordance with such analysis and models. In addition, BlackRock will not have any obligation to make available any information regarding its proprietary activities or strategies, or the activities or strategies used for other accounts managed by them, for the benefit of the management of a Fund and it is not anticipated that BlackRock will have access to such information for the purpose of managing the Fund. The proprietary activities or portfolio strategies of BlackRock, or the activities or strategies used for accounts managed by BlackRock or other client accounts could conflict with the transactions and strategies employed by BlackRock in managing a Fund.

The Funds may be included in investment models developed by BlackRock for use by clients and financial advisors. To the extent clients invest in these investment models and increase the assets under management of the Funds, the investment management fee amounts paid by the Funds to BlackRock may also increase. The liquidity of a Fund may be impacted by redemptions of the Fund by model-driven investment portfolios.

In addition, certain principals and certain employees of a Fund's investment adviser are also principals or employees of other business units or entities within BlackRock. As a result, these principals and employees may have obligations to such other business units or entities or their clients and such obligations to other business units or entities or their clients may be a consideration of which investors in a Fund should be aware.

BlackRock may enter into transactions and invest in securities, instruments and currencies on behalf of a Fund in which clients of BlackRock, or, to the extent permitted by the Commission and applicable law, BlackRock, serves as the counterparty, principal or issuer. In such cases, such party's interests in the transaction will be adverse to the interests of the Fund, and such party may have no incentive to assure that the Fund obtains the best possible prices or terms in connection with the transactions. In addition, the purchase, holding and sale of such investments by a Fund may enhance the profitability of BlackRock.

BlackRock may also create, write or issue derivatives for clients, the underlying securities, currencies or instruments of which may be those in which a Fund invests or which may be based on the performance of the Fund. BlackRock has entered into an arrangement with Markit Indices Limited, the index provider for underlying fixed-income indexes used by certain iShares ETFs, related to derivative fixed-income products that are based on such iShares ETFs. BlackRock will receive certain payments for licensing intellectual property belonging to BlackRock and for facilitating provision of data in connection with such derivative products, which may include payments based on the trading volumes of, or revenues generated by, the derivative products. The Funds and other accounts managed by BlackRock may from time to time transact in such derivative products where permitted by the Fund's investment strategy, which could contribute to the viability of such derivative products by making them more appealing to funds and accounts managed by third parties, and in turn lead to increased payments to BlackRock. Trading activity in these derivative products could also potentially lead to greater liquidity for such products, increased purchase activity with respect to these iShares ETFs and increased assets under management for BlackRock.

A Fund may, subject to applicable law, purchase investments that are the subject of an underwriting or other distribution by BlackRock and may also enter into transactions with other clients of BlackRock where such other clients have interests adverse to those of the Fund. At times, these activities may cause business units or entities within BlackRock to give advice to clients that may cause these clients to take actions adverse to the interests of the Fund. To the extent such transactions are permitted, a Fund will deal with BlackRock on an arms-length basis.

To the extent authorized by applicable law, BlackRock may act as broker, dealer, agent, lender or adviser or in other commercial capacities for a Fund. It is anticipated that the commissions, mark-ups, mark-downs, financial advisory fees, underwriting and placement fees, sales fees, financing and commitment fees, brokerage fees, other fees, compensation or profits, rates, terms and conditions charged by BlackRock will be in its view commercially reasonable, although BlackRock, including its sales personnel, will have an interest in obtaining fees and other amounts that are favorable to BlackRock and such sales personnel, which may have an adverse effect on the Funds. Index based funds may use an index provider that is affiliated with another service provider of the Fund or BlackRock that acts as a broker, dealer, agent, lender or in other commercial capacities for a Fund or BlackRock.

Subject to applicable law, BlackRock (and its personnel and other distributors) will be entitled to retain fees and other amounts that they receive in connection with their service to the Funds as broker, dealer, agent, lender, adviser or in other commercial capacities. No accounting to the Funds or their shareholders will be required, and no fees or other compensation payable by the Funds or their shareholders will be reduced by reason of receipt by BlackRock of any such fees or other amounts.

When BlackRock acts as broker, dealer, agent, adviser or in other commercial capacities in relation to the Funds, BlackRock may take commercial steps in its own interests, which may have an adverse effect on the Funds.

A Fund will be required to establish business relationships with its counterparties based on the Fund's own credit standing. BlackRock will not have any obligation to allow its credit to be used in connection with a Fund's establishment of its business relationships, nor is it expected that the Fund's counterparties will rely on the credit of BlackRock in evaluating the Fund's creditworthiness.

BlackRock Investment Management, LLC ("BIM"), an affiliate of BlackRock, pursuant to SEC exemptive relief, acts as securities lending agent to, and receives a share of securities lending revenues from, the Funds. BlackRock may receive compensation for managing the reinvestment of the cash collateral from securities lending. There are potential conflicts of interests in managing a securities lending program, including but not limited to: (i) BlackRock as securities lending agent may have an incentive to increase or decrease the amount of securities on loan or to lend particular securities in order to generate additional risk-adjusted revenue for BlackRock and its affiliates; and (ii) BlackRock as securities lending agent may have an incentive to allocate loans to clients

that would provide more revenue to BlackRock. As described further below, BlackRock seeks to mitigate this conflict by providing its securities lending clients with equal lending opportunities over time in order to approximate pro rata allocation.

As part of its securities lending program, BlackRock indemnifies certain clients and/or funds against a shortfall in collateral in the event of borrower default. BlackRock calculates, on a regular basis, its potential dollar exposure to the risk of collateral shortfall upon counterparty default (“shortfall risk”) under the securities lending program for both indemnified and non-indemnified clients. On a periodic basis, BlackRock also determines the maximum amount of potential indemnified shortfall risk arising from securities lending activities (“indemnification exposure limit”) and the maximum amount of counterparty-specific credit exposure (“credit limits”) BlackRock is willing to assume as well as the program’s operational complexity. BlackRock oversees the risk model that calculates projected shortfall values using loan-level factors such as loan and collateral type and market value as well as specific borrower counterparty credit characteristics. When necessary, BlackRock may further adjust other securities lending program attributes by restricting eligible collateral or reducing counterparty credit limits. As a result, the management of the indemnification exposure limit may affect the amount of securities lending activity BlackRock may conduct at any given point in time and impact indemnified and non-indemnified clients by reducing the volume of lending opportunities for certain loans (including by asset type, collateral type and/or revenue profile).

BlackRock uses a predetermined systematic process in order to approximate pro rata allocation over time. In order to allocate a loan to a portfolio: (i) BlackRock as a whole must have sufficient lending capacity pursuant to the various program limits (i.e. indemnification exposure limit and counterparty credit limits); (ii) the lending portfolio must hold the asset at the time a loan opportunity arrives; and (iii) the lending portfolio must also have enough inventory, either on its own or when aggregated with other portfolios into one single market delivery, to satisfy the loan request. In doing so, BlackRock seeks to provide equal lending opportunities for all portfolios, independent of whether BlackRock indemnifies the portfolio. Equal opportunities for lending portfolios does not guarantee equal outcomes. Specifically, short and long-term outcomes for individual clients may vary due to asset mix, asset/liability spreads on different securities, and the overall limits imposed by the firm.

Purchases and sales of securities and other assets for a Fund may be bunched or aggregated with orders for other BlackRock client accounts, including with accounts that pay different transaction costs solely due to the fact that they have different research payment arrangements. BlackRock, however, is not required to bunch or aggregate orders if portfolio management decisions for different accounts are made separately, or if they determine that bunching or aggregating is not practicable or required, or in cases involving client direction.

Prevailing trading activity frequently may make impossible the receipt of the same price or execution on the entire volume of securities purchased or sold. When this occurs, the various prices may be averaged, and the Funds will be charged or credited with the average price. Thus, the effect of the aggregation may operate on some occasions to the disadvantage of the Funds. In addition, under certain circumstances, the Funds will not be charged the same commission or commission equivalent rates in connection with a bunched or aggregated order.

BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may cause a Fund or account to pay a broker or dealer a commission for effecting a transaction that exceeds the amount another broker or dealer would have charged for effecting the same transaction in recognition of the value of brokerage and research services provided by that broker or dealer. Under the European Union’s (the “EU”) Markets in Financial Instruments Directive, EU investment managers, including BlackRock International Limited which acts as a sub-adviser to certain Funds, pay for research from brokers and dealers directly out of their own resources, rather than through client commissions.

Subject to applicable law, BlackRock may select brokers that furnish BlackRock, the Funds, other BlackRock client accounts or personnel, directly or through correspondent relationships, with research or other appropriate services which provide, in BlackRock’s view, appropriate assistance to BlackRock in the investment decision-making process (including with respect to futures, fixed-price offerings and over-the-counter (“OTC”) transactions). Such research or other services may include, to the extent permitted by law, research reports on companies, industries and securities; economic and financial data; financial publications; proxy analysis; trade industry seminars; computer data bases; research-oriented software and other services and products.

Research or other services obtained in this manner may be used in servicing any or all of the Funds and other BlackRock client accounts, including in connection with BlackRock client accounts other than those that pay commissions to the broker relating to the research or other service arrangements. Such products and services may disproportionately benefit other BlackRock client accounts relative to the Funds based on the amount of brokerage commissions paid by the Funds and such other BlackRock client



accounts. For example, research or other services that are paid for through one client's commissions may not be used in managing that client's account. In addition, other BlackRock client accounts may receive the benefit, including disproportionate benefits, of economies of scale or price discounts in connection with products and services that may be provided to the Funds and to such other BlackRock client accounts. To the extent that BlackRock uses soft dollars, it will not have to pay for those products and services itself.

BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may endeavor to execute trades through brokers who, pursuant to such arrangements, provide research or other services in order to ensure the continued receipt of research or other services BlackRock believes are useful in its investment decision-making process. BlackRock may from time to time choose not to engage in the above described arrangements to varying degrees. BlackRock, unless prohibited by applicable law, may also enter into commission sharing arrangements under which BlackRock may execute transactions through a broker-dealer and request that the broker-dealer allocate a portion of the commissions or commission credits to another firm that provides research to BlackRock. To the extent that BlackRock engages in commission sharing arrangements, many of the same conflicts related to traditional soft dollars may exist.

BlackRock may utilize certain electronic crossing networks ("ECNs") (including, without limitation, ECNs in which BlackRock has an investment or other interest, to the extent permitted by applicable law) in executing client securities transactions for certain types of securities. These ECNs may charge fees for their services, including access fees and transaction fees. The transaction fees, which are similar to commissions or markups/markdowns, will generally be charged to clients and, like commissions and markups/markdowns, would generally be included in the cost of the securities purchased. Access fees may be paid by BlackRock even though incurred in connection with executing transactions on behalf of clients, including the Funds. In certain circumstances, ECNs may offer volume discounts that will reduce the access fees typically paid by BlackRock. BlackRock will only utilize ECNs consistent with its obligation to seek to obtain best execution in client transactions.

BlackRock owns a minority interest in, and is a member of, Members Exchange ("MEMX"), a newly created U.S. stock exchange. Transactions for a Fund may be executed on MEMX if third party brokers select MEMX as the appropriate venue for execution of orders placed by BlackRock traders on behalf of client portfolios.

BlackRock has adopted policies and procedures designed to prevent conflicts of interest from influencing proxy voting decisions that it makes on behalf of advisory clients, including the Funds, and to help ensure that such decisions are made in accordance with BlackRock's fiduciary obligations to its clients. Nevertheless, notwithstanding such proxy voting policies and procedures, actual proxy voting decisions of BlackRock may have the effect of favoring the interests of other clients or businesses of other divisions or units of BlackRock, provided that BlackRock believes such voting decisions to be in accordance with its fiduciary obligations. For a more detailed discussion of these policies and procedures, see "Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures."

It is also possible that, from time to time, BlackRock may, subject to compliance with applicable law, purchase and hold shares of a Fund. Increasing a Fund's assets may enhance investment flexibility and diversification and may contribute to economies of scale that tend to reduce the Fund's expense ratio. BlackRock reserves the right, subject to compliance with applicable law, to redeem at any time some or all of the shares of a Fund acquired for its own accounts. A large redemption of shares of a Fund by BlackRock could significantly reduce the asset size of the Fund, which might have an adverse effect on the Fund's investment flexibility, portfolio diversification and expense ratio. BlackRock seeks to consider the effect of redemptions on a Fund and other shareholders in deciding whether to redeem its shares but is not obligated to do so and may elect not to do so.

It is possible that a Fund may invest in securities of, or engage in transactions with, companies in which BlackRock has significant debt or equity investments or other interests. A Fund may also invest in issuances (such as structured notes) by entities for which BlackRock provides and is compensated for cash management services relating to the proceeds from the sale of such issuances. In making investment decisions for a Fund, BlackRock is not permitted to obtain or use material non-public information acquired by any unit of BlackRock, in the course of these activities. In addition, from time to time, the activities of BlackRock may limit a Fund's flexibility in purchases and sales of securities. As indicated below, BlackRock may engage in transactions with companies in which BlackRock-advised funds or other clients of BlackRock have an investment.

BlackRock and Chubb Limited ("Chubb"), a public company whose securities are held by BlackRock-advised funds and other accounts, partially funded the creation of a re-insurance company ("Re Co") pursuant to which each has approximately a 9.9% ownership interest and each has representation on the board of directors. Certain employees and executives of BlackRock have a less than 1/2 of 1% ownership interest in Re Co. BlackRock manages the investment portfolio of Re Co, which is held in a wholly-owned subsidiary. Re Co participates as a reinsurer with reinsurance contracts underwritten by subsidiaries of Chubb.



BlackRock and its personnel and other financial service providers may have interests in promoting sales of the Funds. With respect to BlackRock and its personnel, the remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of the Funds or other products may be greater than remuneration and profitability relating to services to and sales of certain funds or other products that might be provided or offered. BlackRock and its sales personnel may directly or indirectly receive a portion of the fees and commissions charged to the Funds or their shareholders. BlackRock and its advisory or other personnel may also benefit from increased amounts of assets under management. Fees and commissions may also be higher than for other products or services, and the remuneration and profitability to BlackRock and such personnel resulting from transactions on behalf of or management of the Funds may be greater than the remuneration and profitability resulting from other funds or products.

BlackRock may provide valuation assistance to certain clients with respect to certain securities or other investments and the valuation recommendations made for such clients' accounts may differ from the valuations for the same securities or investments assigned by a Fund's pricing vendors, especially if such valuations are based on broker-dealer quotes or other data sources unavailable to the Fund's pricing vendors. While BlackRock will generally communicate its valuation information or determinations to a Fund's pricing vendors and/or fund accountants, there may be instances where the Fund's pricing vendors or fund accountants assign a different valuation to a security or other investment than the valuation for such security or investment determined or recommended by BlackRock.

As disclosed in more detail in "Determination of Net Asset Value — LEAF" in this SAI, when market quotations are not readily available or are believed by BlackRock to be unreliable, a Fund's investments are valued at fair value by BlackRock, in accordance with procedures adopted by the Funds' Board of Directors. When determining a "fair value price," BlackRock seeks to determine the price that a Fund might reasonably expect to receive from the current sale of that asset or liability in an arm's-length transaction. The price generally may not be determined based on what a Fund might reasonably expect to receive for selling an asset or liability at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. While fair value determinations will be based upon all available factors that BlackRock deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by BlackRock using proprietary or third party valuation models, fair value represents only a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may not, in retrospect, be the price at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining a Fund's NAV. As a result, a Fund's sale or redemption of its shares at NAV, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued by BlackRock (pursuant to board-adopted procedures) at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders and may affect the amount of revenue received by BlackRock with respect to services for which it receives an asset-based fee.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, a Fund may invest all or some of its short term cash investments in any money market fund or similarly-managed private fund advised or managed by BlackRock. In connection with any such investments, a Fund, to the extent permitted by the Investment Company Act, may pay its share of expenses of a money market fund or other similarly-managed private fund in which it invests, which may result in a Fund bearing some additional expenses.

BlackRock and its directors, officers and employees, may buy and sell securities or other investments for their own accounts and may have conflicts of interest with respect to investments made on behalf of a Fund. As a result of differing trading and investment strategies or constraints, positions may be taken by directors, officers and employees of BlackRock that are the same, different from or made at different times than positions taken for the Fund. To lessen the possibility that a Fund will be adversely affected by this personal trading, the Fund, BRIL and BlackRock each have adopted a Code of Ethics in compliance with Section 17(j) of the Investment Company Act that restricts securities trading in the personal accounts of investment professionals and others who normally come into possession of information regarding the Fund's portfolio transactions. Each Code of Ethics is also available on the EDGAR Database on the Commission's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by e-mail at [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov).

BlackRock will not purchase securities or other property from, or sell securities or other property to, a Fund, except that the Fund may in accordance with rules or guidance adopted under the Investment Company Act engage in transactions with another Fund or accounts that are affiliated with the Fund as a result of common officers, directors, or investment advisers or pursuant to exemptive orders granted to the Funds and/or BlackRock by the Commission. These transactions would be effected in circumstances in which BlackRock determined that it would be appropriate for the Fund to purchase and another client of BlackRock to sell, or the Fund to sell and another client of BlackRock to purchase, the same security or instrument on the same day. From time to time, the activities of a Fund may be restricted because of regulatory requirements applicable to BlackRock and/or BlackRock's internal policies designed to comply with, limit the applicability of, or otherwise relate to such requirements. A

client not advised by BlackRock would not be subject to some of those considerations. There may be periods when BlackRock may not initiate or recommend certain types of transactions, or may otherwise restrict or limit its advice in certain securities or instruments issued by or related to companies for which BlackRock is performing advisory or other services or has proprietary positions. For example, when BlackRock is engaged to provide advisory or risk management services for a company, BlackRock may be prohibited from or limited in purchasing or selling securities of that company on behalf of a Fund, particularly where such services result in BlackRock obtaining material non-public information about the company (e.g., in connection with participation in a creditors' committee). Similar situations could arise if personnel of BlackRock serve as directors of companies the securities of which the Funds wish to purchase or sell. However, if permitted by applicable law, and where consistent with BlackRock's policies and procedures (including the necessary implementation of appropriate information barriers), the Funds may purchase securities or instruments that are issued by such companies, are the subject of an advisory or risk management assignment by BlackRock, or where personnel of BlackRock are directors or officers of the issuer.

The investment activities of BlackRock for its proprietary accounts and for client accounts may also limit the investment strategies and rights of the Funds. For example, in certain circumstances where the Funds invest in securities issued by companies that operate in certain regulated industries, in certain emerging or international markets, or are subject to corporate or regulatory ownership restrictions, or invest in certain futures and derivative transactions, there may be limits on the aggregate amount invested by BlackRock for its proprietary accounts and for client accounts (including the Funds) that may not be exceeded without the grant of a license or other regulatory or corporate consent, or, if exceeded, may cause BlackRock, the Funds or other client accounts to suffer disadvantages or business restrictions. If certain aggregate ownership thresholds are reached or certain transactions undertaken, the ability of BlackRock on behalf of clients (including the Funds) to purchase or dispose of investments, or exercise rights or undertake business transactions, may be restricted by regulation or otherwise impaired. As a result, BlackRock on behalf of its clients (including the Funds) may limit purchases, sell existing investments, or otherwise restrict, forgo or limit the exercise of rights (including transferring, outsourcing or limiting voting rights or forgoing the right to receive dividends) when BlackRock, in its sole discretion, deems it appropriate in light of potential regulatory or other restrictions on ownership or other consequences resulting from reaching investment thresholds.

In those circumstances where ownership thresholds or limitations must be observed, BlackRock seeks to allocate limited investment opportunities equitably among clients (including the Funds), taking into consideration benchmark weight and investment strategy. When ownership in certain securities nears an applicable threshold, BlackRock may limit purchases in such securities to the issuer's weighting in the applicable benchmark used by BlackRock to manage the Fund. If client (including Fund) holdings of an issuer exceed an applicable threshold and BlackRock is unable to obtain relief to enable the continued holding of such investments, it may be necessary to sell down these positions to meet the applicable limitations. In these cases, benchmark overweight positions will be sold prior to benchmark positions being reduced to meet applicable limitations.

In addition to the foregoing, other ownership thresholds may trigger reporting requirements to governmental and regulatory authorities, and such reports may entail the disclosure of the identity of a client or BlackRock's intended strategy with respect to such security or asset.

BlackRock may maintain securities indices. To the extent permitted by applicable laws, the Funds may seek to license and use such indices as part of their investment strategy. Index based funds that seek to track the performance of securities indices also may use the name of the index or index provider in the fund name. Index providers, including BlackRock (to the extent permitted by applicable law), may be paid licensing fees for use of their index or index name. BlackRock is not obligated to license its indices to any Fund and the Funds are under no obligation to use BlackRock indices. Any Fund that enters into a license for a BlackRock index cannot be assured that the terms of any index licensing agreement with BlackRock will be as favorable as those terms offered to other licensees.

BlackRock may not serve as an Authorized Participant in the creation and redemption of BlackRock-advised ETFs.

BlackRock may enter into contractual arrangements with third-party service providers to the Fund (e.g., custodians, administrators and index providers) pursuant to which BlackRock receives fee discounts or concessions in recognition of BlackRock's overall relationship with such service providers. To the extent that BlackRock is responsible for paying these service providers out of its management fee, the benefits of any such fee discounts or concessions may accrue, in whole or in part, to BlackRock.

BlackRock owns or has an ownership interest in certain trading, portfolio management, operations and/or information systems used by Fund service providers. These systems are, or will be, used by a Fund service provider in connection with the provision of

services to accounts managed by BlackRock and funds managed and sponsored by BlackRock, including the Funds, that engage the service provider (typically the custodian). A Fund's service provider remunerates BlackRock for the use of the systems. A Fund service provider's payments to BlackRock for the use of these systems may enhance the profitability of BlackRock.

BlackRock's receipt of fees from a service provider in connection with the use of systems provided by BlackRock may create an incentive for BlackRock to recommend that a Fund enter into or renew an arrangement with the service provider.

In recognition of a BlackRock client's overall relationship with BlackRock, BlackRock may offer special pricing arrangements for certain services provided by BlackRock. Any such special pricing arrangements will not affect Fund fees and expenses applicable to such client's investment in a Fund.

Present and future activities of BlackRock and its directors, officers and employees, in addition to those described in this section, may give rise to additional conflicts of interest.

## PURCHASE OF SHARES

Each Fund offers its shares without a sales charge at a price equal to the NAV next determined after a purchase order becomes effective. Each Fund, except LEAF, attempts to maintain a NAV per share of \$1.00. The NAV per share of LEAF will fluctuate. Share purchase orders are effective on the date Federal Funds become available to a Fund. Generally, if Federal Funds are available to a Fund prior to the determination of NAV on any business day, the order will be effective on that day. Except as otherwise specified in a Fund's Prospectus, shares purchased will begin accruing dividends on the day following the date of purchase. Federal Funds are a commercial bank's deposits in a Federal Reserve Bank and can be transferred from one member bank's account to that of another member bank on the same day and thus are considered to be immediately available funds. Any order may be rejected by a Fund or the Distributor.

### Shareholder Services

Each Fund offers a number of shareholder services described below that are designed to facilitate investment in shares of the Fund. Full details as to each of such services and copies of the various plans and instructions as to how to participate in the various services or plans, or how to change options with respect thereto, can be obtained from each Fund, by calling the telephone number on the cover page to Part I of your Fund's SAI, or from the Distributor. The types of shareholder service programs offered to shareholders include: Fee-Based Programs; Automatic Investment Plan; and Systematic Withdrawal Plan.

### Purchase of Shares of Summit Cash Reserves

Summit Cash Reserves has authorized one or more brokers and/or financial institutions ("Authorized Persons") to receive on its behalf purchase and redemption orders that are in "good form" in accordance with the policies of those Authorized Persons. Such Authorized Persons are authorized to designate other intermediaries to receive purchase and redemption orders on the Fund's behalf, and the Fund will be deemed to have received a purchase or redemption order when an Authorized Person or, if applicable, such Authorized Person's authorized designee, receives the order. Such customer orders will be priced at the Fund's NAV next computed after they are received by an Authorized Person or such Authorized Person's authorized designee. Financial institutions may include retirement plan service providers who aggregate purchase and redemption instructions received from numerous retirement plans or plan participants.

### *Investor A and Investor C Shares*

**Purchase of Investor A Shares.** The minimum investment for the initial purchase of shares is \$1,000. There is no investment minimum for employer-sponsored retirement plans (not including SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs or SARSEPs). There is no investment minimum for certain fee-based programs. There is a \$50 minimum for subsequent investments (with the exception of certain employer-sponsored retirement plans which may have a lower minimum). Purchases through the Automatic Investment Plan are subject to a lower initial purchase minimum. In addition, the minimum initial investment for employees of the Fund, the Fund's Manager, sub-adviser, BRIL or transfer agent or employees of their affiliates is \$100, unless payment is made through a payroll deduction program in which case the minimum investment is \$25.

**Purchases of Investor A Shares Through Brokers.** It is the responsibility of brokers to transmit purchase orders and payment on a timely basis. Generally, if payment is not received within the period described in the Prospectus, the order will be canceled, notice thereof will be given, and the broker and its customers will be responsible for any loss to the Fund or its shareholders. Orders of less than \$500 may be mailed by a broker to the transfer agent.

**Other Purchase Information.** Shares of the Fund are sold on a continuous basis by BRIL as distributor. BRIL maintains its principal offices at 40 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10022. Purchases may be effected on weekdays on which the NYSE is open for business (a “Business Day”). Payment for orders of Investor A Shares which are not received or accepted will be returned after prompt inquiry. The issuance of shares is recorded on the books of the Fund. No certificates will be issued for shares. Payments for Investor A Shares of the Fund may, in the discretion of the Fund’s Manager, be made in the form of securities that are permissible investments for the Fund. The Fund reserves the right to reject any purchase order, to modify or waive the minimum initial or subsequent investment requirement and to suspend and resume the sale of any share class of the Fund at any time.

**Exchange Privilege.** Unless an exemption applies, a front-end sales charge will be charged in connection with exchanges of Investor A Shares of the Fund for Investor A Shares of another fund advised by BlackRock or its affiliates that imposes such a sales charge. Exchanges of Investor C Shares of the Fund for Investor C Shares of one of the non-money market portfolios advised by BlackRock or its affiliates (each a “Non-Money Market Portfolio”) will be exercised at NAV. However, a contingent deferred sales charge (“CDSC”) will be charged in connection with the redemption of the Investor C Shares of the Non-Money Market Portfolio received in the exchange.

A CDSC of 1.00% may apply to certain redemptions of Investor C Shares of Summit Cash Reserves. The Investor C Shares CDSC is only charged upon redemptions of Investor C Shares within one year after you originally acquired the Investor C Shares of the Non-Money Market Portfolio, unless you qualify for a waiver. There is no CDSC charged on redemptions if you have owned your Investor C Shares for more than one year (as measured from your original purchase of Investor C Shares that you exchanged into Investor C Shares of Summit Cash Reserves). In determining whether an Investor C Shares CDSC is applicable to a redemption, the calculation will be determined in the manner that results in the lowest possible rate being charged. The charge will be assessed on an amount equal to the lesser of the proceeds of redemption or the cost of the shares being redeemed. Accordingly, no CDSC will be imposed on increases in NAV above the initial purchase price of Investor C Shares. In addition, no CDSC will be assessed on Investor C Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends. It will be assumed that the redemption is first of shares held for over one year or shares acquired pursuant to reinvestment of dividends and then of shares held longest during the one-year period. A transfer of shares from a shareholder’s account to another account will be assumed to be made in the same order as a redemption.

See “Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses” in Part I of the Fund’s SAI for information about amounts paid to the Distributor in connection with CDSC shares for the periods indicated.

The CDSC on Investor C Shares is not charged in connection with: (1) redemptions of Investor C Shares purchased through certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and fee-based programs previously approved by certain Funds and rollovers of current investments in the Fund through such plans; (2) exchanges pursuant to the exchange privilege described in the Fund’s Prospectus; (3) redemptions made in connection with minimum required distributions due to the shareholder reaching age 72 from IRA and 403(b)(7) accounts; (4) certain post-retirement withdrawals from an IRA or other retirement plan if you are over 59 ½ years old and you purchased your shares prior to October 2, 2006; (5) redemptions made with respect to certain retirement plans sponsored by BlackRock or its affiliates; (6) redemptions in connection with a shareholder’s death as long as the waiver request is made within one year of death or, if later, reasonably promptly following completion of probate (including in connection with the distribution of account assets to a beneficiary of the decedent) or disability (as defined in the Code) subsequent to the purchase of Investor C Shares; (7) withdrawals resulting from shareholder disability (as defined in the Code) as long as the disability arose subsequent to the purchase of the shares; (8) involuntary redemptions of Investor C Shares in accounts with low balances as described in “Redemption of Shares” below; (9) redemptions made pursuant to a systematic withdrawal plan, subject to the limitations set forth under “Systematic Withdrawal Plan” below; (10) redemptions related to the payment of BNY Mellon Investment Servicing Trust Company custodial IRA fees; and (11) redemptions when a shareholder can demonstrate hardship, in the absolute discretion of the Fund. In addition, no CDSC is charged on Investor C Shares acquired through the reinvestment of dividends or distributions.

Certain CDSC waivers and reductions on Investor C Shares may be available to customers of certain financial intermediaries, as described under “Intermediary-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies” in the Fund’s Prospectus. Please speak to your financial intermediary for more information.

A shareholder wishing to make an exchange may do so by sending a written request to the Fund at the following address: BlackRock, P.O. Box 9819, Providence, RI 02940-8019. Shareholders are automatically provided with telephone exchange privileges when opening an account, unless they indicate on the Application that they do not wish to use this privilege. To add this feature to an existing account that previously did not provide this option, a request must be made in writing or by telephone. Once this election has been made, the shareholder may simply contact the Fund by telephone at (800) 441-7762 to request the exchange. During periods of substantial economic or market change, telephone exchanges may be difficult to complete and shareholders may have to submit exchange requests in writing.

If the exchanging shareholder does not currently own shares of the investment portfolio whose shares are being acquired, a new account will be established with the same registration, dividend and capital gain options and broker of record as the account from which shares are exchanged, unless otherwise specified in writing by the shareholder with all signatures guaranteed by an “eligible guarantor institution” as defined in Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act. In order to participate in the Automatic Investment Program or establish a Systematic Withdrawal Plan for the new account, however, an exchanging shareholder must file a specific written request.

Any share exchange must satisfy the requirements relating to the minimum initial investment requirement, and must be legally available for sale in the state of the investor’s residence. For Federal income tax purposes, a share exchange is a taxable event and, accordingly, a capital gain or loss may be realized. Before making an exchange request, shareholders should consult a tax or other financial adviser and should consider the investment objective, policies and restrictions of the investment portfolio into which the shareholder is making an exchange. Brokers may charge a fee for handling exchanges.

The Fund reserves the right to suspend, modify or terminate the exchange privilege at any time. Notice will be given to shareholders of any material modification or termination except where notice is not required. The Fund reserves the right to reject any telephone exchange request. Telephone exchanges may be subject to limitations as to amount or frequency, and to other restrictions that may be established from time to time to ensure that exchanges do not operate to the disadvantage of any portfolio or its shareholders. The Fund, the Administrator and BRIL will employ reasonable procedures to confirm that instructions communicated by telephone are genuine. The Fund, the Trust, the Administrator(s) and BRIL will not be liable for any loss, liability, cost or expense for acting upon telephone instructions reasonably believed to be genuine in accordance with such procedures.

By use of the exchange privilege, the investor authorizes the Fund’s transfer agent to act on telephonic or written exchange instructions from any person representing him- or herself to be the investor and believed by the Fund’s transfer agent to be genuine. The records of the Fund’s transfer agent pertaining to such instructions are binding. The exchange privilege may be modified or terminated at any time upon 60 days’ notice to affected shareholders. The exchange privilege is only available in states where the exchange may legally be made.

The redemption of shares of one fund and the subsequent investment in another fund generally will be treated as two separate transactions. Therefore, a front-end sales charge will be imposed (unless an exemption applies) on the purchase of Investor A or Investor A1 Shares of a Non-Money Market Portfolio with the proceeds of a redemption of Investor A Shares of the Fund. In addition, when Investor C Shares of the Fund are redeemed and the proceeds are used to purchase Investor C Shares of a Non-Money Market Portfolio, a CDSC will be imposed (unless an exemption applies) when the Investor C Shares of the Non-Money Market Portfolio are redeemed.

The Fund has adopted an automatic conversion feature for Investor C Shares. Effective November 23, 2020, Investor C Shares held for approximately eight years will be converted into Investor A Shares, as set forth in the Fund’s Prospectus. In addition, accounts that do not have a financial intermediary associated with them are not eligible to hold Investor C Shares, and any Investor C Shares held in such accounts will be automatically converted to Investor A Shares.

A CDSC of up to 1.00% may apply to certain redemptions of Investor A Shares of Summit Cash Reserves purchased in an exchange transaction for Investor A Shares of another mutual fund sponsored and advised by BlackRock or its affiliates (“BlackRock Fund”) where no initial sales charge was paid at the time of purchase of such fund (each, an “Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio”) as part of an investment of \$1,000,000 (lesser amounts may apply depending on the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio) or more. The Investor A Shares CDSC is only charged upon redemptions of Investor A Shares



within 18 months after you originally acquired such Investor A Shares of the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio (a shorter holding period may apply depending on the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Portfolio), unless you qualify for a waiver. There is no CDSC charged on redemptions if you have owned your Investor A Shares for more than 18 months (or for a shorter holding period, as applicable) as measured from your original purchase of Investor A Shares that you exchanged into Investor A Shares of Summit Cash Reserves or if you purchase Investor A Shares of Summit Cash Reserves not through an exchange. The deferred sales charge on Investor A Shares is not charged in connection with: (a) redemptions of Investor A Shares purchased through certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and rollovers of current investments in a Fund through such plans; (b) exchanges pursuant to the exchange privilege described in the Fund's Prospectus; (c) redemptions made in connection with minimum required distributions due to the shareholder reaching age 72 from IRA and 403(b)(7) accounts; (d) certain post-retirement withdrawals from an IRA or other retirement plan if you are over 59 1/2 years old and you purchased your shares prior to October 2, 2006; (e) redemptions made with respect to certain retirement plans sponsored by BlackRock or its affiliates; (f) redemptions (i) within one year of a shareholder's death or, if later, the receipt of a certified probate settlement (including in connection with the distribution of account assets to a beneficiary of the decedent) or (ii) in connection with a shareholder's disability (as defined in the Code) subsequent to the purchase of Investor A Shares; (g) involuntary redemptions of Investor A Shares in accounts with low balances; (h) certain redemptions made pursuant to the Systematic Withdrawal Plan (described below); (i) redemptions related to the payment of BNY Mellon Investment Servicing Trust Company custodial IRA fees; and (j) redemptions when a shareholder can demonstrate hardship, in the absolute discretion of a Fund.

If a holder of Investor A Shares of the Fund subsequently exchanges back into the same class of shares of the original affiliated fund it will do so without paying any sales charge. If a holder of Investor A Shares of the Fund exchanges into Investor A Shares of another affiliated fund, the holder will be required to pay a sales charge equal to the difference, if any, between the sales charge previously paid on the shares of the original affiliated fund and the sales charge payable at the time of the exchange on the shares of the new affiliated fund.

It is contemplated that the exchange privilege may be applicable to other new mutual funds whose shares are distributed by the Distributor.

Under the exchange privilege, exchanges are made on the basis of the relative NAVs of the shares being exchanged. Shares issued pursuant to dividend reinvestment are sold on a no-load basis in each of the affiliated funds. For purposes of the exchange privilege, dividend reinvestment shares shall be deemed to have been sold with a sales charge equal to the sales charge previously paid on the shares on which the dividend was paid. Based on this formula an exchange of Investor A Shares of the Fund for Investor A Shares of an affiliated fund generally will require the payment of a sales charge equal to the difference, if any, between the sales charge previously paid on the Investor A Shares originally exchanged for Investor A Shares of the Fund and the sales charge that may be payable at the time of the exchange on the Investor A Shares of the affiliated fund to be acquired.

Before effecting an exchange, shareholders of the Fund should obtain a currently effective prospectus of the affiliated fund into which the exchange is to be made for information regarding the fund and for further details regarding such exchange.

To effect an exchange, shareholders should contact their financial adviser, selected securities dealer or other financial intermediary, who will advise the Fund of the exchange, or write to the Fund's transfer agent requesting that the exchange be effected. Shareholders of certain affiliated funds with shares for which certificates have not been issued may effect an exchange by wire through their securities dealers. The exchange privilege may be modified or terminated at any time in accordance with the rules of the Commission. There is currently no limitation on the number of times a shareholder may effect an exchange into the Fund through the exchange privilege; however, the Fund reserves the right to limit the number of times an investor may effect an exchange. Certain affiliated funds may suspend the continuous offering of their shares at any time and thereafter may resume such offering from time to time. The exchange privilege is available only to U.S. shareholders in states where the exchange legally may be made.

An exchange pursuant to the exchange privilege is treated as a sale of the exchanged shares and a purchase of the new shares for Federal income tax purposes. In addition, an exchanging shareholder of any of the funds may be subject to backup withholding unless such shareholder certifies under penalty of perjury that the taxpayer identification number on file with any such fund is correct, and that he or she is not otherwise subject to backup withholding. See "Dividends and Taxes — Taxes."

### *Additional Shareholder Features (Investor A and Investor C Shares Only)*

**Automatic Investment Plan (“AIP”).** Certain shareholders may arrange for periodic investments in the Fund through automatic deductions from a checking or savings account by completing the AIP Application which may be obtained from the Fund at (800) 441-7762, or online at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com). The minimum pre-authorized investment amount is \$50 per Fund.

**Systematic Withdrawal Plan (“SWP”).** The Fund offers a Systematic Withdrawal Plan to shareholders who wish to receive regular distributions from their accounts. Upon commencement of the SWP, the account must have a current value of \$10,000 or more in the Fund. Shareholders may elect to receive automatic cash payments of \$50 or more at any interval. You may choose any day for the withdrawal. If no day is specified, the withdrawals will be processed on the 25th day of the month or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the prior Business Day and are paid promptly thereafter. An investor may utilize the SWP by completing the Systematic Withdrawal Plan Application Form which may be obtained by calling the Fund or by visiting our website at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com).

Shareholders should realize that if withdrawals exceed income dividends their invested principal in the account will be depleted. To participate in the SWP, shareholders must have their dividends automatically reinvested. Shareholders may change or cancel the SWP at any time, upon written notice to the Fund, or by calling the Fund at (800) 441-7762.

For this reason, a shareholder may not participate in the Automatic Investment Plan (see “Account Services and Privileges — Automatic Investment Plan” in the Fund’s Prospectus) and the Systematic Withdrawal Plan at the same time.

**Dividend Allocation Plan.** The Dividend Allocation Plan allows shareholders to elect to have all their dividends and any other distributions from the Fund or any Eligible Fund (which includes the Fund and other funds as designated by BRIL from time to time) automatically invested at NAV in one other such Eligible Fund designated by the shareholder, provided the account into which the dividends and distributions are directed is initially funded with the requisite minimum amount.

### *Conversion of Investor C Shares to Investor A Shares*

Effective November 23, 2020 (the “Effective Date”), approximately eight years after purchase, Investor C Shares of the Fund will convert automatically into Investor A Shares of the Fund (the “Investor C 8-Year Conversion”). It is the financial intermediary’s responsibility to ensure that the shareholder is credited with the proper holding period. As of the Effective Date, certain financial intermediaries, including group retirement recordkeeping platforms, may not have been tracking such holding periods and therefore may not be able to process such conversions. In such instances, Investor C Shares held as of the Effective Date will automatically convert to Investor A Shares approximately eight years after the Effective Date. If, as of November 23, 2028 (eight years after the Effective Date), a financial intermediary has not implemented systems or procedures to track holding periods commencing from the Effective Date, shareholders holding Investor C Shares through such financial intermediary will no longer be eligible to hold Investor C Shares and any such shares will convert to Investor A Shares as soon as reasonably practicable after such date.

In addition, accounts that do not have a financial intermediary associated with them are not eligible to hold Investor C Shares, and any Investor C Shares held in such accounts will be automatically converted into Investor A Shares (the “Investor C Direct Accounts Conversion” and together with the Investor C 8-Year Conversion, the “Investor C Conversions”).

The Investor C Conversions will occur at least once each month (on the “Investor C Conversion Date”) on the basis of the relative NAV of the shares of the two applicable classes on the Investor C Conversion Date, without the imposition of any sales load, fee or other charge. The Investor C Conversions will not be deemed a purchase or sale of the shares for Federal income tax purposes. Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends on Investor C Shares will also convert automatically to Investor A Shares, as set forth in the Fund’s Prospectus. The Investor C Conversion Date for dividend reinvestment shares will be calculated taking into account the length of time the shares underlying the dividend reinvestment shares were outstanding.

### *Institutional Shares*

**Purchase of Shares.** Summit Cash Reserves offers Institutional Shares as described in the Fund’s Prospectus.

In addition, the following investors may purchase Institutional Shares: employees, officers and directors/trustees of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Funds, Bank of America Corporation (“BofA Corp.”), Barclays PLC or their respective affiliates and immediate family members of such persons, if they open an account directly with BlackRock; individuals and “Institutional Investors” with a minimum initial investment of \$2 million who may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered

into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares (“Institutional Investors” include, but are not limited to, endowments, foundations, family offices, local, city, and state governmental institutions, corporations, and insurance company separate accounts); employer-sponsored retirement plans (which, for this purpose, do not include SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs or SARSEPs), state sponsored 529 college savings plans, collective trust funds, investment companies or other pooled investment vehicles, unaffiliated thrifts and unaffiliated banks and trust companies, each of which may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares; clients investing through a self-directed IRA brokerage account program sponsored by a retirement plan record-keeper, provided that such program offers only mutual fund options and that the program maintains an account with the Fund on an omnibus basis; clients of financial intermediaries that: (i) charge such clients a fee for advisory, investment consulting, or similar services or (ii) have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares through a no-load program or investment platform, in each case, with no minimum initial investment; clients investing through financial intermediaries that have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer such shares on a platform that charges a transaction based sales commission outside of the Fund, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; tax-qualified accounts for insurance agents that are registered representatives of an insurance company’s broker-dealer that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares, and the family members of such persons, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; trust department clients of Bank of America, N.A. and its affiliates for whom they (i) act in a fiduciary capacity (excluding participant directed employee benefit plans), (ii) otherwise have investment discretion, or (iii) act as custodian for at least \$2 million in assets; and holders of certain BofA Corp. sponsored unit investment trusts (UITs) who reinvest dividends received from such UITs in shares of the Fund.

The Fund may in its discretion waive or modify any minimum investment amount, may reject any order for any class of shares and may suspend and resume the sale of shares of the Fund at any time.

Institutional Shares of the Fund may be purchased by customers of broker-dealers and agents that have established a servicing relationship with the Fund on behalf of their customers. These broker-dealers and agents may impose additional or different conditions on the purchase or redemption of Fund shares by their customers and may charge their customers transaction, account or other fees on the purchase and redemption of Fund shares. Each broker-dealer or agent is responsible for transmitting to its customers a schedule of any such fees and information regarding any additional or different conditions regarding purchases and redemptions. Shareholders who are customers of such broker-dealers or agents should consult them for information regarding these fees and conditions.

Except as otherwise specified in the Fund’s Prospectus, payment for Institutional Shares must normally be made in Federal funds or other immediately available funds by the time specified by the shareholder’s financial intermediary, but in no event later than the close of the federal funds wire (normally 6:00 p.m. (Eastern time)). Payment may also, in the discretion of the Fund, be made in the form of securities that are permissible investments for the Fund. If payment for a purchase order is not received by the prescribed time, an investor may be liable for any resulting losses or expenses incurred by the Fund.

Financial intermediaries may, in connection with a change in account type or otherwise in accordance with a financial intermediary’s policies and procedures, exchange shares of the Fund from one class of shares to another class of shares of the Fund, provided that the exchanged shares are not subject to a CDSC and that shareholders meet eligibility requirements of the new share class.

**DCC&S.** Qualified Plans may be able to invest in shares of the Fund through the Defined Contribution Clearance and Settlement System (“DCC&S”) of the National Securities Clearing Corporation. Institutions qualifying to trade on DCC&S include broker/dealers, trust companies and third party administrators. Please contact the Fund for information on agreements, procedures, sales charges and fees related to DCC&S transactions.

### **Purchase of Shares of the BlackRock Funds Portfolios**

The BlackRock Funds Portfolios have authorized one or more brokers and/or financial institutions (“Authorized Persons”) to receive on their behalf purchase and redemption orders that are in “good form” in accordance with the policies of those Authorized Persons. Such Authorized Persons are authorized to designate other intermediaries to receive purchase and redemption orders on the Funds’ behalf, and the Funds will be deemed to have received a purchase or redemption order when an Authorized Person or, if applicable, such Authorized Person’s authorized designee, receives the order. Such customer orders will be priced at the Funds’ NAV next computed after they are received by an Authorized Person or such Authorized Person’s authorized designee. Financial institutions may include retirement plan service providers who aggregate purchase and redemption instructions received from numerous retirement plans or plan participants.

## *Investor Shares*

**Purchase of Shares.** The minimum investment for the initial purchase of shares is \$1,000. There is no investment minimum for employer-sponsored retirement plans (not including SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs or SARSEPs). There is no investment minimum for certain fee-based programs. There is a \$50 minimum for subsequent investments (with the exception of certain employer-sponsored retirement plans which may have a lower minimum). Purchases through the Automatic Investment Plan are subject to a lower initial purchase minimum. In addition, the minimum initial investment for employees of a Fund, a Fund's Manager, sub-adviser, BRIL or transfer agent or employees of their affiliates is \$100, unless payment is made through a payroll deduction program in which case the minimum investment is \$25.

**Purchases Through Brokers.** It is the responsibility of brokers to transmit purchase orders and payment on a timely basis. Generally, if payment is not received within the period described in the Prospectus, the order will be canceled, notice thereof will be given, and the broker and its customers will be responsible for any loss to the Fund or its shareholders. Orders of less than \$500 may be mailed by a broker to the transfer agent.

**Other Purchase Information.** Shares of the Fund are sold on a continuous basis by BRIL as distributor. BRIL maintains its principal offices at 40 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10022. Purchases may be effected on weekdays on which both the NYSE and the Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia are open for business (a "Business Day"). Payment for orders which are not received or accepted will be returned after prompt inquiry. The issuance of shares is recorded on the books of the Fund. No certificates will be issued for shares. Payments for shares of the Fund may, in the discretion of the Fund's Manager, be made in the form of securities that are permissible investments for the Fund. The Fund reserves the right to reject any purchase order, to modify or waive the minimum initial or subsequent investment requirement and to suspend and resume the sale of any share class of the Fund at any time.

## *Shareholder Features*

**Exchange Privilege.** Unless an exemption applies, a front-end sales charge will be charged in connection with exchanges of Investor A Shares of WeLEAF for Investor A Shares of one of the funds advised by BlackRock or its affiliates where an initial sales charge is assessed at the time of purchase of such fund (each, an "Investor A Load BlackRock Fund"). Exchanges of Investor C Shares of WeLEAF for Investor C Shares of a Non-Money Market Portfolio will be exercised at NAV. However, a CDSC will be charged in connection with the redemption of the Investor C Shares of the Non-Money Market Portfolio received in the exchange.

A CDSC of up to 1.00% may apply to certain redemptions of Investor A Shares of WeLEAF purchased in an exchange transaction for Investor A Shares of a portfolio advised by BlackRock or its affiliates where no initial sales charge was paid at the time of purchase of such Fund (an "Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Fund") as part of an investment of \$1,000,000 (lesser amounts may apply depending on the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Fund) or more. The Investor A Shares CDSC is only charged upon redemptions of Investor A Shares within 18 months after you originally acquired such Investor A Shares of the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Fund (a shorter holding period may apply depending on the Investor A Load-Waived BlackRock Fund), unless you qualify for a waiver. There is no CDSC charged on redemptions if you have owned your Investor A Shares for more than 18 months (or for a shorter holding period, as applicable) as measured from your original purchase of Investor A Shares that you exchanged into Investor A Shares of WeLEAF. The deferred sales charge on Investor A Shares is not charged in connection with: (a) redemptions of Investor A Shares purchased through certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and rollovers of current investments in a Fund through such plans; (b) exchanges pursuant to the exchange privilege described in the Fund's Prospectus; (c) redemptions made in connection with minimum required distributions due to the shareholder reaching age 72 from IRA and 403(b)(7) accounts; (d) certain post-retirement withdrawals from an IRA or other retirement plan if you are over 59½ years old and you purchased your shares prior to October 2, 2006; (e) redemptions made with respect to certain retirement plans sponsored by BlackRock or its affiliates; (f) redemptions (i) within one year of a shareholder's death or, if later, the receipt of a certified probate settlement (including in connection with the distribution of account assets to a beneficiary of the decedent) or (ii) in connection with a shareholder's disability (as defined in the Code) subsequent to the purchase of Investor A Shares; (g) involuntary redemptions of Investor A Shares in accounts with low balances; (h) certain redemptions made pursuant to the Systematic Withdrawal Plan (described below); (i) redemptions related to the payment of BNY Mellon Investment Servicing Trust Company custodial IRA fees; and (j) redemptions when a shareholder can demonstrate hardship, in the absolute discretion of a Fund.



A CDSC of 1.00% may apply to certain redemptions of Investor C Shares of WeLEAF. The Investor C Shares CDSC is only charged upon redemptions of Investor C Shares within one year after you originally acquired the Investor C Shares of the Non-Money Market Portfolio, unless you qualify for a waiver. There is no CDSC charged on redemptions if you have owned your Investor C Shares for more than one year (as measured from your original purchase of Investor C Shares that you exchanged into Investor C Shares of WeLEAF). In determining whether an Investor C Shares CDSC is applicable to a redemption, the calculation will be determined in the manner that results in the lowest possible rate being charged. The charge will be assessed on an amount equal to the lesser of the proceeds of redemption or the cost of the shares being redeemed. Accordingly, no CDSC will be imposed on increases in NAV above the initial purchase price of Investor C Shares. In addition, no CDSC will be assessed on Investor C Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends. It will be assumed that the redemption is first of shares held for over one year or shares acquired pursuant to reinvestment of dividends and then of shares held longest during the one-year period. A transfer of shares from a shareholder's account to another account will be assumed to be made in the same order as a redemption.

See "Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses" in Part I of the Fund's SAI for information about amounts paid to the Distributor in connection with CDSC shares for the periods indicated.

The CDSC on Investor C Shares is not charged in connection with: (1) redemptions of Investor C Shares purchased through certain employer-sponsored retirement plans and fee-based programs previously approved by certain Funds and rollovers of current investments in the Fund through such plans; (2) exchanges pursuant to the exchange privilege described in the Fund's Prospectus; (3) redemptions made in connection with minimum required distributions due to the shareholder reaching age 72 from IRA and 403(b)(7) accounts; (4) certain post-retirement withdrawals from an IRA or other retirement plan if you are over 59½ years old and you purchased your shares prior to October 2, 2006; (5) redemptions made with respect to certain retirement plans sponsored by BlackRock or its affiliates; (6) redemptions in connection with a shareholder's death as long as the waiver request is made within one year of death or, if later, reasonably promptly following completion of probate (including in connection with the distribution of account assets to a beneficiary of the decedent) or disability (as defined in the Code) subsequent to the purchase of Investor C Shares; (7) withdrawals resulting from shareholder disability (as defined in the Code) as long as the disability arose subsequent to the purchase of the shares; (8) involuntary redemptions of Investor C Shares in accounts with low balances as described in "Redemption of Shares" below; (9) redemptions made pursuant to a systematic withdrawal plan, subject to the limitations set forth under "Systematic Withdrawal Plan" below; (10) redemptions related to the payment of BNY Mellon Investment Servicing Trust Company custodial IRA fees; and (11) redemptions when a shareholder can demonstrate hardship, in the absolute discretion of the Fund. In addition, no CDSC is charged on Investor C Shares acquired through the reinvestment of dividends or distributions.

WeLEAF has adopted an automatic conversion feature for Investor C Shares. Effective November 23, 2020, Investor C Shares held for approximately eight years will be converted into Investor A Shares, as set forth in the Fund's Prospectus. In addition, accounts that do not have a financial intermediary associated with them are not eligible to hold Investor C Shares, and any Investor C Shares held in such accounts will be automatically converted to Investor A Shares.

Certain CDSC waivers and reductions on Investor C Shares may be available to customers of certain financial intermediaries, as described under "Intermediary-Defined Sales Charge Waiver Policies" in the Fund's Prospectus. Please speak to your financial intermediary for more information.

Investor A Shares of the Fund that were (1) acquired through the use of the exchange privilege and (2) can be traced back to a purchase of shares in one or more investment portfolios of the Fund for which a sales charge was paid, can be exchanged for Investor A Shares of the Fund subject to a sales charge.

A shareholder wishing to make an exchange may do so by sending a written request to the Fund at the following address: BlackRock, P.O. Box 9819, Providence, RI 02940-8019. Shareholders are automatically provided with telephone exchange privileges when opening an account, unless they indicate on the Application that they do not wish to use this privilege. To add this feature to an existing account that previously did not provide this option, a request must be made in writing or by telephone. Once this election has been made, the shareholder may simply contact the Fund by telephone at (800) 441-7762 to request the exchange. During periods of substantial economic or market change, telephone exchanges may be difficult to complete and shareholders may have to submit exchange requests in writing.

If the exchanging shareholder does not currently own shares of the investment portfolio whose shares are being acquired, a new account will be established with the same registration, dividend and capital gain options and broker of record as the account from which shares are exchanged, unless otherwise specified in writing by the shareholder with all signatures guaranteed by an eligible



guarantor institution. In order to participate in the Automatic Investment Program or establish a Systematic Withdrawal Plan for the new account, however, an exchanging shareholder must file a specific written request.

Any share exchange must satisfy the requirements relating to the minimum initial investment requirement, and must be legally available for sale in the state of the investor's residence. For Federal income tax purposes, a share exchange is a taxable event and, accordingly, a capital gain or loss may be realized. Before making an exchange request, shareholders should consult a tax or other financial adviser and should consider the investment objective, policies and restrictions of the investment portfolio into which the shareholder is making an exchange. Brokers may charge a fee for handling exchanges.

The Fund reserves the right to suspend, modify or terminate the exchange privilege at any time. Notice will be given to shareholders of any material modification or termination except where notice is not required. The Fund reserves the right to reject any telephone exchange request. Telephone exchanges may be subject to limitations as to amount or frequency, and to other restrictions that may be established from time to time to ensure that exchanges do not operate to the disadvantage of any portfolio or its shareholders. The Fund, the Administrator and BRIL will employ reasonable procedures to confirm that instructions communicated by telephone are genuine. The Fund, the Trust, the Administrator and BRIL will not be liable for any loss, liability, cost or expense for acting upon telephone instructions reasonably believed to be genuine in accordance with such procedures.

By use of the exchange privilege, the investor authorizes the Fund's transfer agent to act on telephonic or written exchange instructions from any person representing him- or herself to be the investor and believed by the Fund's transfer agent to be genuine. The records of the Fund's transfer agent pertaining to such instructions are binding. The exchange privilege may be modified or terminated at any time upon 60 days' notice to affected shareholders. The exchange privilege is only available in states where the exchange may legally be made.

The redemption of shares of one fund and the subsequent investment in another fund generally will be treated as two separate transactions. Therefore, a front-end sales charge will be imposed (unless an exemption applies) on the purchase of Investor A or Investor A1 Shares of an Investor A Load BlackRock Fund with the proceeds of a redemption of Investor Shares of WeLEAF. In addition, when Investor Shares of WeLEAF are redeemed and the proceeds are used to purchase Investor C Shares of a Non-Money Market Portfolio, a CDSC will be imposed (unless an exemption applies) when the Investor C Shares of the Non-Money Market Portfolio are redeemed.

If the Fund imposes a liquidity fee or a redemption gate, you will not be permitted to exchange into or out of the Fund until the Fund has notified shareholders that the liquidity fee or redemption gate has been lifted. Please see the Fund's Prospectus for more information.

**Automatic Investment Plan ("AIP").** Certain shareholders may arrange for periodic investments in the Fund through automatic deductions from a checking or savings account by completing the AIP Application which may be obtained from the Fund at (800) 441-7762, or online at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com). The minimum pre-authorized investment amount is \$50 per Fund.

If the Fund imposes a liquidity fee or a redemption gate, you will not be permitted to automatically invest through the AIP until the Fund has notified shareholders that the liquidity fee or redemption gate has been lifted. Please see the Fund's Prospectus for more information.

**Systematic Withdrawal Plan ("SWP").** The BlackRock Funds Portfolios offer a Systematic Withdrawal Plan to shareholders who wish to receive regular distributions from their accounts. Upon commencement of the SWP, the account must have a current value of \$10,000 or more in the Fund. Shareholders may elect to receive automatic cash payments of \$50 or more at any interval. You may choose any day for the withdrawal. If no day is specified, the withdrawals will be processed on the 25th day of the month or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the prior Business Day and are paid promptly thereafter. An investor may utilize the SWP by completing the Systematic Withdrawal Plan Application Form which may be obtained by calling the Fund or by visiting our website at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com).

Shareholders should realize that if withdrawals exceed income dividends their invested principal in the account will be depleted. To participate in the SWP, shareholders must have their dividends automatically reinvested. Shareholders may change or cancel the SWP at any time, upon written notice to the Fund, or by calling the Fund at (800) 441-7762.

For this reason, a shareholder may not participate in the Automatic Investment Plan (see "Account Services and Privileges — Automatic Investment Plan" in the Fund's Prospectus) and the Systematic Withdrawal Plan at the same time.

If the Fund imposes a liquidity fee or redemption gate, you will not be permitted to systematically withdraw your shares through the SWP until the Fund has notified shareholders that the liquidity fee or redemption gate has been lifted. Please see the Fund's Prospectus for more information.

**Dividend Allocation Plan.** The Dividend Allocation Plan allows shareholders to elect to have all their dividends and any other distributions from the BlackRock Funds Portfolios or any Eligible Fund (which includes the Fund and other funds as designated by BRIL from time to time) automatically invested at NAV in one other such Eligible Fund designated by the shareholder, provided the account into which the dividends and distributions are directed is initially funded with the requisite minimum amount.

**Conversion of Investor C Shares to Investor A Shares.** Effective November 23, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), approximately eight years after purchase, Investor C Shares of WeLEAF will convert automatically into Investor A Shares of WeLEAF (the "Investor C 8-Year Conversion"). It is the financial intermediary's responsibility to ensure that the shareholder is credited with the proper holding period. As of the Effective Date, certain financial intermediaries, including group retirement recordkeeping platforms, may not have been tracking such holding periods and therefore may not be able to process such conversions. In such instances, Investor C Shares held as of the Effective Date will automatically convert to Investor A Shares approximately eight years after the Effective Date. If, as of November 23, 2028 (eight years after the Effective Date), a financial intermediary has not implemented systems or procedures to track holding periods commencing from the Effective Date, shareholders holding Investor C Shares through such financial intermediary will no longer be eligible to hold Investor C Shares and any such shares will convert to Investor A Shares as soon as reasonably practicable after such date.

In addition, accounts that do not have a financial intermediary associated with them are not eligible to hold Investor C Shares, and any Investor C Shares held in such accounts will be automatically converted into Investor A Shares (the "Investor C Direct Accounts Conversion" and together with the Investor C 8-Year Conversion, the "Investor C Conversions").

The Investor C Conversions will occur at least once each month (on the "Investor C Conversion Date") on the basis of the relative NAV of the shares of the two applicable classes on the Investor C Conversion Date, without the imposition of any sales load, fee or other charge. The Investor C Conversions will not be deemed a purchase or sale of the shares for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends on Investor C Shares will also convert automatically to Investor A Shares, as set forth in WeLEAF's Prospectus. The Investor C Conversion Date for dividend reinvestment shares will be calculated taking into account the length of time the shares underlying the dividend reinvestment shares were outstanding.

### *Institutional Shares*

**Purchase of Shares.** The BlackRock Funds Portfolios offer Institutional Shares as described in each Fund's Prospectus.

The following investors may purchase Institutional Shares of WeLEAF, provided that the beneficial owners of such shares are natural persons: employees, officers and directors/trustees of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Funds, BofA Corp., Barclays PLC or their respective affiliates and immediate family members of such persons, if they open an account directly with BlackRock; individuals with a minimum initial investment of \$2 million who may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares; employer-sponsored retirement plans (which, for this purpose, do not include SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs or SARSEPs) and state sponsored 529 college savings plans, each of which may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares; clients investing through a self-directed IRA brokerage account program sponsored by a retirement plan record-keeper, provided that such program offers only mutual fund options and that the program maintains an account with the Fund on an omnibus basis; clients of financial intermediaries that: (i) charge such clients a fee for advisory, investment consulting, or similar services or (ii) have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares through a no-load program or investment platform, in each case, with no minimum initial investment; clients investing through financial intermediaries that have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer such shares on a platform that charges a transaction based sales commission outside of the Fund, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; tax-qualified accounts for insurance agents that are registered representatives of an insurance company's broker-dealer that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares, and the family members of such persons, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; trust department clients of Bank of America, N.A. and its affiliates for whom they (i) act in a fiduciary capacity (excluding participant directed employee benefit plans), (ii) otherwise have investment discretion, or (iii) act as custodian for at least \$2 million in assets; and holders of certain BofA Corp. sponsored unit investment trusts (UITs) who reinvest dividends received from such UITs in shares of the Fund.

The following investors may purchase Institutional Shares of LEAF: employees, officers and directors/trustees of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Funds, BofA Corp., Barclays PLC or their respective affiliates and immediate family members of such persons, if they open an account directly with BlackRock; individuals and “Institutional Investors” with a minimum initial investment of \$2 million who may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares (“Institutional Investors” include, but are not limited to, endowments, foundations, family offices, local, city, and state governmental institutions, corporations, and insurance company separate accounts); employer-sponsored retirement plans (which, for this purpose, do not include SEP IRAs, SIMPLE IRAs or SARSEPs), state sponsored 529 college savings plans, collective trust funds, investment companies or other pooled investment vehicles, unaffiliated thrifts and unaffiliated banks and trust companies, each of which may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares; clients investing through a self-directed IRA brokerage account program sponsored by a retirement plan record-keeper, provided that such program offers only mutual fund options and that the program maintains an account with the Fund on an omnibus basis; clients of financial intermediaries that: (i) charge such clients a fee for advisory, investment consulting, or similar services or (ii) have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares through a no-load program or investment platform, in each case, with no minimum initial investment; clients investing through financial intermediaries that have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer such shares on a platform that charges a transaction based sales commission outside of the Fund, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; tax-qualified accounts for insurance agents that are registered representatives of an insurance company’s broker-dealer that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Institutional Shares, and the family members of such persons, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000; trust department clients of Bank of America, N.A. and its affiliates for whom they (i) act in a fiduciary capacity (excluding participant directed employee benefit plans), (ii) otherwise have investment discretion, or (iii) act as custodian for at least \$2 million in assets; and holders of certain BofA Corp. sponsored unit investment trusts (UITs) who reinvest dividends received from such UITs in shares of the Fund.

The Fund may in its discretion waive or modify any minimum investment amount, may reject any order for any class of shares and may suspend and resume the sale of shares of the Fund at any time.

Institutional Shares of the Fund may be purchased by customers of broker-dealers and agents that have established a servicing relationship with the Fund on behalf of their customers. These broker-dealers and agents may impose additional or different conditions on the purchase or redemption of Fund shares by their customers and may charge their customers transaction, account or other fees on the purchase and redemption of Fund shares. Each broker-dealer or agent is responsible for transmitting to its customers a schedule of any such fees and information regarding any additional or different conditions regarding purchases and redemptions. Shareholders who are customers of such broker-dealers or agents should consult them for information regarding these fees and conditions.

Except as otherwise specified in the Fund’s Prospectus, payment for Institutional Shares must normally be made in Federal funds or other immediately available funds by the close of the federal funds wire (normally 6:00 p.m. (Eastern time)). Payment may also, in the discretion of the Fund, be made in the form of securities that are permissible investments for the Fund. If payment for a purchase order is not received by the prescribed time, an investor may be liable for any resulting losses or expenses incurred by the Fund.

Financial intermediaries may, in connection with a change in account type or otherwise in accordance with a financial intermediary’s policies and procedures, exchange shares of the Fund from one class of shares to another class of shares of the Fund, provided that the exchanged shares are not subject to a CDSC and that shareholders meet eligibility requirements of the new share class. Please speak to your financial intermediary for information about specific policies and procedures applicable to your account.

**Purchase Privileges of Certain Persons.** Employees, officers, directors/trustees of BlackRock, Inc., BlackRock Funds, BofA Corp., or their respective affiliates; and any trust, pension, profit-sharing or other benefit plan for such persons may purchase Institutional Shares at lower investment minimums than stated in each Fund’s Prospectus. A Fund realizes economies of scale and reduction of sales-related expenses by virtue of the familiarity of these persons with the Fund. Employees, directors, and board members of other funds wishing to purchase shares of a Fund must satisfy the Fund’s suitability standards.

**DCC&S.** Qualified Plans may be able to invest in shares of a BlackRock Funds Portfolio through the Defined Contribution Clearance and Settlement System (“DCC&S”) of the National Securities Clearing Corporation. Institutions qualifying to trade on DCC&S include broker/dealers, trust companies and third party administrators. Please contact the Fund for information on agreements, procedures, sales charges and fees related to DCC&S transactions.

### *Direct Shares*

**Purchase of Shares.** LEAF offers Direct Shares as described in the Fund's Prospectus.

Direct Shares are generally only available to investors purchasing or selling through Cachematrix® by BlackRock, available via [www.blackrock.com/cash](http://www.blackrock.com/cash). Additionally, other BlackRock Funds may purchase Direct Shares through BlackRock's internal trading system.

The Fund's initial investment minimum is \$1 million for individuals and institutional investors. There are no subsequent investment minimums. The Fund reserves the right to reduce or waive the minimums in certain cases.

### *Mischler Financial Group Shares*

**Purchase of Shares.** LEAF offers Mischler Financial Group Shares as described in the Fund's Prospectus.

Mischler Financial Group Shares are only available for purchase by clients of Mischler Financial Group, Inc. and its affiliates. To open an account with the Fund, contact the Mischler Financial Group, Inc. by telephone at (800) 820-0640 or by e-mail at [MFGFunds@mischlerfinancial.com](mailto:MFGFunds@mischlerfinancial.com).

The Fund's initial investment minimum is \$2 million for individuals and institutional investors. There are no subsequent investment minimums. The Fund reserves the right to reduce or waive the minimums in certain cases.

**Conversion to Institutional Shares.** If you are no longer a client of Mischler Financial Group, Inc., you are not eligible to hold Mischler Financial Group Shares and any Mischler Financial Group Shares you hold will be converted to Institutional Shares of LEAF (the "Mischler Conversion").

The Mischler Conversion will occur on the basis of the relative NAV of the shares of the two applicable classes on the date of conversion, without the imposition of any sales load, fee or other charge. The Mischler Conversion will not be deemed a purchase or sale of the shares for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends on Mischler Financial Group Shares will also convert to Institutional Shares.

### *Premier Shares*

**Purchase of Shares.** WeLEAF offers Premier Shares as described in the Fund's Prospectus.

The following investors may purchase Premier Shares of WeLEAF, provided that the beneficial owners of such shares are natural persons: employees of BlackRock whose accounts are held through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Premier Shares; individuals with a minimum initial investment of \$2 million who may purchase shares of the Fund through a financial intermediary that has entered into an agreement with the Distributor to purchase such shares; clients of financial intermediaries that: (i) charge such clients a fee for advisory, investment consulting, or similar services or (ii) have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer Premier Shares through a no-load program or investment platform, in each case, with no minimum initial investment; and clients investing through financial intermediaries that have entered into an agreement with the Distributor to offer such shares on a platform that charges a transaction based sales commission outside of the Fund, with a minimum initial investment of \$1,000.

The Fund may in its discretion waive or modify any minimum investment amount, may reject any order for any class of shares and may suspend and resume the sale of shares of the Fund at any time.

Premier Shares of the Fund may be purchased by customers of broker-dealers and agents that have established a servicing relationship with the Fund on behalf of their customers. These broker-dealers and agents may impose additional or different conditions on the purchase or redemption of Fund shares by their customers and may charge their customers transaction, account or other fees on the purchase and redemption of Fund shares. Each broker-dealer or agent is responsible for transmitting to its customers a schedule of any such fees and information regarding any additional or different conditions regarding purchases and redemptions. Shareholders who are customers of such broker-dealers or agents should consult them for information regarding these fees and conditions.

Only purchase orders submitted through the NSCC Fund/SERV trading platform will be accepted. Payment may, in the discretion of the Fund, be made in the form of securities that are permissible investments for the Fund.

Financial intermediaries may, in connection with a change in account type or otherwise in accordance with a financial intermediary's policies and procedures, exchange shares of the Fund from one class of shares to another class of shares of the Fund, provided that the exchanged shares are not subject to a CDSC and that shareholders meet eligibility requirements of the new share class. Please speak to your financial intermediary for information about specific policies and procedures applicable to your account.

The Fund's initial investment minimum is described in the Prospectus. There are no subsequent investment minimums. The Fund reserves the right to reduce or waive the minimums in certain cases.

### **Right of Accumulation**

Investors have a "right of accumulation" under which any of the following may be combined with the amount of the current purchase in determining whether an investor qualifies for a breakpoint and a reduced front-end sales charge: (i) the current value of an investor's existing Investor A, Investor A1, Investor C, Investor P, Institutional, Class K and Premier Shares in most BlackRock Funds, (ii) the current value of an investor's existing shares of certain unlisted closed-end management investment companies sponsored and advised by BlackRock or its affiliates and (iii) the investment in the BlackRock CollegeAdvantage 529 Program by the investor or by or on behalf of the investor's spouse and children. Financial intermediaries may value current holdings of their customers differently for purposes of determining whether an investor qualifies for a breakpoint and a reduced front-end sales charge, although customers of the same financial intermediary will be treated similarly. In order to use this right, the investor must alert BlackRock to the existence of any previously purchased shares. Although Investor A Shares of the BlackRock Funds Portfolios and Summit Cash Reserves generally are not subject to a sales charge, an investor's existing Investor A, Investor C, Institutional and Premier Shares in the BlackRock Funds Portfolios and Summit Cash Reserves, as applicable, may be combined with the amount of an investor's current purchase in determining whether an investor qualifies for a breakpoint and a reduced front-end sales charge.

### **Distribution and/or Shareholder Servicing Plans**

Each Fund has entered into a distribution agreement with BlackRock Investments, LLC (previously defined as the "Distributor") under which the Distributor, as agent, offers shares of each Fund on a continuous basis. The Distributor has agreed to use appropriate efforts to effect sales of the shares, but it is not obligated to sell any particular amount of shares. The Distributor's principal business address is 40 East 52nd Street, New York, NY 10022. The Distributor is an affiliate of BlackRock.

Each Fund (with the exception of BlackRock Government Money Market Portfolio and BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund) has adopted a shareholder servicing plan and/or a distribution plan or plans (in the case of LEAF with respect to Investor A Shares only, in the case of Summit Cash Reserves with respect to Investor C Shares only and in the case of WeLEAF with respect to Investor A, Investor C and Service Shares only) (each, a "Distribution Plan") in compliance with Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act. Each Fund is authorized to pay the Distributor a fee at an annual rate based on the average daily NAV of Fund accounts maintained through the Distributor. The service fee is not compensation for the administrative and operational services rendered to shareholders by affiliates of the Manager that are covered by any other agreement between each Fund and the Manager. Each class has exclusive voting rights with respect to the Distribution Plan adopted with respect to such class pursuant to which service and/or distribution fees are paid. The fee paid by each Fund compensates the Distributor for providing, or arranging for the provision of, shareholder servicing and sales and promotional activities and services with respect to shares of each Fund. The Distributor then determines, based on a number of criteria, how to allocate such fee among financial advisers, selected dealers and affiliates of the Distributor.

Each Fund's Distribution Plans are subject to the provisions of Rule 12b-1 under the Investment Company Act. In their consideration of a Distribution Plan, the Trustees must consider all factors they deem relevant, including information as to the benefits of the Distribution Plan to the Fund and the related class of shareholders. In approving a Distribution Plan in accordance with Rule 12b-1, the non-interested Trustees concluded that there is reasonable likelihood that the Distribution Plan will benefit the Fund and its related class of shareholders.

Each Distribution Plan provides that, so long as the Distribution Plan remains in effect, the non-interested Trustees then in office will select and nominate other non-interested Trustees. Each Distribution Plan can be terminated at any time, without penalty, by the vote of a majority of the non-interested Trustees or by the vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding related class of voting securities of a Fund. A Distribution Plan cannot be amended to increase materially the amount to be spent by the Fund without the approval of the related class of shareholders. All material amendments are required to be approved by the vote of



Trustees, including a majority of the non-interested Trustees who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the Distribution Plan, cast in person at a meeting called for that purpose. Rule 12b-1 further requires that each Fund preserve copies of each Distribution Plan and any report made pursuant to such plan for a period of not less than six years from the date of the Distribution Plan or such report, the first two years of which should be stored in an easily accessible place.

Among other things, each Distribution Plan provides that the Trustees will review quarterly reports of the shareholder servicing and/or distribution expenditures paid to the Distributor. Information with respect to the distribution-related revenues and expenses is presented to the Trustees for their consideration on a quarterly basis. Distribution-related expenses consist of financial adviser compensation, branch office and regional operation center selling and transaction processing expenses, advertising, sales promotion and marketing expenses and interest expense. Sales personnel may receive different compensation for selling different classes of shares.

See “Information on Sales Charges and Distribution Related Expenses” or “Information on Distribution Related Expenses,” as applicable, in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for information relating to the fees paid by your Fund to the Distributor under each Distribution Plan during the Fund’s most recent fiscal year.

*Limitations on the Payment of Asset Based Sales Charges.* The maximum sales charge rule in the Conduct Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) imposes a limitation on certain asset-based sales charges. The maximum sales charge rule is applied separately to each class and limits the aggregate of distribution fee payments and CDSCs payable by a Fund to (i) 7.25% of eligible gross sales of the applicable shares (excluding shares issued pursuant to dividend reinvestments and exchanges), plus (ii) interest on the unpaid balance for the applicable shares at the prime rate plus 1% (the unpaid balance being the maximum amount payable minus amounts received from the payment of the distribution fee).

### **Other Payments by the Fund**

In addition to fees a Fund pays to its transfer agent, BlackRock, on behalf of a Fund, may enter into non-Plan agreements with affiliated and unaffiliated brokers, dealers, financial institutions, insurance companies, retirement plan record-keepers and other financial intermediaries (including BlackRock, BRIL and their affiliates, and entities that may also be serving as distribution agents) (collectively, “Service Organizations”) pursuant to which the Fund will pay a Service Organization for administrative, networking, recordkeeping, sub-transfer agency, sub-accounting and/or shareholder services. These non-Plan payments are generally based on either (1) a percentage of the average daily net assets of Fund shareholders serviced by a Service Organization or (2) a fixed dollar amount for each account serviced by a Service Organization. The aggregate amount of these payments may be substantial.

### **Additional Payments by BlackRock**

From time to time, BlackRock, BRIL and/or their affiliates (referred to in this section collectively as “BlackRock”) may compensate Service Organizations for the sale and distribution of shares of a Fund, for services to a Fund and its shareholders and/or for data provision or technology support. A Service Organization may perform these obligations itself or may arrange for a third party to perform them. BlackRock may also make payments to Service Organizations as part of an effort to enhance its business relationship with such entities trading on technology platforms. These payments, which are not made pursuant to a Plan or otherwise paid by a Fund, are referred to as “Additional Payments” herein.

Additional Payments are made from BlackRock’s own assets (which may come directly or indirectly from fees paid by a Fund to BlackRock for various services, such as investment advisory services). These payments are not an additional charge to a Fund or its shareholders and do not change the price paid by shareholders for the purchase of a Fund’s shares or the amount a Fund receives as proceeds from such purchases. Additional Payments made to Service Organizations are in addition to any distribution or shareholder servicing fees paid under any Plan of any Fund, any sales charges, commissions or other concessions described in the Prospectus or this SAI, and any administrative, networking, recordkeeping, sub-transfer agency or sub-accounting fees payable by a Fund. Pursuant to applicable FINRA regulations, the details of certain of these payments, including the Service Organizations receiving such payments in connection with the sale and distribution of Fund shares, are required to be disclosed. While FINRA regulations limit the sales charges that shareholders may bear, there are no limits with regard to the amounts that BlackRock may pay out of its own assets.

Additional Payments may be made as a fixed dollar amount, may be based on the number of customer accounts maintained by a Service Organization, may be based on a percentage of the value of shares sold to, or held by, customers of the Service Organization involved, or may be calculated on another basis.

BlackRock negotiates Additional Payments with each Service Organization on an individual basis. Additional Payments may be different for different Service Organizations, and some Service Organizations may be paid pursuant to more than one of the calculations described above. Not all Service Organizations receive Additional Payments. Sales-based payments primarily create incentives to make new sales of shares of the Fund, and asset-based payments primarily create incentives to retain previously sold shares of the Fund. The level of payments made to these Service Organizations in any year will vary and may be limited to specific Funds or share classes. In certain cases, these payments may be subject to certain minimum payment levels.

The aggregate amount of Additional Payments made by BlackRock may be substantial and may be significant to certain Service Organizations. The categories of Additional Payments listed below are not mutually exclusive. The same Service Organization, or one or more of its affiliates, may receive payments under more than one category of Additional Payments.

#### *A. Distribution and Marketing Support*

Additional Payments may be made by BlackRock for distribution and marketing support activities. These payments may take the form of, among other things, “due diligence” payments for a Service Organization’s examination of a Fund; payments for providing extra employee training and information relating to a Fund; fees for access (in some cases on a preferential basis) to the Service Organization’s registered representatives, salespersons or other personnel, including at sales meetings and conferences; “shelf space” payments for placing the Fund on the Service Organization’s platform(s); “listing” fees for the placing of the Fund on a dealer’s list (which may be a preferred or recommended list) of mutual funds available for purchase by its customers or in certain sales programs from time to time; fees for providing assistance in promoting the sale of the Fund’s shares (which may include promotions in communications with the Service Organization’s customers, registered representatives, salespersons and/or other personnel); payments for the sale of shares and/or the maintenance of share balances; transaction fees (also referred to as “ticket charges”); and payments for infrastructure support. These payments normally will not exceed the sum of (a) 0.25% of such year’s Fund sales by that Service Organization, and (b) 0.21% of the assets attributable to that Service Organization invested in a Fund.

#### *B. Shareholder Services*

Many Fund shares are owned or held by Service Organizations for the benefit of their customers. In these situations, a Fund may not maintain accounts in the name of the customers, and Service Organizations may perform some of the functions for these customers’ accounts that the transfer agent would have performed if the accounts had been in the customers’ names on the Fund’s books. Such services include sub-accounting services, shareholder servicing and transaction processing services and are sometimes referred to as “recordkeeping,” “sub-transfer agency,” “sub-accounting,” “networking” and/or “administrative” services. Additional Payments may exceed amounts that would be earned on these assets by the transfer agent for the performance of these or similar services. These Additional Payments made by BlackRock are in addition to any transfer agent, shareholder servicing and transaction processing fees paid by a Fund, as applicable.

#### *C. Data Provision and Technology Support*

BlackRock may make Additional Payments to Service Organizations for the provision of certain analytical or other data services relating to the Funds, such as statistical information regarding sales of the Funds, or technology support. Such Additional Payments are generally made as a fixed dollar amount, and not based on assets or sales.

#### *D. Service Organizations Receiving Additional Payments*

As of the date of this SAI, the Service Organizations listed below, and, in some cases, certain of the Service Organization’s affiliates, may be receiving one or more types of Additional Payments. This list may change over time, and BlackRock may pay Service Organizations or their affiliates additional types of Additional Payments in the future. Please contact your Service Organization to determine whether it or its affiliate currently may be receiving such payments and to obtain further information regarding any such payments.

AccuTech Systems Corporation  
 ADP Broker-Dealer, Inc.  
 Advisor Group, Inc.  
 Alight Solutions LLC  
 Allianz Life Financial Services, LLC  
 Allianz Life Insurance Company of New York  
 Allianz Life Insurance Company of North America  
 American Enterprise Investment Services, Inc.  
 American Fidelity Assurance Company  
 American Fidelity Securities, Inc.  
 American General Life Insurance Company  
 American United Life Insurance Company  
 Annuity Investors Life Insurance Company  
 Ascensus Broker Dealer Services, Inc.  
 Ascensus, Inc.  
 Bank of America, N.A.  
 Bank of New York Mellon, The  
 Barclays Capital Inc.  
 BB&T Retirement & Institutional Services  
 Benefit Plans Administrative Services, Inc.  
 Benefit Trust Company  
 Beta Capital Securities LLC  
 BlackRock Advisors, LLC  
 BMO Capital Markets Corp.  
 BNP Paribas Investment Partners UK Limited  
 BNY Mellon, N.A.  
 BofA Securities, Inc.  
 BOKF, N.A.  
 Brighthouse Life Insurance Company  
 Brighthouse Life Insurance Company of NY  
 Broadridge Business Process Outsourcing, LLC  
 Brown Brothers Harriman & Co.  
 Cabrera Capital  
 Cadaret Grant & Co., Inc.  
 Cetera Advisor Networks LLC  
 Cetera Advisors LLC  
 Cetera Financial Group  
 Cetera Financial Specialists LLC  
 Cetera Investment Services LLC  
 Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.  
 Charles Schwab Trust Bank  
 Chicago Mercantile Exchange Inc.  
 CIM Investment Management, Inc.  
 Citco Securities, LLC  
 CitiBank, National Association  
 Citigroup Global Markets, Inc.  
 Citizens Bank  
 Citizens Business Bank  
 CME Shareholder Servicing LLC  
 CMFG Life Insurance Company  
 Comerica Bank  
 Commonwealth Financial Network  
 Computershare Trust Company

Conduent HR Services, LLC  
 Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC  
 CSC Trust Company of Delaware  
 CUSO Financial Services, L.P.  
 Delaware Life Insurance Company  
 Delaware Life Insurance Company of New York  
 Deutsche Bank AG  
 Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas  
 Digital Retirement Solutions, Inc.  
 Dunham & Associates Investment Counsel, Inc.  
 Edward D. Jones & Co., L.P.  
 Empire Fidelity Investments Life Insurance Company  
 Envestnet Asset Management, Inc.  
 Equitable Advisors, LLC  
 Equitable Life Insurance Company  
 E\*trade Savings Bank  
 Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
 Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC  
 Fidelity Investments Institutional Operations Company, Inc.  
 Fidelity Investments Life Insurance Company  
 Fifth Third Securities, Inc.  
 First Allied Securities, Inc.  
 First Command Financial Planning, Inc.  
 First Hawaiian Bank  
 First Republic Bank  
 First Security Benefit Life Insurance and Annuity Company of New York  
 First Symetra National Life Insurance Company of New York  
 FIS Brokerage & Securities Services LLC  
 Forethought Life Insurance Company  
 FSC Securities Corporation  
 Genworth Life and Annuity Insurance Company  
 Genworth Life Insurance Company of New York  
 Global Atlantic Distributors, LLC  
 Goldman Sachs & Co.  
 Great-West Financial Retirement Plan Services, LLC  
 Great-West Life & Annuity Insurance Company  
 Great-West Life & Annuity Insurance Company of New York  
 Guardian Insurance & Annuity Co., Inc., The  
 GWFS Equities, Inc.  
 Hancock Whitney Bank  
 Hartford Funds Management Company  
 Hartford Securities Distribution Company, Inc.  
 Hazeltree Fund Services, Inc.  
 Hightower Securities, Inc.  
 Hilltop Securities Inc.  
 HSBC Bank USA, N.A.  
 Huntington Securities, Inc.  
 Institutional Cash Distributors, LLC  
 Integrity Life Insurance Company  
 Investment Trust of California  
 J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
 Jefferies LLC

Jefferson National Life Insurance Company  
 Jefferson National Life Insurance Company of New York  
 John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.)  
 John Hancock Life Insurance Company of New York  
 John Hancock Trust Company  
 JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.  
 Kestra Investment Services, LLC  
 Lincoln Financial Advisors Corporation  
 Lincoln Financial Securities Corporation  
 Lincoln Life & Annuity Company of New York  
 Lincoln National Life Insurance Company  
 Lincoln Retirement Services LLC  
 Lombard International Life Assurance Company  
 LPL Financial LLC  
 M&T Securities Inc.  
 Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company  
 Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company  
 Members Life Insurance Company  
 Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated  
 Metavante Corporation  
 Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  
 Mid Atlantic Clearing & Settlement Corporation  
 Midland Life Insurance Company  
 Minnesota Life Insurance Company  
 Mischler Financial Group  
 Mizuho Securities USA Inc.  
 MML Distributors, LLC  
 MML Investors Services, LLC  
 Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC  
 Morgan Stanley Distribution, Inc.  
 Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC  
 MUFG Union Bank, National Association  
 National Financial Services LLC  
 National Integrity Life Insurance Company  
 National Life Insurance Company  
 Nationwide Financial Services, Inc.  
 Nationwide Fund Distributors LLC  
 Nationwide Retirement Solutions  
 NCB Federal Savings Bank  
 New England Pension Plan Systems, LLC  
 New York Life Insurance and Annuity Corporation  
 Newport Retirement Services, Inc.  
 NEXT Financial Group, Inc.  
 Northbrook Bank & Trust Company  
 Northern Trust Company, The  
 Northwestern Mutual Investment Services, LLC  
 NYLife Distributors LLC  
 Oppenheimer & Co., Inc.  
 Orion Advisor Services, LLC  
 Pacific Life & Annuity Company  
 Pacific Life Insurance Company  
 Pacific Select Distributors, LLC  
 Park Avenue Securities LLC

Pershing LLC  
 PFPC Inc.  
 Piper Jaffray & Co.  
 PNC Bank, National Association  
 PNC Capital Markets LLC  
 PNC Investments LLC  
 Principal Life Insurance Company  
 Protective Life and Annuity Insurance Company  
 Protective Life Insurance Company  
 Pruco Life Insurance Company  
 Pruco Life Insurance Company of New Jersey  
 Prudential Annuities Distributors, Inc.  
 Prudential Insurance Company of America  
 Raymond James & Associates, Inc.  
 Raymond James Financial Services, Inc.  
 RBC Capital Markets, LLC  
 Regions Bank  
 Reliance Trust Company  
 Reliastar Life Insurance Company  
 Reliastar Life Insurance Company of New York  
 RiverSource Distributors, Inc.  
 RiverSource Life Insurance Co. of New York  
 RiverSource Life Insurance Company  
 Royal Alliance Associates, Inc.  
 SagePoint Financial, Inc.  
 Sammons Retirement Solutions, Inc.  
 Santander Bank, N.A.  
 Saturna Trust Company  
 Securities America, Inc.  
 Securities Finance Trust Company  
 Security Benefit Life Insurance Company  
 Security Financial Resources, Inc.  
 Security Life of Denver Insurance Company  
 SEI Private Trust Company  
 SG Americas Securities, LLC  
 Silicon Valley Bank  
 Sorrento Pacific Financial LLC  
 Standard Insurance Company  
 State Farm Life and Accident Assurance Company  
 State Farm Life Insurance Company  
 State Farm VP Management Corp.  
 State Street Global Markets, LLC  
 Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated  
 Summit Brokerage Services, Inc.  
 SunTrust Bank  
 SVB Asset Management  
 Symetra Life Insurance Company  
 Syntal Capital Partners, LLC  
 T. Rowe Price Retirement Plan Services, Inc.  
 Talcott Resolution Life and Annuity Insurance Company  
 Talcott Resolution Life Insurance Company  
 TD Ameritrade Clearing, Inc.  
 TD Ameritrade, Inc.

TD Prime Services (US) LLC  
 Teachers Insurance and Annuity Association of America  
 Transamerica Financial Life Insurance Company  
 Transamerica Life Insurance Company  
 Treasury Brokerage  
 Triad Advisors, LLC  
 U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc.  
 U.S. Bank, National Association  
 UBATCO & Co.  
 UBS Financial Services, Inc.  
 UBS Securities LLC  
 Ultimus Fund Solutions, LLC  
 UMB Bank, National Association  
 United States Life Insurance Company in the City of  
 New York, The  
 VALIC Retirement Services Company  
 Vanguard Group, Inc., The

Vanguard Marketing Corporation  
 Voya Financial Advisors, Inc.  
 Voya Financial Partners, LLC  
 Voya Institutional Plan Services, LLC  
 Voya Insurance and Annuity Company  
 Voya Investments Distributor, LLC  
 Voya Retirement Insurance and Annuity Company  
 Waddell & Reed, Inc.  
 Wells Fargo Advisors, LLC  
 Wells Fargo Advisors Financial Network, LLC  
 Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.  
 Wells Fargo Clearing Services, LLC  
 Wells Fargo Investments, LLC  
 Wells Fargo Securities, LLC  
 Wilmington Trust, National Association  
 Woodbury Financial Services, Inc.  
 ZB, National Association

#### *E. Sponsorship and Other Incentive Payments and Services*

In addition to the Additional Payments described above, BlackRock may contribute to various other incentive arrangements to promote the sale of shares, including hosting proprietary and financially sponsoring Service Organizations' training and educational seminars, conferences, meetings or events. BlackRock may also pay for the travel, meal, lodging and other expenses of Service Organizations and their salespersons or other personnel in connection with educational and sales promotional programs. This compensation is not included in, and is made in addition to, the Additional Payments described above. These payments may be made directly to the Service Organizations or their affiliates, or to a third party vendor, and may vary depending upon the nature of the event or the relationship and are subject to applicable laws and regulations, including the rules of applicable self-regulatory organizations, such as FINRA. BlackRock may pay Service Organizations additional types of incentive compensation in the future to the extent not prohibited by applicable laws or regulations.

Separately, BlackRock has developed proprietary tools, calculators and related interactive or digital content that is made available through the [www.BlackRock.com](http://www.BlackRock.com) website at no additional cost to Service Organizations. BlackRock configures these tools and calculators and localizes the content for Service Organizations as part of its customary digital marketing support and promotion of the Funds or other BlackRock funds, iShares ETFs and other exchange-traded products.

#### *F. Conflicts*

Additional Payments made by BlackRock to a Service Organization or its affiliates or other incentive arrangements may be an important factor in the Service Organization's willingness to support the sale of a Fund and/or particular share class through its distribution system or to perform services with respect to such Fund. Additional Payments and other incentive arrangements may also be important factors in the Service Organization's willingness to recommend the BlackRock Fund complex in general.

BlackRock may be motivated to pay Additional Payments and other incentive compensation to promote the sale of Fund shares to customers of Service Organizations and the retention of those investments by such customers. To the extent Service Organizations sell more shares of a Fund or retain shares of a Fund in their customers' accounts, BlackRock benefits from the incremental management and other fees paid by the Fund with respect to those assets.

Service Organizations may have financial incentives for recommending a particular Fund, share class or fund complex over another. Service Organizations may charge their customers additional fees in connection with the purchase or redemption of Fund shares or for account-related services which are in addition to the sales and other charges described in the Fund's Prospectus and this SAI. Such charges may vary among Service Organizations but in all cases will be retained by the Service Organization and will not be remitted to a Fund or BlackRock.

Shareholders should consider whether such incentives exist when evaluating any recommendations from a Service Organization to purchase or sell shares of a Fund and when considering which share class is most appropriate. **You should consult with your Service Organization, and review carefully any disclosure by the Service Organization, as to compensation received by it or its affiliates and for more information about the payments described above.**



## REDEMPTION OF SHARES

Each Fund will normally redeem shares for cash upon receipt of a request in proper form, although each Fund retains the right to redeem some or all of its shares in-kind under unusual circumstances, in order to protect the interests of remaining shareholders, or to accommodate a request by a particular shareholder that does not adversely affect the interest of the remaining shareholders, by delivery of securities and other assets selected from the Fund's portfolio holdings at its discretion. In-kind payment means payment will be made in portfolio securities and other assets rather than cash. If this occurs, the redeeming shareholder might incur brokerage or other transaction costs to convert the securities and other assets to cash. In an in-kind redemption, a pro rata portion of a Fund's portfolio holdings will generally be distributed to the redeeming shareholder. Each Fund has elected to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the Investment Company Act so that the Fund is obligated to redeem its shares solely in cash up to the lesser of \$250,000 or 1% of its NAV during any 90-day period for any shareholder of the Fund. The redemption price is the NAV per share next determined after the initial receipt of proper notice of redemption.

The value of the shareholder's investment at the time of redemption may be more or less than his or her cost, depending on the market value of the securities held by the Fund at such time and income earned. The redemption price will be reduced by any applicable CDSC.

If notice is received by the Fund's transfer agent or certain financial intermediaries, as applicable prior to the applicable cut-off time on that day, the redemption will be effective on such day. If the notice is received after the applicable cut-off time, the redemption will be effective on the next business day and, unless otherwise provided in the Fund's Prospectus, payment will be made on the second business day after receipt of the notice.

Each Fund may borrow from another Fund pursuant to the Interfund Lending Program in order to meet redemption requests, to the extent permitted by the Fund's investment policies and restrictions, as set forth in Part I of the Fund's SAI, and subject to the conditions of the IFL Order, as described above under "Investment Risks and Considerations—Interfund Lending Program."

### Summit Cash Reserves — Redemption of Shares

Redemptions may be made in the manner and amounts described in Summit Cash Reserves' Prospectuses. Signatures, when required, must conform exactly to the account registration. If (i) the proceeds of the redemption would exceed \$250,000 for a redemption by wire or ACH, or \$100,000 for a redemption by check, (ii) the Fund does not have verified banking information on file, (iii) the proceeds are not to be paid to the record owner at the record address, or (iv) the shareholder is a corporation, partnership, trust or fiduciary, signature(s) must be guaranteed by any eligible guarantor institution.

Generally, a properly signed written request with any required signature guarantee is all that is required for a redemption. In some cases, however, other documents may be necessary. Additional documentary evidence of authority is required by BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc. in the event redemption is requested by a corporation, partnership, trust, fiduciary, executor or administrator. See "Signature Guarantee" below.

*Note on Low Balance Accounts.* Because of the high cost of maintaining smaller shareholder accounts, BlackRock has set a minimum balance of \$500 in each Fund position you hold within your account (the "Fund Minimum"), and may redeem the shares in your account if the NAV of those shares in your account falls below \$500 for any reason, including market fluctuation.

You will be notified that the value of your account is less than the Fund Minimum before the Fund makes any involuntary redemption. This notification will provide you with a 90 calendar day period to make an additional investment in order to bring the value of your account to at least \$500 before the Fund makes an involuntary redemption. This involuntary redemption will not charge any deferred sales charge, and may not apply to accounts of certain employer-sponsored retirement plans (not including IRAs), qualified state tuition plan (529 Plan) accounts, and select fee-based programs at your financial intermediary.

**Payment of Redemption Proceeds.** The Fund may suspend the right of redemption or postpone the date of payment upon redemption for such periods as are permitted under the Investment Company Act, and may redeem shares involuntarily or make payment for redemption in securities or other property when determined appropriate in light of the Fund's responsibilities under the Investment Company Act.

The Fund reserves the right, if conditions exist which make cash payments undesirable, to honor any request for redemption or repurchase of the Fund's shares by making payment in whole or in part in securities chosen by the Fund and valued in the same

way as they would be valued for purposes of computing the Fund's NAV. If payment is made in securities, a shareholder may incur transaction costs in converting these securities into cash. The Fund has elected, however, to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the Investment Company Act so that the Fund is obligated to redeem its shares solely in cash up to the lesser of \$250,000 or 1% of its NAV during any 90-day period for any one shareholder of the Fund.

Under the Investment Company Act, the Fund may suspend the right to redemption or postpone the date of payment upon redemption for any period during which the NYSE is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings), or during which trading on the NYSE is restricted, or during which (as determined by the SEC by rule or regulation) an emergency exists as a result of which disposal or valuation of portfolio securities is not reasonably practicable, or for such other periods as the SEC may permit. (The Fund may also suspend or postpone the recordation of the transfer of its shares upon the occurrence of any of the foregoing conditions.)

The Fund may redeem shares involuntarily to reimburse the Fund for any loss sustained by reason of the failure of a shareholder to make full payment for shares purchased by the shareholder or to collect any charge relating to a transaction effected for the benefit of a shareholder. The Fund reserves the express right to redeem shares of the Fund involuntarily at any time if the Board of Trustees determines, in its sole discretion, that failure to do so may have adverse consequences to the holders of shares in the Fund. Upon such redemption the holders of shares so redeemed shall have no further right with respect thereto other than to receive payment of the redemption price.

**Signature Guarantee.** A signature guarantee is designed to protect the shareholders and the Fund against fraudulent transactions by unauthorized persons. A signature guarantee may be obtained from a domestic bank or trust company, recognized broker, dealer, clearing agency, savings association who are participants in a medallion program by the Securities Transfer Association, credit unions, national securities exchanges and registered securities associations. The three recognized medallion programs are Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP), Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) and New York Stock Exchange, Inc. Medallion Signature Program (MSP). Signature Guarantees which are not a part of these programs will not be accepted. Please note that a notary public stamp or seal is not acceptable.

## **BlackRock Funds Portfolios — Redemption of Shares**

Redemptions may be made in the manner and amounts described in the BlackRock Funds Portfolios' Prospectuses. Signatures, when required, must conform exactly to the account registration. If (i) the proceeds of the redemption would exceed \$250,000 for a redemption by wire or ACH, or \$100,000 for a redemption by check, (ii) the Fund does not have verified banking information on file, (iii) the proceeds are not to be paid to the record owner at the record address, or (iv) the shareholder is a corporation, partnership, trust or fiduciary, signature(s) must be guaranteed by any eligible guarantor institution.

Generally, a properly signed written request with any required signature guarantee is all that is required for a redemption. In some cases, however, other documents may be necessary. Additional documentary evidence of authority is required by BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc. in the event redemption is requested by a corporation, partnership, trust, fiduciary, executor or administrator. See "Signature Guarantee" below.

*Note on Low Balance Accounts.* Because of the high cost of maintaining smaller shareholder accounts, BlackRock has set a minimum balance of \$500 in each Fund position you hold within your account ("Fund Minimum"), and may redeem the shares in your account if the NAV of those shares in your account falls below \$500 for any reason, including market fluctuation.

You will be notified that the value of your account is less than the Fund Minimum before the Fund makes any involuntary redemption. This notification will provide you with a 90 calendar day period to make an additional investment in order to bring the value of your account to at least \$500 before the Fund makes an involuntary redemption. This involuntary redemption will not charge any deferred sales charge, and may not apply to accounts of certain employer-sponsored retirement plans (not including IRAs), qualified state tuition plan (529 Plan) accounts, and select fee-based programs at your financial intermediary.

## *Service Shares*

**Redemption of Shares.** WeLEAF may redeem Service Shares if the account balance drops below the required minimum initial investment as the result of redemption requests and the shareholder does not increase the balance to at least the required minimum initial investment upon thirty days' written notice. If a customer has agreed with an institution to maintain a minimum balance in his or her account with the institution, and the balance in the account falls below that minimum, the customer may be obligated to redeem all or part of his or her shares in the Fund to the extent necessary to maintain the minimum balance required.

**The following is applicable only to persons who were shareholders of an investment portfolio of Compass Capital Group of Funds at the time of the Trust's combination with The PNC Fund in 1996:**

Persons who were shareholders of an investment portfolio of Compass Capital Group of Funds at the time of the portfolio's combination with The PNC Fund may also purchase and redeem Service Shares of the same Fund and for the same account in which they held shares on that date through the procedures described in this section.

**Payment of Redemption Proceeds.** The Fund may suspend the right of redemption or postpone the date of payment upon redemption for such periods as are permitted under the Investment Company Act, and may redeem shares involuntarily or make payment for redemption in securities or other property when determined appropriate in light of the Fund's responsibilities under the Investment Company Act.

The Fund reserves the right, if conditions exist which make cash payments undesirable, to honor any request for redemption or repurchase of the Fund's shares by making payment in whole or in part in securities chosen by the Fund and valued in the same way as they would be valued for purposes of computing the Fund's NAV. If payment is made in securities, a shareholder may incur transaction costs in converting these securities into cash. The Fund has elected, however, to be governed by Rule 18f-1 under the Investment Company Act so that the Fund is obligated to redeem its shares solely in cash up to the lesser of \$250,000 or 1% of its NAV during any 90-day period for any one shareholder of the Fund.

The Board of the Trust will be permitted to impose a liquidity fee on redemptions from each BlackRock Fund Portfolio (up to 2%) or temporarily restrict redemptions from the Fund for up to 10 business days. Please see each Fund's Prospectus for additional information about liquidity fees and redemption gates.

Under the Investment Company Act, the Fund may suspend the right to redemption or postpone the date of payment upon redemption for any period during which the NYSE is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings), or during which trading on the NYSE is restricted, or during which (as determined by the SEC by rule or regulation) an emergency exists as a result of which disposal or valuation of portfolio securities is not reasonably practicable, or for such other periods as the SEC may permit. (The Fund may also suspend or postpone the recordation of the transfer of its shares upon the occurrence of any of the foregoing conditions.)

The Fund may redeem shares involuntarily to reimburse the Fund for any loss sustained by reason of the failure of a shareholder to make full payment for shares purchased by the shareholder or to collect any charge relating to a transaction effected for the benefit of a shareholder. The Fund reserves the express right to redeem shares of the Fund involuntarily at any time if the Board of Trustees determines, in its sole discretion, that failure to do so may have adverse consequences to the holders of shares in the Fund. Upon such redemption the holders of shares so redeemed shall have no further right with respect thereto other than to receive payment of the redemption price.

WeLEAF reserves the right to redeem shares in any account that it cannot confirm to its satisfaction is beneficially owned by a natural person, after providing at least 60 days' advance notice.

**Signature Guarantee.** A signature guarantee is designed to protect the shareholders and the Fund against fraudulent transactions by unauthorized persons. A signature guarantee may be obtained from a domestic bank or trust company, recognized broker, dealer, clearing agency, savings association who are participants in a medallion program by the Securities Transfer Association, credit unions, national securities exchanges and registered securities associations. The three recognized medallion programs are Securities Transfer Agent Medallion Program (STAMP), Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP) and New York Stock Exchange, Inc. Medallion Signature Program (MSP). Signature Guarantees which are not a part of these programs will not be accepted. Please note that a notary public stamp or seal is not acceptable.

#### DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

**BlackRock Government Money Market Portfolio, BlackRock Government Money Market V.I. Fund, WeLEAF and Summit Cash Reserves**

Each Fund seeks to maintain a NAV of \$1.00 per share for purposes of purchase and redemptions and values its portfolio securities on the basis of the amortized cost method of valuation.

Under this method portfolio securities are valued at cost when purchased and thereafter, a constant proportionate accretion of any discount or amortization of premium is recorded until the maturity of the security. The effect of changes in the market value of a security as a result of fluctuating interest rates is not taken into account.

As indicated, the amortized cost method of valuation may result in the value of a security being higher or lower than its market price, the price a Fund would receive if the security were sold prior to maturity. Each Fund's Board has established procedures for the purpose of maintaining a constant NAV of \$1.00 per share for each Fund; however, there can be no assurance that a constant NAV will be maintained for any Fund. Such procedures include a review of the extent of any deviation of NAV per share, based on available market quotations, from the \$1.00 amortized cost per share.

Should that deviation exceed  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1% for a Fund, the Fund's Board will promptly consider whether any action should be initiated to eliminate or reduce material dilution or other adverse impact to shareholders. Such action may include redeeming shares in kind, selling portfolio securities prior to maturity, reducing or withholding dividends, shortening the average portfolio maturity, and utilizing a NAV per share as determined by using available market quotations.

Each Fund will maintain a dollar-weighted average portfolio maturity of 60 days or less, a dollar-weighted average life of 120 days or less, will not purchase any instrument with a deemed maturity under Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act greater than 397 days, and will limit portfolio investments, including repurchase agreements, to those instruments that the adviser or sub-adviser determines present minimal credit risks pursuant to guidelines adopted by a Fund's Board.

## LEAF

In computing the NAV of its shares for purposes of sales and redemptions, the Fund values its portfolio securities as described below and will quote its NAV per share to the fourth decimal place (e.g., \$1.0000), which NAV per share is expected to fluctuate from time to time.

Valuation of securities held by the Fund is performed as follows:

*Fixed Income Investments.* Fixed income securities for which market quotations are readily available are generally valued using such securities' most recent bid prices provided directly from one or more broker-dealers, market makers, or independent third-party pricing services which may use matrix pricing and valuation models to derive values, each in accordance with valuation procedures approved by the Board. The amortized cost method of valuation may be used with respect to debt obligations with sixty days or less remaining to maturity unless the Manager determines such method does not represent fair value. Loan participation notes are generally valued at the mean of the last available bid prices from one or more brokers or dealers as obtained from independent third-party pricing services. Certain fixed income investments including asset-backed and mortgage-related securities may be valued based on valuation models that consider the estimated cash flows of each tranche of the entity, establish a benchmark yield and develop an estimated tranche specific spread to the benchmark yield based on the unique attributes of the tranche. Fixed income securities for which market quotations are not readily available may be valued by third-party pricing services that make a valuation determination by securing transaction data (e.g., recent representative bids), credit quality information, perceived market movements, news, and other relevant information and by other methods, which may include consideration of: yields or prices of securities of comparable quality, coupon, maturity and type; indications as to values from dealers; and general market conditions.

*Other Investment Companies.* Shares of open-end funds are valued at NAV. Shares of exchange-traded closed-end funds or other exchange-traded funds will be valued at their most recent closing price.

*General Valuation Information.* In determining the market value of portfolio investments, the Fund may employ independent third party pricing services, which may use, without limitation, a matrix or formula method that takes into consideration market indexes, matrices, yield curves and other specific adjustments. This may result in the securities being valued at a price different from the price that would have been determined had the matrix or formula method not been used. All cash, receivables and current payables are carried on the Fund's books at their face value.

Prices obtained from independent third party pricing services, broker-dealers or market makers to value the Fund's securities and other assets and liabilities are based on information available at the time the Fund values its assets and liabilities. In the event that a pricing service quotation is revised or updated subsequent to the time at which the Fund valued such security, the revised pricing service quotation generally will be applied prospectively. Such determination shall be made considering pertinent facts and circumstances surrounding such revision.

In the event that application of the methods of valuation discussed above result in a price for a security which is deemed not to be representative of the fair market value of such security, the security will be valued by, under the direction of or in accordance with a method specified by the Board as reflecting fair value. All other assets and liabilities (including securities for which market quotations are not readily available) held by the Fund (including restricted securities) are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board or by the Manager (its delegate).

Certain of the securities acquired by the Fund may be traded on foreign exchanges or OTC markets on days on which the Fund's NAV is not calculated. In such cases, the NAV of the Fund's shares may be significantly affected on days when investors can neither purchase nor redeem shares of the Fund.

*Fair Value.* When market quotations are not readily available or are believed by the Manager to be unreliable, the Fund's investments are valued at fair value ("Fair Value Assets"). Fair Value Assets are valued by the Manager in accordance with procedures approved by the Board. The Manager may conclude that a market quotation is not readily available or is unreliable if a security or other asset or liability does not have a price source due to its complete lack of trading, if the Manager believes a market quotation from a broker-dealer or other source is unreliable (e.g., where it varies significantly from a recent trade, or no longer reflects the fair value of the security or other asset or liability subsequent to the most recent market quotation), where the security or other asset or liability is only thinly traded or due to the occurrence of a significant event subsequent to the most recent market quotation. For this purpose, a "significant event" is deemed to occur if the Manager determines, in its business judgment prior to or at the time of pricing the Fund's assets or liabilities, that it is likely that the event will cause a material change to the last exchange closing price or closing market price of one or more assets or liabilities held by the Fund.

The Manager, with input from the BlackRock Portfolio Management Group, will submit its recommendations regarding the valuation and/or valuation methodologies for Fair Value Assets to BlackRock's Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee may accept, modify or reject any recommendations. In addition, the Fund's accounting agent periodically endeavors to confirm the prices it receives from all third party pricing services, index providers and broker-dealers, and, with the assistance of the Manager, to regularly evaluate the values assigned to the securities and other assets and liabilities held by the Fund. The pricing of all Fair Value Assets is subsequently reported to and ratified by the Board or a Committee thereof.

When determining the price for a Fair Value Asset, the BlackRock Valuation Committee (or the Pricing Group) shall seek to determine the price that the Fund might reasonably expect to receive from the current sale of that asset or liability in an arm's-length transaction. The price generally may not be determined based on what the Fund might reasonably expect to receive for selling an asset or liability at a later time or if it holds the asset or liability to maturity. Fair value determinations shall be based upon all available factors that the Valuation Committee (or Pricing Group) deems relevant at the time of the determination, and may be based on analytical values determined by the Manager using proprietary or third party valuation models.

Fair value represents a good faith approximation of the value of an asset or liability. The fair value of one or more assets or liabilities may not, in retrospect, be the price at which those assets or liabilities could have been sold during the period in which the particular fair values were used in determining the Fund's NAV. As a result, the Fund's sale or redemption of its shares at NAV, at a time when a holding or holdings are valued at fair value, may have the effect of diluting or increasing the economic interest of existing shareholders.

The Fund's annual audited financial statements, which are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP"), follow the requirements for valuation set forth in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820"), which defines and establishes a framework for measuring fair value under US GAAP and expands financial statement disclosure requirements relating to fair value measurements.

Generally, ASC 820 and other accounting rules applicable to mutual funds and various assets in which they invest are evolving. Such changes may adversely affect the Fund. For example, the evolution of rules governing the determination of the fair market value of assets or liabilities to the extent such rules become more stringent would tend to increase the cost and/or reduce the availability of third-party determinations of fair market value. This may in turn increase the costs associated with selling assets or affect their liquidity due to the Fund's inability to obtain a third-party determination of fair market value.



## YIELD INFORMATION

Each Fund computes its annualized yield in accordance with regulations adopted by the Commission by determining the net changes in value, exclusive of capital changes and income other than investment income, for a seven-day base period for a hypothetical pre-existing account having a balance of one share at the beginning of the base period, subtracting a hypothetical shareholder account charge, and dividing the difference by the value of the account at the beginning of the base period to obtain the base period return, and then multiplying the result by 365 and then dividing by seven. This yield calculation does not take into consideration any realized or unrealized gains or losses on portfolio securities. The Commission also permits the calculation of a standardized effective or compounded yield. This is computed by compounding the unannualized base period return, which is done by adding one to the base period return, raising the sum to a power equal to 365 divided by seven, and subtracting one from the result. This compounded yield calculation also excludes realized and unrealized gains or losses on portfolio securities.

The yield on each Fund's shares normally will fluctuate on a daily basis. Therefore, the yield for any given past period is not an indication or representation by a Fund of future yields or rates of return on its shares. The yield is affected by such factors as changes in interest rates on a Fund's portfolio securities, average portfolio maturity, the types and quality of portfolio securities held and operating expenses. The yield on Fund shares for various reasons may not be comparable to the yield on bank deposits, shares of other money market funds or other investments.

See "Yield Information" in Part I of each Fund's SAI for recent seven-day yield information relating to your Fund.

On occasion, each Fund may compare its yield to (1) an industry average compiled by Donoghue's Money Fund Report, a widely recognized independent publication that monitors the performance of money market mutual funds, (2) the average yield reported by the Bank Rate Monitor National Index™ for money market deposit accounts offered by the 100 leading banks and thrift institutions in the ten largest standard metropolitan statistical areas, (3) yield data published by industry publications, including Lipper Inc., Morningstar, Inc., *Money Magazine*, *U.S. News & World Report*, *BusinessWeek*, *CDA Investment Technology, Inc.*, *Forbes Magazine* and *Fortune Magazine*, or (4) the yield on an investment in 90-day Treasury bills on a rolling basis, assuming quarterly compounding. As with yield quotations, yield comparisons should not be considered indicative of a Fund's yield or relative performance for any future period.

A Fund may provide information designed to help investors understand how the Fund is seeking to achieve its investment objective. This may include information about past, current or possible economic, market, political, or other conditions, descriptive information on general principles of investing such as asset allocation, diversification and risk tolerance; a discussion of a Fund's portfolio composition, investment philosophy, strategy or investment techniques; comparisons of a Fund's performance or portfolio composition to that of other funds or types of investments, to indices relevant to the comparison being made, or to a hypothetical or model portfolio. Each Fund may also quote various measures of volatility and benchmark correlation in advertising and other materials, and may compare these measures to those of other funds or types of investments.

## PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS

Subject to policies established by the Board of each Fund, the Manager is primarily responsible for the execution of a Fund's portfolio transactions. The Manager does not execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but seeks to obtain the best net results for the Fund, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While the Manager generally seeks reasonable trade execution costs, a Fund does not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Each Fund's policy of investing in securities with short maturities will result in high portfolio turnover.

Subject to obtaining the best net results, dealers who provide supplemental investment research (such as economic data and market forecasts) to the Manager may receive orders for transactions of the Fund. Information received will be in addition to and not in lieu of the services required to be performed by the Manager under each Management Agreement and the expenses of the Manager will not necessarily be reduced as a result of the receipt of such supplemental information.

The portfolio securities in which each Fund invests are traded primarily in the OTC market. Bonds and debentures usually are traded OTC, but may be traded on an exchange. Where possible, a Fund will deal directly with the dealers who make a market in the securities involved except in those circumstances where better prices and execution are available elsewhere. Such dealers usually are acting as principals for their own accounts. On occasion, securities may be purchased directly from the issuer. Money market securities are generally traded on a net basis and do not normally involve either brokerage commissions or transfer taxes.

The cost of executing portfolio securities transactions of a Fund primarily will consist of dealer spreads. Under the Investment Company Act, persons affiliated with a Fund and persons who are affiliated with such affiliated persons are prohibited from dealing with the Fund as principals in the purchase and sale of securities unless an exemptive order allowing such transactions is obtained from the Commission. Since transactions in the OTC market usually involve transactions with the dealers acting as principals for their own accounts, the Funds will not deal with affiliated persons in connection with such transactions, except pursuant to an applicable exemptive order or as otherwise permitted by applicable law. However, an affiliated person of a Fund may serve as its broker in OTC transactions conducted on an agency basis.

The Manager does not consider sales of shares of the mutual funds it advises as a factor in the selection of brokers or dealers to execute portfolio transactions for a Fund; however, whether or not a particular broker or dealer sells shares of the mutual funds advised by the Manager neither qualifies nor disqualifies such broker or dealer to execute transactions for those mutual funds.

OTC issues, including most fixed income securities such as corporate debt and U.S. Government securities, are normally traded on a “net” basis without a stated commission, through dealers acting for their own account and not as brokers. The Funds will primarily engage in transactions with these dealers or deal directly with the issuer unless a better price or execution could be obtained by using a broker. Prices paid to a dealer with respect to both non-U.S. and domestic securities will generally include a “spread,” which is the difference between the prices at which the dealer is willing to purchase and sell the specific security at the time, and includes the dealer’s normal profit.

Purchases of money market instruments by a Fund are made from dealers, underwriters and issuers. The Funds do not currently expect to incur any brokerage commission expense on such transactions because money market instruments are generally traded on a “net” basis with dealers acting as principal for their own accounts without a stated commission. The price of the security, however, usually includes a profit to the dealer. Each money market Fund (each a “Money Market Fund”) intends to purchase only securities with remaining maturities of 397 days or less as determined in accordance with the rules of the Commission. As a result, the portfolio turnover rates of a Money Market Fund will be relatively high. However, because brokerage commissions will not normally be paid with respect to investments made by a Money Market Fund, the turnover rates should not adversely affect the Fund’s NAVs or net income.

Securities purchased in underwritten offerings include a fixed amount of compensation to the underwriter, generally referred to as the underwriter’s concession or discount. When securities are purchased or sold directly from or to an issuer, no commissions or discounts are paid.

The Manager or sub-advisers may seek to obtain an undertaking from issuers of commercial paper or dealers selling commercial paper to consider the repurchase of such securities from a Fund prior to maturity at their original cost plus interest (sometimes adjusted to reflect the actual maturity of the securities), if it believes that a Fund’s anticipated need for liquidity makes such action desirable. Any such repurchase prior to maturity reduces the possibility that a Fund would incur a capital loss in liquidating commercial paper, especially if interest rates have risen since acquisition of such commercial paper.

Investment decisions for each Fund and for other investment accounts managed by the Manager or sub-advisers are made independently of each other in light of differing conditions. BlackRock allocates investments among client accounts in a fair and equitable manner. A variety of factors will be considered in making such allocations. These factors include: (i) investment objectives or strategies for particular accounts, including sector, industry, country or region and capitalization weightings, (ii) tax considerations of an account, (iii) risk or investment concentration parameters for an account, (iv) supply or demand for a security at a given price level, (v) size of available investment, (vi) cash availability and liquidity requirements for accounts, (vii) regulatory restrictions, (viii) minimum investment size of an account, (ix) relative size of account, and (x) such other factors as may be approved by BlackRock’s general counsel. Moreover, investments may not be allocated to one client account over another based on any of the following considerations: (i) to favor one client account at the expense of another, (ii) to generate higher fees paid by one client account over another or to produce greater performance compensation to BlackRock, (iii) to develop or enhance a relationship with a client or prospective client, (iv) to compensate a client for past services or benefits rendered to BlackRock or to induce future services or benefits to be rendered to BlackRock, or (v) to manage or equalize investment performance among different client accounts.

Because of different objectives or other factors, a particular security may be bought for one or more funds or clients advised by BlackRock or its affiliates (collectively, “clients”) when one or more clients of BlackRock or its affiliates are selling the same security. If purchases or sales of securities arise for consideration at or about the same time that would involve a Fund or other clients or funds for which BlackRock or an affiliate acts as investment manager, transactions in such securities will be made,

insofar as feasible, for the respective funds and clients in a manner deemed equitable to all. To the extent that transactions on behalf of more than one client of BlackRock or its affiliates during the same period may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, there may be an adverse effect on price.

See “Portfolio Transactions” or “Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage,” as applicable, in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for information relating to portfolio transactions engaged in by your Fund for its three most recently completed fiscal years or other relevant periods.

The Board of each Fund has considered the possibility of seeking to recapture for the benefit of the Fund expenses of possible portfolio transactions, such as dealer spreads and underwriting commissions, by conducting portfolio transactions through affiliated entities. After considering all factors deemed relevant, the Board of each Fund made a determination not to seek such recapture. The Board of each Fund will reconsider this matter from time to time.

Each Fund has received an exemptive order from the Commission permitting it to lend portfolio securities to its affiliates. Pursuant to that order, each Fund may retain an affiliated entity of the Manager (the “lending agent”) as the securities lending agent for a fee, including a fee based on a share of the returns on investment of cash collateral. The lending agent may, on behalf of a Fund, invest cash collateral received by the Fund for such loans, among other things, in a private investment company managed by the lending agent or in registered money market funds advised by the Manager or its affiliates. See “Portfolio Transactions” or “Portfolio Transactions and Brokerage,” as applicable, in Part I of each Fund’s SAI for the securities lending agent fees, if any, paid by your Fund to the lending agent for the periods indicated.

Because of different objectives or other factors, a particular security may be bought for one or more funds or clients advised by the Manager or its affiliates (collectively, “clients”) when one or more clients of the Manager or its affiliates are selling the same security. If purchases or sales of securities arise for consideration at or about the same time that would involve a Fund or other clients or funds for which the Manager or an affiliate acts as investment manager, transactions in such securities will be made, insofar as feasible, for the respective funds and clients in a manner deemed equitable to all. To the extent that transactions on behalf of more than one client of the Manager or its affiliates during the same period may increase the demand for securities being purchased or the supply of securities being sold, there may be an adverse effect on price.

## DIVIDENDS AND TAXES

### Dividends

Each Fund declares dividends daily. Except as otherwise provided in a Fund’s Prospectus, dividends of each Fund are reinvested monthly in additional shares of that Fund at NAV. Except as otherwise provided in a Fund’s Prospectus, shares purchased will begin accruing dividends on the day following the date of purchase. Until they are paid, dividends that are declared will remain in the gross assets of each Fund and will therefore continue to earn income for the Fund’s shareholders. Shareholders will receive monthly statements as to such reinvestments.

Net income (from the time of the immediately preceding determination thereof) consists of (i) interest accrued and/or discount earned (including both original issue and market discount), (ii) less amortization of premiums and the estimated expenses of a Fund applicable to that dividend period. Net realized capital gains (including net short-term capital gain), if any, will be distributed by the Funds at least annually.

### Taxes

Each Fund intends to elect and to qualify or to continue to qualify, as appropriate, for the special tax treatment afforded regulated investment companies under the Code. As long as a Fund so qualifies, the Fund (but not its shareholders) will not be subject to Federal income tax on the part of its investment company taxable income and net capital gain that is distributed to shareholders. Each Fund intends to distribute substantially all of such income and gains. If, in any taxable year, a Fund fails to qualify as a regulated investment company under the Code, notwithstanding the availability of certain relief provisions, such Fund would be taxed in the same manner as an ordinary corporation and all distributions from earnings and profits (as determined under Federal income tax principles) to its shareholders would be taxable as ordinary dividend income eligible for taxation at a reduced tax rate for non-corporate shareholders and the dividends-received deduction for corporate shareholders.

Each Fund that is a series of a regulated investment company that consists of multiple series is treated as a separate corporation for Federal income tax purposes, and, therefore, is considered to be a separate entity in determining its treatment under the rules for regulated investment companies. Losses in one series of a regulated investment company do not offset gains in another, and the requirements (other than certain organizational requirements) for qualifying for regulated investment company status will be determined at the level of the individual series. In the following discussion, the term “Fund” means each individual series, if applicable.

The Code requires a regulated investment company to pay a nondeductible 4% excise tax to the extent the regulated investment company does not distribute, during each calendar year, at least 98% of its ordinary income, determined on a calendar year basis, and at least 98.2% of its capital gain net income, determined, in general, as if the regulated investment company’s taxable year ended on October 31, plus certain undistributed amounts from the preceding year. While each Fund intends to distribute its income and capital gains in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% excise tax, there can be no assurance that sufficient amounts of a Fund’s taxable income and capital gains will be distributed to avoid entirely the imposition of the tax. In such event, a Fund will be liable for the tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirements. The required distributions are based only on the taxable income of a regulated investment company.

#### *General Treatment of Fund Shareholders.*

Dividends paid by a Fund from its ordinary income or from an excess of net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss (together referred to hereafter as “ordinary income dividends”) are taxable to shareholders as ordinary income. Distributions made from an excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss (“capital gain dividends”) are taxable to shareholders as long-term capital gain, regardless of the length of time the shareholder has owned Fund shares. Distributions paid by a Fund that are reported as exempt-interest dividends will not be subject to regular Federal income tax. Certain dividend income and long-term capital gains are eligible for taxation at a reduced rate that applies to non-corporate shareholders. Under these rules, the portion of ordinary income dividends constituting “qualified dividend income” when paid by a regulated investment company to non-corporate shareholders may be taxable to such shareholders at long-term capital gain rates. However, to the extent a Fund’s distributions are derived from income on debt securities and short-term capital gains, such distributions will not constitute “qualified dividend income.” Thus, ordinary income dividends paid by the Funds generally will not be eligible for taxation at the reduced rate.

Any loss upon the sale or exchange of Fund shares held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received with respect to the shares. Distributions in excess of a Fund’s earnings and profits will first reduce the shareholder’s adjusted tax basis in his shares and any amount in excess of such basis will constitute capital gains to such shareholder (assuming the shares are held as a capital asset). Long-term capital gains (*i.e.*, gains from a sale or exchange of capital assets held for more than one year) are generally taxed at preferential rates to non-corporate taxpayers. Each Fund will furnish its shareholders with a written statement reporting the amounts of its dividends paid during the year that qualify as capital gain dividends or exempt-interest dividends, as applicable, as well as the portion of an exempt-interest dividend that constitutes an item of tax preference, as discussed below.

Ordinary income and capital gain dividends are taxable to shareholders even if they are reinvested in additional shares of a Fund. Distributions by a Fund, whether from ordinary income or capital gains, generally will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations under the Code. If a Fund pays a dividend in January that was declared in the previous October, November or December to shareholders of record on a specified date in one of such months, then such dividend will be treated for tax purposes as being paid by the Fund and received by its shareholders on December 31 of the year in which such dividend was declared.

Because LEAF offers and redeems its shares using a floating NAV, a redeeming shareholder may realize gains and losses because of differences between the NAV at which shares are acquired and the NAV at which shares are redeemed. Ordinarily, any gains and losses realized would have to be accounted for separately. In addition, because of the so-called “wash sale” rules, which are discussed below, any loss realized by a shareholder on a redemption of LEAF shares would ordinarily be disallowed to the extent such shareholder acquired new shares of LEAF within 30 days before or after such a redemption.

The Treasury Department and IRS have determined not to apply the wash sale rules to the redemption of investment company shares if the investment company is regulated as, and holds itself out as, a money market fund under Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act and has a floating rate NAV at the time of redemption. In addition, a shareholder in a money market fund (whether

or not it has a floating NAV) may elect to adopt a simplified, aggregate accounting method under which gains and losses can be netted based on the shareholder's taxable year rather than reported separately (the "NAV Method"). Shareholders are urged to consult their tax advisors before deciding to adopt such accounting method.

If any Fund (other than a Fund that is a government money market fund) imposes a liquidity fee on share redemptions because of a drop in the Fund's weekly liquid assets below certain levels, the amount that would ordinarily be payable to a redeeming shareholder of the Fund will be reduced, consequently reducing the amount of gain, or increasing the amount of loss, that would otherwise be reportable for income tax purposes. The liquidity fee cannot be separately claimed as a deduction.

Any such liquidity fee will constitute an asset of the imposing Fund and will serve to benefit non-redeeming shareholders. However, the Funds do not intend to distribute such fees to non-redeeming shareholders. Such fees may, however, raise LEAF's NAV, increasing the taxable income or reducing the deductible losses of shareholders that redeem their shares at a later time when such fees are not being charged. If a Fund receives liquidity fees, it will consider the appropriate tax treatment of such fees to the Fund at such time.

If the value of assets held by a Fund, other than LEAF which has a floating NAV, declines, the Trustees of the Fund may authorize a reduction in the number of outstanding shares in shareholders' accounts so as to preserve a NAV of \$1.00 per share. After such a reduction, the basis of eliminated shares would be added to the basis of shareholders' remaining Fund shares, and any shareholders disposing of shares at that time may recognize a capital loss unless the "wash sale" rules apply. Dividends, including dividends reinvested in additional shares of a Fund, will nonetheless be fully taxable, even if the number of shares in shareholders' accounts has been reduced as described above.

Except with respect to LEAF, which has a floating rate NAV, a loss realized by a shareholder on a sale or exchange of shares of a Fund will be disallowed as a "wash sale" if other shares of the Fund are acquired (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a 61 day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date on which the shares are sold or exchanged and the shareholder has not adopted the NAV Method. In such a case, the basis of the shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

Under certain provisions of the Code, some shareholders may be subject to a 24% withholding tax on ordinary income dividends and capital gain dividends ("backup withholding"). Generally, shareholders subject to backup withholding will be non-corporate shareholders for whom no certified taxpayer identification number is on file with a Fund or who, to a Fund's knowledge, have furnished an incorrect number. When establishing an account, an investor must certify under penalty of perjury that such number is correct and that the investor is not otherwise subject to backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount withheld generally may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a shareholder's Federal income tax liability provided that the required information is timely provided to the IRS.

If a shareholder recognizes a loss with respect to a Fund's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder in any single taxable year (or a greater amount in a combination of taxable years), the shareholder must file a disclosure statement on Form 8886 with the IRS. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a regulated investment company are not exempted. That a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

A 3.8% Medicare tax is imposed on the net investment income (which includes, but is not limited to, interest, dividends and net gains from investments) of U.S. individuals with income exceeding \$200,000, or \$250,000 if married filing jointly, and of trusts and estates. However, this tax will not apply to certain amounts that are already excludable from gross income, such as interest on tax-exempt bonds.

No gain or loss will be recognized by Investor C shareholders on the conversion to Investor A Shares. A shareholder's tax basis in the Investor A Shares acquired upon conversion will be the same as the shareholder's tax basis in the converted Investor C Shares and the holding period of the acquired Investor A Shares will include the holding period for the converted Investor C Shares.

Interest received by a Fund may give rise to withholding and other taxes imposed by foreign countries. Tax conventions between certain countries and the United States may reduce or eliminate such taxes.



Ordinary income dividends paid to shareholders that are nonresident aliens or foreign entities generally will be subject to a 30% U.S. withholding tax under existing provisions of the Code applicable to foreign individuals and entities unless a reduced rate of withholding is provided under applicable treaty law. Nonresident shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning applicability of the United States withholding tax. Dividends derived by a regulated investment company from short-term capital gains and qualified net interest income (including income from original issue discount and market discount) and paid to stockholders that are nonresident aliens and foreign entities, if and to the extent properly reported as “interest-related dividends” or “short-term capital gain dividends,” generally will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax. Where possible, each Fund intends to report such dividends as interest-related dividends or short-term capital gain dividends. However, depending on its circumstances, a Fund may report all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as interest-related dividends or as short-term capital gain dividends, and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a non-U.S. shareholder must comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or substitute form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if the Fund reports the payment as an interest-related dividend or short term capital gain dividend. Non-U.S. shareholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts. It is not possible to predict what portion, if any, of a Fund’s distributions will be designated as consisting of qualified short term gain or qualified net interest income exempt from withholding in the hands of nonresident and foreign shareholders.

Separately, a 30% withholding tax is currently imposed on U.S. source dividends, interest and other income items paid to (i) certain foreign financial institutions and investment funds, and (ii) certain other foreign entities. To avoid withholding, foreign financial institutions and investment funds will generally either need to (a) collect and report to the IRS detailed information identifying their U.S. accounts and U.S. account holders, comply with due diligence procedures for identifying U.S. accounts and withhold tax on certain payments made to noncomplying foreign entities and account holders or (b) if an intergovernmental agreement is entered into and implementing legislation is adopted, comply with the agreement and legislation. Other foreign entities will generally either need to provide detailed information identifying each substantial U.S. owner or certify there are no such owners.

Ordinary income and capital gain dividends paid by the Funds may also be subject to state and local taxes. However, certain states exempt from state income taxation dividends paid by regulated investment companies that are derived from interest on United States Treasury obligations. State law varies as to whether dividend income attributable to United States Treasury obligations is exempt from state income tax.

## PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The Board of Trustees of each Fund has delegated the voting of proxies for the Funds’ securities to the Manager pursuant to the Manager’s proxy voting guidelines and procedures (the “BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines”). Under the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines, the Manager will vote proxies related to Fund securities in the best interests of the Fund and its stockholders. From time to time, a vote may present a conflict between the interests of the Fund’s stockholders, on the one hand, and those of the Manager, or any affiliated person of the Fund or the Manager, on the other. The Manager maintains policies and procedures that are designed to prevent undue influence on the Manager’s proxy voting activity that might stem from any relationship between the issuer of a proxy (or any dissident shareholder) and the Manager, the Manager’s affiliates, a Fund or a Fund’s affiliates. Most conflicts are managed through a structural separation of the Manager’s Corporate Governance Group from the Manager’s employees with sales and client responsibilities. In addition, the Manager maintains procedures to ensure that all engagements with corporate issuers or dissident shareholders are managed consistently and without regard to the Manager’s relationship with the issuer of the proxy or dissident shareholder. In certain instances, the Manager may determine to engage an independent fiduciary to vote proxies as a further safeguard to avoid potential conflicts of interest or as otherwise required by applicable law. Copies of the Funds’ Proxy Voting Policy, BlackRock’s Global Corporate Governance & Engagement Principles and BlackRock’s Corporate Governance and Proxy Voting Guidelines for U.S. Securities are attached as Appendix B.

Information on how each Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30 is available without charge, (i) at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com) and (ii) on the Commission’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Shareholders are entitled to one vote for each full share held and fractional votes for fractional shares held and vote in the election of Trustees and generally on other matters submitted to the vote of shareholders. Shareholders of a class that bears distribution and/or service expenses have exclusive voting rights with respect to matters relating to such distribution and service expenditures. Voting rights are not cumulative, so that the holders of more than 50% of the shares voting in the election of Trustees can, if they choose to do so, elect all Trustees of the Fund. No amendment may be made to the Declaration of Trust without the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Fund except under certain limited circumstances set forth in the Fund's Declaration of Trust, as amended (the "Declaration").

There normally will be no meeting of shareholders for the purpose of electing Trustees unless and until such time as less than a majority of the Trustees holding office have been elected by the shareholders, at which time the Trustees then in office will call a shareholders' meeting for the election of Trustees. Shareholders may cause a meeting of shareholders to be held in accordance with the terms of the Fund's Declaration or by-laws, as the case may be. Also, each Fund will be required to call a special meeting of shareholders in accordance with the requirements of the Investment Company Act to seek approval of new advisory arrangements, of a material increase in distribution fees or of a change in fundamental policies, objectives or restrictions. Except as set forth above, the Trustees shall continue to hold office from year to year and appoint successor Trustees. Each issued and outstanding share is entitled to participate equally in dividends and distributions declared and in net assets upon liquidation or dissolution remaining after satisfaction of outstanding liabilities except for any expenses which may be attributable to only one class, in the case of the BlackRock Funds Portfolios and Summit Cash Reserves. Shares issued are fully-paid and non-assessable by each Fund.

A copy of the Declaration establishing each Fund, together with all amendments thereto, is on file in the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The Declaration provides that the name of each Fund refers to the Trustees under the Declaration collectively as Trustees, but not as individuals or personally, and no Trustee, shareholder, officer, employee or agent of the Fund shall be held to any personal liability, nor shall resort be had to their property for the satisfaction of any obligation or claim of the Fund but the "Trust Property" (as defined in the Declaration) only shall be liable.

### Additional Information

Under a separate agreement, BlackRock has granted the Funds, as applicable, the right to use the "BlackRock" name and has reserved the right to withdraw its consent to the use of such name by a Fund if the Fund ceases to retain BlackRock as investment adviser or to grant the use of such name to any other company.

See "General Information" in Part I of each Fund's SAI for other general information about your Fund.

## APPENDIX A

### Description of Bond Ratings

#### A Description of Moody's Investors Service, Inc.'s ("Moody's") Global Rating Scales

Ratings assigned on Moody's global long-term and short-term rating scales are forward-looking opinions of the relative credit risks of financial obligations issued by non-financial corporates, financial institutions, structured finance vehicles, project finance vehicles, and public sector entities. Moody's defines credit risk as the risk that an entity may not meet its contractual financial obligations as they come due and any estimated financial loss in the event of default or impairment. The contractual financial obligations addressed by Moody's ratings are those that call for, without regard to enforceability, the payment of an ascertainable amount, which may vary based upon standard sources of variation (e.g., floating interest rates), by an ascertainable date. Moody's rating addresses the issuer's ability to obtain cash sufficient to service the obligation, and its willingness to pay. Moody's ratings do not address non-standard sources of variation in the amount of the principal obligation (e.g., equity indexed), absent an express statement to the contrary in a press release accompanying an initial rating. Long-term ratings are assigned to issuers or obligations with an original maturity of one year or more and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment. Short-term ratings are assigned for obligations with an original maturity of thirteen months or less and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment. Moody's issues ratings at the issuer level and instrument level on both the long-term scale and the short-term scale. Typically, ratings are made publicly available although private and unpublished ratings may also be assigned.

Moody's differentiates structured finance ratings from fundamental ratings (i.e., ratings on nonfinancial corporate, financial institution, and public sector entities) on the global long-term scale by adding (sf) to all structured finance ratings. The addition of (sf) to structured finance ratings should eliminate any presumption that such ratings and fundamental ratings at the same letter grade level will behave the same. The (sf) indicator for structured finance security ratings indicates that otherwise similarly rated structured finance and fundamental securities may have different risk characteristics. Through its current methodologies, however, Moody's aspires to achieve broad expected equivalence in structured finance and fundamental rating performance when measured over a long period of time.

#### Description of Moody's Global Long-Term Rating Scale

Aaa	Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.
Aa	Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.
A	Obligations rated A are judged to be upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.
Baa	Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.
Ba	Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.
B	Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.
Caa	Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.
Ca	Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.
C	Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

*Note:* Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2, and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category. Additionally, a "(hyb)" indicator is appended to all ratings of hybrid securities issued by banks, insurers, finance companies, and securities firms.

By their terms, hybrid securities allow for the omission of scheduled dividends, interest, or principal payments, which can potentially result in impairment if such an omission occurs. Hybrid securities may also be subject to contractually allowable write-downs of principal that could result in impairment. Together with the hybrid indicator, the long-term obligation rating assigned to a hybrid security is an expression of the relative credit risk associated with that security.

## **Description of Moody's Global Short-Term Rating Scale**

P-1	Ratings of Prime-1 reflect a superior ability to repay short-term obligations.
P-2	Ratings of Prime-2 reflect a strong ability to repay short-term obligations.
P-3	Ratings of Prime-3 reflect an acceptable ability to repay short-term obligations.
NP	Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

## **Description of Moody's U.S. Municipal Short-Term Debt and Demand Obligation Ratings**

### **Description of Moody's Short-Term Obligation Ratings**

Moody's uses the global short-term Prime rating scale for commercial paper issued by U.S. municipalities and nonprofits. These commercial paper programs may be backed by external letters of credit or liquidity facilities, or by an issuer's self-liquidity.

For other short-term municipal obligations, Moody's uses one of two other short-term rating scales, the Municipal Investment Grade ("MIG") and Variable Municipal Investment Grade ("VMIG") scales discussed below.

Moody's uses the MIG scale for U.S. municipal cash flow notes, bond anticipation notes and certain other short-term obligations, which typically mature in three years or less. Under certain circumstances, Moody's uses the MIG scale for bond anticipation notes with maturities of up to five years.

#### MIG Scale

MIG 1	This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.
MIG 2	This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.
MIG 3	This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.
SG	This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

### **Description of Moody's Demand Obligation Ratings**

In the case of variable rate demand obligations ("VRDOs"), a two-component rating is assigned. The components are a long-term rating and a short-term demand obligation rating. The long-term rating addresses the issuer's ability to meet scheduled principal and interest payments. The short-term demand obligation rating addresses the ability of the issuer or the liquidity provider to make payments associated with the purchase-price-upon-demand feature ("demand feature") of the VRDO. The short-term demand obligation rating uses the VMIG scale. VMIG ratings with liquidity support use as an input the short-term Counterparty Risk Assessment of the support provider, or the long-term rating of the underlying obligor in the absence of third party liquidity support. Transitions of VMIG ratings of demand obligations with conditional liquidity support differ from transitions on the Prime scale to reflect the risk that external liquidity support will terminate if the issuer's long-term rating drops below investment grade.

Moody's typically assigns the VMIG short-term demand obligation rating if the frequency of the demand feature is less than every three years. If the frequency of the demand feature is less than three years but the purchase price is payable only with remarketing proceeds, the short-term demand obligation rating is "NR".

#### VMIG Scale

VMIG 1	This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by the superior short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.
--------	--

VMIG 2	This designation denotes strong credit quality. Good protection is afforded by the strong short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.
VMIG 3	This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Adequate protection is afforded by the satisfactory short-term credit strength of the liquidity provider and structural and legal protections that ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.
SG	This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Demand features rated in this category may be supported by a liquidity provider that does not have a sufficiently strong short-term rating or may lack the structural or legal protections necessary to ensure the timely payment of purchase price upon demand.

### **Description of S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”), a Division of S&P Global Inc., Issue Credit Ratings**

An S&P issue credit rating is a forward-looking opinion about the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific financial obligation, a specific class of financial obligations, or a specific financial program (including ratings on medium-term note programs and commercial paper programs). It takes into consideration the creditworthiness of guarantors, insurers, or other forms of credit enhancement on the obligation and takes into account the currency in which the obligation is denominated. The opinion reflects S&P’s view of the obligor’s capacity and willingness to meet its financial commitments as they come due, and this opinion may assess terms, such as collateral security and subordination, which could affect ultimate payment in the event of default.

Issue credit ratings can be either long-term or short-term. Short-term issue credit ratings are generally assigned to those obligations considered short-term in the relevant market, typically with an original maturity of no more than 365 days. Short-term issue credit ratings are also used to indicate the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to put features on long-term obligations. S&P would typically assign a long-term issue credit rating to an obligation with an original maturity of greater than 365 days. However, the ratings S&P assigns to certain instruments may diverge from these guidelines based on market practices. Medium-term notes are assigned long-term ratings.

Issue credit ratings are based, in varying degrees, on S&P’s analysis of the following considerations:

- The likelihood of payment — the capacity and willingness of the obligor to meet its financial commitments on an obligation in accordance with the terms of the obligation;
- The nature and provisions of the financial obligation, and the promise S&P imputes; and
- The protection afforded by, and relative position of, the financial obligation in the event of a bankruptcy, reorganization, or other arrangement under the laws of bankruptcy and other laws affecting creditors’ rights.

An issue rating is an assessment of default risk but may incorporate an assessment of relative seniority or ultimate recovery in the event of default. Junior obligations are typically rated lower than senior obligations, to reflect lower priority in bankruptcy, as noted above. (Such differentiation may apply when an entity has both senior and subordinated obligations, secured and unsecured obligations, or operating company and holding company obligations.)

### **Long-Term Issue Credit Ratings\***

AAA	An obligation rated ‘AAA’ has the highest rating assigned by S&P. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is extremely strong.
AA	An obligation rated ‘AA’ differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is very strong.
A	An obligation rated ‘A’ is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is still strong.
BBB	An obligation rated ‘BBB’ exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken the obligor’s capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.



BB, B, CCC, CC, and C	Obligations rated 'BB', 'B', 'CCC', 'CC', and 'C' are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. 'BB' indicates the least degree of speculation and 'C' the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposure to adverse conditions.
BB	An obligation rated 'BB' is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions that could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
B	An obligation rated 'B' is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated 'BB', but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
CCC	An obligation rated 'CCC' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
CC	An obligation rated 'CC' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The 'CC' rating is used when a default has not yet occurred but S&P expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.
C	An obligation rated 'C' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared with obligations that are rated higher.
D	An obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed debt restructuring.

\* Ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the rating categories.

### Short-Term Issue Credit Ratings

A-1	A short-term obligation rated 'A-1' is rated in the highest category by S&P. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on these obligations is extremely strong.
A-2	A short-term obligation rated 'A-2' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation is satisfactory.
A-3	A short-term obligation rated 'A-3' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken an obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.
B	A short-term obligation rated 'B' is regarded as vulnerable and has significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties that could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.
C	A short-term obligation rated 'C' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitments on the obligation.

D	A short-term obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P believes that such payments will be made within any stated grace period. However, any stated grace period longer than five business days will be treated as five business days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. A rating on an obligation is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed debt restructuring.
---	---

### Description of S&P's Municipal Short-Term Note Ratings

An S&P U.S. municipal note rating reflects S&P's opinion about the liquidity factors and market access risks unique to the notes. Notes due in three years or less will likely receive a note rating. Notes with an original maturity of more than three years will most likely receive a long-term debt rating. In determining which type of rating, if any, to assign, S&P's analysis will review the following considerations:

- Amortization schedule — the larger the final maturity relative to other maturities, the more likely it will be treated as a note; and
- Source of payment — the more dependent the issue is on the market for its refinancing, the more likely it will be treated as a note.

S&P's municipal short-term note rating symbols are as follows:

SP-1	Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. An issue determined to possess a very strong capacity to pay debt service is given a plus (+) designation.
SP-2	Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.
SP-3	Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.
D	'D' is assigned upon failure to pay the note when due, completion of a distressed debt restructuring, or the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions.

### Description of Fitch Ratings' ("Fitch's") Credit Ratings Scales

Fitch Ratings publishes opinions on a variety of scales. The most common of these are credit ratings, but the agency also publishes ratings, scores and other relative opinions relating to financial or operational strength. For example, Fitch also provides specialized ratings of servicers of residential and commercial mortgages, asset managers and funds. In each case, users should refer to the definitions of each individual scale for guidance on the dimensions of risk covered in each assessment.

Fitch's credit ratings relating to issuers are an opinion on the relative ability of an entity to meet financial commitments, such as interest, preferred dividends, repayment of principal, insurance claims or counterparty obligations. Credit ratings relating to securities and obligations of an issuer can include a recovery expectation. Credit ratings are used by investors as indications of the likelihood of receiving the money owed to them in accordance with the terms on which they invested. The agency's credit ratings cover the global spectrum of corporate, sovereign financial, bank, insurance, and public finance entities (including supranational and sub-national entities) and the securities or other obligations they issue, as well as structured finance securities backed by receivables or other financial assets.

The terms "investment grade" and "speculative grade" have established themselves over time as shorthand to describe the categories 'AAA' to 'BBB' (investment grade) and 'BB' to 'D' (speculative grade). The terms investment grade and speculative grade are market conventions and do not imply any recommendation or endorsement of a specific security for investment purposes. Investment grade categories indicate relatively low to moderate credit risk, while ratings in the speculative categories either signal a higher level of credit risk or that a default has already occurred.

For the convenience of investors, Fitch may also include issues relating to a rated issuer that are not and have not been rated on its web page. Such issues are also denoted as 'NR'.

Credit ratings express risk in relative rank order, which is to say they are ordinal measures of credit risk and are not predictive of a specific frequency of default or loss. For information about the historical performance of ratings please refer to Fitch's Ratings Transition and Default studies which detail the historical default rates and their meaning. The European Securities and Markets Authority also maintains a central repository of historical default rates.

Fitch's credit ratings do not directly address any risk other than credit risk. In particular, ratings do not deal with the risk of a market value loss on a rated security due to changes in interest rates, liquidity and other market considerations. However, in terms of payment obligation on the rated liability, market risk may be considered to the extent that it influences the ability of an issuer to pay upon a commitment.

Ratings nonetheless do not reflect market risk to the extent that they influence the size or other conditionality of the obligation to pay upon a commitment (for example, in the case of index-linked bonds).

In the default components of ratings assigned to individual obligations or instruments, the agency typically rates to the likelihood of non-payment or default in accordance with the terms of that instrument's documentation. In limited cases, Fitch may include additional considerations (i.e. rate to a higher or lower standard than that implied in the obligation's documentation).

The primary credit rating scales can be used to provide a rating of privately issued obligations or certain note issuance programs or for private ratings. In this case the rating is not published, but only provided to the issuer or its agents in the form of a rating letter.

The primary credit rating scales may also be used to provide ratings for a more narrow scope, including interest strips and return of principal or in other forms of opinions such as credit opinions or rating assessment services. Credit opinions are either a notch- or category-specific view using the primary rating scale and omit one or more characteristics of a full rating or meet them to a different standard. Credit opinions will be indicated using a lower case letter symbol combined with either an '\*' (e.g. 'bbb+\*') or (cat) suffix to denote the opinion status. Credit opinions will be point-in-time typically but may be monitored if the analytical group believes information will be sufficiently available. Rating assessment services are a notch-specific view using the primary rating scale of how an existing or potential rating may be changed by a given set of hypothetical circumstances. While credit opinions and rating assessment services are point-in-time and are not monitored, they may have a directional watch or outlook assigned, which can signify the trajectory of the credit profile.

### **Description of Fitch's Long-Term Corporate Finance Obligations Rating Scales**

Ratings of individual securities or financial obligations of a corporate issuer address relative vulnerability to default on an ordinal scale. In addition, for financial obligations in corporate finance, a measure of recovery given default on that liability is also included in the rating assessment. This notably applies to covered bonds ratings, which incorporate both an indication of the probability of default and of the recovery given a default of this debt instrument. On the contrary, Ratings of debtor-in-possession ("DIP") obligations incorporate the expectation of full repayment.

The relationship between the issuer scale and obligation scale assumes a generic historical average recovery. Individual obligations can be assigned ratings higher, lower, or the same as that entity's issuer rating or issuer default rating ("IDR"), based on their relative ranking, relative vulnerability to default or based on explicit Recovery Ratings.

As a result, individual obligations of entities, such as corporations, are assigned ratings higher, lower, or the same as that entity's issuer rating or IDR, except DIP obligation ratings that are not based off an IDR. At the lower end of the ratings scale, Fitch publishes explicit Recovery Ratings in many cases to complement issuer and obligation ratings.

Fitch long-term obligations rating scales are as follows:

AAA	Highest Credit Quality. 'AAA' ratings denote the lowest expectation of credit risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.
AA	Very High Credit Quality. 'AA' ratings denote expectations of very low credit risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.
A	High Credit Quality. 'A' ratings denote expectations of low credit risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

BBB	Good Credit Quality. ‘BBB’ ratings indicate that expectations of credit risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate, but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.
BB	Speculative. ‘BB’ ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to credit risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial alternatives may be available to allow financial commitments to be met.
B	Highly Speculative. ‘B’ ratings indicate that material credit risk is present.
CCC	Substantial Credit Risk. ‘CCC’ ratings indicate that substantial credit risk is present.
CC	Very High Levels of Credit Risk. ‘CC’ ratings indicate very high levels of credit risk.
C	Exceptionally High Levels of Credit Risk. ‘C’ indicates exceptionally high levels of credit risk.

Within rating categories, Fitch may use modifiers. The modifiers “+” or “-” may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories.

For example, the rating category ‘AA’ has three notch-specific rating levels (‘AA+’; ‘AA’; ‘AA-’; each a rating level). Such suffixes are not added to ‘AAA’ ratings and ratings below the ‘CCC’ category. For the short-term rating category of ‘F1’, a ‘+’ may be appended.

### **Description of Fitch’s Short-Term Ratings Assigned to Issuers and Obligations**

A short-term issuer or obligation rating is based in all cases on the short-term vulnerability to default of the rated entity and relates to the capacity to meet financial obligations in accordance with the documentation governing the relevant obligation. Short-term deposit ratings may be adjusted for loss severity. Short-term ratings are assigned to obligations whose initial maturity is viewed as “short term” based on market convention. Typically, this means up to 13 months for corporate, sovereign, and structured obligations and up to 36 months for obligations in U.S. public finance markets.

Fitch short-term ratings are as follows:

F1	Highest Short-Term Credit Quality. Indicates the strongest intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments; may have an added “+” to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.
F2	Good Short-Term Credit Quality. Good intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.
F3	Fair Short-Term Credit Quality. The intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate.
B	Speculative Short-Term Credit Quality. Minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus heightened vulnerability to near term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.
C	High Short-Term Default Risk. Default is a real possibility.
RD	Restricted Default. Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Typically applicable to entity ratings only.
D	Default. Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of a short-term obligation.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **Open-End Fund Proxy Voting Policy Procedures Governing Delegation of Proxy Voting to Fund Advisers Effective Date: October 1, 2020**

#### **Open-End Mutual Funds (including money market funds) iShares ETFs and BlackRock ETFs**

The Boards of Trustees/Directors (“Directors”) of open-end funds (the “Funds”) advised by BlackRock Fund Advisors or BlackRock Advisors, LLC (“BlackRock”), have the responsibility for the oversight of voting proxies relating to portfolio securities of the Funds, and have determined that it is in the best interests of the Funds and their shareholders to delegate the responsibility to vote proxies to BlackRock, subject to the principles outlined in this Policy, as part of BlackRock’s authority to manage, acquire and dispose of account assets, all as contemplated by the Funds’ respective investment management agreements.

BlackRock has adopted guidelines and procedures (together and as from time to time amended, the “BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines”) governing proxy voting by accounts managed by BlackRock.

BlackRock will cast votes on behalf of each of the Funds on specific proxy issues in respect of securities held by each such Fund (or may refrain from voting) in accordance with the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines.

BlackRock will report on an annual basis to the Directors on (1) a summary of all proxy votes that BlackRock has made on behalf of the Funds in the preceding year together with a representation that all votes were in accordance with the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines, and (2) any changes to the BlackRock Proxy Voting Guidelines that have not previously been reported.



# **BlackRock Investment Stewardship**

## **Global Principles**

**Effective as of January 2021**

**BlackRock**

## Contents

Introduction to BlackRock	B-4
Philosophy on investment stewardship	B-4
Key Themes	B-4
- Boards and directors	B-5
- Auditors and audit-related issues	B-7
- Capital structure, mergers, asset sales and other special transactions	B-7
- Compensation and benefits	B-8
- Environmental and social issues	B-9
- Climate risk	B-9
- Key stakeholder interests	B-9
- General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections	B-10
- Shareholder proposals	B-10
BlackRock's oversight of its investment stewardship activities	B-10
- Oversight	B-10
- Vote execution	B-11
- Conflicts management policies and procedures	B-12
- Voting guidelines	B-13
- Reporting and vote transparency	B-13

If you would like additional information, please contact:  
[ContactStewardship@blackrock.com](mailto:ContactStewardship@blackrock.com)

# Introduction to Blackrock

BlackRock’s purpose is to help more and more people experience financial well-being. We manage assets on behalf of institutional and individual clients, across a full spectrum of investment strategies, asset classes, and regions. Our client base includes pension plans, endowments, foundations, charities, official institutions, insurers, and other financial institutions, as well as individuals around the world. As part of our fiduciary duty to our clients, we have determined that it is generally in the best long-term interest of our clients to promote sound corporate governance through voting as an informed, engaged shareholder. This is the responsibility of the Investment Stewardship Team.

## Philosophy on investment stewardship

Companies are responsible for ensuring they have appropriate governance structures to serve the interests of shareholders and other key stakeholders. We believe that there are certain fundamental rights attached to shareholding. Companies and their boards should be accountable to shareholders and structured with appropriate checks and balances to ensure that they operate in shareholders’ best interests to create sustainable value. Shareholders should have the right to vote to elect, remove, and nominate directors, approve the appointment of the auditor, and amend the corporate charter or by-laws. Shareholders should be able to vote on matters that are material to the protection of their investment, including but not limited to, changes to the purpose of the business, dilution levels and pre-emptive rights, and the distribution of income and capital structure. In order to make informed decisions, we believe that shareholders have the right to sufficient and timely information. In addition, shareholder voting rights should be proportionate to their economic ownership — the principle of “one share, one vote” helps achieve this balance.

Consistent with these shareholder rights, we believe BlackRock has a responsibility to monitor and provide feedback to companies, in our role as stewards of our clients’ investments. BlackRock Investment Stewardship (“BIS”) does this through engagement with management teams and/or board members on material business issues including environmental, social, and governance (“ESG”) matters and, for those clients who have given us authority, through voting proxies in the best long-term economic interests of our clients. We also participate in the public debate to shape global norms and industry standards with the goal of a policy framework consistent with our clients’ interests as long-term shareholders.

BlackRock looks to companies to provide timely, accurate, and comprehensive reporting on all material governance and business matters, including ESG issues. This allows shareholders to appropriately understand and assess how relevant risks and opportunities are being effectively identified and managed. Where company reporting and disclosure is inadequate or the approach taken is inconsistent with our view of what supports sustainable long-term value creation, we will engage with a company and/or use our vote to encourage a change in practice.

BlackRock views engagement as an important activity; engagement provides us with the opportunity to improve our understanding of the business and ESG risks and opportunities that are material to the companies in which our clients invest. As long-term investors on behalf of clients, we seek to have regular and continuing dialogue with executives and board directors to advance sound governance and sustainable business practices, as well as to understand the effectiveness of the company’s management and oversight of material issues. Engagement is an important mechanism for providing feedback on company practices and disclosures, particularly where we believe they could be enhanced. We primarily engage through direct dialogue but may use other tools such as written correspondence to share our perspectives. Engagement also informs our voting decisions.

We vote in support of management and boards where and to the extent they demonstrate an approach consistent with creating sustainable long-term value. If we have concerns about a company’s approach, we may choose to engage to explain our expectations. Where we consider that a company has failed to address one or more material issues within an appropriate timeframe, we may hold directors accountable or take other voting actions to signal our concerns. We apply our voting guidelines to achieve the outcome we believe is most aligned with our clients’ long-term economic interests.

## Key themes

We recognize that accepted standards and norms of corporate governance differ between markets; however, there are sufficient common threads globally to identify this overarching set of principles (the “Principles”) which are anchored in transparency and accountability. At a minimum, we expect companies to observe the accepted corporate governance standards in their domestic market or to explain why not doing so supports sustainable long-term value creation.

Our regional and market-specific voting guidelines explain how these Principles inform our voting decisions in relation to specific ballot items for shareholder meetings.

These Principles cover seven key themes:

- Boards and directors
- Auditors and audit-related issues
- Capital structure, mergers, asset sales, and other special transactions
- Compensation and benefits
- Environmental and social issues
- General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections
- Shareholder proposals

## **Boards and directors**

The performance of the board is critical to the economic success of the company and the protection of shareholders' interests. As part of their responsibilities, board members owe fiduciary duties to shareholders in overseeing the strategic direction and operation of the company. For this reason, BlackRock focuses on directors in many of our engagements and sees the election of directors as one of our most important responsibilities in the proxy voting context.

We support boards whose approach is consistent with creating sustainable long-term value. This includes the effective management of strategic, operational, and material ESG factors and the consideration of key stakeholder interests. Our primary focus is on the performance of the board of directors. The board should establish and maintain a framework of robust and effective governance mechanisms to support its oversight of the company's strategic aims. We look to the board to articulate the effectiveness of these mechanisms in overseeing the management of business risks and opportunities and the fulfillment of the company's purpose. Disclosure of material issues that affect the company's long-term strategy and value creation, including material ESG factors, is essential for shareholders to be able to appropriately understand and assess how the board is effectively identifying, managing, and mitigating risks.

Where a company has not adequately disclosed and demonstrated these responsibilities, we will consider withholding our support for the re-election of directors whom we hold accountable. We assess director performance on a case-by-case basis and in light of each company's particular circumstances, taking into consideration our assessment of their governance, sustainable business practices, and performance. In serving the interests of shareholders, the responsibility of the board of directors includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Establishing an appropriate corporate governance structure
- Supporting and overseeing management in setting long-term strategic goals, applicable measures of value-creation and milestones that will demonstrate progress, and steps taken if any obstacles are anticipated or incurred
- Providing oversight on the identification and management of material, business operational and sustainability-related risks
- Overseeing the financial resilience of the company, the integrity of financial statements, and the robustness of a company's Enterprise Risk Management<sup>1</sup> frameworks
- Making decisions on matters that require independent evaluation which may include mergers, acquisitions and disposals, activist situations or other similar cases

---

<sup>1</sup> Enterprise risk management is a process, effected by the entity's board of directors, management, and other personnel, applied in strategy setting and across the enterprise, designed to identify potential events that may affect the entity, and manage risk to be within the risk appetite, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives. (Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), Enterprise Risk Management — Integrated Framework, September 2004, New York, NY).

- Establishing appropriate executive compensation structures
- Addressing business issues, including environmental and social issues, when they have the potential to materially impact the company's long-term value

There should be clear definitions of the role of the board, the committees of the board and senior management. We set out below ways in which boards and directors can demonstrate a commitment to acting in the best interests of long-term shareholders. We will seek to engage with the appropriate directors where we have concerns about the performance of the company, board, or individual directors. As noted above, we believe that when a company is not effectively addressing a material issue, its directors should be held accountable.

### **Regular accountability**

BlackRock believes that directors should stand for re-election on a regular basis, ideally annually. In our experience, annual re-elections allow shareholders to reaffirm their support for board members or hold them accountable for their decisions in a timely manner. When board members are not re-elected annually, we believe it is good practice for boards to have a rotation policy to ensure that, through a board cycle, all directors have had their appointment re-confirmed, with a proportion of directors being put forward for re-election at each annual general meeting.

### **Effective board composition**

Regular director elections also give boards the opportunity to adjust their composition in an orderly way to reflect the evolution of the company's strategy and the market environment. BlackRock believes it is beneficial for new directors to be brought onto the board periodically to refresh the group's thinking and in a manner that supports both continuity and appropriate succession planning. We expect companies to keep under regular review the effectiveness of its board (including its size), and assess directors nominated for election or re-election in the context of the composition of the board as a whole. This assessment should consider a number of factors, including the potential need to address gaps in skills or experience, the diversity of the board, and the balance of independent and non-independent directors. We also consider the average tenure of the overall board, where we are seeking a balance between the knowledge and experience of longer-serving members and the fresh perspectives of newer members.

When nominating new directors to the board, there should be detailed information on the individual candidates in order for shareholders to assess the suitability of an individual nominee and the overall board composition. These disclosures should give a clear sense of how the collective experience and expertise of the board aligns with the company's long-term strategy and business model. We also expect disclosures to demonstrate how diversity is accounted for within the proposed board composition, including demographic factors such as gender, ethnicity, and age; as well as professional characteristics, such as a director's industry experience, specialist areas of expertise, and geographic location.

We expect there to be a sufficient number of independent directors, free from conflicts of interest or undue influence from connected parties, to ensure objectivity in the decision-making of the board and its ability to oversee management. Common impediments to independence may include but are not limited to:

- Current or recent employment at the company or a subsidiary
- Being, or representing, a shareholder with a substantial shareholding in the company
- Interlocking directorships
- Having any other interest, business, or other relationship which could, or could reasonably be perceived to, materially interfere with a director's ability to act in the best interests of the company

BlackRock believes that the board is able to fulfill its fiduciary duty when there is a clearly independent, senior non-executive director to chair it or, where the chairman is also the CEO (or is otherwise not independent), a lead independent director. The role of this director is to enhance the effectiveness of the independent members of the board through shaping the agenda, ensuring adequate information is provided to the board and encouraging independent participation in board deliberations. The lead independent director or another appropriate director should be available to shareholders in those situations where an independent director is best placed to explain and justify a company's approach.



There are matters for which the board has responsibility that may involve a conflict of interest for executives or for affiliated directors. BlackRock believes that objective oversight of such matters is best achieved when the board forms committees comprised entirely of independent directors. In many markets, these committees of the board specialize in audit, director nominations and compensation matters. An ad hoc committee might also be formed to decide on a special transaction, particularly one involving a related party, or to investigate a significant adverse event.

### **Sufficient capacity**

As the role of a director is demanding, directors must be able to commit an appropriate amount of time to board and committee matters. It is important that every director has the capacity to meet all of his/her responsibilities — including when there are unforeseen events — and therefore, he/she should not take on an excessive number of roles that would impair his/her ability to fulfill his/her duties.

### **Auditors and audit-related issues**

BlackRock recognizes the critical importance of financial statements, which should provide a true and fair picture of a company's financial condition. Accordingly, the assumptions made by management and reviewed by the auditor in preparing the financial statements should be reasonable and justified.

The accuracy of financial statements, inclusive of financial and non-financial information, is clearly of paramount importance to BlackRock. Investors' views on financial materiality are developing to encompass a broader range of risks. Over time, we expect increased scrutiny of the assumptions underlying financial reports.

In this context, audit committees, or equivalent, play a vital role in a company's financial reporting system by providing independent oversight of the accounts, material financial and non-financial information, internal control frameworks, and Enterprise Risk Management systems. BlackRock believes that effective audit and risk committee oversight strengthens the quality and reliability of a company's financial statements and provides an important level of reassurance to shareholders.

We hold the members of the audit committee or equivalent responsible for overseeing the management of the audit function. Audit committees or equivalent should have clearly articulated charters that set out the committee's responsibilities and have a rotation plan in place that allows for a periodic refreshment of the committee memberships.

We take particular note of critical accounting matters, cases involving significant financial restatements or ad hoc notifications of material financial weakness. In this respect, audit committees should provide timely disclosure on the remediation of Key and Critical Audit Matters identified either by the external auditor or Internal Audit function.

The integrity of financial statements depends on the auditor being free of any impediments to being an effective check on management. To that end, we believe it is important that auditors are, and are seen to be, independent. Where the audit firm provides services to the company in addition to the audit, the fees earned should be disclosed and explained. Audit committees should have in place a procedure for assessing annually the independence of the auditor and the quality of the external audit process.

Comprehensive disclosure provides investors with a sense of the company's long-term operational risk management practices and, more broadly, the quality of the board's oversight. The audit committee or equivalent should periodically review the company's risk assessment and risk management policies and significant risks and exposures identified by management, the internal auditors or the independent accountants, and management's steps to address them. In the absence of robust disclosures, we may reasonably conclude that companies are not adequately managing risk.

### **Capital structure, mergers, asset sales and other special transactions**

The capital structure of a company is critical to shareholders as it impacts the value of their investment and the priority of their interest in the company relative to that of other equity or debt investors. Pre-emptive rights are a key protection for shareholders against the dilution of their interests.

Effective voting rights are basic rights of share ownership and we believe strongly in one vote for one share as a guiding principle that supports effective corporate governance. Shareholders, as the residual claimants, have the strongest interest in protecting company value, and voting power should match economic exposure.

In principle, we disagree with the creation of a share class with equivalent economic exposure and preferential, differentiated voting rights as it violates the fundamental corporate governance principle of proportionality, and results in a concentration of power in the hands of a few shareholders, thus disenfranchising other shareholders and amplifying any potential conflicts of interest. However, we recognize that in certain markets, at least for a period of time, companies may have a valid argument for dual-class listings. We believe that such companies should review these share class structures on a regular basis or as company circumstances change. Additionally, they should receive shareholder approval of their capital structure on a periodic basis via a management proposal at the company's shareholder meeting. The proposal should give unaffiliated shareholders the opportunity to affirm the current structure or establish mechanisms to end or phase out controlling structures at the appropriate time, while minimizing costs to shareholders.

In assessing mergers, asset sales, or other special transactions, BlackRock's primary consideration is the long-term economic interests of our clients as shareholders. Boards proposing a transaction need to clearly explain the economic and strategic rationale behind it. We will review a proposed transaction to determine the degree to which it enhances long-term shareholder value. We would prefer that proposed transactions have the unanimous support of the board and have been negotiated at arm's length. We may seek reassurance from the board that executives' and/or board members' financial interests in a given transaction have not adversely affected their ability to place shareholders' interests before their own. Where the transaction involves related parties, we would expect the recommendation to support it to come from the independent directors, and ideally, the terms have been assessed through an independent appraisal process. In addition, it is good practice that it be approved by a separate vote of the non-conflicted shareholders.

BlackRock believes that shareholders have a right to dispose of company shares in the open market without unnecessary restriction. In our view, corporate mechanisms designed to limit shareholders' ability to sell their shares are contrary to basic property rights. Such mechanisms can serve to protect and entrench interests other than those of the shareholders. We believe that shareholders are broadly capable of making decisions in their own best interests. We expect any so-called 'shareholder rights plans' proposed by a board to be subject to shareholder approval upon introduction and periodically thereafter for continuation.

## **Compensation and benefits**

BlackRock expects a company's board of directors to put in place a compensation structure that incentivizes and rewards executives appropriately and is linked with performance that aligns with shareholder interests, particularly the generation of sustainable long-term value. We would expect the compensation committee to carefully consider the specific circumstances of the company and the key individuals the board is trying to incentivize. We encourage companies to ensure that their compensation plans incorporate appropriate and rigorous performance metrics consistent with corporate strategy and market practice. We use third party research, in addition to our own analysis, to evaluate existing and proposed compensation structures. We hold members of the compensation committee or equivalent board members accountable for poor compensation practices or structures.

BlackRock believes that there should be a clear link between variable pay and company performance that drives value creation. We are not supportive of one-off or special bonuses unrelated to company or individual performance. Where discretion has been used by the compensation committee, we expect disclosure relating to how and why the discretion was used, and further, how the adjusted outcome is aligned with the interests of shareholders. We acknowledge that the use of peer group evaluation by compensation committees can help ensure competitive pay; however, we are concerned when the rationale for increases in total compensation at a company is solely based on peer benchmarking rather than a rigorous measure of outperformance.

We support incentive plans that foster the sustainable achievement of results consistent with the company's long-term strategic initiatives. The vesting timeframes associated with incentive plans should facilitate a focus on long-term value creation. We believe consideration should be given to building claw back provisions into incentive plans such that executives would be required to forgo rewards when they are not justified by actual performance and/or when compensation was based on faulty financial reporting or deceptive business practices. We also favor recoupment from any senior executive whose behavior caused material financial harm to shareholders, material reputational risk to the company, or resulted in a criminal investigation, even if such actions did not ultimately result in a material restatement of past results. Compensation committees should guard against contractual arrangements that would entitle executives to material compensation for early termination of their contract. Finally, pension contributions and other deferred compensation arrangements should be reasonable in light of market practice.

Non-executive directors should be compensated in a manner that is commensurate with the time and effort expended in fulfilling their professional responsibilities. Additionally, these compensation arrangements should not risk compromising their independence or aligning their interests too closely with those of the management, whom they are charged with overseeing.

## Environmental and social issues

We believe that well-managed companies will deal effectively with material ESG factors relevant to their businesses. As stated throughout this document, governance is the core structure by which boards can oversee the creation of sustainable long-term value — appropriate risk oversight of environmental and social (“E&S”) considerations stems from this construct.

Robust disclosure is essential for investors to effectively gauge companies’ business practices and strategic planning related to E&S risks and opportunities. When a company’s reporting is inadequate, investors, including BlackRock, will increasingly conclude that companies are not adequately managing risk. Given the increased understanding of material sustainability risks and opportunities, and the need for better information to assess them, BlackRock will advocate for continued improvement in companies’ reporting and will hold management and/or directors accountable where disclosures or the business practices underlying them are inadequate.

BlackRock views the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) and the standards put forward by the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB) as appropriate and complementary frameworks for companies to adopt for the disclosure of financially material sustainability information. While the TCFD framework was crafted with the aim of climate-related risk disclosure, the four pillars of the TCFD Governance, Strategy, Risk Management, and Metrics and Targets are a useful way for companies to disclose how they identify, assess, manage, and oversee a variety of sustainability-related risks and opportunities. SASB’s industry-specific guidance (as identified in its materiality map) is beneficial in helping companies identify key performance indicators (KPIs) across various dimensions of sustainability that are considered to be financially material and decision-useful within their industry,

Accordingly, we ask companies to:

- Disclose the identification, assessment, management, and oversight of sustainability-related risks in accordance with the four pillars of TCFD; and
- Publish SASB-aligned reporting with industry-specific, material metrics and rigorous targets<sup>2</sup>.

Companies may also adopt or refer to guidance on sustainable and responsible business conduct issued by supranational organizations such as the United Nations or the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development. Further, industry specific initiatives on managing specific operational risks may be useful. Companies should disclose any global standards adopted, the industry initiatives in which they participate, any peer group benchmarking undertaken, and any assurance processes to help investors understand their approach to sustainable and responsible business practices.

### Climate risk

BlackRock believes that climate change has become a defining factor in companies’ long-term prospects. We expect every company to help their investors understand how the company may be impacted by climate-related risk and opportunities, and how they are considered within strategy. Specifically, we expect companies to articulate how they are aligned to a scenario in which global warming is limited to well below 2°C and is consistent with a global aspiration to reach net zero GHG emissions by 2050<sup>3</sup>.

The public and private sectors have roles to play in aligning greenhouse gas reduction efforts with targets based on science, where available, to curb the worst effects of climate change and reach the global goal of carbon neutrality by the mid-century. Companies have an opportunity to utilize and contribute to the development of current and future low-carbon transition technologies, which are an important consideration for the rate at which emissions can be reduced. We expect companies to disclose how they are considering these challenges, alongside opportunities for innovation, within their strategy and emissions reduction efforts.

### Key stakeholder interests

Given our expectation that companies operate in long-term shareholders’ interests to create sustainable value and fulfill their purpose, BlackRock believes that companies should take due account of their key stakeholders’ interests. It is for each company to determine its key

---

<sup>2</sup> See our commentary on our approach to engagement on TCFD and SASB aligned reporting for greater detail of our expectations.

<sup>3</sup> The global aspiration is reflective of aggregated efforts; companies in developed and emerging markets are not equally equipped to transition their business and reduce emissions at the same rate—those in developed markets with the largest market capitalization are better positioned to adapt their business models at an accelerated pace. Government policy and regional targets may be reflective of these realities.

stakeholders based on what is material to its business, but they are likely to include employees, business partners (such as suppliers and distributors), clients and consumers, government and regulators, and the communities in which they operate, as well as investors.

Having regard to the interests of key stakeholders recognizes the collective nature of long-term value creation, and the extent to which each company's prospects for growth are tied to its ability to foster strong sustainable relationships with those stakeholders. Companies should articulate how they address adverse impacts that could arise from their business practices and affect critical business relationships with their stakeholders. We expect companies to implement, to the extent appropriate, monitoring processes (often referred to as due diligence) to identify and mitigate potential adverse impacts, and grievance mechanisms to remediate any actual adverse impacts. The maintenance of trust within these relationships is often equated with a company's social license to operate.

To ensure transparency and accountability, companies should report on how they have identified their key stakeholders and considered their interests in business decision-making, demonstrating the applicable governance, strategy, risk management, and metrics and targets. This approach should be overseen by the board, whose job it is to ensure that the approach taken is informed by and aligns with the company's purpose.

## **General corporate governance matters and shareholder protections**

BlackRock believes that shareholders have a right to material and timely information on the financial performance and viability of the companies in which they invest. In addition, companies should also publish information on the governance structures in place and the rights of shareholders to influence these structures. The reporting and disclosure provided by companies help shareholders assess whether their economic interests have been protected and the quality of the board's oversight of management. We believe shareholders should have the right to vote on key corporate governance matters, including changes to governance mechanisms, to submit proposals to the shareholders' meeting, and to call special meetings of shareholders.

### **Shareholder proposals**

In most markets in which BlackRock invests on behalf of clients, shareholders have the right to submit proposals to be voted on by shareholders at a company's annual or extraordinary meeting, as long as eligibility and procedural requirements are met. The matters that we see put forward by shareholders address a wide range of topics, including governance reforms, capital management, and improvements in the management or disclosure of environmental and social risks.

When assessing shareholder proposals, we evaluate each proposal on its merit, with a singular focus on its implications for long-term value creation. We consider the business and economic relevance of the issue raised, as well as its materiality and the urgency with which we believe it should be addressed. We take into consideration the legal effect of the proposal, as shareholder proposals may be advisory or legally binding depending on the jurisdiction. We would not support proposals that we believe would result in over-reaching into the basic business decisions of the issuer.

Where a proposal is focused on an issue that we agree needs to be addressed and the intended outcome is consistent with long-term value creation, we will look to the board and management to demonstrate that the company has met the intent of the request made in the shareholder proposal. Where our analysis and/or engagement indicate a need for improvement in the company's approach to the issue, we will support shareholder proposals that are reasonable and not unduly constraining on management. Alternatively, or in addition, we may vote against the re-election of one or more directors if, in our assessment, the board has not responded sufficiently or with an appropriate sense of urgency.

## **Blackrock's oversight of its investment stewardship activities**

### **Oversight**

We hold ourselves to a very high standard in our investment stewardship activities, including proxy voting. To meet this standard, BIS is comprised of BlackRock employees who do not have other responsibilities other than their roles in BIS. BIS is considered an investment function.

BlackRock maintains three regional advisory committees ("Stewardship Advisory Committees") for (a) the Americas; (b) Europe, the Middle East and Africa ("EMEA"); and (c) Asia-Pacific, generally consisting of senior BlackRock investment professionals and/or senior

employees with practical boardroom experience. The regional Stewardship Advisory Committees review and advise on amendments to BIS proxy voting guidelines covering markets within each respective region (“Guidelines”).

In addition to the regional Stewardship Advisory Committees, the Investment Stewardship Global Oversight Committee (“Global Committee”) is a risk-focused committee, comprised of senior representatives from various BlackRock investment teams, a senior legal representative, the Global Head of Investment Stewardship (“Global Head”), and other senior executives with relevant experience and team oversight.

The Global Head has primary oversight of the activities of BIS, including voting in accordance with the Guidelines, which require the application of professional judgment and consideration of each company’s unique circumstances. The Global Committee reviews and approves amendments to these Principles. The Global Committee also reviews and approves amendments to the regional Guidelines, as proposed by the regional Stewardship Advisory Committees.

In addition, the Global Committee receives and reviews periodic reports regarding the votes cast by BIS, as well as updates on material process issues, procedural changes, and other risk oversight considerations. The Global Committee reviews these reports in an oversight capacity as informed by the BIS corporate governance engagement program and the Guidelines.

BIS carries out engagement with companies, monitors and executes proxy votes, and conducts vote operations (including maintaining records of votes cast) in a manner consistent with the relevant Guidelines. BIS also conducts research on corporate governance issues and participates in industry discussions to contribute to and keep abreast of important developments in the corporate governance field. BIS may utilize third parties for certain of the foregoing activities and performs oversight of those third parties. BIS may raise complicated or particularly controversial matters for internal discussion with the relevant investment teams and/or refer such matters to the appropriate regional Stewardship Advisory Committees for review, discussion and guidance prior to making a voting decision.

## **Vote execution**

We carefully consider proxies submitted to funds and other fiduciary account(s) (“Fund” or “Funds”) for which we have voting authority. BlackRock votes (or refrains from voting) proxies for each Fund for which we have voting authority based on our evaluation of the best long-term economic interests of our clients as shareholders, in the exercise of our independent business judgment, and without regard to the relationship of the issuer of the proxy (or any shareholder proponent or dissident shareholder) to the Fund, the Fund’s affiliates (if any), BlackRock or BlackRock’s affiliates, or BlackRock employees (see “Conflicts management policies and procedures”, below).

When exercising voting rights, BlackRock will normally vote on specific proxy issues in accordance with the Guidelines for the relevant market. The Guidelines are reviewed regularly and are amended consistent with changes in the local market practice, as developments in corporate governance occur, or as otherwise deemed advisable by the applicable Stewardship Advisory Committees. BIS analysts may, in the exercise of their professional judgment, conclude that the Guidelines do not cover the specific matter upon which a proxy vote is required or that an exception to the Guidelines would be in the best long-term economic interests of BlackRock’s clients.

In the uncommon circumstance of there being a vote with respect to fixed income securities or the securities of privately held issuers, the decision generally will be made by a Fund’s portfolio managers and/or BIS based on their assessment of the particular transactions or other matters at issue.

In certain markets, proxy voting involves logistical issues which can affect BlackRock’s ability to vote such proxies, as well as the desirability of voting such proxies. These issues include, but are not limited to: (i) untimely notice of shareholder meetings; (ii) restrictions on a foreigner’s ability to exercise votes; (iii) requirements to vote proxies in person; (iv) “share-blocking” (requirements that investors who exercise their voting rights surrender the right to dispose of their holdings for some specified period in proximity to the shareholder meeting); (v) potential difficulties in translating the proxy; (vi) regulatory constraints; and (vii) requirements to provide local agents with unrestricted powers of attorney to facilitate voting instructions. We are not supportive of impediments to the exercise of voting rights such as share-blocking or overly burdensome administrative requirements.

As a consequence, BlackRock votes proxies on a “best-efforts” basis. In addition, BIS may determine that it is generally in the best interests of BlackRock’s clients not to vote proxies if the costs (including but not limited to opportunity costs associated with share-blocking constraints) associated with exercising a vote are expected to outweigh the benefit the client would derive by voting on the proposal.



Portfolio managers have full discretion to vote the shares in the Funds they manage based on their analysis of the economic impact of a particular ballot item. Portfolio managers may from time to time reach differing views on how best to maximize economic value with respect to a particular investment. Therefore, portfolio managers may, and sometimes do, vote shares in the Funds under their management differently from one another. However, because BlackRock's clients are mostly long-term investors with long-term economic goals, ballots are frequently cast in a uniform manner.

## **Conflicts management policies and procedures**

BIS maintains policies and procedures that seek to prevent undue influence on BlackRock's proxy voting activity. Such influence might stem from any relationship between the investee company (or any shareholder proponent or dissident shareholder) and BlackRock, BlackRock's affiliates, a Fund or a Fund's affiliates, or BlackRock employees. The following are examples of sources of perceived or potential conflicts of interest:

- BlackRock clients who may be issuers of securities or proponents of shareholder resolutions
- BlackRock business partners or third parties who may be issuers of securities or proponents of shareholder resolutions
- BlackRock employees who may sit on the boards of public companies held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- Significant BlackRock, Inc. investors who may be issuers of securities held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- Securities of BlackRock, Inc. or BlackRock investment funds held in Funds managed by BlackRock
- BlackRock, Inc. board members who serve as senior executives of public companies held in Funds managed by BlackRock

BlackRock has taken certain steps to mitigate perceived or potential conflicts including, but not limited to, the following:

- Adopted the Guidelines which are designed to advance our clients' interests in the companies in which BlackRock invests on behalf of clients.
- Established a reporting structure that separates BIS from employees with sales, vendor management, or business partnership roles. In addition, BlackRock seeks to ensure that all engagements with corporate issuers, dissident shareholders or shareholder proponents are managed consistently and without regard to BlackRock's relationship with such parties. Clients or business partners are not given special treatment or differentiated access to BIS. BIS prioritizes engagements based on factors including, but not limited to, our need for additional information to make a voting decision or our view on the likelihood that an engagement could lead to positive outcome(s) over time for the economic value of the company. Within the normal course of business, BIS may engage directly with BlackRock clients, business partners and/or third parties, and/or with employees with sales, vendor management, or business partnership roles, in discussions regarding our approach to stewardship, general corporate governance matters, client reporting needs, and/or to otherwise ensure that proxy-related client service levels are met.
- Determined to engage, in certain instances, an independent fiduciary to vote proxies as a further safeguard to avoid potential conflicts of interest, to satisfy regulatory compliance requirements, or as may be otherwise required by applicable law. In such circumstances, the independent fiduciary provides BlackRock's proxy voting agent with instructions, in accordance with the Guidelines, as to how to vote such proxies, and BlackRock's proxy voting agent votes the proxy in accordance with the independent fiduciary's determination. BlackRock uses an independent fiduciary to vote proxies of BlackRock, Inc. and companies affiliated with BlackRock, Inc. BlackRock may also use an independent fiduciary to vote proxies of:
  - i. public companies that include BlackRock employees on their boards of directors,
  - ii. public companies of which a BlackRock, Inc. board member serves as a senior executive,
  - iii. public companies that are the subject of certain transactions involving BlackRock Funds,
  - iv. public companies that are joint venture partners with BlackRock, and
  - v. public companies when legal or regulatory requirements compel BlackRock to use an independent fiduciary.

In selecting an independent fiduciary, we assess several characteristics, including but not limited to: independence, an ability to analyze proxy issues and vote in the best economic interest of our clients, reputation for reliability and integrity, and operational capacity to accurately deliver the assigned votes in a timely manner. We may engage more than one independent fiduciary, in part in order to mitigate potential or perceived conflicts of interest at an independent fiduciary. The Global Committee appoints and reviews the performance of the independent fiduciaries, generally on an annual basis.

When so authorized, BlackRock acts as a securities lending agent on behalf of Funds. With regard to the relationship between securities lending and proxy voting, BlackRock's approach is driven by our clients' economic interests. The decision whether to recall securities on loan to vote is based on a formal analysis of the revenue producing value to clients of loans, against the assessed economic value of casting votes. Generally, we expect that the likely economic value to clients of casting votes would be less than the securities lending income, either because, in our assessment, the resolutions being voted on will not have significant economic consequences or because the outcome would not be affected by BlackRock voting the loaned securities that were recalled in order to vote. BlackRock also may, in our discretion, determine that the value of voting outweighs the cost of recalling shares, and thus recall shares to vote in that instance.

Periodically, BlackRock reviews our process for determining whether to recall securities on loan in order to vote and may modify it as necessary.

## **Voting guidelines**

The issue-specific Guidelines published for each region/country in which we vote are intended to summarize BlackRock's general philosophy and approach to issues that may commonly arise in the proxy voting context in each market where we invest. The Guidelines are not intended to be exhaustive. BIS applies the Guidelines on a case-by-case basis, in the context of the individual circumstances of each company and the specific issue under review. As such, the Guidelines do not indicate how BIS will vote in every instance. Rather, they reflect our view about corporate governance issues generally, and provide insight into how we typically approach issues that commonly arise on corporate ballots.

## **Reporting and vote transparency**

Investment stewardship is how we use our voice as an investor to promote sound corporate governance and business practices to help maximize long-term shareholder value for our clients, the vast majority of whom are investing for long-term goals such as retirement. We are committed to transparency in the stewardship work we do on behalf of clients. We inform clients about our engagement and voting policies and activities through direct communication and through disclosure on our website. Each year we publish an annual report as well as quarterly stewardship reports which provide a global overview of our investment stewardship engagement and voting activities during the quarter, including market developments, speaking engagements, and engagement, and voting statistics. Additionally, we make public our market-specific voting guidelines for the benefit of clients and companies with whom we engage. We also publish commentaries to share our perspective on market developments and emerging key themes.

At a more granular level, we publish quarterly our vote record for each company that held a shareholder meeting during the period, showing how we voted on each proposal and explaining any votes against management proposals or on shareholder proposals. For shareholder meetings where a vote might be high profile or of significant interest to clients, we publish a voting bulletin shortly after the meeting, disclosing and explaining our vote on key proposals. We also publish a quarterly list of all companies we engaged and the key topics addressed in the engagement meeting.

In this way, we help inform our clients about the work we do on their behalf in promoting the governance and business practices that support long-term sustainable value creation.

*This document is provided for information purposes only and is subject to change. Reliance upon this information is at the sole discretion of the reader.*

Prepared by BlackRock, Inc.  
©2020 BlackRock, Inc. All rights reserved.

# **BlackRock Investment Stewardship**

## **Proxy voting guidelines for U.S. securities**

**Effective as of January 2021**

**BLACKROCK**

## Contents

Introduction	B-16
Voting guidelines	B-16
Boards and directors	B-16
Auditors and audit-related issues	B-21
Capital structure proposals	B-21
Mergers, asset sales, and other special transactions	B-22
Executive Compensation	B-23
Environmental and social issues	B-25
General corporate governance matters	B-27
Shareholder Protections	B-28

If you would like additional information, please contact:

[ContactStewardship@blackrock.com](mailto:ContactStewardship@blackrock.com)

These guidelines should be read in conjunction with the BlackRock Investment Stewardship Global Principles.

## Introduction

We believe BlackRock has a responsibility to monitor and provide feedback to companies, in our role as stewards of our clients' investments. BlackRock Investment Stewardship ("BIS") does this through engagement with management teams and/or board members on material business issues, including environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") matters and, for those clients who have given us authority, through voting proxies in the best long-term economic interests of our clients.

The following issue-specific proxy voting guidelines (the "Guidelines") are intended to summarize BIS' general philosophy and approach to ESG factors, as well as our expectations of directors, that most commonly arise in proxy voting for U.S. securities. These Guidelines are not intended to limit the analysis of individual issues at specific companies or provide a guide to how BlackRock will vote in every instance. They are applied with discretion, taking into consideration the range of issues and facts specific to the company, as well as individual ballot items.

## Voting guidelines

These guidelines are divided into eight key themes, which group together the issues that frequently appear on the agenda of annual and extraordinary meetings of shareholders:

- Boards and directors
- Auditors and audit-related issues
- Capital structure
- Mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, and other special transactions
- Executive compensation
- Environmental and social issues
- General corporate governance matters
- Shareholder protections

## Boards and directors

The effective performance of the board is critical to the economic success of the company and the protection of shareholders' interests. As part of their responsibilities, board members owe fiduciary duties to shareholders in overseeing the strategic direction and operation of the company. For this reason, BlackRock focuses on directors in many of our engagements and sees the election of directors as one of our most critical responsibilities.

Disclosure of material issues that affect the company's long-term strategy and value creation, including material ESG factors, is essential for shareholders to be able to appropriately understand and assess how effectively the board is identifying, managing, and mitigating risks.

Where we conclude that a board has failed to address or disclose one or more material issues within a specified timeframe, we may hold directors accountable or take other appropriate action in the context of our voting decisions.

### Director elections

Where a board has not adequately demonstrated, through company disclosures and actions, how material issues are appropriately identified, managed, and overseen, we will consider withholding our support for the re-election of directors whom we hold accountable.

In addition, we may withhold votes from directors or members of particular board committees in certain situations, as indicated below.



Independence

We expect a majority of the directors on the board to be independent. In addition, all members of key committees, including audit, compensation, and nominating/governance committees, should be independent. Our view of independence may vary from listing standards.

Common impediments to independence may include:

- Employment as a senior executive by the company or a subsidiary within the past five years
- An equity ownership in the company in excess of 20%
- Having any other interest, business, or relationship (professional or personal) which could, or could reasonably be perceived to, materially interfere with the director’s ability to act in the best interests of the company
- When evaluating controlled companies, as defined by the U.S. stock exchanges, we may vote against insiders or affiliates who sit on the audit committee, but not other key committees

We may vote against directors serving on key committees who we do not consider to be independent.

Oversight

We expect the board to exercise appropriate oversight over management and business activities of the company. We will consider voting against committee members and/or individual directors in the following circumstances:

- Where the board has failed to exercise sufficient oversight with regard to material ESG risk factors, or the company has failed to provide shareholders with adequate disclosure to conclude appropriate strategic consideration is given to these factors by the board
- Where the board has failed to exercise oversight with regard to accounting practices or audit oversight, we will consider voting against the current audit committee, and any other members of the board who may be responsible. For example, we may vote against members of the audit committee during a period when the board failed to facilitate quality, independent auditing if substantial accounting irregularities suggest insufficient oversight by that committee
- Members of the compensation committee during a period in which executive compensation appears excessive relative to performance and peers, and where we believe the compensation committee has not already substantially addressed this issue
- The chair of the nominating/governance committee, or where no chair exists, the nominating/governance committee member with the longest tenure, where the board is not comprised of a majority of independent directors. This may not apply in the case of a controlled company
- Where it appears the director has acted (at the company or at other companies) in a manner that compromises his/her ability to represent the best long-term economic interests of shareholders
- Where a director has a multi-year pattern of poor attendance at combined board and applicable committee meetings, or a director has poor attendance in a single year with no disclosed rationale. Excluding exigent circumstances, BlackRock generally considers attendance at less than 75% of the combined board and applicable committee meetings to be poor attendance
- Where a director serves on an excessive number of boards, which may limit his/her capacity to focus on each board’s requirements. The following identifies the maximum number of boards on which a director may serve, before he/she is considered to be over-committed:

	Public Company Executive or Fund Manager <sup>4</sup>	# Outside Public Boards <sup>5</sup>	Total # of Public Boards
Director A	✓	1	2
Director B		3	4

<sup>4</sup> In this instance, “fund manager” refers to individuals whose full-time employment involves responsibility for the investment and oversight of fund vehicles, and those who have employment as professional investors and provide oversight for those holdings.

<sup>5</sup> In addition to the company under review

## Responsiveness to shareholders

We expect a board to be engaged and responsive to its shareholders, including acknowledging voting outcomes for shareholder proposals, director elections, compensation, and other ballot items. Where we believe a board has not substantially addressed shareholder concerns, we may vote against the responsible committees and/or individual directors. The following illustrates common circumstances:

- The independent chair or lead independent director, members of the nominating/governance committee, and/or the longest tenured director(s), where we observe a lack of board responsiveness to shareholders, evidence of board entrenchment, and/or failure to plan for adequate board member succession
- The chair of the nominating/governance committee, or where no chair exists, the nominating/governance committee member with the longest tenure, where board member(s) at the most recent election of directors have received against votes from more than 25% of shares voted, and the board has not taken appropriate action to respond to shareholder concerns. This may not apply in cases where BlackRock did not support the initial against vote
- The independent chair or lead independent director and/or members of the nominating/governance committee, where a board fails to consider shareholder proposals that receive substantial support, and the proposals, in our view, have a material impact on the business, shareholder rights, or the potential for long-term value creation

## Shareholder rights

We expect a board to act with integrity and to uphold governance best practices. Where we believe a board has not acted in the best interests of its shareholders, we may vote against the appropriate committees and/or individual directors. The following illustrates common circumstances:

- The independent chair or lead independent director and members of the nominating/governance committee, where a board implements or renews a poison pill without shareholder approval
- The independent chair or lead independent director and members of the nominating/governance committee, where a board amends the charter/articles/bylaws such that the effect may be to entrench directors or to significantly reduce shareholder rights
- Members of the compensation committee where the company has repriced options without shareholder approval
- If a board maintains a classified structure, it is possible that the director(s) with whom we have a particular concern may not be subject to election in the year that the concern arises. In such situations, if we have a concern regarding the actions of a committee and the responsible member(s) or committee chair are not up for re-election, we will generally register our concern by voting against all available members of the relevant committee

## Board composition and effectiveness

We encourage boards to periodically renew their membership to ensure relevant skills and experience within the boardroom. To this end, regular performance reviews and skills assessments should be conducted by the nominating/governance committee or the lead independent director.

Furthermore, we expect boards to be comprised of a diverse selection of individuals who bring their personal and professional experiences to bear in order to create a constructive debate of a variety of views and opinions in the boardroom. We recognize that diversity has multiple dimensions. In identifying potential candidates, boards should take into consideration the full breadth of diversity, including personal factors, such as gender, ethnicity, race, and age, as well as professional characteristics, such as a director's industry, area of expertise, and geographic location. In addition to other elements of diversity, we encourage companies to have at least two women directors on their board. Our publicly available commentary explains our approach to engaging on board diversity.

We encourage boards to disclose:

- The mix of competencies, experience, and other qualities required to effectively oversee and guide management in light of the stated long-term strategy of the company

- The process by which candidates are identified and selected, including whether professional firms or other sources outside of incumbent directors' networks have been engaged to identify and/or assess candidates
- The process by which boards evaluate themselves and any significant outcomes of the evaluation process, without divulging inappropriate and/or sensitive details
- Demographics related to board diversity, including, but not limited to, gender, ethnicity, race, age, and geographic location, in addition to measurable milestones to achieve a boardroom reflective of multi-faceted racial, ethnic, and gender representation

Our primary concern is that board members are able to contribute effectively as corporate strategy evolves and business conditions change. We acknowledge that no single person can be expected to bring all relevant skill sets to a board; at the same time, we generally do not believe it is necessary or appropriate to have any particular director on the board solely by virtue of a singular background or specific area of expertise.

Where boards find that age limits or term limits are the most efficient and objective mechanism for ensuring periodic board refreshment, we generally defer to the board's determination in setting such limits. BlackRock will also consider the average board tenure to evaluate processes for board renewal. We may oppose boards that appear to have an insufficient mix of short-, medium-, and long-tenured directors.

To the extent that a company has not adequately accounted for diversity in its board composition within a reasonable timeframe, based on our assessment, we may vote against members of the nominating/governance committee for an apparent lack of commitment to board effectiveness.

## **Board size**

We typically defer to the board in setting the appropriate size and believe directors are generally in the best position to assess the optimal board size to ensure effectiveness. However, we may oppose boards that appear too small to allow for the necessary range of skills and experience or too large to function efficiently.

## **CEO and management succession planning**

There should be a robust CEO and senior management succession plan in place at the board level that is reviewed and updated on a regular basis. We expect succession planning to cover both long-term planning consistent with the strategic direction of the company and identified leadership needs over time, as well as short-term planning in the event of an unanticipated executive departure. We encourage the company to explain its executive succession planning process, including where accountability lies within the boardroom for this task, without prematurely divulging sensitive information commonly associated with this exercise.

## **Classified board of directors/staggered terms**

We believe that directors should be re-elected annually; classification of the board generally limits shareholders' rights to regularly evaluate a board's performance and select directors. While we will typically support proposals requesting board de-classification, we may make exceptions, should the board articulate an appropriate strategic rationale for a classified board structure, such as when a company needs consistency and stability during a time of transition, e.g. newly public companies or companies undergoing a strategic restructuring. A classified board structure may also be justified at non-operating companies, e.g. closed-end funds or business development companies (BDC)<sup>6</sup>, in certain circumstances. We would, however, expect boards with a classified structure to periodically review the rationale for such structure and consider when annual elections might be more appropriate.

Without a voting mechanism to immediately address concerns about a specific director, we may choose to vote against the available slate of directors (see "Shareholder rights" for additional detail).

---

<sup>6</sup> A BDC is a special investment vehicle under the Investment Company Act of 1940 that is designed to facilitate capital formation for small and middle-market companies.

## **Contested director elections**

The details of contested elections, or proxy contests, are assessed on a case-by-case basis. We evaluate a number of factors, which may include: the qualifications of the dissident and management candidates; the validity of the concerns identified by the dissident; the viability of both the dissident's and management's plans; the ownership stake and holding period of the dissident; the likelihood that the dissident's solutions will produce the desired change; and whether the dissident represents the best option for enhancing long-term shareholder value.

## **Cumulative voting**

We believe that a majority vote standard is in the best long-term interests of shareholders. It ensures director accountability through the requirement to be elected by more than half of the votes cast. As such, we will generally oppose proposals requesting the adoption of cumulative voting, which may disproportionately aggregate votes on certain issues or director candidates.

## **Director compensation and equity programs**

We believe that compensation for directors should be structured to attract and retain directors, while also aligning their interests with those of shareholders. We believe director compensation packages that are based on the company's long-term value creation and include some form of long-term equity compensation are more likely to meet this goal. In addition, we expect directors to build meaningful share ownership over time.

## **Majority vote requirements**

BlackRock believes that directors should generally be elected by a majority of the shares voted and will normally support proposals seeking to introduce bylaws requiring a majority vote standard for director elections. Majority vote standards assist in ensuring that directors who are not broadly supported by shareholders are not elected to serve as their representatives. Some companies with a plurality voting standard have adopted a resignation policy for directors who do not receive support from at least a majority of votes cast. Where we believe that the company already has a sufficiently robust majority voting process in place, we may not support a shareholder proposal seeking an alternative mechanism.

We note that majority voting may not be appropriate in all circumstances, for example, in the context of a contested election, or for majority-controlled companies.

## **Risk oversight**

Companies should have an established process for identifying, monitoring, and managing business and material ESG risks. Independent directors should have access to relevant management information and outside advice, as appropriate, to ensure they can properly oversee risk. We encourage companies to provide transparency around risk management, mitigation, and reporting to the board. We are particularly interested in understanding how risk oversight processes evolve in response to changes in corporate strategy and/or shifts in the business and related risk environment. Comprehensive disclosure provides investors with a sense of the company's long-term operational risk management practices and, more broadly, the quality of the board's oversight. In the absence of robust disclosures, we may reasonably conclude that companies are not adequately managing risk.

## **Separation of chairman and CEO**

We believe that independent leadership is important in the boardroom. There are two commonly accepted structures for independent board leadership: 1) an independent chairman; or 2) a lead independent director when the roles of chairman and CEO are combined.

In the absence of a significant governance concern, we defer to boards to designate the most appropriate leadership structure to ensure adequate balance and independence.

In the event that the board chooses a combined chair/CEO model, we generally support the designation of a lead independent director if they have the power to: 1) provide formal input into board meeting agendas; 2) call meetings of the independent directors; and 3) preside at meetings of independent directors. Furthermore, while we anticipate that most directors will be elected annually, we believe an element of continuity is important for this role to provide appropriate leadership balance to the chair/CEO.

The following table illustrates examples of responsibilities under each board leadership model:

	<b>Combined Chair/CEO Model</b>		<b>Separate Chair Model</b>
	<b>Chair/CEO</b>	<b>Lead Independent Director</b>	<b>Chair</b>
Board Meetings	Authority to call full meetings of the board of directors	Attends full meetings of the board of directors  Authority to call meetings of independent directors  Briefs CEO on issues arising from executive sessions	Authority to call full meetings of the board of directors
Agenda	Primary responsibility for shaping board agendas, consulting with the lead independent director	Collaborates with chair/CEO to set board agenda and board information	Primary responsibility for shaping board agendas, in conjunction with CEO
Board Communications	Communicates with all directors on key issues and concerns outside of full board meetings	Facilitates discussion among independent directors on key issues and concerns outside of full board meetings, including contributing to the oversight of CEO and management succession planning	Facilitates discussion among independent directors on key issues and concerns outside of full board meetings, including contributing to the oversight of CEO and management succession planning

## Auditors and audit-related issues

BlackRock recognizes the critical importance of financial statements to provide a complete and accurate portrayal of a company's financial condition. Consistent with our approach to voting on boards of directors, we seek to hold the audit committee of the board responsible for overseeing the management of the audit function at a company, and may vote against the audit committee members where the board has failed to facilitate quality, independent auditing. We look to the audit committee report for insight into the scope of the audit committee responsibilities, including an overview of audit committee processes, issues on the audit committee agenda, and key decisions taken by the audit committee. We take particular note of cases involving significant financial restatements or material weakness disclosures, and we expect timely disclosure and remediation of accounting irregularities.

The integrity of financial statements depends on the auditor effectively fulfilling its role. To that end, we favor an independent auditor. In addition, to the extent that an auditor fails to reasonably identify and address issues that eventually lead to a significant financial restatement, or the audit firm has violated standards of practice that protect the interests of shareholders, we may also vote against ratification.

From time to time, shareholder proposals may be presented to promote auditor independence or the rotation of audit firms. We may support these proposals when they are consistent with our views as described above.

## Capital structure proposals

### Equal voting rights

BlackRock believes that shareholders should be entitled to voting rights in proportion to their economic interests. We believe that companies that look to add or already have dual or multiple class share structures should review these structures on a regular basis, or as company circumstances change. Companies with multiple share classes should receive shareholder approval of their capital structure on a periodic basis via a management proposal on the company's proxy. The proposal should give unaffiliated shareholders the opportunity to affirm the current structure or establish mechanisms to end or phase out controlling structures at the appropriate time, while minimizing costs to shareholders.



## **Blank check preferred stock**

We frequently oppose proposals requesting authorization of a class of preferred stock with unspecified voting, conversion, dividend distribution, and other rights (“blank check” preferred stock) because they may serve as a transfer of authority from shareholders to the board and as a possible entrenchment device. We generally view the board’s discretion to establish voting rights on a when-issued basis as a potential anti-takeover device, as it affords the board the ability to place a block of stock with an investor sympathetic to management, thereby foiling a takeover bid without a shareholder vote.

Nonetheless, we may support the proposal where the company:

- Appears to have a legitimate financing motive for requesting blank check authority
- Has committed publicly that blank check preferred shares will not be used for anti-takeover purposes
- Has a history of using blank check preferred stock for financings
- Has blank check preferred stock previously outstanding such that an increase would not necessarily provide further anti-takeover protection but may provide greater financing flexibility

## **Increase in authorized common shares**

BlackRock will evaluate requests to increase authorized shares on a case-by-case basis, in conjunction with industry-specific norms and potential dilution, as well as a company’s history with respect to the use of its common shares.

## **Increase or issuance of preferred stock**

We generally support proposals to increase or issue preferred stock in cases where the company specifies the voting, dividend, conversion, and other rights of such stock and where the terms of the preferred stock appear reasonable.

## **Stock splits**

We generally support stock splits that are not likely to negatively affect the ability to trade shares or the economic value of a share. We generally support reverse stock splits that are designed to avoid delisting or to facilitate trading in the stock, where the reverse split will not have a negative impact on share value (e.g. one class is reduced while others remain at pre-split levels). In the event of a proposal for a reverse split that would not proportionately reduce the company’s authorized stock, we apply the same analysis we would use for a proposal to increase authorized stock.

## **Mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, and other special transactions**

In assessing mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, or other special transactions, BlackRock’s primary consideration is the long-term economic interests of our clients as shareholders. Boards proposing a transaction need to clearly explain the economic and strategic rationale behind it. We will review a proposed transaction to determine the degree to which it enhances long-term shareholder value. While mergers, acquisitions, asset sales, and other special transaction proposals vary widely in scope and substance, we closely examine certain salient features in our analyses, such as:

- The degree to which the proposed transaction represents a premium to the company’s trading price. We consider the share price over multiple time periods prior to the date of the merger announcement. We may consider comparable transaction analyses provided by the parties’ financial advisors and our own valuation assessments. For companies facing insolvency or bankruptcy, a premium may not apply
- There should be clear strategic, operational, and/or financial rationale for the combination
- Unanimous board approval and arm’s-length negotiations are preferred. We will consider whether the transaction involves a dissenting board or does not appear to be the result of an arm’s-length bidding process. We may also consider whether executive and/or board members’ financial interests appear likely to affect their ability to place shareholders’ interests before their own

- We prefer transaction proposals that include the fairness opinion of a reputable financial advisor assessing the value of the transaction to shareholders in comparison to recent similar transactions

## **Poison pill plans**

Where a poison pill is put to a shareholder vote by management, our policy is to examine these plans individually. Although we oppose most plans, we may support plans that include a reasonable “qualifying offer clause.” Such clauses typically require shareholder ratification of the pill and stipulate a sunset provision whereby the pill expires unless it is renewed. These clauses also tend to specify that an all-cash bid for all shares that includes a fairness opinion and evidence of financing does not trigger the pill, but forces either a special meeting at which the offer is put to a shareholder vote, or requires the board to seek the written consent of shareholders, where shareholders could rescind the pill at their discretion. We may also support a pill where it is the only effective method for protecting tax or other economic benefits that may be associated with limiting the ownership changes of individual shareholders.

We generally vote in favor of shareholder proposals to rescind poison pills.

## **Reimbursement of expenses for successful shareholder campaigns**

We generally do not support shareholder proposals seeking the reimbursement of proxy contest expenses, even in situations where we support the shareholder campaign. We believe that introducing the possibility of such reimbursement may incentivize disruptive and unnecessary shareholder campaigns.

## **Executive compensation**

BlackRock expects a company’s board of directors to put in place a compensation structure that incentivizes and rewards executives appropriately and is aligned with shareholder interests, particularly the generation of sustainable long-term value.

We expect the compensation committee to carefully consider the specific circumstances of the company and the key individuals the board is focused on incentivizing. We encourage companies to ensure that their compensation plans incorporate appropriate and rigorous performance metrics consistent with corporate strategy and market practice. We use third party research, in addition to our own analysis, to evaluate existing and proposed compensation structures. We hold members of the compensation committee, or equivalent board members, accountable for poor compensation practices or structures.

BlackRock believes that there should be a clear link between variable pay and company performance that drives value creation. We are generally not supportive of one-off or special bonuses unrelated to company or individual performance. Where discretion has been used by the compensation committee, we expect disclosure relating to how and why the discretion was used and further, how the adjusted outcome is aligned with the interests of shareholders.

We acknowledge that the use of peer group evaluation by compensation committees can help calibrate competitive pay; however, we are concerned when the rationale for increases in total compensation is solely based on peer benchmarking, rather than absolute outperformance.

We support incentive plans that foster the sustainable achievement of results consistent with the company’s long-term strategic initiatives. The vesting timeframes associated with incentive plans should facilitate a focus on long-term value creation. Compensation committees should guard against contractual arrangements that would entitle executives to material compensation for early termination of their contract. Finally, pension contributions and other deferred compensation arrangements should be reasonable in light of market practice.

## **“Say on Pay” advisory resolutions**

In cases where there is a “Say on Pay” vote, BlackRock will respond to the proposal as informed by our evaluation of compensation practices at that particular company and in a manner that appropriately addresses the specific question posed to shareholders. In a commentary on our website, entitled “BlackRock Investment Stewardship’s approach to executive compensation,” we explain our expectations related to executive compensation practices, our “Say on Pay” analysis framework, and our typical approach to engagement and voting on “Say on Pay.”

Where we conclude that a company has failed to align pay with performance, we will vote against the management compensation proposal and consider voting against the compensation committee members.

## **Frequency of “Say on Pay” advisory resolutions**

BlackRock will generally support annual advisory votes on executive compensation, and will consider biennial and triennial timeframes, absent compensation concerns. In evaluating pay, we believe that the compensation committee is responsible for constructing a plan that appropriately incentivizes executives for long-term value creation, utilizing relevant metrics and structure to promote overall pay and performance alignment.

## **Clawback proposals**

We generally favor recoupment from any senior executive whose compensation was based on faulty financial reporting or deceptive business practices. We also favor recoupment from any senior executive whose behavior caused material financial harm to shareholders, material reputational risk to the company, or resulted in a criminal proceeding, even if such actions did not ultimately result in a material restatement of past results. This includes, but is not limited to, settlement agreements arising from such behavior and paid for directly by the company. We typically support shareholder proposals on these matters unless the company already has a robust claw back policy that sufficiently addresses our concerns.

## **Employee stock purchase plans**

We believe employee stock purchase plans (“ESPP”) are an important part of a company’s overall human capital management strategy and can provide performance incentives to help align employees’ interests with those of shareholders. The most common form of ESPP qualifies for favorable tax treatment under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. We will typically support qualified ESPP proposals.

## **Equity compensation plans**

BlackRock supports equity plans that align the economic interests of directors, managers, and other employees with those of shareholders. We believe that boards should establish policies prohibiting the use of equity awards in a manner that could disrupt the intended alignment with shareholder interests (e.g. the use of stock as collateral for a loan; the use of stock in a margin account; the use of stock in hedging or derivative transactions). We may support shareholder proposals requesting the establishment of such policies.

Our evaluation of equity compensation plans is based on a company’s executive pay and performance relative to peers and whether the plan plays a significant role in a pay-for-performance disconnect. We generally oppose plans that contain “evergreen” provisions, which allow for the unlimited increase of shares reserved without requiring further shareholder approval after a reasonable time period. We also generally oppose plans that allow for repricing without shareholder approval. We may also oppose plans that provide for the acceleration of vesting of equity awards even in situations where an actual change of control may not occur. We encourage companies to structure their change of control provisions to require the termination of the covered employee before acceleration or special payments are triggered (commonly referred to as “double trigger” change of control provisions).

## **Golden parachutes**

We generally view golden parachutes as encouragement to management to consider transactions that might be beneficial to shareholders. However, a large potential pay-out under a golden parachute arrangement also presents the risk of motivating a management team to support a sub-optimal sale price for a company.

When determining whether to support or oppose an advisory vote on a golden parachute plan, BlackRock may consider several factors, including:

- Whether we believe that the triggering event is in the best interests of shareholders
- Whether management attempted to maximize shareholder value in the triggering event
- The percentage of total premium or transaction value that will be transferred to the management team, rather than shareholders, as a result of the golden parachute payment
- Whether excessively large excise tax gross-up payments are part of the pay-out

- Whether the pay package that serves as the basis for calculating the golden parachute payment was reasonable in light of performance and peers
- Whether the golden parachute payment will have the effect of rewarding a management team that has failed to effectively manage the company

It may be difficult to anticipate the results of a plan until after it has been triggered; as a result, BlackRock may vote against a golden parachute proposal even if the golden parachute plan under review was approved by shareholders when it was implemented.

We may support shareholder proposals requesting that implementation of such arrangements require shareholder approval. We generally support proposals requiring shareholder approval of plans that exceed 2.99 times an executive's current salary and bonus, including equity compensation.

## Option exchanges

We believe that there may be legitimate instances where underwater options create an overhang on a company's capital structure and a repricing or option exchange may be warranted. We will evaluate these instances on a case-by-case basis. BlackRock may support a request to reprice or exchange underwater options under the following circumstances:

- The company has experienced significant stock price decline as a result of macroeconomic trends, not individual company performance
- Directors and executive officers are excluded; the exchange is value neutral or value creative to shareholders; tax, accounting, and other technical considerations have been fully contemplated
- There is clear evidence that absent repricing, the company will suffer serious employee incentive or retention and recruiting problems

BlackRock may also support a request to exchange underwater options in other circumstances, if we determine that the exchange is in the best interests of shareholders.

## Supplemental executive retirement plans

BlackRock may support shareholder proposals requesting to put extraordinary benefits contained in supplemental executive retirement plans ("SERP") to a shareholder vote unless the company's executive pension plans do not contain excessive benefits beyond what is offered under employee-wide plans.

## Environmental and social issues

We believe that well-managed companies deal effectively with material ESG factors relevant to their businesses. As stated throughout this document, governance is the core structure by which boards can oversee the creation of sustainable long-term value—appropriate risk oversight of environmental and social ("E&S") considerations stems from this construct.

Robust disclosure is essential for investors to effectively gauge companies' business practices and strategic planning related to E&S risks and opportunities. When a company's reporting is inadequate, investors, including BlackRock, will increasingly conclude that the company is not adequately managing risk. Given the increased understanding of material sustainability risks and opportunities, and the need for better information to assess them, BlackRock will advocate for continued improvement in companies' reporting and will hold management and/or directors accountable where disclosures or the business practices underlying them are inadequate.

BlackRock views the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD) and the standards put forth by the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB) as appropriate and complementary frameworks for companies to disclose financially material sustainability information. While the TCFD framework was crafted with the aim of climate-related risk disclosure, the four pillars of the TCFD—Governance, Strategy, Risk Management, and Metrics and Targets — are a useful way for companies to disclose how they identify, assess, manage, and oversee a variety of sustainability-related risks and opportunities. SASB's industry-specific guidance (as

identified in its materiality map) is beneficial in helping companies identify key performance indicators (KPIs) across various dimensions of sustainability that are considered to be financially material and decision-useful within their industry.

Accordingly, we ask companies to:

- Disclose the identification, assessment, management, and oversight of sustainability-related risks in accordance with the four pillars of TCFD
- Publish SASB-aligned reporting with industry-specific, material metrics and rigorous targets

See our commentary on our approach to engagement on TCFD- and SASB-aligned reporting for greater detail of our expectations.

## **Climate risk**

BlackRock believes that climate change has become a defining factor in companies' long-term prospects. We expect every company to help their investors understand how the company may be impacted by climate-related risks and opportunities, and how they are considered within the company's strategy.

Specifically, we expect companies to articulate how they are aligned to a scenario in which global warming is limited to well below 2° C and is consistent with a global aspiration to reach net zero GHG emissions by 2050.<sup>7</sup> In order to assess companies' progress, BIS expects carbon-intensive companies to disclose explicit GHG emissions reduction targets.

The public and private sectors have roles to play in aligning greenhouse gas reduction efforts with targets based on science, where available to curb the worst effects of climate change and reach the global goal of carbon neutrality by mid-century. Companies have an opportunity to utilize and contribute to the development of current and future low-carbon transition technologies, which are an important consideration for the rate at which emissions can be reduced. We expect companies to disclose how they are considering these challenges, alongside opportunities for innovation, within their strategy and emissions reduction efforts.

We may support shareholder proposals that ask companies to disclose climate plans aligned with our expectations.

## **Key stakeholder interests**

As a long-term investor, we believe that in order to deliver value for shareholders, companies should also consider their stakeholders. While stakeholder groups may vary across industries, they are likely to include employees; business partners (such as suppliers and distributors); clients and consumers; government and regulators; and the communities in which companies operate. Companies that build strong relationships with their stakeholders are more likely to meet their own strategic objectives, while poor relationships may create adverse impacts that expose a company to legal, regulatory, operational, and reputational risks and jeopardize their social license to operate. We expect companies to effectively oversee and mitigate these risks with appropriate due diligence processes and board oversight.

## **Human capital management**

A company's approach to human capital management is a critical factor in fostering an inclusive, diverse, and engaged workforce, which contributes to business continuity, innovation, and long-term value creation. As an important component of strategy, we expect boards to oversee human capital management.

We believe that clear and consistent reporting on these matters is critical for investors to understand the composition of a company's workforce. We expect companies to disclose workforce demographics, such as gender, race, and ethnicity in line with the US Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's EEO-1 Survey, alongside the steps they are taking to advance diversity, equity, and inclusion. Where we believe a company's disclosures or practices fall short relative to the market or peers, or we are unable to ascertain the board and management's effectiveness in overseeing related risks and opportunities, we may vote against members of the appropriate committee or support relevant shareholder proposals. Our commentary on human capital management provides more information on our expectations.

<sup>7</sup> The global aspiration is reflective of aggregated efforts; companies in developed and emerging markets are not equally equipped to transition their business and reduce emissions at the same rate — those in developed markets with the largest market capitalization are better positioned to adapt their business models at an accelerated pace. Government policy and regional targets may be reflective of these realities.



## **Corporate political activities**

Companies may engage in certain political activities, within legal and regulatory limits, in order to influence public policy consistent with the companies' values and strategies. These activities can also create risks, including: the potential for allegations of corruption; reputational risk associated with a candidate, party, or issue; and risks that arise from the complex legal, regulatory, and compliance considerations associated with corporate political spending and lobbying activity. Companies that engage in political activities should develop and maintain robust processes to guide these activities and mitigate risks, including board oversight.

When presented with shareholder proposals requesting increased disclosure on corporate political activities, BlackRock will evaluate publicly available information to consider how a company's lobbying may impact the company. We will also evaluate whether there is alignment between a company's stated positions on policy matters material to its strategy and the positions taken by industry groups of which it is a member. We may decide to support a shareholder proposal requesting additional disclosure if we identify a material misalignment. Additional detail can be found in our commentary on political contributions and lobbying disclosures.

## **General corporate governance matters**

### **Adjourn meeting to solicit additional votes**

We generally support such proposals unless the agenda contains items that we judge to be detrimental to shareholders' best long-term economic interests.

### **Bundled proposals**

We believe that shareholders should have the opportunity to review substantial governance changes individually without having to accept bundled proposals. Where several measures are grouped into one proposal, BlackRock may reject certain positive changes when linked with proposals that generally contradict or impede the rights and economic interests of shareholders.

### **Exclusive forum provisions**

BlackRock generally supports proposals to seek exclusive forum for certain shareholder litigation. In cases where a board unilaterally adopts exclusive forum provisions that we consider unfavorable to the interests of shareholders, we will vote against the independent chair or lead independent director and members of the nominating/governance committee.

### **Multi-jurisdictional companies**

Where a company is listed on multiple exchanges or incorporated in a country different from its primary listing, we will seek to apply the most relevant market guideline(s) to our analysis of the company's governance structure and specific proposals on the shareholder meeting agenda. In doing so, we typically consider the governance standards of the company's primary listing, the market standards by which the company governs itself, and the market context of each specific proposal on the agenda. If the relevant standards are silent on the issue under consideration, we will use our professional judgment as to what voting outcome would best protect the long-term economic interests of investors. We expect companies to disclose the rationale for their selection of primary listing, country of incorporation, and choice of governance structures, particularly where there is conflict between relevant market governance practices.

### **Other business**

We oppose giving companies our proxy to vote on matters where we are not given the opportunity to review and understand those measures and carry out an appropriate level of shareholder oversight.

### **Reincorporation**

Proposals to reincorporate from one state or country to another are most frequently motivated by considerations of anti-takeover protections, legal advantages, and/or cost savings. We will evaluate, on a case-by-case basis, the economic and strategic rationale behind the company's proposal to reincorporate. In all instances, we will evaluate the changes to shareholder protections under the new charter/articles/bylaws to assess whether the move increases or decreases shareholder protections. Where we find that shareholder protections are diminished, we may support reincorporation if we determine that the overall benefits outweigh the diminished rights.

## **IPO governance**

We expect boards to consider and disclose how the corporate governance structures adopted upon initial public offering (“IPO”) are in shareholders’ best long-term interests. We also expect boards to conduct a regular review of corporate governance and control structures, such that boards might evolve foundational corporate governance structures as company circumstances change, without undue costs and disruption to shareholders. In our letter on unequal voting structures, we articulate our view that “one vote for one share” is the preferred structure for publicly-traded companies. We also recognize the potential benefits of dual class shares to newly public companies as they establish themselves; however, we believe that these structures should have a specific and limited duration. We will generally engage new companies on topics such as classified boards and supermajority vote provisions to amend bylaws, as we believe that such arrangements may not be in the best interest of shareholders in the long-term.

We will typically apply a one-year grace period for the application of certain director-related guidelines (including, but not limited to, responsibilities on other public company boards and board composition concerns), during which we expect boards to take steps to bring corporate governance standards in line with our expectations.

Further, if a company qualifies as an emerging growth company (an “EGC”) under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”), we will give consideration to the NYSE and NASDAQ governance exemptions granted under the JOBS Act for the duration such a company is categorized as an EGC. We expect an EGC to have a totally independent audit committee by the first anniversary of its IPO, with our standard approach to voting on auditors and audit-related issues applicable in full for an EGC on the first anniversary of its IPO.

## **Shareholder protections**

### **Amendment to charter/articles/bylaws**

We believe that shareholders should have the right to vote on key corporate governance matters, including changes to governance mechanisms and amendments to the charter/articles/bylaws. We may vote against certain directors where changes to governing documents are not put to a shareholder vote within a reasonable period of time, particularly if those changes have the potential to impact shareholder rights (see “Director elections”). In cases where a board’s unilateral adoption of changes to the charter/articles/bylaws promotes cost and operational efficiency benefits for the company and its shareholders, we may support such action if it does not have a negative effect on shareholder rights or the company’s corporate governance structure.

When voting on a management or shareholder proposal to make changes to the charter/articles/bylaws, we will consider in part the company’s and/or proponent’s publicly stated rationale for the changes; the company’s governance profile and history; relevant jurisdictional laws; and situational or contextual circumstances which may have motivated the proposed changes, among other factors. We will typically support amendments to the charter/articles/bylaws where the benefits to shareholders outweigh the costs of failing to make such changes.

### **Proxy access**

We believe that long-term shareholders should have the opportunity, when necessary and under reasonable conditions, to nominate directors on the company’s proxy card.

In our view, securing the right of shareholders to nominate directors without engaging in a control contest can enhance shareholders’ ability to meaningfully participate in the director election process, encourage board attention to shareholder interests, and provide shareholders an effective means of directing that attention where it is lacking. Proxy access mechanisms should provide shareholders with a reasonable opportunity to use this right without stipulating overly restrictive or onerous parameters for use, and also provide assurances that the mechanism will not be subject to abuse by short-term investors, investors without a substantial investment in the company, or investors seeking to take control of the board.

In general, we support market-standardized proxy access proposals, which allow a shareholder (or group of up to 20 shareholders) holding three percent of a company’s outstanding shares for at least three years the right to nominate the greater of up to two directors or 20% of the board. Where a standardized proxy access provision exists, we will generally oppose shareholder proposals requesting outlier thresholds.

## **Right to act by written consent**

In exceptional circumstances and with sufficiently broad support, shareholders should have the opportunity to raise issues of substantial importance without having to wait for management to schedule a meeting. We therefore believe that shareholders should have the right to solicit votes by written consent provided that: 1) there are reasonable requirements to initiate the consent solicitation process (in order to avoid the waste of corporate resources in addressing narrowly supported interests); and 2) shareholders receive a minimum of 50% of outstanding shares to effectuate the action by written consent. We may oppose shareholder proposals requesting the right to act by written consent in cases where the proposal is structured for the benefit of a dominant shareholder to the exclusion of others, or if the proposal is written to discourage the board from incorporating appropriate mechanisms to avoid the waste of corporate resources when establishing a right to act by written consent. Additionally, we may oppose shareholder proposals requesting the right to act by written consent if the company already provides a shareholder right to call a special meeting that we believe offers shareholders a reasonable opportunity to raise issues of substantial importance without having to wait for management to schedule a meeting.

## **Right to call a special meeting**

In exceptional circumstances and with sufficiently broad support, shareholders should have the opportunity to raise issues of substantial importance without having to wait for management to schedule a meeting. Accordingly, shareholders should have the right to call a special meeting in cases where a reasonably high proportion of shareholders (typically a minimum of 15% but no higher than 25%) are required to agree to such a meeting before it is called. However, we may oppose this right in cases where the proposal is structured for the benefit of a dominant shareholder, or where a lower threshold may lead to an ineffective use of corporate resources. We generally believe that a right to act via written consent is not a sufficient alternative to the right to call a special meeting.

## **Simple majority voting**

We generally favor a simple majority voting requirement to pass proposals. Therefore, we will support the reduction or the elimination of supermajority voting requirements to the extent that we determine shareholders' ability to protect their economic interests is improved. Nonetheless, in situations where there is a substantial or dominant shareholder, supermajority voting may be protective of minority shareholder interests and we may support supermajority voting requirements in those situations.

## **Virtual meetings**

Shareholders should have the opportunity to participate in the annual and special meetings for the companies in which they are invested, as these meetings facilitate an opportunity for shareholders to provide feedback and hear from the board and management. While these meetings have traditionally been conducted in-person, virtual meetings are an increasingly viable way for companies to utilize technology to facilitate shareholder accessibility, inclusiveness, and cost efficiencies. We expect shareholders to have a meaningful opportunity to participate in the meeting and interact with the board and management in these virtual settings; companies should facilitate open dialogue and allow shareholders to voice concerns and provide feedback without undue censorship.

*This document is provided for information purposes only and is subject to change. Reliance upon this information is at the sole discretion of the reader.*

Prepared by BlackRock, Inc.

©2020 BlackRock, Inc. All rights reserved.

[This page intentionally left blank]

[This page intentionally left blank]



[This page intentionally left blank]

